



## Credit Suisse AG

### Credit Suisse International

#### Structured Products Programme for the issuance of Notes, Certificates and Warrants

##### **This Programme Memorandum**

Under the Programme described in this Programme Memorandum (the "**Programme Memorandum**"), Credit Suisse AG ("**CS**"), acting through its London Branch, its Nassau Branch or its Singapore Branch, as applicable, and Credit Suisse International ("**CSi**") (as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) (each, an "**Issuer**" and, together, the "**Issuers**"), may issue Notes, Certificates or Warrants (the "**Securities**" and each, a "**Security**") on the terms set out herein and in the relevant Pricing Supplement. This Programme Memorandum contains information relating to the Issuers and the Securities. It should be read together with (i) any supplements to it from time to time, (ii) any other documents incorporated by reference into it (see "Documents Incorporated by Reference" below) and (iii) in relation to any particular Securities, the Pricing Supplement relating to those Securities.

##### **The Programme**

This Programme Memorandum is one of a number of offering documents under the Structured Products Programme for the issuance of Notes, Certificates and Warrants (the "**Programme**") of CS and CSi.

##### **No listing on regulated markets in the EEA**

Securities issued by CS or CSi under this Programme Memorandum will not be listed on any regulated market in the European Economic Area (the "**EEA**") for the purposes of Directive 2004/39/EC on Markets in Financial Instruments, as amended.

Securities issued by CS or CSi under this Programme Memorandum may be listed on non-EEA markets, in compliance with local laws and regulations and the rules of the relevant market or the relevant competent authority.

##### **Singapore notices**

Credit Suisse AG, Singapore Branch is licensed as a wholesale bank under the Banking Act, Chapter 19 of Singapore and is subject to restrictions on the acceptance of deposits in Singapore dollars. The Securities do not constitute or evidence a debt repayable by Credit Suisse AG, Singapore Branch on demand to the Securityholders and the value of the Securities, if sold on the secondary market, is subject to market conditions prevailing at the time of the sale. Please refer to the section headed "Terms and Conditions of the Securities" together with the relevant Pricing Supplement for the terms and conditions under which the Securityholders may recover amounts payable or deliverable to them on the Securities from the Issuer. This Programme Memorandum has not been and will not be registered with the Monetary Authority of Singapore.

##### **Pricing Supplement**

A separate "Pricing Supplement" document will be prepared for each issuance of Securities and will set out the specific details of the Securities. For example, the relevant Pricing Supplement will specify the issue date, the maturity date, the underlying asset(s) to which the Securities are linked (if any) and/or the applicable "Asset Terms". The relevant Pricing Supplement may replace or modify the "General Terms and Conditions" and the "Asset Terms" to the extent so specified or to the extent inconsistent with the same.

In relation to any particular Series of Securities, you should read this Programme Memorandum (including the documents which are incorporated by reference) together with the relevant Pricing Supplement. The relevant Pricing Supplement will be made available free of charge to investors at the registered office of the relevant Issuer and at the offices of the relevant distributor(s) and Paying Agents.

## **Potential for Discretionary Determinations by the Issuer under the Securities**

Under the terms and conditions of the Securities, following the occurrence of certain events outside of its control, the Issuer may determine in its discretion to take one or more of the actions available to it in order to deal with the impact of such event on the Securities or the Issuer or both. It is possible that any such discretionary determinations by the Issuer could have a material adverse impact on the value of the Securities. An overview of the potential for discretionary determinations by the Issuer under the Securities is set forth in the section headed "Overview of the Potential for Discretionary Determinations by the Issuer" on pages 57 to 64 of this Programme Memorandum.

## **Risk Factors**

**Investing in the Securities involves certain risks, including that you may lose some or all of your investment in certain circumstances.**

Before purchasing Securities, you should consider, in particular, "Risk Factors" at pages 12 to 52 in this Programme Memorandum. You should ensure that you understand the nature of the Securities and the extent of your exposure to risks and consider carefully, in the light of your own financial circumstances, financial condition and investment objectives, all the information set forth in this Programme Memorandum and any documents incorporated by reference herein.

Prospective investors should further take note that this Programme Memorandum does not constitute a "prospectus" for the purposes of Article 5.4 of Directive 2003/71/EC, as amended from time to time, including by Directive 2010/73/EU (the "**Prospectus Directive**"), and has been prepared on the basis that no prospectus shall be required under the Prospectus Directive for any Securities to be offered and sold under it. This Programme Memorandum has not been approved or reviewed by any regulator which is a competent authority under the Prospectus Directive in the European Economic Area (the "**EEA**") or in any other jurisdiction.

Programme Memorandum dated 23 August 2016

### **No Investment Advice**

Prospective investors should have regard to the factors described under the section headed "Risk Factors" in this Programme Memorandum. The relevant Issuer is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length contractual counterparty and not as an investor's financial adviser or fiduciary in any transaction. The purchase of Securities involves substantial risks and an investment in Securities is only suitable for investors who (either alone or in conjunction with an appropriate financial adviser) fully evaluate the risks and merits of such an investment in the Securities and who have sufficient resources to be able to bear any losses that may result therefrom. Therefore, before making an investment decision, prospective investors of Securities should ensure that they understand the nature of the Securities and the extent of their exposure to risks and consider carefully, in the light of their own financial circumstances, financial condition and investment objectives, all the information set forth in this Programme Memorandum and any documents incorporated by reference herein. This Programme Memorandum cannot disclose whether the Securities are a suitable investment in relation to any investor's particular circumstances; therefore investors should consult their own financial, tax, legal or other advisers if they consider it appropriate to do so and carefully review and consider such an investment decision in the light of the information set forth in this Programme Memorandum.

### **No consent to use this Programme Memorandum**

Neither Issuer consents to the use of this Programme Memorandum (or any supplement thereto or any Pricing Supplement) by any financial intermediary or any other person for the purpose of making a public offering of the Securities in the EEA, and neither Issuer accepts any responsibility for the content of this Programme Memorandum to any person with respect to the making of a public offering of the Securities by any financial intermediary or other person or for the actions of such financial intermediary or other person making such offer.

### **CREST Depository Interests**

The Issuers give notice that investors may hold indirect interests in certain Securities through CREST through the issuance of dematerialised depository interests ("**CDIs**"). CDIs are independent securities (distinct from the Securities issued by the relevant Issuer) constituted under English law and transferred through CREST and will be issued by CREST Depository Limited or any successor thereto pursuant to the global deed poll dated 25 June 2001 (as subsequently modified, supplemented and/or restated). Please refer to the section headed "Clearing Arrangements" for more information.

### **No other person is authorised to give information on the Securities**

In connection with the issue and sale of the Securities, no person is authorised by the Issuers to give any information or to make any representation not contained in the Programme Memorandum and/or the relevant Pricing Supplement, and the Issuers do not accept responsibility for any information or representation so given that is not contained within the Programme Memorandum and the relevant Pricing Supplement. Neither the Programme Memorandum nor any relevant Pricing Supplement may be used for the purposes of an offer or solicitation by anyone, in any jurisdiction in which such offer or solicitation is not authorised, or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation, and no action is being taken to permit an offering of the Securities or the distribution of the Programme Memorandum or any relevant Pricing Supplement in any jurisdiction where any such action is required except as specified herein.

### **The distribution of this Programme Memorandum is restricted**

The distribution of this Programme Memorandum and the offering or sale of the Securities in certain jurisdictions may be restricted by law. Persons into whose possession this document comes are required by the relevant Issuer to inform themselves about, and to observe, such restrictions. For a description of certain restrictions on offers or sales of the Securities and the distribution of this document and other offering materials relating to the Securities, please refer to the section headed "Selling Restrictions".

### **Information only current as at today's date**

The delivery of this document at any time does not imply that any information contained herein is correct at any time subsequent to the date hereof.

### **No post-issuance information**

The Issuers will not be providing any post-issuance information in relation to the Securities.

## **Supplements**

The Issuers may from time to time publish supplement(s) to this Programme Memorandum.

## **United States restrictions**

The Securities have not been and will not be registered under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933 (the "**Securities Act**") and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons except in certain transactions exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws. A further description of the restrictions on offers and sales of the Securities in the United States or to U.S. persons is set out below under "Selling Restrictions".

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
OVERVIEW OF THE PROGRAMME .....	7
RISK FACTORS .....	12
1. General considerations .....	14
2. Risks associated with the creditworthiness of the relevant Issuer.....	15
3. Risks relating to the Securities generally .....	18
4. Risks associated with certain types of Securities.....	25
5. Risks associated with Securities that are linked to Underlying Asset(s).....	27
6. Risks associated with Securities that are linked to one or more particular types of Underlying Assets .....	34
7. Risks associated with conflicts of interest between the relevant Issuer and holders of Securities .....	51
DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE .....	53
OVERVIEW OF THE POTENTIAL FOR DISCRETIONARY DETERMINATIONS BY THE ISSUER.....	57
OVERVIEW OF PROVISIONS RELATING TO NOTES WHILE IN GLOBAL FORM.....	65
TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE SECURITIES .....	67
GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF NOTES .....	67
1. Form, Denomination and Title .....	68
2. Transfers of Registered Securities .....	69
3. Status.....	70
4. Interest and Premium.....	70
5. Redemption, Purchase and Options .....	75
6. Payments .....	76
7. Prescription .....	79
8. Events of Default.....	79
9. Meetings of Securityholders.....	79
10. Modification .....	80
11. Substitution of the Issuer.....	80
12. Taxation .....	81
13. Further Issues .....	81
14. Notices .....	81
15. Replacement of Certificates .....	81
16. Calculations and Determinations .....	81
17. Third Parties.....	82
18. Miscellaneous Definitions.....	82
19. Governing Law and Jurisdiction .....	87
ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO NOTES.....	88
PHYSICAL SETTLEMENT PROVISIONS RELATING TO NOTES.....	88
CNY PAYMENT DISRUPTION PROVISIONS RELATING TO NOTES .....	94
PROVISIONS RELATING TO NOTES IN SIX SIS LTD. ....	96
GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF CERTIFICATES.....	98
1. Form, Title and Transfer.....	99
2. Status.....	99
3. Redemption and Payment.....	99
4. Interest and Premium.....	102
5. Illegality .....	107
6. Purchases .....	107
7. Appointment of Agents.....	107
8. Further Issues .....	107
9. Notices .....	108
10. Events of Default.....	108
11. Calculations and Determinations .....	108
12. Taxation .....	109
13. Meetings of Securityholders.....	109
14. Modification .....	110
15. Substitution of the Issuer.....	110
16. Third Parties.....	111
17. Miscellaneous Definitions.....	111
18. Governing Law and Jurisdiction .....	115
ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO CERTIFICATES .....	117
PHYSICAL SETTLEMENT PROVISIONS RELATING TO CERTIFICATES .....	117
CNY PAYMENT DISRUPTION PROVISIONS RELATING TO CERTIFICATES.....	123
PROVISIONS RELATING TO CERTIFICATES IN SIX SIS LTD.....	125
GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF WARRANTS .....	126

1. Form, Title and Transfer.....	127
2. Status.....	127
3. Exercise Rights.....	127
4. Exercise Procedure.....	128
5. Payments.....	128
6. Illegality.....	130
7. Purchases.....	130
8. Appointment of Agents.....	130
9. Further Issues.....	131
10. Notices.....	131
11. Events of Default.....	131
12. Calculations and Determinations.....	132
13. Taxation.....	132
14. Meetings of Securityholders.....	133
15. Modification.....	133
16. Substitution of the Issuer.....	133
17. Third Parties.....	134
18. Miscellaneous Definitions.....	134
19. Governing Law and Jurisdiction.....	138
ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO WARRANTS.....	139
PHYSICAL SETTLEMENT PROVISIONS RELATING TO WARRANTS.....	139
CNY PAYMENT DISRUPTION PROVISIONS RELATING TO WARRANTS.....	145
PROVISIONS RELATING TO WARRANTS IN SIX SIS LTD.....	147
ASSET TERMS.....	148
EQUITY-LINKED SECURITIES.....	148
EQUITY INDEX-LINKED SECURITIES.....	164
COMMODITY-LINKED SECURITIES.....	180
COMMODITY INDEX-LINKED SECURITIES.....	200
ETF-LINKED SECURITIES.....	207
FUND-LINKED SECURITIES.....	225
FX-LINKED SECURITIES.....	233
FX INDEX-LINKED SECURITIES.....	241
INFLATION INDEX-LINKED SECURITIES.....	251
INTEREST RATE INDEX-LINKED SECURITIES.....	255
CASH INDEX-LINKED SECURITIES.....	264
MULTI-ASSET BASKET-LINKED SECURITIES.....	267
FORM OF PRICING SUPPLEMENT – NOTES.....	277
FORM OF PRICING SUPPLEMENT – CERTIFICATES.....	307
FORM OF PRICING SUPPLEMENT – WARRANTS.....	336
CLEARING ARRANGEMENTS.....	361
SCENARIO ANALYSIS.....	363
THE UNDERLYING ASSETS.....	364
CREDIT SUISSE AG.....	365
CREDIT SUISSE INTERNATIONAL.....	367
TAXATION.....	372
OFFERS.....	421
SELLING RESTRICTIONS.....	422
GENERAL INFORMATION.....	431
INDEX OF DEFINED TERMS.....	433

## OVERVIEW OF THE PROGRAMME

*This overview must be read as an introduction to this Programme Memorandum and any decision to invest in the Securities should be based on a consideration of the Programme Memorandum as a whole, including the documents incorporated by reference.*

### **Description of CREDIT SUISSE AG ("CS")**

Credit Suisse AG is a Swiss bank and joint stock corporation established under Swiss law and operating under Swiss law, is a wholly owned subsidiary of Credit Suisse Group AG. Its registered head office is located at Paradeplatz 8, CH-8001, Switzerland.

### **Description of CREDIT SUISSE INTERNATIONAL ("CSI")**

CSi is an unlimited company incorporated in England and Wales on 9 May 1990. CSi is an English bank regulated as an EU credit institution by the Financial Conduct Authority and the Prudential Regulation Authority. Its registered office and principal place of business is at One Cabot Square, London E14 4QJ.

The relevant Issuer may issue Securities in the form of Notes, Certificates or Warrants.

### **Notes**

Notes entitle the holder to payment on the Maturity Date of the Redemption Amount (or delivery on the Share Delivery Date of the Share Amount and payment on the Maturity Date of the Fractional Cash Amount, as applicable). The Redemption Amount payable on the Maturity Date (or deliverable on the Share Delivery Date, as applicable) may either be the outstanding principal amount (or a specified percentage thereof) or may be linked to one or more Underlying Assets (as described below). The specified denomination and the Maturity Date will be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

Unless redeemed by instalments (if so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) the Notes will be redeemed on the Maturity Date specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. If so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, there may also be interim payments and/or mandatory early redemption and/or redemption at the option of the relevant Issuer and/or the holders. Otherwise, Notes may only be redeemed before the Maturity Date for reasons of default by the relevant Issuer or the illegality of the relevant Issuer's payment obligations or hedging arrangements or following certain events affecting the Underlying Assets.

The Notes may bear interest and/or premium at a fixed rate or at different fixed rates for different periods or may bear interest at one or more fixed rates followed by a period in which they bear a floating rate of interest or may bear a floating rate of interest throughout the term of the Notes. Alternatively, they may bear no interest and/or premium. In the case of floating rate interest, the rate will be reset periodically by reference to a reference rate specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and may be at such rates or at a margin above or below such rates and may be subject to one or more maximum and/or minimum rates of interest and/or premium, all as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. The Notes may also bear interest that is linked to one or more Underlying Assets.

### **Certificates**

Certificates entitle the holder to payment on the Maturity Date of the Redemption Amount (or delivery on the Share Delivery Date of the Share Amount and payment on the Maturity Date of the Fractional Cash Amount, as applicable) and may be linked to one or more Underlying Assets. If so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, there may also be interim payments and/or mandatory early redemption and/or redemption at the option of the relevant Issuer and/or the holders. Otherwise, Certificates may only be redeemed before the Maturity Date for reasons of default by the relevant Issuer or the illegality of the relevant Issuer's payment obligations or hedging arrangements or following certain events affecting the Underlying Assets.

The Certificates may bear interest and/or premium at a fixed rate or at different fixed rates for different periods or may bear interest at one or more fixed rates followed by a period in which they bear a floating rate of interest or may bear a floating rate of interest throughout the term of the Certificates. Alternatively, they may bear no interest and/or premium. In the case of floating rate interest, the rate will be reset periodically by reference to a reference rate specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and may be at such rates or at a margin above or below such rates and may be subject to one or more maximum and/or minimum rates of interest and/or premium, all as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. The Notes may also bear interest that is linked to one or more Underlying Assets.

## Warrants

Warrants entitle the holder to payment of a Settlement Amount (or delivery on the Share Delivery Date of the Share Amount and payment on the Settlement Date of the Fractional Cash Amount, as applicable) either following the Expiration Date (in the case of European style Warrants) or the relevant Exercise Date (in the case of American style Warrants). The Settlement Amount will be linked to the level or price of one or more Underlying Assets. Warrants may only be redeemed before the Expiration Date for reasons of default by the relevant Issuer or the illegality of the relevant Issuer's payment obligations or hedging arrangements or following certain events in relation to Underlying Assets.

## Terms and Conditions

The terms and conditions of each issuance of Securities will comprise:

- in the case of:
  - (a) Notes, the "General Terms and Conditions of Notes" (including (i) where the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies "Physical Settlement Provisions" to be applicable, the Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Notes thereto, and/or (ii) where the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies "CNY Payment Disruption Provisions" to be applicable, the CNY Payment Disruption Provisions Relating to Notes thereto, and/or (iii) where the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies the clearing system to be SIX SIS Ltd., the Provisions Relating to Notes in SIX SIS Ltd. thereto) at pages 67 to 97 of this Programme Memorandum; or
  - (b) Certificates, the "General Terms and Conditions of Certificates" (including (i) where the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies "Physical Settlement Provisions" to be applicable, the Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Certificates thereto, and/or (ii) where the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies "CNY Payment Disruption Provisions" to be applicable, the CNY Payment Disruption Provisions Relating to Certificates thereto, and/or (iii) where the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies the clearing system to be SIX SIS Ltd., the Provisions Relating to Certificates in SIX SIS Ltd. thereto) at pages 98 to 125 of this Programme Memorandum; or
  - (c) Warrants, the "General Terms and Conditions of Warrants" (including (i) where the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies "Physical Settlement Provisions" to be applicable, the Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Warrants thereto, and/or (ii) where the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies "CNY Payment Disruption Provisions" to be applicable, the CNY Payment Disruption Provisions Relating to Warrants thereto, and/or (iii) where the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies the clearing system to be SIX SIS Ltd., the Provisions Relating to Warrants in SIX SIS Ltd. thereto) at pages 126 to 147 of this Programme Memorandum;
- where the Securities are linked to one or more Underlying Assets, the terms and conditions relating to such underlying asset(s) set out in the "Asset Terms" at pages 148 to 276 of this Programme Memorandum which are specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement; and
- the issue specific details relating to such Securities as set forth in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

## Status of Securities

The Securities are unsubordinated and unsecured obligations of the relevant Issuer and will rank *pari passu* among themselves and equally with all other unsubordinated and unsecured obligations of the relevant Issuer.

## Underlying Assets

The amount payable in respect of Securities may be linked to the performance of one or more shares (which may include depositary receipts), equity indices, commodities, commodity futures contracts, commodity indices, exchange-traded funds, currency exchange rates, currency exchange rate indices, funds, inflation indices, interest rate indices, cash indices and/or other variables ("**Underlying Assets**").

### **Adjustments and substitution**

The terms and conditions of the Securities contain provisions dealing with non-business days, non-scheduled trading days, disruption events, adjustment events, extraordinary events and other events affecting the Issuer's hedging arrangements or the Underlying Asset(s) which may affect the timing and calculation of payments and may result in the Securities being redeemed prior to their scheduled maturity and/or adjustments being made to the Securities.

They also allow for the possibility of the substitution of the relevant Issuer without the consent of the Securityholders with an affiliate of the relevant Issuer provided that such affiliate has, or is guaranteed by an affiliate which has, a long-term unsecured debt rating equal to or higher than that of such Issuer.

### **Governing Law**

The Securities will be governed by English law.

### **Selling Restrictions**

Certain restrictions apply to offers, sales or transfers of the Securities in various jurisdictions. No offers, sales or deliveries of the Securities, or distribution of any offering material relating to the Securities, may be made in or from any jurisdiction except in circumstances which will result in compliance with any applicable laws and regulations.

### **Listing and Admission to Trading**

Securities issued by CS or CSi under this Programme Memorandum will not be listed on any regulated market in the EEA for the purposes of Directive 2004/39/EC on Markets in Financial Instruments, as amended.

Securities issued by CS or CSi under this Programme Memorandum may be listed on non-EEA markets, in compliance with local laws and regulations and the rules of the relevant market or the relevant competent authority.

### **Offer to the Public**

Securities issued by CS or CSi under this Programme Memorandum may not be offered to the public in the EEA without an exemption to the requirement to publish a prospectus under the Prospectus Directive and may not be offered to the public in any other jurisdiction.

### **Clearing Arrangements**

The Securities may be cleared through Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. and Clearstream Banking, *société anonyme*, Clearstream Banking AG, Frankfurt, Euroclear France S.A., CREST, SIX SIS Ltd. or another clearing system, in each case as may be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and in accordance with the rules and procedures of such clearing system.

In the case of Securities cleared through CREST, investors will hold indirect interests in the Securities through CREST by holding dematerialised depository interests ("**CDIs**"). CDIs represent indirect interests in the Securities to which they relate and holders of CDIs will not be the legal owners of the Securities.

### **Key risks relating to the relevant Issuer**

Securities are general unsecured obligations of the relevant Issuer. Securityholders are exposed to the risk that an Issuer could become insolvent and fail to make the payments owing by it under the Securities.

Each Issuer is exposed to a variety of risks that could adversely affect its operations and/or financial condition, including liquidity risk, market risk, credit risk, risks from estimates and valuations, risks relating to off-balance sheet entities, cross-border and currency exchange risk, operational risk, risk management, legal and regulatory risks, competition risks, risks relating to strategy, country risk, conduct risk, reputational risk and, in the case of CSi, the risks of regulatory action in the event that it is failing or the UK resolution authority considers that it is likely to fail.

The general risk management policy of each Issuer is consistent with equivalent functions of other Credit Suisse Group AG (the "**Group**") entities. Each Issuer believes that it has effective procedures for assessing and managing risks associated with its business activities. However, neither Issuer can

completely predict all market and other developments and the relevant Issuer's risk management cannot fully protect against all types of risk.

Where the Issuer is CS, the relevant Pricing Supplement will specify whether CS is issuing the Securities through its London Branch, its Nassau Branch or its Singapore Branch. Investors should be aware that certain tax and regulatory consequences may follow from issuing Securities through a particular branch, including whether payments on the Securities are subject to withholding tax (see the section headed "Taxation" below). A branch located in a particular jurisdiction will also be subject to certain regulatory requirements and rules, breach of which may result in regulatory sanction and, possibly, investor claims. Investors should be aware that a branch is not a subsidiary and does not comprise a separate legal entity and that, in respect of any Securities issued by CS, obligations under such Securities are those of CS only, and investors' claims under such Securities are against CS only, notwithstanding the branch through which it will have issued such Securities.

### **Key risks relating to the Securities**

**Investors may lose some or all of their investment if one or more of the following occurs: (a) the Securities do not provide for scheduled repayment in full of the issue or purchase price at maturity or upon mandatory early redemption or optional early redemption of the Securities, (b) the Issuer fails and is unable to make payments owing under the Securities, (c) any adjustments are made to the terms and conditions of the Securities following certain events affecting the Issuer's hedging arrangements or the underlying asset(s), that result in the amount payable or shares delivered being reduced, or (d) investors sell their Securities prior to maturity in the secondary market at an amount that is less than the initial purchase price.**

Prospective investors should have regard to the factors described under the section headed "Risk Factors" in this Programme Memorandum. The relevant Issuer is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length contractual counterparty and not as an investor's financial adviser or fiduciary in any transaction. The purchase of Securities involves substantial risks and an investment in Securities is only suitable for investors who (either alone or in conjunction with an appropriate financial adviser) fully evaluate the risks and merits of such an investment in the Securities and who have sufficient resources to be able to bear any losses that may result therefrom. Therefore, before making an investment decision, prospective investors of Securities should ensure that they understand the nature of the Securities and the extent of their exposure to risks and consider carefully, in the light of their own financial circumstances, financial condition and investment objectives, all the information set forth in this Programme Memorandum and any documents incorporated by reference herein. This Programme Memorandum cannot disclose whether the Securities are a suitable investment in relation to any investor's particular circumstances; therefore investors may wish to consult their own financial, tax, legal or other advisers as they consider appropriate and carefully review and consider such an investment decision in the light of the information set forth in this Programme Memorandum.

A secondary market for the Securities may not develop and, if one does develop, it may not provide the holders of the Securities with liquidity and may not continue for the life of the Securities. The relevant Issuer may, but is not obliged to, purchase the Securities at any time at any price, and may hold, resell or cancel them. Where the relevant distributor(s) may only confirm the amount or number of Securities sold to investors after the Securities have been issued, the Issuer may cancel some of the Securities if the amount or number of Securities subscribed for or purchased is less than the aggregate nominal amount or number of Securities (as applicable) issued on the Issue Date. The market for the Securities may be limited. The only way in which a holder can realise value from a Security prior to its maturity or expiry (other than in the case of an American style Warrant) is to sell it at its then market price in the market. The price in the market for a Security may be less than its issue price even though the value of any Underlying Asset may not have changed since the issue date. Further, the price at which you sell your Securities in the market may reflect a commission or a dealer discount, which would further reduce the proceeds you would receive for your Securities. Accordingly, Securities are only suitable for investors who are prepared to hold Securities for an indefinite period of time or until redemption or expiry of the Securities.

Where amounts payable under Securities are linked to one or more Underlying Assets, an investment in the Securities is not the same as an investment in the Underlying Asset(s) or an investment directly linked to the Underlying Asset(s), and an investor may be worse off as a result. For example:

- the Underlying Asset(s) will not be held by the Issuer for the benefit of investors, and investors will have no rights of ownership, including, without limitation, any voting rights, any rights to receive dividends or other distributions or any other rights with respect to any Underlying Asset;

- if the Securities are subject to a cap, an investor will not participate in any change in the value of the Underlying Asset(s) over and beyond the price, level, rate or other applicable value needed to reach the cap; and
- if the upside participation rate of the Securities is less than 100 per cent. and at maturity the final level, price, rate or other applicable value of the Underlying Asset(s) exceeds the initial level, price, rate or other applicable value, an investor's return may be significantly less than if the holder had purchased the Underlying Asset(s) directly (or otherwise obtained a direct exposure).

The past performance of an Underlying Asset is not an indicator of its future performance. The level, price, rate or other applicable value of an Underlying Asset may go down as well as up throughout the term of the Securities, and such movement may have a negative impact on the value of the Securities.

Before purchasing Securities, investors should ensure that they understand the unique nature, characteristics and risks of the Underlying Asset(s), and how the value of the Securities could be affected by the performance of the Underlying Asset(s).

If an Underlying Asset is located in or exposed to one or more emerging market countries, there may be additional event, political, economic, credit, currency, market, regulatory/legal, settlement and clearing risks.

Investors may be exposed to currency risks because (a) the Underlying Asset(s) may be denominated or priced in currencies other than the currency in which the Securities are denominated, or (b) the Securities and/or the Underlying Asset(s) may be denominated in currencies other than the currency of the country in which the investor is resident. The value of the Securities may therefore increase or decrease as a result of fluctuations in those currencies.

In certain circumstances, the relevant Issuer may make adjustments to the terms of the Securities (including substituting an Underlying Asset) or redeem or cancel them at their Unscheduled Termination Amount as determined by it without the consent of the Securityholders. Such Unscheduled Termination Amount may be less than the issue price of the Securities and may be as low as zero. In making any such adjustments or determinations, the Issuer in such capacity will (whether or not expressed to be the case in the Conditions) act in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, and (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall take into account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such adjustments or determinations in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations. Please refer to the section headed "Overview of the Potential for Discretionary Determinations by the Issuer" for more information.

The relevant Issuer is subject to a number of conflicts of interest, including:

- in making certain calculations and determinations, there may be a difference of interest between the Securityholders and the relevant Issuer;
- in the ordinary course of its business the relevant Issuer (or an affiliate) may effect transactions for its own account and may enter into hedging transactions with respect to the Securities or Underlying Asset(s) which may have a negative impact on the liquidity or value of the Securities;
- the relevant Issuer (or an affiliate, or any employees thereof) may have confidential information in relation to an Underlying Asset which may be material to an investor, but which the relevant Issuer is under no obligation (and may be subject to legal prohibition) to disclose; and
- in relation to proprietary indices sponsored by the relevant Issuer or an affiliate.

Unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the net proceeds from each issue of Securities will be used to hedge the obligations of the relevant Issuer under the Securities and for general corporate purposes.

Save for any fees payable to the Dealer(s) and/or distributor(s), so far as the Issuers are aware, no person involved in the issue or offer of the Securities has an interest material to such issue or offer.

The applicable terms and conditions of the Securities and any expenses charged to the investor will be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

## RISK FACTORS

**Warning: The terms and conditions of certain Securities issued under this Programme Memorandum may not provide for scheduled repayment in full of the issue or purchase price at maturity (or over the relevant instalment dates, if applicable). In such case, you may lose some or all of your investment.**

Even if the relevant Securities do provide for scheduled repayment in full of the issue or purchase price at maturity (or over the relevant instalment dates, if applicable) or upon mandatory early redemption or optional early redemption of the Securities, you will still be exposed to the credit risk of the Issuer and will lose up to the entire value of your investment if the Issuer either fails or is otherwise unable to meet its payment obligations. The Securities are not deposits and are not protected under any deposit insurance or protection scheme.

You may also lose some or all of your investment if:

- you sell your Securities prior to maturity in the secondary market at an amount that is less than your initial purchase price;
- your Securities are redeemed early under their terms and conditions at the discretion of the Issuer and the Unscheduled Termination Amount paid to you is less than the initial purchase price; or
- your Securities are subject to certain adjustments in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Securities that may result in any amount payable (or deliverable) on the Securities (whether at maturity or otherwise) being reduced to, or being valued at, an amount that is less than your investment.

Risk Factors	Page
1. General considerations	14
2. Risks associated with the creditworthiness of the relevant Issuer	
(a) General risks	15
(b) Risks relating to regulatory action in the event that CSi is failing or the UK resolution authority considers that it is likely to fail	15
(c) Swiss resolution proceedings and resolution planning in respect of CS and the Group	18
3. Risks relating to the Securities generally	
(a) Loss of investment	18
(b) Limited liquidity and cancellation of Securities post-issuance	18
(c) Over-issuance of Securities by the Issuer	19
(d) The Issue Price may be more than the market value of the Securities	19
(e) The market value of the Securities will be affected by many factors and cannot be predicted	19
(f) The market value of the Securities may be highly volatile	20
(g) CREST Depository Interests ("CDIs")	20
(h) Tax	21
(i) Proposed Financial Transaction Tax	21
(j) The Securities may be redeemed prior to their scheduled maturity	22
(k) Return at maturity/loss of investment	22

(l)	Risk of cancellation of issue of Securities	23
(m)	Issue of further Securities	23
(n)	No obligation to maintain listing	23
(o)	A Payment Disruption Event may lead to a delay in payment and, if it continues, to payment in an alternate currency or reduced payment	23
(p)	The relevant Issuer of Securities may be substituted without the consent of Securityholders	24
(q)	The terms and conditions of the Securities may be modified without the consent of Securityholders	24
(r)	Eurosystem eligibility for Securities which are issued in NGN Form and Registered Securities held under the new safekeeping structure (" <b>NSS</b> ")	24
(s)	Risks relating to the Euro and the Euro zone	24
(t)	There are particular risks in relation to CNY	24
4.	Risks associated with certain types of Securities	
(a)	Warrants	25
(b)	Adjustments and redemption or cancellation at Unscheduled Termination Amount	26
(c)	Optional redemption by the Issuer	26
(d)	A "participation" factor of over 100 per cent. means that you may participate disproportionately in the performance of the Underlying Asset(s)	26
(e)	A "participation" factor of less than 100 per cent. means that you will not participate in the full positive performance of the Underlying Asset(s)	26
(f)	The effect of averaging	26
(g)	'Worst-of'	27
(h)	The potential for the value of the Securities to increase may be limited	27
(i)	Interest rate risks	27
5.	Risks associated with Securities that are linked to Underlying Asset(s)	
(a)	Past performance of an Underlying Asset is not an indicator of future performance	27
(b)	No rights of ownership in an Underlying Asset	27
(c)	Currency risk	28
(d)	Adjustment or alternative provisions for valuation of an Underlying Asset	28
(e)	Issuer determination in respect of an Underlying Asset, adjustment to or early redemption of the Securities and reinvestment risk following such early redemption	28
(f)	Emerging market risks	29
(g)	Jurisdictional Event	31

## Risk Factors

(h)	Occurrence of Additional Disruption Events	31
(i)	Correction of published prices or levels	32
(j)	Risks associated with Securities linked to a basket of Underlying Assets	32
(k)	Risks associated with physical delivery of Underlying Asset(s)	32
(l)	Regulation and reform of "benchmarks", including LIBOR, EURIBOR and other interest rate, equity, commodity, foreign exchange rate and other benchmarks	33
(m)	It may not be possible to use the Securities as a perfect hedge against the market risk associated with investing in the Underlying Asset(s)	34
(n)	There may be regulatory consequences to Securityholders holding Securities linked to an Underlying Asset	34
6.	Risks associated with Securities that are linked to one or more particular types of Underlying Assets	
(a)	Risks associated with Shares (including Depositary Receipts)	34
(b)	Risks associated with Equity Indices	36
(c)	Risks associated with Commodities and Commodity Indices	37
(d)	Risks associated with foreign exchange rates	41
(e)	Risks associated with ETFs	42
(f)	Risks associated with Inflation Indices	43
(g)	Risks associated with Interest Rate Indices	43
(h)	Risks associated with Proprietary Indices	44
(i)	Risks associated with Funds (other than ETFs)	45
7.	Risks associated with conflicts of interest between the relevant Issuer and holders of Securities	
(a)	Calculations and determinations under the Securities	51
(b)	Hedging and dealing activities in relation to the Securities and Underlying Asset(s)	51
(c)	Confidential information relating to the Underlying Assets	52

### 1. General considerations

The purchase of Securities involves substantial risks and an investment in the Securities is only suitable for investors who have the knowledge and experience in financial and business matters necessary to enable them (either alone or in conjunction with an appropriate financial adviser) to evaluate the risks and merits of an investment in the Securities and who have sufficient resources to be able to bear any losses that may result therefrom. The relevant Issuer is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length contractual counterparty and not as an investor's financial adviser or fiduciary in any transaction.

Before making any investment decision, prospective investors in the Securities should ensure that they understand the nature of the Securities and the extent of their exposure to risks involved.

The Issuers believe that the factors described below may affect their abilities to fulfil their respective obligations under the Securities. Most of these factors are contingencies which may or may not occur and which could have a material adverse effect on the relevant Issuer's

businesses, operations, financial condition or prospects, which, in turn, could have a material adverse effect on the return investors will receive on the Securities. The Issuers do not express a view on the likelihood of any such contingency occurring.

The Issuers believe that the factors described below are material for the purpose of assessing the market risks associated with the Securities and represent the material risks inherent in investing in the Securities, but these are not the only risks that the Issuers face or that may arise under the Securities. There will be other risks that the Issuers do not currently consider to be material, or risks that the Issuers are currently not aware of, or risks that arise due to circumstances specific to the investor, and the Issuers do not represent that the statements below regarding the risks of holding any Securities are exhaustive of all such risks.

More than one investment risk may have simultaneous effect with regard to the value of the Securities and the effect of any single investment risk may not be predictable. In addition, more than one investment risk may have a compounding effect and no assurance can be given as to the effect that any combination of investment risks may have on the value of Securities.

## 2. Risks associated with the creditworthiness of the relevant Issuer

### (a) General risks

The Securities are general unsecured obligations of the relevant Issuer. Securityholders are exposed to the credit risk of the relevant Issuer. The Securities will be adversely affected in the event of (i) a default, (ii) a reduced credit rating of the relevant Issuer, (iii) increased credit spreads charged by the market for taking credit risk on the relevant Issuer or (iv) a deterioration in the solvency of the relevant Issuer.

If the relevant Issuer either fails or is otherwise unable to meet its payment obligations, you may lose up to the entire value of your investment. The Securities are not deposits and are not protected under any deposit insurance or protection scheme.

The profitability of the relevant Issuer will be affected by, among other things, changes in global economic conditions, inflation, interest/exchange rates, capital risk, liquidity risk, market risk, credit risk, risks from estimates and valuations, risks relating to off-balance sheet entities, cross-border and foreign exchange risks, operational risks, legal and regulatory risks and competition risks. These risks are discussed in further detail below.

These risk factors should be read together with (i) in respect of CS, the risk factors listed on pages 40 to 48 (pages 64 to 72 of the PDF) of the Exhibit to the Form 20-F Dated 24 March 2016, which is incorporated by reference in the CS Registration Document (as defined in the section headed "Documents Incorporated By Reference" in this Programme Memorandum) and (ii) in respect of CSi, the risk factors listed on pages 5 and 110 to 122 (pages 7 and 112 to 124 of the PDF) of the CSi 2015 Annual Report, which is incorporated by reference in the CSi Registration Document (as defined in the section headed "Documents Incorporated By Reference" in this Programme Memorandum). Such risk factors are risk factors that are material to the Securities in order to assess the market risk associated with them or which may affect the relevant Issuer's ability to fulfil its obligations under them.

### (b) Risks relating to regulatory action in the event that CSi is failing or the UK resolution authority considers that it is likely to fail

#### ***If CSi were to become subject to a "resolution regime" you could lose some or all of your investment in CSi-issued Securities***

The EU Bank Recovery and Resolution Directive ("**BRRD**") entered into force on 2 July 2014. Its stated aim is to provide national "resolution authorities" (such as the Bank of England in the UK) with a set of powers and tools to deal with financial institutions that are failing or likely to fail and thereby address banking crises pre-emptively in order to safeguard financial stability and minimise taxpayers' exposure to losses incurred by EU financial institutions.

In the United Kingdom, the majority of the requirements of the BRRD have been implemented into national law through the UK Banking Act (and relevant statutory instruments). The UK implementation of the BRRD included the introduction of the so-called "bail-in" tool (as described below) as of 1 January 2015 and the requirement for relevant financial institutions to meet, at all times, a minimum requirement for own funds and eligible liabilities as of 1 January 2016.

The UK Banking Act provides for a "resolution regime" granting substantial powers to the Bank of England (or, in certain circumstances, HM Treasury), in consultation with the Prudential Regulatory Authority, the Financial Conduct Authority and HM Treasury, as appropriate, to implement resolution measures with respect to a UK financial institution (such as CSi) where the UK resolution authority considers that the relevant institution is failing or is likely to fail and action is necessary in the public interest. The resolution powers available to the UK resolution authority include powers to:

- direct the sale of the relevant institution or the whole or part of its business on commercial terms without requiring the consent of the shareholders or complying with the procedural requirements that would otherwise apply;
- transfer all or part of the business of the relevant institution to a "bridge bank" (which will be a publicly controlled entity);
- transfer the impaired or problem assets of the relevant institution to an asset management vehicle to allow them to be managed over time;
- take the relevant institution into temporary public ownership (i.e., nationalisation); and
- exercise the "bail-in" tool (as discussed below), which could result in a write down of the amount owing or conversion of the relevant liability (which could include a CSi-issued Security) to equity.

In addition, the UK Banking Act grants powers to the UK resolution authority to:

- modify contractual arrangements (such as the terms and conditions of CSi-issued Securities in certain circumstances);
- suspend enforcement or termination rights that might be invoked as a result of the exercise of the resolution powers (e.g., suspending acceleration and enforcement rights under CSi-issued Securities); and
- disapply or modify laws in the UK (with possible retrospective effect) to enable the recovery and resolution powers under the UK Banking Act to be used effectively.

Prospective purchasers of Securities issued by CSi should be aware that the exercise of any such resolution power or even the suggestion of any such potential exercise could materially adversely affect the value of any such Securities, and could lead to holders of such Securities losing some or all of their investment. The resolution regime is designed to be triggered prior to insolvency of the relevant institution, and holders of securities issued by such institution may not be able to anticipate the exercise of any resolution power (including exercise of the "bail-in" tool described below) by the UK resolution authority. Further, holders of securities issued by an institution which has been taken into a resolution regime will have very limited rights to challenge the exercise of powers by the UK resolution authority, even where such powers have resulted in the write down or conversion of such securities to equity.

***The exercise by the UK resolution authority of the "bail-in" tool in relation to CSi-issued Securities would result in the write down and/or conversion to equity of such Securities***

In addition to the other powers described above, the UK resolution authority may exercise the "bail-in" tool in relation to a failing UK financial institution. The "bail-in" tool includes the powers to:

- write down to zero (i.e., cancel) a liability or modify its terms for the purposes of reducing or deferring the liabilities of the relevant institution; and/or
- convert a liability from one form or class to another (e.g., from debt to equity).

The exercise of such powers could result in (i) the cancellation of all, or a portion, of the principal amount of, interest on, or any other amounts payable on, any Security issued by CSi, and/or (ii) the conversion of all or a portion of the principal amount of, interest on, or any other amounts payable on, such Securities into shares or other securities or other obligations of CSi or another person, and/or (iii) the amendment of the maturity of such securities or the amount of interest or any other amount payable on such securities or the date of which such interest or

other amount becomes payable (including by suspending payment for a temporary period), including by means of a variation to the terms of such Securities, in each case, to give effect to the exercise by the UK resolution authority of such power.

The purpose of the "bail-in" tool is to enable the resolution authority to recapitalise an institution by allocating losses to its shareholders and unsecured creditors (which could include the holders of CSi-issued Securities) in a manner that (i) ought to respect the hierarchy of claims in an ordinary insolvency and (ii) is consistent with shareholders and creditors not receiving a less favourable treatment than they would have received in ordinary insolvency proceedings of the relevant institution (known as the "no creditor worse off" safeguard).

Insured deposits and secured liabilities and certain other liabilities are excluded from the scope of the "bail-in" tool. Further, as part of the reforms required by the BRRD, other deposits will be preferred in the insolvency hierarchy ahead of all other unsecured senior creditors of a UK institution. Accordingly, if the "bail-in" tool were to be exercised by the UK resolution authority, unsecured securities (including CSi-issued Securities) would be more likely to be bailed-in than certain other unsubordinated liabilities of the UK institution such as other preferred deposits.

The exercise of any resolution power, including the "bail-in" tool, in respect of CSi and any Securities issued by it or any suggestion of any such exercise could materially adversely affect the rights of the holders of such Securities, the value of their investment in such Securities and/or the ability of CSi to satisfy its obligations under such Securities, and could lead to the holders of such Securities losing some or all of their investment in such Securities. In addition, even in circumstances where a claim for compensation is established under the 'no creditor worse off' safeguard in accordance with a valuation performed after the resolution action has been taken, it is unlikely that such compensation would be equivalent to the full losses incurred by the holders of such Securities in the resolution, and there can be no assurance that holders of such Securities would recover such compensation promptly.

***Holders of CSi-issued Securities may not be able to anticipate the exercise of the "bail-in" tool or any such resolution power***

The stabilisation powers are intended to be exercised pre-emptively – i.e., prior to the point at which insolvency proceedings with respect to the relevant institution would be initiated – in order to resolve the institution and protect the public interest. Accordingly, the stabilisation options may be exercised if the UK resolution authority:

- (i) is satisfied that a relevant institution is failing, or is likely to fail;
- (ii) determines that it is not reasonably likely that (ignoring the stabilisation powers) action will be taken by or in respect of the relevant institution that will result in condition (i) above ceasing to be met within a reasonable timeframe;
- (iii) considers that the exercise of the stabilisation powers to be necessary, having regard to certain public interest considerations (such as, for example, the stability of the UK financial system, public confidence in the UK banking system and the protection of depositors); and
- (iv) considers that the special resolution objectives would not be met to the same extent by the winding-up of the relevant institution.

The use of different stabilisation powers is subject to further "specific conditions" that vary according to the relevant stabilisation power being used. Additional conditions will apply where the UK resolution authority seeks to exercise its powers in relation to UK banking group companies.

It is uncertain how the UK resolution authority would assess such conditions in different pre-insolvency scenarios affecting the relevant institution. The UK resolution authority is also not required to provide any advanced notice to Securityholders of its decision to exercise any resolution power. Therefore, holders of the Securities issued by CSi may not be able to anticipate a potential exercise of any such powers nor the potential effect of any such exercise on CSi and on any such Securities.

***Holders of securities of an institution subject to the exercise of the "bail-in" tool or other resolution power may have only very limited rights to challenge the exercise of such power***

Holders of securities of an institution subject to the exercise of the "bail-in" tool or other resolution power (such as Securities issued by CSi) may have only very limited rights to challenge any decision of the UK resolution authority to exercise such power or to have that decision judicially reviewed. Further, the UK resolution authority would be expected to exercise such powers without the consent of the holders of the affected securities.

***Prospective investors should assume that the UK government would not provide extraordinary public financial support, or if it did, only as a last resort after the bail-in tool or other resolution tools have been utilised***

Provided that certain conditions are satisfied, the UK government may provide extraordinary public financial support in relation to a failing UK financial institution by providing capital to such financial institution in exchange for Common Equity Tier 1 instruments, Additional Tier 1 instruments or Additional Tier 2 instruments, or by taking such financial institution into temporary public ownership (i.e., nationalisation). However, prospective purchasers of Securities issued by Credit Suisse International should assume that any such additional financial stabilisation tool(s) would only be used (if at all) as a last resort after having assessed and exploited the other resolution tools (e.g., the bail-in tool, as described above) to the maximum extent practicable.

(c) **Swiss resolution proceedings and resolution planning in respect of CS and the Group**

Pursuant to Swiss banking laws, FINMA has broad powers and discretion in the case of resolution proceedings with respect to a Swiss bank, such as CS, and, since 1 January 2016, a Swiss parent company of a financial group, such as the Group. These broad powers include the power to cancel CS's or the Group's outstanding equity, convert debt instruments and other liabilities of CS or of the Group into equity and cancel such liabilities in whole or in part, and stay (for a maximum of two business days) certain rights under contracts, as well as order protective measures, including the deferment of payments, and institute liquidation proceedings. The scope of such powers and discretion and the legal mechanisms that would be utilised are subject to development and interpretation.

The Group is currently subject to resolution planning requirements in Switzerland, the US and the UK and may face similar requirements in other jurisdictions. If a resolution plan is determined by the relevant authority to be inadequate, relevant regulations may allow the authority to place limitations on the scope or size of our business in that jurisdiction, require us to hold higher amounts of capital or liquidity, require us to divest assets or subsidiaries or to change our legal structure or business to remove the relevant impediments to resolution.

For a description of the current resolution regime under Swiss banking laws as it currently applies to CS and the Group, see "Recent regulatory developments and proposals – Switzerland" and "Regulatory framework – Switzerland – Resolution regime" each in "I – Information on the Company – Regulation and Supervision" in the Form 20-F Dated 24 March 2016.

3. **Risks relating to the Securities generally**

(a) **Loss of investment**

If the Securities do not provide for scheduled repayment in full of an amount at least equal to the issue or purchase price, investors may lose some or all of their investment.

Securities are not deposits, and are not covered by any deposit insurance or protection scheme.

(b) **Limited liquidity and cancellation of Securities post-issuance**

A secondary market for the Securities may not develop and if one does develop, it may not provide the holders of the Securities with liquidity or may not continue for the life of the Securities. A decrease in the liquidity of the Securities may cause, in turn, an increase in the volatility associated with the price of such Securities. Illiquidity may have a severe adverse effect on the market value of the Securities.

The relevant Issuer may, but is not obliged to, purchase the Securities at any time at any price in the open market or by tender or private treaty and may hold, resell or cancel them. In certain cases, where the relevant distributor(s) may only confirm the amount or number of Securities sold to investors after the Securities have been issued, the Issuer may cancel some of the

Securities if the amount or number of Securities subscribed for or purchased is less than the aggregate nominal amount or number of Securities (as applicable) issued on the Issue Date. The market for the Securities may be limited. The only way in which a Securityholder can realise value from a Security prior to its maturity or expiry (other than in the case of an American style Warrant) is to sell it at its then market price in the market which may be less than the amount initially invested. The price in the market for a Security may be less than its Issue Price even though the value of the Underlying Asset(s) may not have changed since the Issue Date. Further, the price at which a Securityholder sells its Securities in the market may reflect a commission or a dealer discount, which would further reduce the proceeds such Securityholder would receive for its Securities.

To the extent that Warrants of a particular issue are exercised, the number of Warrants remaining outstanding will decrease, resulting in a diminished liquidity for the remaining Warrants.

Any secondary market price quoted by the relevant Issuer may be affected by several factors including, without limitation, prevailing market conditions, credit spreads and the remaining time to maturity of the Securities. The Securities are also subject to selling restrictions and/or transfer restrictions that may limit a Securityholder's ability to resell or transfer its Securities. Accordingly, the purchase of Securities is suitable only for investors who can bear the risks associated with a lack of liquidity in the Securities and the financial and other risks associated with an investment in the Securities. Any investor in the Securities must be prepared to hold such Securities for an indefinite period of time or until redemption or expiry of the Securities.

(c) **Over-issuance of Securities by the Issuer**

As part of its issuing, market-making and/or trading arrangements, the relevant Issuer may issue more Securities than those which are to be subscribed or purchased by investors. The relevant Issuer (or any of its affiliates) may hold such Securities for the purpose of meeting any investor interest in the future. Prospective investors in the Securities should therefore not regard the issue size of any Series of Securities as indicative of the depth or liquidity of the market for such Series of Securities, or of the demand for such Series of Securities.

(d) **The Issue Price may be more than the market value of the Securities**

The Issue Price in respect of any Securities specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement may be more than the market value of such Securities as at the Issue Date, and more than the price, if any, at which the Dealer or any other person is willing to purchase such Securities in secondary market transactions. In particular, the Issue Price in respect of any Securities and the terms of such Securities may take into account, where permitted by law, fees, commissions or other amounts relating to the issue, distribution and sale of such Securities, or the provision of introductory services. Such fees, commissions or other amounts may be paid directly to the relevant distributor or, if the Securities are sold to the relevant distributor at a discount, may be retained by the relevant distributor out of the Issue Price paid by investors. In addition, the Issue Price in respect of the Securities and the terms of such Securities may also take into account (i) the expenses incurred by the relevant Issuer in creating, documenting and marketing the Securities (including its internal funding costs) and (ii) amounts relating to the hedging of the Issuer's obligations under such Securities.

(e) **The market value of the Securities will be affected by many factors and cannot be predicted**

The market value of the Securities will be affected by many factors beyond the control of the relevant Issuer, including, but not limited to, the following:

- (i) the creditworthiness of the relevant Issuer (whether actual or perceived), including actual or anticipated downgrades in its credit rating;
- (ii) the remaining time to maturity of the Securities;
- (iii) interest rates and yield rates in the market;
- (iv) the volatility (i.e., the frequency and size of changes in the value) of the Underlying Asset(s) (if any);
- (v) the value of the Underlying Asset(s) to which the Securities are linked (if any);

## Risk Factors

- (vi) if the Securities are linked to a Share, the dividend rate on such Share or if the Securities are linked to an Index, the dividend rate on the Components underlying such Index;
- (vii) if the Securities are linked to a Commodity or a Commodity Index, supply and demand trends and market prices at any time for such Commodity or the futures contracts on such Commodity (or, in respect of a Commodity Index, the commodity(ies) or the futures contracts on the commodity(ies) underlying such Commodity Index);
- (viii) national and international economic, financial, regulatory, political, military, judicial and other events that affect the value of the Underlying Asset(s) or the relevant market(s) generally; and
- (ix) the exchange rate between the currency in which the Securities are denominated and the currency in which the Underlying Asset(s) is denominated.

Some or all of the above factors will influence the value of and return on the Securities in the market. Some of these factors are inter-related in a complex way, and as a result, the effect of any one factor may be offset or magnified by the effect of another factor. If you sell your Securities prior to maturity or expiry (other than in the case of American style Warrants), the price you will receive may be substantially lower than the original purchase price and you may lose some or all of your investment.

(f) **The market value of the Securities may be highly volatile**

Where the Securities reference any Underlying Asset(s), the Securityholders are exposed to the performance of such Underlying Asset(s). The price, performance or investment return of the Underlying Asset(s) may be subject to sudden and large unpredictable changes over time and this degree of change is known as "volatility". The volatility of an Underlying Asset may be affected by national and international economic, financial, regulatory, political, military, judicial or other events, including governmental actions, or by the activities of participants in the relevant markets. Any of these events or activities could adversely affect the value of and return on the Securities.

(g) **CREST Depository Interests ("CDIs")**

Investors in CDIs will not be the legal owners of the Securities to which such CDIs relate (such Securities being "**Underlying Securities**"). CDIs are separate legal instruments from the Underlying Securities and represent indirect interests in the interests of the CREST Nominee in such Underlying Securities. CDIs will be issued by the CREST Depository to investors and will be governed by English law.

The Underlying Securities (as distinct from the CDIs representing indirect interests in such Underlying Securities) will be held in an account with a custodian. The custodian will hold the Underlying Securities through the Relevant Clearing System. Rights in the Underlying Securities will be held through custodial and depository links through the Relevant Clearing System. The legal title to the Underlying Securities or to interests in the Underlying Securities will depend on the rules of the Relevant Clearing System in or through which the Underlying Securities are held.

Rights in respect of the Underlying Securities cannot be enforced by holders of CDIs except indirectly through the CREST Depository and CREST Nominee who in turn can enforce rights indirectly through the intermediary depositories and custodians described above. The enforcement of rights in respect of the Underlying Securities will therefore be subject to the local law of the relevant intermediary.

These arrangements could result in an elimination or reduction in the payments that otherwise would have been made in respect of the Underlying Securities in the event of any insolvency or liquidation of the relevant intermediary, in particular where the Underlying Securities held in clearing systems are not held in special purpose accounts and are fungible with other securities held in the same accounts on behalf of other customers of the relevant intermediaries.

If a matter arises that requires a vote of Securityholders, the relevant Issuer may make arrangements to permit the holders of CDIs to instruct the CREST Depository to exercise the voting rights of the CREST Nominee in respect of the Underlying Securities. However, there is no guarantee that it will be possible to put such voting arrangements in place for holders of CDIs.

Holders of CDIs will be bound by all provisions of the CREST Deed Poll and by all provisions of or prescribed pursuant to the CREST International Manual (June 2015) (which forms part of the CREST Manual issued by Euroclear UK & Ireland Limited and as amended, modified, varied or supplemented from time to time (the "**CREST Manual**")) and the CREST Rules (contained in the CREST Manual) applicable to the CREST International Settlement Links Service. Holders of CDIs must comply in full with all obligations imposed on them by such provisions.

Investors in CDIs should note that the provisions of the CREST Deed Poll, the CREST Manual and the CREST Rules contain indemnities, warranties, representations and undertakings to be given by holders of CDIs and limitations on the liability of the CREST Depository as issuer of the CDIs. Holders of CDIs may incur liabilities resulting from a breach of any such indemnities, warranties, representations and undertakings in excess of the money invested by them.

Investors in CDIs should note that holders of CDIs may be required to pay fees, charges, costs and expenses to the CREST Depository in connection with the use of the CREST International Settlement Links Service. These will include the fees and expenses charged by the CREST Depository in respect of the provision of services by it under the CREST Deed Poll and any taxes, duties, charges, costs or expenses which may be or become payable in connection with the holding of the Underlying Securities through the CREST International Settlement Links Service.

Investors in CDIs should note that none of the relevant Issuer, any Dealer or any Agent will have any responsibility for the performance by any intermediaries or their respective direct or indirect participants or accountholders acting in connection with CDIs or for the respective obligations of such intermediaries, participants or accountholders under the rules and procedures governing their operations.

(h) **Tax**

Potential investors in the Securities should take note of the information set out in the section headed "Taxation" of this Programme Memorandum. Potential investors in the Securities should conduct such independent investigation and analysis regarding the tax treatment of the Securities as they deem appropriate to evaluate the merits and risks of an investment in the Securities in light of their individual circumstances. Tax risks include, without limitation, a change in any applicable law, treaty, rule or regulation or the interpretation thereof by any relevant authority which may adversely affect payments in respect of the Securities. The level and basis of taxation on the Securities and on the Securityholders and any reliefs from such taxation depend on the Securityholder's individual circumstances and could change at any time. The tax and regulatory characterisation of the Securities may change over the life of the Securities. This could have adverse consequences for Securityholders. Potential Securityholders will therefore need to consult their own tax advisers to determine the specific tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, transfer and redemption, exercise or expiry or enforcement of the Securities.

Potential investors in CDIs should take note of the information set forth in the section headed "Taxation" of this Programme Memorandum.

Potential investors in CDIs should conduct such independent investigation and analysis regarding the tax treatment of the CDIs as they deem appropriate to evaluate the merits and risks of an investment in the CDIs in light of their individual circumstances. Tax risks include, without limitation, a change in any applicable law, treaty, rule or regulation or the interpretation thereof by any relevant authority which may adversely affect payments in respect of the CDIs.

The level and basis of taxation on the CDIs and on the holders of CDIs and any relief from such taxation depend on the individual circumstances of holders of CDIs and could change at any time. This could have adverse consequences for holders of CDIs. Potential holders of CDIs will therefore need to consult their tax advisers to determine the specific tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or transfer of CDIs and the redemption or enforcement of Underlying Securities.

(i) **Proposed Financial Transaction Tax**

On 14 February 2013, the European Commission published a proposal (the "**Commission's Proposal**") for a Directive for a common financial transaction tax ("**FTT**") in Belgium, Germany, Estonia, Greece, Spain, France, Italy, Austria, Portugal, Slovenia and Slovakia (the "**participating Member States**"). However, Estonia has since stated that it will not participate.

The Commission's Proposal has very broad scope and could, if introduced, apply to certain dealings in the Securities (including secondary market transactions) in certain circumstances. Primary market transactions referred to in Article 5(c) of Regulation (EC) No 1287/2006 are expected to be exempt.

Under the Commission's Proposal the FTT could apply in certain circumstances to persons both within and outside of the participating Member States. Generally, it would apply to certain dealings in the Securities where at least one party is a financial institution, and at least one party is established in a participating Member State. A financial institution may be, or be deemed to be, "established" in a participating Member State in a broad range of circumstances, including (i) by transacting with a person established in a participating Member State or (ii) where the financial instrument which is subject to the dealings is issued in a participating Member State.

However, the FTT proposal remains subject to negotiation between participating Member States. It may therefore be altered prior to any implementation, the timing of which remains unclear. Additional EU Member States may decide to participate.

Prospective investors in Securities are advised to seek their own professional advice in relation to the FTT.

(j) **The Securities may be redeemed prior to their scheduled maturity**

In certain circumstances (for example, (i) if the Issuer determines that its obligations under the Securities have become unlawful or illegal, (ii) following an event of default, (iii) where the Securities are linked to one or more Underlying Asset(s), following certain events having occurred in relation to any Underlying Asset(s) (where the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that (A) "Institutional" is applicable, or (B) the terms of the Securities do not provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount or for Instalment Amounts to be payable), or (iv) if "Interest and Currency Rate Additional Disruption Event" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and an Interest and Currency Rate Additional Disruption Event occurs), the Securities may be redeemed early prior to their scheduled maturity. In such circumstances, the Unscheduled Termination Amount payable under the Securities may be less than the original purchase price of the Securities and could be as low as zero.

Following early redemption of Securities, the Holders of such Securities may not be able to reinvest the redemption proceeds at a comparable return and/or at an effective interest rate as high as the interest rate or yield on the Securities being redeemed and may only be able to do so at a significantly lower rate. Prospective investors in Securities should consider such reinvestment risk in light of other investments available at that time.

Please refer to the section headed "Overview of the Potential for Discretionary Determinations by the Issuer" for more information.

(k) **Return at maturity/loss of investment**

Securities are "capital at risk" investments unless the Redemption Amount or Settlement Amount payable at maturity or a scheduled early redemption (or, in respect of Instalment Securities, the aggregate of the Instalment Amounts payable over the Instalment Dates, together with the Redemption Amount, if any) (as applicable) is at least equal to the purchase price paid by investors for such Securities.

Even where the Redemption Amount or Settlement Amount (or, in respect of Instalment Securities, the aggregate of the Instalment Amounts payable over the Instalment Dates, together with the Redemption Amount, if any) (as applicable) is at least equal to the purchase price paid by investors for such Securities, the Securities are still "capital at risk" investments if the terms of the Securities provide that the issuer's call option is applicable, such call option is exercised and the Optional Redemption Amount is less than such purchase price.

Where Securities are "capital at risk" investments, investors are exposed to a return that is linked to the level(s) of the relevant Underlying Asset(s), as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and may lose the value of some or all of their investment.

In any event, if the amount payable on redemption, exercise or expiry of the Securities is less than the purchase price paid by investors for such Securities, investors may lose some or all of their investment.

Any "non-capital at risk" feature will not be applicable if (i) the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is applicable and the Securities are redeemed or settled following an unscheduled redemption event (see risk factor 4(b) (*Adjustments and redemption or cancellation at Unscheduled Termination Amount*)), (ii) the Securities are sold prior to maturity, or (iii) the Issuer defaults, and in any such case before the Maturity Date or, in the case of Warrants, the Settlement Date, and investors may lose some or all of their investment.

(l) **Risk of cancellation of issue of Securities**

The relevant Issuer may determine to cancel the issue of Securities for reasons beyond its control, such as extraordinary events, substantial change of the political, financial, economic, legal, monetary or market conditions at national or international level and/or adverse events regarding the financial or commercial position of the Issuer and/or the other relevant events that in the determination of the relevant Issuer may be prejudicial to the issue of the Securities. In such case, where an investor has already paid or delivered subscription monies for the relevant Securities, the investor will be entitled to reimbursement of such amounts, but will not receive any interest that may have accrued in the period between their payment or delivery of subscription monies and the reimbursement of the amount paid for such Securities.

(m) **Issue of further Securities**

If additional securities or options with the same terms and conditions or linked to the same Underlying Asset(s) as the Securities are subsequently issued, either by the Issuer or another issuer, the supply of securities with such terms and conditions or linked to such Underlying Asset(s) in the primary and secondary markets will increase and may cause the secondary market price of the Securities to decline.

(n) **No obligation to maintain listing**

Investors should note that where the Securities are (i) listed or admitted to trading on a regulated market for the purposes of Directive 2004/39/EC on Markets in Financial Instruments (as amended) or (ii) listed on a market not regulated for such purpose, the relevant Issuer will not be obliged to maintain the listing of the Securities in certain circumstances, such as a change in listing requirements.

(o) **A Payment Disruption Event may lead to a delay in payment and, if it continues, to payment in an alternate currency or reduced payment**

If "Payment Disruption" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and the Issuer determines that a Payment Disruption Event has occurred in relation to any amount due (or shortly to be due) in respect of the Securities, the relevant payment date (and the Issuer's obligation to pay such amount) shall be postponed until the Payment Disruption Event is no longer continuing. If the Payment Disruption Event is still continuing 45 calendar days following the original payment date, the Issuer will (i) if "Payment in Alternate Currency" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, make payment of the Equivalent Amount (being an equivalent amount of the relevant amount in an alternate currency, converted at the relevant rate of exchange) on the extended date, or (ii) if "Payment of Adjusted Amount" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, make payment of the relevant amount on the extended date, and in such case, may make such adjustment to the relevant amount as it determines to be appropriate to account for any difference between the amount originally payable and the amount that a hypothetical investor would receive if such hypothetical investor were to enter into and maintain any theoretical hedging arrangements in respect of the Securities, in each case after deduction of any costs, expenses or liabilities incurred or arising from the resolution of the Payment Disruption Event. Potential investors in the Securities should note that the Equivalent Amount or adjusted amount (as the case may be) payable is likely to be less than what such amount would have been if the Payment Disruption Event had not occurred.

In making any such adjustments or determinations, the relevant Issuer in such capacity will (whether or not already expressed to be the case in the Conditions) act in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, and (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall take into account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such adjustments or determinations in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations.

Please refer to the section headed "Overview of the Potential for Discretionary Determinations by the Issuer" for more information.

(p) **The relevant Issuer of Securities may be substituted without the consent of Securityholders**

The relevant Issuer of Securities may be substituted without the consent of Securityholders in favour of any Affiliate of the relevant Issuer or another company with which it consolidates, into which it merges or to which it sells or transfers all or substantially all of its property, subject to certain conditions being fulfilled.

(q) **The terms and conditions of the Securities may be modified without the consent of Securityholders**

The terms and conditions of the Securities may be modified without the consent of Securityholders for the purposes of (i) curing any ambiguity or correcting or supplementing any provision if the Issuer determines it to be necessary or desirable, provided that such modification is not prejudicial to the interests of Securityholders, or (ii) correcting a manifest error.

(r) **Eurosystem eligibility for Securities which are issued in NGN Form and Registered Securities held under the new safekeeping structure ("NSS")**

Securities which are issued in NGN Form or Registered Securities held under the NSS may be issued with the intention that such Securities may be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra-day credit operations by the Eurosystem. Such recognition will depend upon satisfaction of the relevant Eurosystem eligibility criteria as specified by the European Central Bank, and there is no guarantee that such Securities will be recognised as eligible collateral for the Eurosystem. Securities that are not issued in NGN form or held under the NSS are not intended to be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra-day operations.

(s) **Risks relating to the Euro and the Euro zone**

The ongoing deterioration of the sovereign debt of several countries, in particular Greece, together with the risk of contagion to other, more stable, countries, such as France and Germany, has raised a number of uncertainties regarding the stability and overall standing of the European Economic and Monetary Union and may result in changes to the composition of the Euro zone.

Concerns persist regarding the risk that other Euro zone countries could be subject to an increase in borrowing costs and could face an economic crisis similar to that of Cyprus, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Spain and Portugal, together with the risk that some countries could leave the Euro zone (either voluntarily or involuntarily). The impact of these events on Europe and the global financial system could be severe and could have a negative impact on the Securities.

Furthermore, concerns that the Euro zone sovereign debt crisis could worsen may lead to the reintroduction of national currencies in one or more Euro zone countries or, in more extreme circumstances, the possible dissolution of the Euro entirely. The departure or risk of departure from the Euro by one or more Euro zone countries and/or the abandonment of the Euro as a currency could have major negative effects on the relevant Issuer and the Securities (including the risks of currency losses arising out of redenomination). Should the Euro dissolve entirely, the legal and contractual consequences for holders of Euro-denominated Securities would be determined by laws in effect at such time. These potential developments, or market perceptions concerning these and related issues, could adversely affect the value of the Securities. It is difficult to predict the final outcome of the Euro zone crisis. Investors should carefully consider how changes to the Euro zone may affect their investment in the Securities.

(t) **There are particular risks in relation to CNY**

Chinese Renminbi, the lawful currency of the People's Republic of China ("**CNY**") is not freely convertible at present. The government of the People's Republic of China continues to regulate conversion between CNY and foreign currencies despite the significant reduction over the years by such government of its control over routine foreign exchange transactions conducted through current accounts. The People's Bank of China ("**PBOC**") has established a clearing and settlement system pursuant to the Settlement Agreement on the Clearing of CNY Business between PBOC and Bank of China (Hong Kong) Limited. However, the current size of CNY and CNY denominated financial assets in Hong Kong is limited, and its growth is subject to many

constraints imposed by the laws and regulations of the People's Republic of China on foreign exchange.

No assurance can be given that access to CNY funds for the purposes of making payments under the Securities or generally will remain available or will not become restricted. The value of CNY against foreign currencies fluctuates and is affected by changes in the People's Republic of China and international political and economic conditions and by many other factors. As a result, foreign exchange fluctuations between a purchaser's home currency and CNY may affect purchasers who intend to convert gains or losses from the sale or redemption of the Securities into their home currency.

Developments and the perception of risks in other countries, especially emerging market countries, may adversely affect the exchange rate CNY with other currencies and therefore the value of Securities denominated in or referencing CNY.

#### 4. **Risks associated with certain types of Securities**

##### (a) **Warrants**

Warrants involve complex risks which may include interest rate, share price, commodity, foreign exchange, inflation, time value and/or political risks. Securityholders should recognise that their Warrants may expire worthless and should be prepared to sustain a total loss of the purchase price of the Warrants. This risk reflects the nature of a Warrant as an asset which, other factors held constant, tends to decline in value over time and which may become worthless when it expires. Assuming all other factors are held constant, the more a Warrant is "out-of-the-money" and the shorter its remaining term to expiration, the greater the risk that the Securityholder will lose some or all of their investment.

The risk of the loss of some or all of the purchase price of a Warrant upon expiration means that, in order to recover and realise a return upon the investment, an investor in a Warrant must generally be correct about the direction, timing and magnitude of an anticipated change in the value of the Underlying Asset(s). With respect to European-style Warrants, the only way in which a Securityholder can realise value from the Warrant prior to the Exercise Date in relation to such Warrant is to sell it at its then market price in an available secondary market.

The Settlement Amount determined in respect of any Warrants exercised at any time prior to expiration is typically expected to be less than the value that can be realised from the Warrants if such Warrants are sold at their then market price in an available secondary market at that time. The difference between the market price value and the determined Settlement Amount will reflect, among other things, a "time value" for the Warrants. The "time value" of the Warrants will depend partly upon the length of the period remaining to expiration and expectations concerning the value of the Underlying Asset(s), as well as by a number of other interrelated factors, including those specified herein.

Before exercising or selling Warrants, Securityholders should carefully consider, among other things, (i) the trading price of the Warrants, (ii) the value and volatility of the Underlying Asset(s), (iii) the time remaining to expiration, (iv) the probable range of Settlement Amounts, (v) any change(s) in interim interest rates and relevant dividend yields, (vi) any change(s) in currency exchange rates, (vii) the depth of the market or liquidity of the securities included in any relevant equity index and (viii) any related transaction costs.

In the case of the exercise of Warrants, there will be a time lag between the giving by the Securityholder of instructions to exercise and the determination of the Settlement Amount. It could be extended, particularly if there are limitations on the maximum number of Warrants that may be exercised on one day. The prices or levels of the relevant Underlying Assets could change significantly during such time lag and decrease the Settlement Amount or reduce it to zero.

If so indicated in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the relevant Issuer may limit the number of Warrants which may have the same Valuation Date (other than on the Expiration Date). In such event, the Valuation Date of Warrants forming the excess over the relevant maximum amount may be postponed.

If so indicated in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the relevant Issuer may specify a minimum number of Warrants that may be exercised at any one time. Securityholders with fewer than the specified minimum number of Warrants will either have to sell their Warrants or purchase additional Warrants, incurring transaction costs in each case, in order to realise their

investment. There may be differences between the trading price of such Warrants and the Settlement Amount or the Share Amount (as the case may be) payable under the Warrants.

(b) **Adjustments and redemption or cancellation at Unscheduled Termination Amount**

In certain circumstances (for example, following certain events affecting the relevant Issuer's hedging arrangements or the Underlying Asset(s)), the relevant Issuer may make adjustments to the terms of the Securities (including substituting an Underlying Asset) or redeem or cancel them at their Unscheduled Termination Amount as determined by it without the consent of the Securityholders. Such Unscheduled Termination Amount may be less than the Issue Price of the Securities and could be as low as zero.

In making any such adjustments or determinations, the relevant Issuer in such capacity will (whether or not already expressed to be the case in the Conditions) act in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, and (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall take into account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such adjustments or determinations in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations.

Please refer to the section headed "Overview of the Potential for Discretionary Determinations by the Issuer" for more information.

(c) **Optional redemption by the Issuer**

Any call option of the relevant Issuer in respect of the Securities may negatively impact their market value. During any period when the relevant Issuer may elect to redeem Securities, the market value of those Securities generally will not rise substantially above the price at which they can be redeemed. This may also be true prior to any redemption period. The relevant Issuer may be expected to redeem Securities when its cost of borrowing is lower than the interest rate on the Securities. At those times, an investor generally would not be able to reinvest the redemption proceeds at an effective interest rate as high as the interest rate on the Securities being redeemed. The investor will not be able to participate in the performance of the Underlying Asset(s) following the effective date of the Issuer call option.

(d) **A "participation" factor of over 100 per cent. means that you may participate disproportionately in the performance of the Underlying Asset(s)**

Where the terms and conditions of the Securities provide that the redemption amount or settlement amount or other amount payable (as applicable) in respect of such Securities is based upon the performance of the Underlying Asset(s) and is multiplied by a "participation" factor which is over 100 per cent., the Securityholder may participate disproportionately in any positive performance and/or may have a disproportionate exposure to any negative performance of the Underlying Asset(s). Due to this leverage effect, such Securities will represent a very speculative and risky form of investment since any loss in the value of the Underlying Asset(s) carries the risk of a correspondingly higher loss.

(e) **A "participation" factor of less than 100 per cent. means that you will not participate in the full positive performance of the Underlying Asset(s)**

Where the terms and conditions of the Securities provide that the redemption amount or settlement amount or other amount payable (as applicable) in respect of such Securities is based upon the performance of the Underlying Asset(s) and is multiplied by a "participation" factor which is less than 100 per cent., the Securityholder will not participate fully in the performance (whether positive or negative) of the Underlying Asset(s). In such case, the return on the Securities will be disproportionately lower than any positive performance of the Underlying Asset(s), and may be significantly less than if the Securityholder had purchased the Underlying Asset(s) directly.

(f) **The effect of averaging**

If so provided in the applicable terms and conditions of the Securities, the amount payable (or deliverable) on the Securities (whether at maturity or otherwise) will be based on the arithmetic average of the applicable levels, prices, rates or other applicable values of the Underlying Asset(s) on each of the specified averaging dates, and not the simple performance of the Underlying Asset(s) over the term of the Securities. For example, if the applicable level, price, rate or other applicable value of the particular Underlying Asset(s) dramatically surged on the last of five averaging dates, the amount payable on the Securities may be significantly less

than it would have been had the amount payable been linked only to the applicable level, price, rate or other applicable value of the particular Underlying Asset(s) on that last averaging date.

(g) **'Worst-of'**

Where the Securities are linked to a basket of Underlying Assets and the terms of the Securities provide that the Redemption Amount or Settlement Amount or other amount payable (as applicable) in respect of such Securities depends on the performance of the worst performing Underlying Asset in the basket, Securityholders will be exposed to the performance of each Underlying Asset and, in particular, to the Underlying Asset which has the worst performance.

This means that, irrespective of how the other Underlying Assets perform, if any one or more Underlying Assets fail to meet the specified threshold or barrier, Securityholders could lose some or all of their initial investment.

(h) **The potential for the value of the Securities to increase may be limited**

Where the terms of the Securities provide that the amount payable or deliverable is subject to a cap, your ability to participate in any change in the value of the Underlying Asset(s) (or any change in floating interest rates) will be limited, no matter how much the level, price or other value of the Underlying Asset(s) (or floating interest rates) rises above the cap level over the term of the Securities. Accordingly, the value of or return on the Securities may be significantly less than if Securityholders had purchased the Underlying Asset(s) (or invested in instruments which pay an uncapped floating rate of interest) directly.

(i) **Interest rate risks**

Where Securities bear interest at a fixed rate, subsequent changes in market interest rates may adversely affect the value of the Securities.

Where interest on Securities is subject to floating rates of interest that will change subject to changes in market conditions, such changes could adversely affect the interest amount(s) received on the Securities. As the interest income on Securities which bear interest at a floating rate will vary, it is not possible to determine a fixed yield on such Securities at the time of investment and to compare the return on investment of such Securities with investments bearing interest at a fixed rate. If the terms and conditions of the Securities provide for frequent interest payment dates, a Securityholder may only be able to reinvest the interest amount(s) paid to it at the prevailing interest rates, which may be lower if market interest rates decline. Further, if the floating rate becomes negative, any positive margin specified to be applicable to a floating rate will be reduced accordingly, and as such, the resulting rate of interest on the Securities may be less than the positive margin, or may be zero (or such other minimum rate of interest), as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

5. **Risks associated with Securities that are linked to Underlying Asset(s)**

(a) **Past performance of an Underlying Asset is not an indicator of future performance**

Any information about the past performance of an Underlying Asset at the time of the issuance of the Securities should not be regarded as an indicator of the range of, or trends in, fluctuations in such Underlying Asset that may occur in the future. The level, price, rate or other applicable value of an Underlying Asset (and of components comprising such Underlying Asset) may go down as well as up throughout the term of the Securities. Such fluctuations may affect the value of and return on the Securities. There can be no assurance as to the future performance or movement of any Underlying Asset. Accordingly, before investing in the Securities, investors should carefully consider whether any investment linked to one or more relevant Underlying Assets is suitable for them.

(b) **No rights of ownership in an Underlying Asset**

Potential investors in the Securities should be aware that the Securities are unsecured obligations of the relevant Issuer and that an Underlying Asset will not be held by the Issuer for the benefit of the Securityholders of such Securities and, as such, Securityholders will have no rights of ownership, including, without limitation, any voting rights, any rights to receive dividends or other distributions or any other rights with respect to any Underlying Asset referenced by such Securities.

(c) **Currency risk**

Investors may be exposed to currency risks because (i) an Underlying Asset may be denominated or priced in currencies other than the currency in which the Securities are denominated, or (ii) the Securities and/or such Underlying Asset may be denominated in currencies other than the currency of the country in which the investor is resident. The value of the Securities may therefore increase or decrease as a result of fluctuations in those currencies.

(d) **Adjustment or alternative provisions for valuation of an Underlying Asset**

If the Issuer determines that any form of disruption event in relation to an Underlying Asset has occurred which affects the valuation of such Underlying Asset, the Issuer may apply any consequential adjustment of, or any alternative provisions for, valuation of such Underlying Asset provided in the terms and conditions of the Securities, including a postponement in the valuation of such Underlying Asset and/or a determination of the value of such Underlying Asset by the Issuer, each of which may have an adverse effect on the value of and return on the Securities.

In making any such adjustments or determinations, the relevant Issuer in such capacity will (whether or not already expressed to be the case in the Conditions) act in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, and (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall take into account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such adjustments or determinations in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations.

Please refer to the section headed "Overview of the Potential for Discretionary Determinations by the Issuer" for more information.

(e) **Issuer determination in respect of an Underlying Asset, adjustment to or early redemption of the Securities and reinvestment risk following such early redemption**

If the Issuer determines that any adjustment events or other events affecting the Issuer's hedging arrangements or the Underlying Asset(s) have occurred, the Issuer may adjust the terms and conditions of the Securities (without the consent of the Securityholders). If the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is applicable or if the terms of the Securities do not provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount or for Instalment Amounts to be payable, the Issuer may procure the early redemption of the Securities prior to their scheduled maturity, otherwise, the Issuer may redeem the Securities at the scheduled maturity by payment of the Unscheduled Termination Amount instead of the Redemption Amount or the Settlement Amount (as the case may be), in each case in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Securities, and no other amounts shall be payable in respect of the Securities on account of interest or otherwise following such determination by the Issuer. In respect of Instalment Securities, notwithstanding the occurrence of such an event, each Instalment Amount scheduled to be paid (but unpaid) on an Instalment Date falling on or after the Unscheduled Termination Event Date shall continue to be paid on such Instalment Date.

If the Securities are redeemed early, unless "Unscheduled Termination at Par" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Unscheduled Termination Amount (which may be greater or equal to zero) will be equal to the value of the Securities immediately prior to such redemption, as calculated by the Calculation Agent using its internal models and methodologies, taking into consideration all information which the Issuer deems relevant (including, without limitation, the time remaining to maturity of the Securities, the interest rates at which banks lend to each other, the interest rate at which the Issuer (or its affiliates) is charged to borrow cash, (if applicable) the value, expected future performance and volatility of the Underlying Asset(s) and any other relevant information). If "Deduction for Hedge Costs" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Unscheduled Termination Amount will be adjusted to account for any associated losses, expenses or costs incurred (or would be incurred) by the Issuer and/or its affiliates as a result of unwinding, establishing, re-establishing and/or adjusting any hedging arrangements in relation to such Securities.

Potential investors in the Securities should be aware that it is likely that this Unscheduled Termination Amount will be less than their initial investment. Following any such early redemption of the Securities, Securityholders may not be able to reinvest the proceeds at any effective interest rate as high as the interest rate or yield on the Securities being redeemed and may only be able to do so at a significantly lower rate. Potential investors in the Securities should consider reinvestment risk in light of other investments available at that time.

In making any such adjustments or determinations, the relevant Issuer in such capacity will (whether or not already expressed to be the case in the Conditions) act in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, and (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall take into account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such adjustments or determinations in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations.

Please refer to the section headed "Overview of the Potential for Discretionary Determinations by the Issuer" for more information.

(f) **Emerging markets risks**

An Underlying Asset may include an exposure to emerging markets. Emerging market countries possess one or more of the following characteristics: a certain degree of political instability, relatively unpredictable financial markets and economic growth patterns, a financial market that is still at the development state or a weak economy. Emerging markets investments usually result in higher risks such as event risk, political risk, economic risk, credit risk, currency rate risk, market risk, regulatory/legal risk and trade settlement, processing and clearing risks as further described below. Investors should note that the risk of occurrence and the severity of the consequences of such risks may be greater than they would otherwise be in relation to more developed countries.

- (i) *Event Risk:* On occasion, a country or region will suffer an unforeseen catastrophic event (for example, a natural disaster) which causes disturbances in its financial markets, including rapid movements in its currency, that will affect the value of securities in, or which relate to, that country. Furthermore, the performance of an Underlying Asset can be affected by global events, including events (political, economic or otherwise) occurring in a country other than that in which such Underlying Asset is issued or traded.
- (ii) *Political Risk:* Many emerging market countries are undergoing, or have undergone in recent years, significant political change which has affected government policy, including the regulation of industry, trade, financial markets and foreign and domestic investment. The relative inexperience with such policies and instability of these political systems leave them more vulnerable to economic hardship, public unrest or popular dissatisfaction with reform, political or diplomatic developments, social, ethnic, or religious instability or changes in government policies. Such circumstances, in turn, could lead to a reversal of some or all political reforms, a backlash against foreign investment, and possibly even a movement away from a market-oriented economy. For Securityholders, the results may include confiscatory taxation, exchange controls, compulsory re-acquisition, nationalisation or expropriation of foreign-owned assets without adequate compensation or the restructuring of particular industry sectors in a way that could adversely affect investments in those sectors. Any perceived, actual or expected disruptions or changes in government policies of a country, by elections or otherwise, can have a major impact on the performance of an Underlying Asset linked to such emerging market countries.
- (iii) *Economic Risk:* The economies of emerging market countries are by their nature in early or intermediate stages of economic development, and are therefore more vulnerable to rising interest rates and inflation. In fact, in many emerging market countries, high interest and inflation rates are the norm. Rates of economic growth, corporate profits, domestic and international flows of funds, external and sovereign debt, dependence on international trades and sensitivity to world commodity prices play key roles in economic development, yet vary greatly from one emerging market country to another. Businesses and governments in these emerging market countries may have a limited history of operating under market conditions. Accordingly, when compared to more developed countries, businesses and governments of emerging market countries are relatively inexperienced in dealing with market conditions and have a limited capital base from which to borrow funds and develop their operations and economies. In addition, the lack of an economically feasible tax regime in certain countries poses the risk of sudden imposition of arbitrary or excessive taxes, which could adversely affect foreign Securityholders. Furthermore, many emerging market countries lack a strong infrastructure and banks and other financial institutions may not be well-developed or well-regulated. All of the above factors, as well as others, can affect the proper functioning of the economy and have a corresponding adverse effect on the performance of an Underlying Asset linked to one or more emerging market countries.

## Risk Factors

- (iv) *Credit Risk:* Emerging market sovereign and corporate debt tends to be riskier than sovereign and corporate debt in established markets. Issuers and obligors of debt in these emerging market countries are more likely to be unable to make timely coupon or principal payments, thereby causing the underlying debt or loan to go into default. The sovereign debt of some countries is currently in technical default and there are no guarantees that such debt will eventually be restructured allowing for a more liquid market in that debt. The measure of a company's or government's ability to repay its debt affects not only the market for that particular debt, but also the market for all securities related to that company or country. Additionally, evaluating credit risk for foreign bonds involves greater uncertainty because credit rating agencies throughout the world have different standards, making comparisons across countries difficult. Many debt securities are simply unrated and may already be in default or considered distressed. There is often less publicly available business and financial information about foreign issuers in emerging market countries than those in developed countries. Furthermore, foreign companies are often not subject to uniform accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards. Also, some emerging market countries may have accounting standards that bear little or no resemblance to, or may not even be reconcilable with, generally accepted accounting principles.
- (v) *Currency Risk:* An Underlying Asset may be denominated in a currency other than U.S. dollars, euro or pounds sterling. The weakening of a country's currency relative to the U.S. dollar or other benchmark currencies will negatively affect the value (in U.S. dollar or such other benchmark currency) of an instrument denominated in that currency. Currency valuations are linked to a host of economic, social and political factors and can fluctuate greatly, even during intra-day trading. It is important to note that some countries have foreign exchange controls which may include the suspension of the ability to exchange or transfer currency, or the devaluation of the currency. Hedging can increase or decrease the exposure to any one currency, but may not eliminate completely exposure to changing currency values.
- (vi) *Market Risk:* The emerging equity and debt markets of many emerging market countries, like their economies, are in the early stages of development. These financial markets generally lack the level of transparency, liquidity, efficiency and regulation found in more developed markets. It is important, therefore, to be familiar with secondary market trading in emerging markets securities and the terminology and conventions applicable to transactions in these markets. Price volatility in many of these markets can be extreme. Price discrepancies can be common as can market dislocation. Additionally, as news about a country becomes available, the financial markets may react with dramatic upswings and/or downswings in prices during a very short period of time. These emerging market countries also might not have regulations governing manipulation and insider trading or other provisions designed to "level the playing field" with respect to the availability of information and the use or misuse thereof in such markets. It may be difficult to employ certain risk management practices for emerging markets securities, such as forward currency exchange contracts, stock options, currency options, stock and stock index options, futures contracts and options on futures contracts.
- (vii) *Regulatory/Legal Risk:* In emerging market countries there is generally less government supervision and regulation of business and industry practices, stock exchanges, over-the-counter markets, brokers, dealers and issuers than in more developed countries. Whatever supervision is in place may be subject to manipulation or control. Many emerging market countries have mature legal systems which are comparable to those of more developed countries, whilst others do not. The process of regulatory and legal reform may not proceed at the same pace as market developments, which could result in confusion and uncertainty and, ultimately, increased investment risk. Legislation to safeguard the rights of private ownership may not yet be in place in certain areas, and there may be the risk of conflict among local, regional and national requirements. In certain areas, the laws and regulations governing investments in securities may not exist or may be subject to inconsistent or arbitrary application or interpretation and may be changed with retroactive effect. Both the independence of judicial systems and their immunity from economic, political or nationalistic influences remain largely untested in many countries. Judges and courts in many countries are generally inexperienced in the areas of business and corporate law. Companies are exposed to the risk that legislatures will revise established law solely in response to economic or political pressure or popular discontent. There is no guarantee that a foreign Securityholder would obtain a satisfactory remedy in local courts in case of a breach of local laws or regulations or a dispute over ownership of assets. A Securityholder may also encounter

difficulties in pursuing legal remedies or in obtaining and enforcing judgments in foreign courts.

- (viii) *Trade Settlement, Processing and Clearing*: Many emerging market countries have different clearance and settlement procedures from those in more developed countries. For many emerging markets securities, there is no central clearing mechanism for settling trades and no central depository or custodian for the safekeeping of securities. Custodians can include domestic and foreign custodian banks and depositaries, among others. The registration, record-keeping and transfer of Securities may be carried out manually, which may cause delays in the recording of ownership. Where applicable, the relevant Issuer will settle trades in emerging markets securities in accordance with the currency market practice developed for such transactions by the Emerging Markets Traders Association. Otherwise, the transaction may be settled in accordance with the practice and procedure (to the extent applicable) of the relevant market. There are times when settlement dates are extended, and during the interim the market price of any Underlying Assets and in turn the value of the Securities, may change. Moreover, certain markets have experienced times when settlements did not keep pace with the volume of transactions resulting in settlement difficulties. Because of the lack of standardised settlement procedures, settlement risk is more prominent than in more mature markets. In addition, Securityholders may be subject to operational risks in the event that Securityholders do not have in place appropriate internal systems and controls to monitor the various risks, funding and other requirements to which Securityholders may be subject by virtue of their activities with respect to emerging market securities.

(g) **Jurisdictional Event**

The amount payable in respect of Securities which are linked to an Underlying Asset to which "Jurisdictional Event" is specified to be applicable may be reduced if the value of the proceeds of the relevant Issuer's (or its affiliates') hedging arrangements in relation to such Underlying Asset are reduced as a result of various matters (each described as a "**Jurisdictional Event**") relating to risks connected with the relevant country or countries specified in the terms and conditions of the Securities (including, but not limited to, risks associated with fraud and/or corruption, political risk, legal uncertainty, imposition of foreign exchange controls and changes in laws or regulations). Please refer to the section headed "Overview of the Potential for Discretionary Determinations by the Issuer" for more information.

(h) **Occurrence of Additional Disruption Events**

Additional Disruption Events in respect of an Underlying Asset may include events which result in the Issuer incurring material costs for performing its obligations under the Securities due to a change in applicable law or regulation, the inability or a materially increased cost of the Issuer and/or its affiliates to maintain or enter into hedging arrangements in respect of such Underlying Asset and the Securities. Subject to the terms and conditions for the Securities which determines the types of Additional Disruption Events which are applicable, upon determining that an Additional Disruption Event has occurred, the Issuer has discretion to make certain determinations to account for such event including to (i) make adjustments to the terms of the Securities (without the consent of the Securityholders), or (ii) (A) if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is applicable or if the terms of the Securities do not provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount or for Instalment Amounts to be payable, cause an early redemption of the Securities, or (B) otherwise, redeem the Securities at the scheduled maturity by payment of the Unscheduled Termination Amount instead of the Redemption Amount or the Settlement Amount (as the case may be), any of such determinations may have an adverse effect on the value of and return on the Securities. Following a determination by the Issuer in accordance with (ii)(A) or (ii)(B), no other amounts shall be payable in respect of the Securities on account of interest or otherwise, provided that, in respect of Instalment Securities, notwithstanding the occurrence of such an event, each Instalment Amount scheduled to be paid (but unpaid) on an Instalment Date falling on or after the Unscheduled Termination Event Date shall continue to be paid on such Instalment Date.

In making any such adjustments or determinations, the relevant Issuer in such capacity will (whether or not already expressed to be the case in the Conditions) act in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, and (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall take into account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such adjustments or determinations in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations.

Please refer to the section headed "Overview of the Potential for Discretionary Determinations by the Issuer" for more information.

(i) **Correction of published prices or levels**

In the event that the relevant published prices or levels of an Underlying Asset are subsequently corrected and such correction is published by the entity or sponsor responsible for publishing such prices or levels, subject to such correction and publication occurring prior to a specified cut-off date in respect of the relevant Securities, such corrected prices or levels may be taken into account by the Issuer in any determination in relation to the Securities and/or the Issuer may make adjustments to the terms of the Securities, subject to the provisions of the relevant terms and conditions for the Securities. Where such corrected prices or levels are lower than the original levels or prices, this may have an adverse effect on the value of and return on the Securities.

(j) **Risks associated with Securities linked to a basket of Underlying Assets**

The following are particular risks associated with Securities linked to a basket of Underlying Assets:

- (i) *If the basket constituents are highly correlated, any move in the performance of the basket constituents will exaggerate the impact on the value of the Securities.* Correlation of basket constituents indicates the level of interdependence among the individual basket constituents with respect to their performance. If, for example, all of the basket constituents originate from the same sector and the same country, a high positive correlation may generally be assumed. Past rates of correlation may not be determinative of future rates of correlation. Investors should be aware that, though basket constituents may not appear to be correlated based on past performance, they may nevertheless suffer the same negative performance following a general downturn.
- (ii) *The negative performance of a single basket constituent may outweigh a positive performance of one or more other basket constituents.* Even in the case of a positive performance by one or more of the basket constituents, the performance of the basket as a whole may be negative if the performance of one or more of the other basket constituents is negative to a greater extent, depending on the terms and conditions of the relevant Securities.
- (iii) *A small basket, or an unequally weighted basket, will generally leave the basket more vulnerable to changes in the value of any particular basket constituent.* The performance of a basket that includes a fewer number of basket constituents will generally be more affected by changes in the value of any particular basket constituent than a basket that includes a greater number of basket constituents.
- (iv) *A change in composition of a basket may have an adverse effect on basket performance:* Where the terms and conditions of the Securities grant the relevant Issuer the right, in certain circumstances, to adjust the composition of the basket, investors should be aware that any replacement basket constituent may perform differently from the original basket constituent, which may have an adverse effect on the performance of the basket and therefore the performance of the Securities.

(k) **Risks associated with physical delivery of Underlying Asset(s)**

In the case of Securities where physical settlement is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, such Securities shall be redeemed at their maturity by delivering Underlying Asset(s) to the Securityholders and the Securityholders will receive such Underlying Asset(s) rather than a monetary amount upon maturity. Securityholders will therefore be exposed to the risks associated with the issuer of such Underlying Asset(s) and the risks associated with such Underlying Asset(s).

The value of each such Underlying Asset to be delivered, together with any fractional cash amount, to a Securityholder may be less than the purchase amount paid by such Securityholder for the Securities and the principal amount (if any) of the relevant Securities. In the worst case, the Underlying Asset(s) to be delivered may be worthless. Also, prospective investors should consider that any fluctuations in the price of the Underlying Asset(s) to be delivered between the end of the term of the Securities and the actual delivery date will be borne by the Securityholders. This means that a Securityholder's actual loss or gain and final return on the Securities can only be determined after delivery of the Underlying Asset(s) to

such Securityholder. Further, Securityholders may be subject to certain documentary or stamp taxes in relation to the delivery and/or disposal of Underlying Asset(s).

(l) **Regulation and reform of "benchmarks", including LIBOR, EURIBOR and other interest rate, equity, commodity, foreign exchange rate and other types of benchmarks**

The London Inter-Bank Offered Rate ("**LIBOR**"), the Euro Interbank Offered Rate ("**EURIBOR**") and other interest rate, equity, commodity, foreign exchange rate and other types of indices which are deemed to be "benchmarks" are the subject of recent national, international and other regulatory guidance and proposals for reform. Some of these reforms are already effective whilst others are still to be implemented. These reforms may cause such "benchmarks" to perform differently than in the past, or to disappear entirely, or have other consequences which cannot be predicted. Any such consequence could have a material adverse effect on any Securities linked to such a "benchmark".

Key international proposals for reform of "benchmarks" include IOSCO's Principles for Financial Market Benchmarks (July 2013) (the "**IOSCO Benchmark Principles**") and the EU Regulation on indices used as benchmarks in financial instruments and financial contracts or to measure the performance of investment funds (the "**Benchmark Regulation**").

The IOSCO Benchmark Principles aim to create an overarching framework of principles for benchmarks to be used in financial markets, specifically covering governance and accountability as well as the quality and transparency of benchmark design and methodologies. A review published by IOSCO in February 2015 of the status of the voluntary market adoption of the IOSCO Benchmark Principles noted that, as the benchmarks industry is in a state of change, further steps may need to be taken by IOSCO in the future, but that it is too early to determine what those steps should be. The review noted that there has been a significant market reaction to the publication of the IOSCO Benchmark Principles, with widespread efforts being made to implement the IOSCO Benchmark Principles by the majority of administrators surveyed.

On 17 May 2016, the Council of the European Union adopted the Benchmark Regulation. The Benchmark Regulation entered into force on 30 June 2016. Subject to certain transitional provisions, the Benchmark Regulation will apply from 1 January 2018 (the regime for "critical" benchmarks will apply from 30 June 2016).

The Benchmark Regulation will apply to "contributors", "administrators" and "users" of "benchmarks" in the EU, and will, among other things, (i) require benchmark administrators to be authorised (or, if non-EU-based, to have satisfied certain "equivalence" conditions in its local jurisdiction, to be "recognised" by the authorities of a Member State pending an equivalence decision or to be "endorsed" for such purpose by an EU competent authority) and to comply with requirements in relation to the administration of "benchmarks" and (ii) ban the use of "benchmarks" of unauthorised administrators. The scope of the Benchmark Regulation is wide and, in addition to so-called "critical benchmark" indices such as LIBOR and EURIBOR, will apply to many other interest rate indices, as well as equity, commodity and foreign exchange rate indices and other indices (including "proprietary" indices or strategies) which are referenced in certain financial instruments (securities or OTC derivatives listed on an EU regulated market, EU multilateral trading facility (MTF), EU organised trading facility (OTF) or "systematic internaliser"), certain financial contracts and investment funds. Different types of "benchmark" are subject to more or less stringent requirements, and in particular a lighter touch regime will apply where a "benchmark" is not based on interest rates or commodities and the total average value of financial instruments, financial contracts or investment funds referring to a benchmark over the past six months is less than €50bn, subject to further conditions.

The Benchmark Regulation could have a material impact on Securities linked to a "benchmark" rate or index, including in any of the following circumstances:

- a rate or index which is a "benchmark" could not be used as such if its administrator does not obtain authorisation or is based in a non-EU jurisdiction which (subject to applicable transitional provisions) does not satisfy the "equivalence" conditions, is not "recognised" pending such a decision and is not "endorsed" for such purpose. In such event, depending on the particular "benchmark" and the applicable terms of the Securities, the Securities could be de-listed, adjusted, redeemed prior to maturity or otherwise impacted; and
- the methodology or other terms of the "benchmark" could be changed in order to comply with the terms of the Benchmark Regulation, and such changes could have the effect of

## Risk Factors

reducing or increasing the rate or level or affecting the volatility of the published rate or level, and could lead to adjustments to the terms of the Securities, including Calculation Agent determination of the rate or level in its discretion.

In addition to the international proposals for reform of "benchmarks" described above, there are numerous other proposals and initiatives which may impact "benchmarks". For example, the European Money Markets Institute, the administrator of EURIBOR, is currently consulting on proposed changes to the calculation methodology for various EURIBOR rates, with an expected implementation date of July 2016.

Any of the international, national or other proposals for reform or the general increased regulatory scrutiny of "benchmarks" could increase the costs and risks of administering or otherwise participating in the setting of a "benchmark" and complying with any such regulations or requirements. Such factors may have the effect of discouraging market participants from continuing to administer or contribute to certain "benchmarks", trigger changes in the rules or methodologies used in certain "benchmarks" or lead to the disappearance of certain "benchmarks". The disappearance of a "benchmark" or changes in the manner of administration of a "benchmark" could result in adjustment to the terms and conditions, early redemption, discretionary valuation by the Calculation Agent, delisting or other consequence in relation to Securities linked to such "benchmark". Any such consequence could have a material adverse effect on the value of and return on any such Securities.

(m) **It may not be possible to use the Securities as a perfect hedge against the market risk associated with investing in the Underlying Asset(s)**

It may not be possible to use the Securities as a perfect hedge against the market risk associated with investing in the Underlying Asset(s) and there are complexities of using the Securities in this manner. For example, the value of the Securities may not exactly match the value of the Underlying Asset(s). Due to fluctuating supply and demand for the Securities, there is no assurance that the value of the Securities will match changes in the value of the Underlying Asset(s). It may also not be possible to purchase or sell the Securities at the prices used to calculate the value of the Underlying Asset(s).

(n) **There may be regulatory consequences to Securityholders holding Securities linked to an Underlying Asset**

There may be regulatory and other consequences associated with the holding by certain Securityholders of Securities linked to an Underlying Asset. Each prospective investor must conduct its own investigations into its regulatory position with respect to a potential investment in the Securities or consult advisers as it considers appropriate.

6. **Risks associated with Securities that are linked to one or more particular types of Underlying Assets**

(a) Risks associated with Shares (including Depositary Receipts)

(i) *Factors affecting the performance of Shares may adversely affect the value of Securities*

The performance of Shares is dependent upon macroeconomic factors, such as interest and price levels on the capital markets, currency developments, political factors as well as company-specific factors such as earnings position, market position, risk situation, shareholder structure and distribution policy.

(ii) *Actions by the issuer of a Share may adversely affect the Securities*

The issuer of a Share will have no involvement in the offer and sale of the Securities and will have no obligation to any Securityholders. The issuer of a Share may take any actions in respect of such Share without regard to the interests of the Securityholders, and any of these actions could adversely affect the market value of and return on the Securities.

(iii) *Determinations made by the Issuer in respect of Potential Adjustment Events and Extraordinary Events may have an adverse effect on the value of the Securities*

The adjustment events referred to in risk factor 5(e) (*Issuer determination in respect of an Underlying Asset, adjustment to or early redemption of the Securities and*

*reinvestment risk following such early redemption*) include, in respect of Shares, Potential Adjustment Events and Extraordinary Events. Potential Adjustment Events include (A) a sub-division, consolidation or re-classification of Shares, (B) an extraordinary dividend, (C) a call of Shares that are not fully paid-up, (D) a repurchase by the Share issuer, or an affiliate thereof, of the Shares, (E) a separation of rights from Shares, (F) any event having a dilutive or concentrative effect on the value of Shares, or (G) the amendment or supplement to the terms of the deposit agreement in respect of Shares which are Depositary Receipts. Extraordinary Events include (1) a delisting of Shares on an exchange, (2) an insolvency or bankruptcy of the issuer of the Shares, (3) a merger event entailing the consolidation of Shares with those of another entity, (4) a nationalisation of the issuer of the Shares or transfer of Shares to a governmental entity, or (5) a tender offer or takeover offer that results in transfer of Shares to another entity.

Upon determining that a Potential Adjustment Event or an Extraordinary Event has occurred in relation to a Share or Share issuer, the Issuer has discretion to make certain determinations to account for such event including to (aa) make adjustments to the terms of the Securities (without the consent of Securityholders), and/or (bb) (in the case of an Extraordinary Event) (x) if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is applicable or if the terms of the Securities do not provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount or for Instalment Amounts to be payable, cause an early redemption of the Securities, or (y) otherwise, redeem the Securities at the scheduled maturity by payment of the Unscheduled Termination Amount instead of the Redemption Amount or the Settlement Amount (as the case may be), any of such determinations may have an adverse effect on the value of and return on the Securities. Following a determination by the Issuer in accordance with (bb)(x) or (bb)(y), no other amounts shall be payable in respect of the Securities on account of interest or otherwise, provided that, in respect of Instalment Securities, notwithstanding the occurrence of such an event, each Instalment Amount scheduled to be paid (but unpaid) on an Instalment Date falling on or after the Unscheduled Termination Event Date shall continue to be paid on such Instalment Date.

In making any such adjustments or determinations, the relevant Issuer in such capacity will (whether or not already expressed to be the case in the Conditions) act in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, and (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall take into account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such adjustments or determinations in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations.

Please refer to the section headed "Overview of the Potential for Discretionary Determinations by the Issuer" for more information.

(iv) *Loss of return of dividends in respect of most Securities linked to Shares*

Unless the terms and conditions of the Securities specify otherwise, holders of such Securities in respect of which an Underlying Asset is a Share will not participate in dividends or other distributions paid on such Share. Therefore, the return on such Securities will not reflect the return a Securityholder would have realised had it actually owned such Shares and received the dividends in respect of them.

(v) *Additional risks associated with Securities linked to Depositary Receipts as Underlying Assets*

(A) *Exposure to risk that redemption amounts do not reflect direct investment in the shares underlying the Depositary Receipts*

The Redemption Amount or Settlement Amount payable (or Share Amount deliverable) on Securities that reference Depositary Receipts may not reflect the return a Securityholder would realise if it actually owned the relevant shares underlying the Depositary Receipts and received the dividends paid in respect of those shares because the price of the Depositary Receipts on any specified valuation dates may not take into consideration the value of dividends paid on the underlying shares. Accordingly, a Securityholder of Securities that reference Depositary Receipts as Underlying Assets may receive a lower payment upon redemption of such Securities than such Securityholder would have received if it had invested directly in the shares underlying the Depositary Receipts.

(B) *Exposure to risk of non-recognition of beneficial ownership*

The legal owner of shares underlying the Depositary Receipts is the custodian bank which at the same time is the issuing agent of the Depositary Receipts. Depending on the jurisdiction under which the Depositary Receipts have been issued and the jurisdiction to which the custodian agreement is subject, it cannot be ruled out that the corresponding jurisdiction does not recognise the purchaser of the Depositary Receipts as the actual beneficial owner of the underlying shares. Particularly in the event that the custodian becomes insolvent or that enforcement measures are taken against the custodian, it is possible that an order restricting free transfer is issued with respect to the shares underlying the Depositary Receipts or that these shares are realised within the framework of an enforcement measure against the custodian. If this is the case, a holder of such Depositary Receipt loses any rights under the underlying shares represented by the Depositary Receipt, and this would in turn have an adverse effect on Securities with such Depositary Receipt as an Underlying Asset.

(C) *Potential exposure to risks of emerging markets*

Depositary receipts often represent shares of issuers based in emerging market jurisdictions. See risk factor 5(f) (*Emerging markets risks*).

(D) *Exposure to risk of non-distributions*

The issuer of the underlying shares may make distributions in respect of their shares that are not passed on to the purchasers of its Depositary Receipts, which can affect the value of the Depositary Receipts and this would in turn have an adverse effect on Securities with such Depositary Receipt as an Underlying Asset.

(b) **Risks associated with Equity Indices**

(i) *Factors affecting the performance of Indices may adversely affect the value of and return on the Securities*

Indices are comprised of a synthetic portfolio of shares or other assets, and as such, the performance of an Index is dependent upon the macroeconomic factors relating to the shares or other Components that comprise such Index, which may include interest and price levels on the capital markets, currency developments, political factors and (in the case of shares) company-specific factors such as earnings position, market position, risk situation, shareholder structure and distribution policy.

(ii) *Returns on Securities will not be the same as a direct investment in futures or options on the Index or in the underlying Components of the Index*

An investment in the Securities linked to Indices is not the same as a direct investment in futures or option contracts on any or all of the relevant Indices nor any or all of the constituents included in each Index. In particular, investors will not benefit directly from any positive movements in any Index nor will investors benefit from any profits made as a direct result of an investment in such Index. Accordingly, changes in the performance of any Index may not result in comparable changes in the market value of or return on the Securities linked to such Index.

(iii) *Loss of return of dividends in respect of most Securities linked to Indices*

The rules of an Index might stipulate that dividends distributed on its Components do not lead to a rise in the Index Level, for example, if it is a "price" index. As a result, holders of Securities linked to such Index would lose the benefit of any dividends paid by the Components of the Index and such Securities would not perform as well as a position where such holder had invested directly in such Components or where they invested in a "total return" version of the Index. Even if the rules of the relevant underlying Index provide that distributed dividends or other distributions of the Components are reinvested in the Index and therefore result in raising its level, in some circumstances the dividends or other distributions may not be fully reinvested in such Index.

(iv) *A change in the composition or discontinuance of an Index could have a negative impact on the value of the Securities*

The sponsor of an Index can add, delete or substitute the Components of such Index or make other methodological changes that could change the level of one or more Components. The changing of the Components of an Index may affect the level of such Index as a newly added Component may perform significantly worse or better than the Component it replaces, which in turn may adversely affect the value of and return on the Securities. The sponsor of an Index may also alter, discontinue or suspend calculation or dissemination of such Index. The sponsor of an Index will have no involvement in the offer and sale of the Securities and will have no obligation to any investor in such Securities. The sponsor of an Index may take any actions in respect of such Index without regard to the interests of the investor in the Securities, and any of these actions could have an adverse effect on the value of and return on the Securities.

(v) *Occurrence of Index Adjustment Events*

Upon determining that an Index Adjustment Event has occurred in relation to an Index, the Issuer has the discretion to make certain determinations and adjustments to account for such event including to (A) make adjustments to the terms of the Securities (without the consent of Securityholders), and/or (B) (1) if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is applicable or if the terms of the Securities do not provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount or for Instalment Amounts to be payable, cause an early redemption of the Securities, or (2) otherwise, redeem the Securities at the scheduled maturity by payment of the Unscheduled Termination Amount instead of the Redemption Amount or the Settlement Amount (as the case may be), any of such determinations may have an adverse effect on the value of and return on the Securities. Following a determination by the Issuer in accordance with (B)(1) or (B)(2), no other amounts shall be payable in respect of the Securities on account of interest or otherwise, provided that, in respect of Instalment Securities, notwithstanding the occurrence of such an event, each Instalment Amount scheduled to be paid (but unpaid) on an Instalment Date falling on or after the Unscheduled Termination Event Date shall continue to be paid on such Instalment Date.

In making any such adjustments or determinations, the relevant Issuer in such capacity will (whether or not already expressed to be the case in the Conditions) act in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, and (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall take into account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such adjustments or determinations in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations.

Please refer to the section headed "Overview of the Potential for Discretionary Determinations by the Issuer" for more information.

(c) **Risks associated with Commodities and Commodity Indices**

(i) *Commodity prices may be more volatile than other asset classes*

Trading in commodities may be extremely volatile. Commodity prices are affected by a variety of factors that are unpredictable including, for example, changes in supply and demand relationships, weather patterns and extreme weather conditions, governmental programmes and policies, national and international political, military, terrorist and economic events, fiscal, monetary and exchange control programmes and changes in interest and exchange rates. Commodities markets may be subject to temporary distortions or other disruptions due to various factors, including lack of liquidity, the participation of entities who are neither end-users or producers and government regulation and intervention. The current or "spot" prices of physical commodities may also affect, in a volatile and inconsistent manner, the prices of futures contracts in respect of a commodity.

Certain emerging market countries – such as China – have become very significant users of certain commodities. Therefore, economic developments in such jurisdictions may have a disproportionate impact on demand for such commodities.

Certain commodities may be produced in a limited number of countries and may be controlled by a small number of producers. Therefore, developments in relation to such countries or producers could have a disproportionate impact on the prices of such commodities.

In summary, commodity prices may be more volatile than other asset classes and investments in commodities may be riskier than other investments. Any of the circumstances described in this section could adversely affect prices of the relevant commodity, and therefore sharply reduce the value of and return on any Securities linked to such commodity.

- (ii) *Suspension or disruptions of market trading in Commodities and related futures contracts may adversely affect the value of and return on the Securities*

The commodity markets are subject to temporary distortions or other disruptions due to various factors, including the lack of liquidity in the markets and government regulation and intervention. In addition, U.S. futures exchanges and some foreign exchanges have regulations that limit the amount of fluctuation in contract prices which may occur during a single business day. These limits are generally referred to as "daily price fluctuation limits" and the maximum or minimum price of a contract on any given day as a result of these limits is referred to as a "limit price". Once the limit price has been reached in a particular contract, trading in the contract will follow the regulations set forth by the trading facility on which the contract is listed. Limit prices may have the effect of precluding trading in a particular commodity contract, which could adversely affect the value of a Commodity or a Commodity Index and, therefore, the value of and return on any Securities linked to such Commodity or Commodity Index.

- (iii) *Legal and regulatory changes*

Commodities are subject to legal and regulatory regimes that may change in ways that could affect the ability of the Issuer and/or any of its affiliates to hedge the Issuer's obligations under the Securities. Such legal and regulatory changes could lead to the early redemption of the Securities or to the adjustment of the terms and conditions of the Securities. Commodities are subject to legal and regulatory regimes in the United States and, in some cases, in other countries that may change in ways that could adversely affect the value of the Securities.

The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "**Dodd-Frank Act**"), which provides for substantial changes to the regulation of the futures and over-the-counter ("**OTC**") derivative markets, was enacted in July 2010. The Dodd-Frank Act requires regulators, including the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (the "**CFTC**"), to adopt regulations in order to implement many of the requirements of the legislation. While the CFTC has adopted many of the final regulations and has proposed certain others, the ultimate nature and scope of all potentially relevant regulations cannot yet be determined. Under the Dodd-Frank Act, the CFTC has proposed a rule to impose limits on the size of positions that can be held by market participants in futures and OTC derivatives on physical commodities, after the prior version of such rule was struck down by a U.S. Federal court. While the comment period for such rule has expired, it is unclear when such rule will actually take effect, or if there will be any further changes to the version as re-proposed. In addition, the CFTC has made certain changes to the regulations that may subject certain transactions utilising swaps to regulation as "commodity pools", unless an exemption from registration is available. There is only limited interpretive guidance as to the precise meaning, scope and effect of many such regulations.

While the full impact of such regulations is not yet known, these regulatory changes are likely to restrict the ability of market participants to participate in the commodity, future and swap markets and markets for other OTC derivatives on physical commodities to the extent and at the levels that they have in the past. These factors may have the effect of reducing liquidity and increasing costs in these markets as well as affecting the structure of the markets in other ways. In addition, these legislative and regulatory changes are likely to further increase the level of regulation of markets and market participants, and therefore the costs of participating in the commodities, futures and OTC derivative markets. Amongst other things, these changes will require many OTC derivative transactions to be executed on regulated exchanges or trading platforms and cleared through regulated clearing houses. Swap dealers are required to be registered with the CFTC and, in certain cases, the SEC, and are subject to various regulatory requirements, including capital and margin requirements. The various legislative and regulatory changes, and the resulting increased costs and regulatory oversight requirements, could result in market participants being required to, or deciding to, limit their trading activities, which could cause reductions in market liquidity and increases in

market volatility. These consequences could adversely affect the prices of commodities, which could in turn adversely affect the return on and value of the Securities.

The adoption of any changes in law, which may include (but not be limited to) position limit regulations and other measures which may interfere with the ability of the Issuer to hedge its obligations under the Securities, may result in the occurrence of a "Change in Law" or a "Hedging Disruption", each of which is an Additional Disruption Event in respect of Commodity-linked Securities and Commodity Index-linked Securities (see risk factor 5(h) (*Occurrence of Additional Disruption Events*)).

Markets in Financial Instruments Directive (as amended) ("**MiFID II**") and the Markets in Financial Instruments Regulation ("**MiFIR**") impose a number of key changes aimed at reducing systemic risk, combating disorderly trading and reducing speculative activity in commodity derivatives markets through the imposition of new position limits and management powers by trading venues and national regulators and the grant of additional intervention powers to ESMA.

- (iv) *Future prices of commodities within a Commodity Index that are different relative to their current prices may result in a reduced amount payable or deliverable upon redemption or exercise*

Commodity contracts have a predetermined expiration date – a date on which trading of the commodity contract ceases. Holding a commodity contract until expiration will result in delivery of the underlying physical commodity or the requirement to make or receive a cash settlement. Alternatively, "rolling" the commodity contracts means that the commodity contracts that are nearing expiration (the "near-dated" commodity contracts) are sold before they expire and commodity contracts that have an expiration date further in the future (the "longer-dated" commodity contracts) are purchased. Investments in commodities apply "rolling" of the component commodity contracts in order to maintain an ongoing exposure to such commodities.

If the market for a commodity contract is in "backwardation", then the price of the longer-dated commodity contract is lower than in the near-dated commodity contract. The rolling therefore from the near-dated commodity contract to the longer-dated commodity contract creates a "roll yield", the amount of which will depend on the amount by which the unwind price of the former exceeds the spot price of the latter at the time of rolling. Conversely, if the market for a commodity contract is in "*contango*", then the price of the longer-dated contract is higher than the near-dated commodity contract. This could result in negative "roll yields".

As a result of rollover gains/costs that have to be taken into account within the calculation of such indices and under certain market conditions, such indices may outperform or underperform the underlying commodities contained in such indices. Furthermore, the prices of the underlying commodities may be referenced by the price of the current futures contract or active front contract and rolled into the following futures contract before expiry.

The value of Securities linked to a Commodity Index is, therefore, sensitive to fluctuations in the expected futures prices of the relevant commodities contracts comprising such Commodity Index. A Commodity Index may outperform or underperform its underlying commodities. In a "*contango*" market, this could result in negative "roll yields" which, in turn, could reduce the level of such Commodity Index and, therefore, have an adverse effect on the value of and return on the Securities.

- (v) *Commodity Indices may include contracts that are not traded on regulated futures exchanges*

Commodity Indices are typically based solely on futures contracts traded on regulated futures exchanges. However, a Commodity Index may include over-the-counter contracts (such as swaps and forward contracts) traded on trading facilities that are subject to lesser degrees of regulation or, in some cases, no substantive regulation. As a result, trading in such contracts, and the manner in which prices and volumes are reported by the relevant trading facilities, may not be subject to the provisions of, and the protections afforded by, for example, the U.S. Commodity Exchange Act of 1936, or other applicable statutes and related regulations that govern trading on regulated U.S. futures exchanges, or similar statutes and regulations that govern trading on regulated UK futures exchanges. In addition, many electronic trading facilities have only recently

initiated trading and do not have significant trading histories. As a result, the trading of contracts on such facilities, and the inclusion of such contracts in a Commodity Index, may be subject to certain risks not presented by, for example, U.S. or UK exchange-traded futures contracts, including risks related to the liquidity and price histories of the relevant contracts.

- (vi) *A change in the composition or discontinuance of a Commodity Index could adversely affect the market value of and return on the Securities*

The sponsor of a Commodity Index can add, delete or substitute the Components of such Commodity Index or make other methodological changes that could change the level of one or more Components. The changing of Components of any Commodity Index may affect the level of such Commodity Index as a newly added Component may perform significantly worse or better than the Component it replaces, which in turn may adversely affect the value of and return on the Securities. The sponsor of a Commodity Index may also alter, discontinue or suspend calculation or dissemination of such Commodity Index. The sponsor of a Commodity Index will have no involvement in the offer and sale of the Securities and will have no obligation to any investor in such Securities. The sponsor of a Commodity Index may take any actions in respect of such Commodity Index without regard to the interests of investors in the Securities, and any of these actions could adversely affect the value of and return on the Securities.

- (vii) *Continuation of calculation of Commodity Index Level upon the occurrence of a disruption event in relation to a Component*

If a disruption event occurs with respect to any Component included in a Commodity Index, the adjustment provisions included in the terms and conditions of the Securities will apply, including the determination by the Issuer of the value of the relevant disrupted Component and, in turn, the value of such Commodity Index on the date specified in such Securities. However, regardless of the disruption event, the sponsor of the Commodity Index may continue to calculate and publish the level of such Commodity Index. In such circumstances, investors in the Securities should be aware that the value of the Commodity Index determined by the Issuer upon the occurrence of a disruption event may not reflect the value of the Commodity Index as calculated and published by the sponsor of such Commodity Index for the relevant valuation date, nor would the Issuer be willing to settle, unwind or otherwise use any such published value while a disruption event is continuing with respect to any Component included in a Commodity Index. Any of these actions could have an adverse effect on the value of and return on the Securities.

- (viii) *Occurrence of Commodity Index Adjustment Events*

Upon determining that a Commodity Index Adjustment Event has occurred in relation to a Commodity Index, the Issuer has the discretion to make certain determinations and adjustments to account for such event including to (A) make adjustments to the terms of the Securities (without the consent of Securityholders), and/or (B) (1) if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is applicable or if the terms of the Securities do not provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount or for Instalment Amounts to be payable, cause an early redemption of the Securities, or (2) otherwise, redeem the Securities at the scheduled maturity by payment of the Unscheduled Termination Amount instead of the Redemption Amount or the Settlement Amount (as the case may be), any of such determinations may have an adverse effect on the value of and return on the Securities. Following a determination by the Issuer in accordance with (B)(1) or (B)(2), no other amounts shall be payable in respect of the Securities on account of interest or otherwise, provided that, in respect of Instalment Securities, notwithstanding the occurrence of such an event, each Instalment Amount scheduled to be paid (but unpaid) on an Instalment Date falling on or after the Unscheduled Termination Event Date shall continue to be paid on such Instalment Date.

In making any such adjustments or determinations, the relevant Issuer in such capacity will (whether or not already expressed to be the case in the Conditions) act in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, and (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall take into account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such adjustments or determinations in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations.

Please refer to the section headed "Overview of the Potential for Discretionary Determinations by the Issuer" for more information.

(d) **Risks associated with foreign exchange rates**

- (i) *Factors affecting the performance of the relevant foreign exchange rate may adversely affect the value of and return on the Securities*

The performance of foreign exchange rates, currency units or units of account are dependent upon the supply and demand for currencies in the international foreign exchange markets, which are subject to economic factors, including inflation rates in the countries concerned, interest rate differences between the respective countries, economic forecasts, international political factors, currency convertibility and safety of making financial investments in the currency concerned, speculation and measures taken by governments and central banks. Such measures include, without limitation, imposition of regulatory controls or taxes, issuance of a new currency to replace an existing currency, alteration of the exchange rate or exchange characteristics by devaluation or revaluation of a currency or imposition of exchange controls with respect to the exchange or transfer of a specified currency that would affect exchange rates as well as the availability of a specified currency. Any such measures could have a negative impact on the value of and return on the Securities.

- (ii) *Currency exchange risks are likely to be heightened in periods of financial uncertainty*

Currency exchange risks can be expected to heighten in periods of financial turmoil. In periods of financial turmoil, capital can move quickly out of regions that are perceived to be more vulnerable to the effects of the crisis than others with sudden and severely adverse consequences to the currencies of those regions. In addition, governments around the world have recently made, and may be expected to continue to make, very significant interventions in their economies, and sometimes directly in their currencies. It is not possible to predict the effect of any future legal or regulatory action relating to exchange rates. Further interventions, other government actions or suspensions of actions, as well as other changes in government economic policy or other financial or economic events affecting the currency markets - including the replacement of entire currencies with new currencies - may cause currency exchange rates to fluctuate sharply in the future, which could have a negative impact on the value of and return on the Securities.

- (iii) *Occurrence of Index Adjustment Events in respect of an FX Index*

Upon determining that an Index Adjustment Event has occurred in relation to an FX Index, the Issuer has discretion to make certain determinations and adjustments to account for such event including to (A) make adjustments to the terms of the Securities (without the consent of Securityholders), and/or (B) (1) if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is applicable or if the terms of the Securities do not provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount or for Instalment Amounts to be payable, cause an early redemption of the Securities, or (2) otherwise, redeem the Securities at the scheduled maturity by payment of the Unscheduled Termination Amount instead of the Redemption Amount or the Settlement Amount (as the case may be), any of such determinations may have an adverse effect on the value of and return on the Securities. Following a determination by the Issuer in accordance with (B)(1) or (B)(2), no other amounts shall be payable in respect of the Securities on account of interest or otherwise, provided that, in respect of Instalment Securities, notwithstanding the occurrence of such an event, each Instalment Amount scheduled to be paid (but unpaid) on an Instalment Date falling on or after the Unscheduled Termination Event Date shall continue to be paid on such Instalment Date.

In making any such adjustments or determinations, the relevant Issuer in such capacity will (whether or not already expressed to be the case in the Conditions) act in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, and (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall take into account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such adjustments or determinations in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations.

Please refer to the section headed "Overview of the Potential for Discretionary Determinations by the Issuer" for more information.

(e) **Risks associated with ETFs**

- (i) *Where the Underlying Asset is an ETF, there is a risk that an ETF will not accurately track its underlying share or index*

Where the Securities are linked to an ETF and the investment objective of such ETF is to track the performance of a share or an index, the investors of such Securities are exposed to the performance of such ETF rather than the underlying share or index such ETF tracks. For certain reasons, including to comply with certain tax and regulatory constraints, an ETF may not be able to track or replicate the constituent securities of the underlying share or index, which could give rise to a difference between the performance of the underlying share or index and such ETF. Accordingly, investors who purchase Securities that are linked to an ETF may receive a lower return than if such investors had invested directly in the share or the index underlying such ETF.

- (ii) *Action by Fund Adviser, Fund Administrator or sponsor of an ETF may adversely affect the Securities*

The Fund Adviser, Fund Administrator or sponsor of an ETF will have no involvement in the offer and sale of the Securities and will have no obligation to any investor in such Securities. The Fund Adviser, Fund Administrator or sponsor of an ETF may take any actions in respect of such ETF without regard to the interests of the Securityholders, and any of these actions could adversely affect the market value of and return on the Securities.

- (iii) *Determinations made by the Issuer in respect of Potential Adjustment Events and Extraordinary Events may have an adverse effect on the value of and return on the Securities*

The adjustment events referred to in risk factor 5(e) (*Issuer determination in respect of an Underlying Asset, adjustment to or early redemption of the Securities and reinvestment risk following such early redemption*) include, in respect of ETF Shares, Potential Adjustment Events and Extraordinary Events. Potential Adjustment Events include (A) a sub-division, consolidation or re-classification of ETF Shares, (B) an extraordinary dividend, (C) a repurchase by the ETF of the ETF Shares, (D) any event having a dilutive or concentrative effect on the value of the ETF Shares, or (E) the amendment or supplement to the terms of the deposit agreement in respect of ETF Shares which are Depositary Receipts. Extraordinary Events include (1) a delisting of ETF Shares on an exchange, (2) a merger event entailing the consolidation of ETF Shares with those of another entity, (3) a nationalisation of the ETF or transfer of ETF Shares to a governmental entity, or (4) a tender offer or takeover offer that results in transfer of ETF Shares to another entity.

Upon determining that a Potential Adjustment Event or an Extraordinary Event has occurred in relation to an underlying ETF Share or ETF, the Issuer has the discretion to make certain determinations to account for such event including to (aa) make adjustments to the terms of the Securities (without the consent of Securityholders), and/or (bb) (in the case of an Extraordinary Event) (x) if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is applicable or if the terms of the Securities do not provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount or for Instalment Amounts to be payable, cause an early redemption of the Securities, or (y) otherwise, redeem the Securities at the scheduled maturity by payment of the Unscheduled Termination Amount instead of the Redemption Amount or the Settlement Amount (as the case may be), any of such determinations may have an adverse effect on the value of and return on the Securities. Following a determination by the Issuer in accordance with (bb)(x) or (bb)(y), no other amounts shall be payable in respect of the Securities on account of interest or otherwise, provided that, in respect of Instalment Securities, notwithstanding the occurrence of such an event, each Instalment Amount scheduled to be paid (but unpaid) on an Instalment Date falling on or after the Unscheduled Termination Event Date shall continue to be paid on such Instalment Date.

In making any such adjustments or determinations, the relevant Issuer in such capacity will (whether or not already expressed to be the case in the Conditions) act in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, and (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall take into account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such adjustments or determinations in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations.

Please refer to the section headed "Overview of the Potential for Discretionary Determinations by the Issuer" for more information.

(f) **Risks associated with Inflation Indices**

- (i) *The level of an Inflation Index may lag or otherwise not track the actual level of inflation in the relevant jurisdiction*

Inflation Indices may not correlate with other indices and may not correlate perfectly with the rate of inflation experienced by investors in the Securities in such jurisdiction. The value of the Securities which are linked to an Inflation Index may be based on a calculation made by reference to such Inflation Index for a month which is several months prior to the date of payment on the Securities and therefore could be substantially different from the level of inflation at the time of the payment on the Securities.

- (ii) *Exposure to certain events in relation to an Inflation Index and the discretion of the Issuer*

Upon the occurrence of certain events in relation to an Inflation Index – e.g., the Inflation Index level has not been published or is discontinued or is corrected or such Inflation Index is rebased or materially modified – then, depending on the particular event, the Issuer has discretion to (A) determine the level, (B) substitute the original Inflation Index, (C) adjust the terms and conditions of the Securities (without the consent of Securityholders), or (D) (1) if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is applicable or if the terms of the Securities do not provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount or for Instalment Amounts to be payable, cause an early redemption of the Securities, or (2) otherwise, redeem the Securities at the scheduled maturity by payment of the Unscheduled Termination Amount instead of the Redemption Amount or the Settlement Amount (as the case may be), any of such determinations may have an adverse effect on the value of and return on the Securities. Following a determination by the Issuer in accordance with (D)(1) or (D)(2), no other amounts shall be payable in respect of the Securities on account of interest or otherwise, provided that, in respect of Instalment Securities, notwithstanding the occurrence of such an event, each Instalment Amount scheduled to be paid (but unpaid) on an Instalment Date falling on or after the Unscheduled Termination Event Date shall continue to be paid on such Instalment Date.

In making any such adjustments or determinations, the relevant Issuer in such capacity will (whether or not already expressed to be the case in the Conditions) act in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, and (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall take into account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such adjustments or determinations in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations.

Please refer to the section headed "Overview of the Potential for Discretionary Determinations by the Issuer" for more information.

(g) **Risks associated with Interest Rate Indices**

- (i) *Factors affecting interest rates*

The performance of interest rates is dependent upon a number of factors, including supply and demand on the international money markets, which are influenced by measures taken by governments and central banks, as well as speculations and other macroeconomic factors.

- (ii) *Occurrence of Index Adjustment Events in respect of an Interest Rate Index*

Upon determining that an Index Adjustment Event has occurred in relation to an Interest Rate Index, the Issuer has the discretion to make certain determinations and adjustments to account for such event including to (A) make adjustments to the terms of the Securities (without the consent of Securityholders), and/or (B) (1) if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is applicable or if the terms of the Securities do not provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount or for Instalment Amounts to be payable, cause an early redemption of the Securities, or (2) otherwise, redeem the Securities at the scheduled maturity by

payment of the Unscheduled Termination Amount instead of the Redemption Amount or the Settlement Amount (as the case may be), any of such determinations may have an adverse effect on the value of and return on the Securities. Following a determination by the Issuer in accordance with (B)(1) or (B)(2), no other amounts shall be payable in respect of the Securities on account of interest or otherwise, provided that, in respect of Instalment Securities, notwithstanding the occurrence of such an event, each Instalment Amount scheduled to be paid (but unpaid) on an Instalment Date falling on or after the Unscheduled Termination Event Date shall continue to be paid on such Instalment Date.

In making any such adjustments or determinations, the relevant Issuer in such capacity will (whether or not already expressed to be the case in the Conditions) act in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, and (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall take into account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such adjustments or determinations in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations.

Please refer to the section headed "Overview of the Potential for Discretionary Determinations by the Issuer" for more information.

(h) **Risks associated with Proprietary Indices**

Where an Underlying Asset is a Proprietary Index, such Proprietary Index may be composed or sponsored by a third party or by the Issuer and/or its affiliates (the "**Index Creator**"). Securityholders should be aware of the following risks associated with a Proprietary Index:

- (i) the rules of a Proprietary Index may be amended by the Index Creator. No assurance can be given that any such amendment would not be prejudicial to Securityholders. The Index Creator has no obligation to take into account the interests of Securityholders when determining, composing or calculating such Proprietary Index and the Index Creator can at any time, and in its sole discretion, modify or change the method of calculating such Proprietary Index or cease its calculation, publication or dissemination. Accordingly, actions and omissions of the Index Creator may affect the value of such Proprietary Index and, consequently, the value of and return on the Securities. The Index Creator is under no obligation to continue the calculation, publication and dissemination of a Proprietary Index.
- (ii) The value of a Proprietary Index is published subject to the provisions in the rules of such Proprietary Index. Neither the Index Creator nor the relevant publisher is obliged to publish any information regarding such Proprietary Index other than as stipulated in the rules of such Proprietary Index.
- (iii) In the normal course of business, the Issuer and/or its affiliates may have, or may have had, interests or positions, or may buy, sell or otherwise trade positions, in or relating to a Proprietary Index and/or the constituents thereof, or may have invested, or may engage in transactions with others relating to any of these items and/or engaged in trading, brokerage and financing activities, as well as providing investment banking and financial advisory services in respect of such Proprietary Index and/or the constituents thereof. Accordingly, the Issuer and/or any of its affiliates may at any time hold long or short positions, and may trade or otherwise effect transactions, for its own account or the accounts of its customers in respect of such Proprietary Index and/or the constituents thereof. Such activity may, or may not, affect the level of such Proprietary Index and consequently the value of the Securities, but Securityholders should be aware that a conflict of interest may arise.
- (iv) The Issuer and the Index Creator of a Proprietary Index may be affiliated entities or may be the same entity and may face a conflict of interest between their obligations as Issuer and Index Creator, respectively, and their interests in another capacity. In such circumstances, the Issuer has various discretionary powers in connection with (A) certain determinations and valuations in respect of the Securities, and (B) the composition, the calculation of the level and other determinations in respect of such Proprietary Index, exercise of any of which could have the effect of reducing the returns on the Securities to the Securityholders thereof. In particular, upon the occurrence of certain events which have an impact on the constituents of such Proprietary Index (namely, market disruption events or other events affecting the constituents of such Proprietary Index) the Issuer may exercise discretion in adjusting the calculation of the value of such Proprietary Index or of any affected constituents. No assurance can be

given that the resolution of such potential conflicts of interest may not be prejudicial to the interests of Securityholders.

- (v) A Proprietary Index may be calculated so as to include certain deductions or adjustments that synthetically reflect certain factors which may include (A) the transaction and servicing costs that a hypothetical investor would incur if such hypothetical investor were to enter into and maintain a series of direct investment positions to provide the same exposure to the constituents of such Proprietary Index, or (B) a notional fee representing the running and maintenance costs of such Proprietary Index. Such deductions will act as a drag on the performance of a Proprietary Index such that the level of such Proprietary Index would be lower than it would otherwise be, and this may result in an adverse effect on the value of and return on the Securities.

(i) **Risks associated with Funds (other than ETFs)**

Securities that are linked to Funds are offered to investors at the relevant price and on the relevant terms on the basis that the Issuer and/or the Hedging Entity can effectively and continuously hedge and manage its risks under the Securities. Therefore, the terms and conditions of the Securities provide that, following the occurrence of certain events outside of the Issuer's and/or Hedging Entity's control that may result in additional risks or costs for the Issuer and/or Hedging Entity, the Issuer or the Calculation Agent (as applicable) may exercise its discretion to take one of the actions available to it in order to deal with the impact of such event on the Securities or the Issuer's and/or the Hedging Entity's hedging arrangements (or both). Such discretions have the effect of, amongst other things, transferring the risks and costs of certain events which affect the underlying Fund(s) and/or the Issuer's and/or the Hedging Entity's hedging arrangements from the Issuer and/or Hedging Entity to the Securityholders. It is possible that any such discretionary determination by the Issuer or the Calculation Agent could have a material adverse impact on the value of and return on the Securities and/or could result in their early redemption.

(i) *Events affecting subscription or redemption*

Securities that are linked to a Fund will expose investors in the Securities to risks which are comparable to the risks to which a direct investor in such Fund is exposed. The amounts (if any) payable on the Securities will depend on the official net asset value of the relevant Fund Unit on one or more specified dates. However, not all the risks of an investment in a Fund will be reflected in its official net asset value.

In particular, unlike an ordinary share or bond traded on a stock exchange, Fund Units are non-transferable and the subscription or redemption of Fund Units may be subject to certain restrictions, including, without limitation, the requirement to obtain the consent of the relevant Fund Manager. The subscription and redemption process to which an investor in a Fund is subject is determined by such Fund and/or the relevant Fund Manager, and this presents additional risks to investors. An investor in Fund Units may be prevented from subscribing and redeeming such Fund Units, either at the official net asset value or at all, or the prescribed notice period, timing cut-offs and minimum/maximum amounts in respect of subscriptions and redemptions for Fund Units may be changed. There is also a risk that Fund Units cannot be subscribed for and redeemed at the official net asset value, for example, as a result of the imposition of any charges by the Fund.

The Securities are offered to investors on the basis that the Issuer and/or the Hedging Entity will be able to fully and continuously hedge the payment obligations of the Issuer under the Securities throughout the term of the Securities. The hedging arrangements of the Hedging Entity may include subscribing for, redeeming and holding the relevant Fund Units during the term of the Securities to ensure that the Issuer's obligations under the Securities are at all times matched by the Hedging Entity's holdings of Fund Units or the Hedging Entity entering into a financial instrument that provides a similar exposure. As a result of these hedging arrangements, the Hedging Entity will be exposed to the risks described above and therefore the terms and conditions of the Securities provide that the Issuer and/or Calculation Agent may make certain discretionary determinations following the occurrence of any Fund Substitution Events, Disruption Events and Fund Adjustment Events (for these purposes, the "**Fund Events**"), which will have the effect of transferring certain risks of holding such Fund Units to the Securityholders. See also risk factor 6(i)(viii) (*Determinations made by the Issuer in respect of Fund Adjustment Events, Disruption Events, Fund Substitution Events or Fund Defeasance Events could have an adverse effect on the value of and return on the Securities*) below.

(ii) *Fee rebate arrangements*

The Securities are offered to investors on the basis that a fee rebate agreement is in place at all times between the Hedging Entity and the underlying Fund(s). The termination and/or material modification of such arrangement may result in losses or increased costs to the Issuer and/or Hedging Entity. If such an event occurs, the Issuer and/or Calculation Agent may make certain discretionary determinations which will have the effect of transferring the adverse financial impact on the Issuer and/or Hedging Entity of such event to the Securityholders. See also risk factors 6(i)(viii)(A) (*Fund Adjustment Events*) and 6(i)(viii)(C) (*Fund Substitution Events*) below.

(iii) *Events affecting the characteristics of a Fund*

The Securities are offered to investors on the basis that the key characteristics of the underlying Fund(s) as at the Trade Date remain the same throughout the life of the Securities. Such characteristics include the investment objective and strategy of the underlying Fund(s), its legal structure and its accounting currency. If there is a change to any of these key characteristics of the underlying Fund(s), the Issuer and/or Calculation Agent may make certain discretionary determinations which will have the effect of transferring any adverse financial impact in relation to such change from the Issuer and/or Hedging Entity of such event to the Securityholders. See also risk factors 6(i)(viii)(A) (*Fund Adjustment Events*) and 6(i)(viii)(C) (*Fund Substitution Events*) below.

(iv) *Legal or governmental proceedings*

The Securities are offered to investors on the basis that the underlying Fund(s) do not become involved with any material litigation, arbitration, investigation, proceeding or regulatory or governmental action in relation to the activities of such Fund(s) or any Fund Service Provider or loses a licence or regulatory authorisation applicable to the Fund(s) or any Fund Service Provider during the term of the Securities. These events, although they may not affect the ability of the Hedging Entity to subscribe and redeem Fund Units, may affect the ability of the Hedging Entity to hold Fund Units or may be indicative of potential issues with the ability of the Hedging Entity to hedge the Securities as described above and/or give rise to increased risk for the Hedging Entity in relation to such hedging arrangements. If such an event occurs, the Issuer and/or Calculation Agent may make certain discretionary determinations which will have the effect of transferring the risks of the Hedging Entity relating to such event to Securityholders. See also risk factor 6(i)(viii)(C) (*Fund Substitution Events*) below.

(v) *Inclusion Conditions and Fund Events*

The Inclusion Conditions and the Fund Events have been included in the Securities as part of the risk management requirements of the Hedging Entity in relation to its hedging arrangements in relation to the Securities. The exercise by the Issuer or Calculation Agent (as applicable) of its discretion under the terms and conditions of the Securities to take one of the actions available to it in order to deal with the impact of such events may benefit the Issuer and/or Hedging Entity by transferring the risks associated with such events to Securityholders. This will reduce the Hedging Entity's exposure to such risks and help it to meet its internal risk management requirements. However, the Issuer and the Calculation Agent are under no obligation to monitor compliance of the underlying Fund(s) with the Inclusion Conditions, nor to monitor whether a Fund Event has occurred in respect of an underlying Fund. The Issuer and the Calculation Agent shall not be liable to any party or person for losses resulting from violations of the Inclusion Conditions or failure to determine a Fund Substitution Event or other event under the Securities. Except as provided in the conditions of the Securities, the Issuer and the Calculation Agent shall not be liable to any party or person for losses resulting from the timing of any determinations in relation to Fund Events or Inclusion Conditions or any other action or inaction by the Issuer or the Calculation Agent in respect of the Securities.

(vi) *A Fund is subject to its own unique risks and investors should review the offering documents of such Fund - including any description of risk factors - prior to making an investment decision regarding the Securities*

Investors should review the relevant fund offering documents, including the description of risk factors contained therein, prior to making an investment decision regarding the Securities. However, neither the Issuer nor any of its affiliates takes any responsibility

for any such fund offering documents. Such fund offering documents will include more complete descriptions of the risks associated with the relevant fund.

- (vii) *The performance of a Fund is subject to many factors, including the Fund strategies, underlying Fund investments and the Fund Manager*

A Fund, and any underlying Fund components in which it may invest, may utilise strategies such as short-selling, leverage, securities lending and borrowing, investment in sub-investment grade or non-readily realisable investments, uncovered options transactions, options and futures transactions and foreign exchange transactions and the use of concentrated portfolios, each of which could, in certain circumstances, magnify adverse market developments and losses.

Funds, and any underlying Fund components in which it may invest, may make investments in markets that are volatile and/or illiquid and it may be difficult or costly for positions therein to be opened or liquidated.

The performance of a Fund and any underlying Fund component in which it may invest is dependent on the performance of the Fund Manager in selecting underlying Fund components and the management of the relevant underlying Fund components. No assurance can be given that these persons will succeed in meeting the investment objectives of the Fund.

No assurance can be given relating to the present or future performance of a Fund and any underlying Fund component in which it may invest, that any analytical model used by the Fund will prove to be correct or that any assessments of the short-term or long-term prospects, volatility and correlation of the types of investments in which a Fund has or may invest will prove accurate.

The following is a summary description of certain particular risks in relation to Funds which may have an adverse effect on their performance and/or delay or reduce distribution thereunder which, in turn, could have a material adverse effect on the value and the amount and timing of payment on the Securities:

- (A) *Illiquidity of fund investments*: The net asset value of a Fund will fluctuate with, among other changes, changes in market rates of interest, general economic conditions, economic conditions in particular industries, the condition of financial markets and the performance of a Fund's underlying component(s). Investments by a Fund in certain underlying assets may provide limited liquidity. Interests in a Fund may be subject to certain transfer restrictions, including, without limitation, the requirement to obtain the Fund Manager's consent (which may be given or withheld in its discretion). Furthermore, the relevant Fund offering documents typically provide that interests therein may be voluntarily redeemed only on specific dates of certain calendar months, quarters or years and only if an investor has given the requisite number of days' prior notice to the Fund Manager. A Fund may also reserve the right to suspend redemption rights or make in kind distributions in the event of market disruptions. A Fund is likely to retain a portion of the redemption proceeds pending the completion of the annual audit of the financial statements of such fund, resulting in considerable delay before the full redemption proceeds are received. Such illiquidity may adversely affect the price and timing of any liquidation of a Fund investment entered into by the Hedging Entity for the purposes of hedging that is necessary to meet the requirements of any investment guidelines or tests that the Issuer may have requested. Also, limited liquidity increases the risk that the Issuer may be unable to meet its current obligations during periods of adverse general economic conditions, and insufficient liquidity during the final liquidation of assets of a Fund could result in the postponement of payment of amounts owing under the Securities beyond the scheduled Maturity Date or Settlement Date of the Securities.
- (B) *Reliance on Trading Models*: Some of the strategies and techniques used by the Fund Manager may employ a high degree of reliance on statistical trading models developed from historical analysis of the performance or correlations of certain companies, securities, industries, countries, or markets. There can be no assurance that historical performance that is used to determine such statistical trading models will be a good indication of future performance of a Fund. If future performance or such correlations vary significantly from the assumptions in such

statistical models, then the Fund Manager may not achieve its intended results or investment performance.

- (C) *Diversification*: The number and diversity of investments held by a Fund may be limited, even where such Fund holds investments in other funds – particularly where such underlying funds hold similar investments or follow similar investment strategies.
  - (D) *Fund leverage*: The Fund Manager of a Fund may utilise leverage techniques, including the use of borrowed funds, repurchase agreements, swaps and options and other derivative transactions. While such strategies and techniques may increase the opportunity to achieve higher returns on the amounts invested, they will generally also increase the risk of loss.
  - (E) *Trading limitations and frequency*: Suspensions or limits for securities listed on a public exchange could render certain strategies followed by a Fund difficult to complete or continue. The frequency of a Fund's trading may result in portfolio turnover and brokerage commissions that are greater than other investment entities of similar size.
  - (F) *Valuations*: The valuation of a Fund is generally controlled by the Fund Manager. Valuations are performed in accordance with the terms and conditions governing the Fund. Such valuations may be based upon the unaudited financial records of the Fund and any accounts pertaining thereto. Such valuations may be preliminary calculations of the net asset values of the Fund and accounts. The Fund may hold a significant number of investments which are illiquid or otherwise not actively traded and in respect of which reliable prices may be difficult to obtain. In consequence, the Fund Manager and/or Fund Administrator may vary certain quotations for such investments held by the Fund in order to reflect its judgement as to the fair value thereof. Therefore, valuations may be subject to subsequent adjustments upward or downward. Uncertainties as to the valuation of the Fund assets and/or accounts may have an adverse effect on the net asset value of the Fund where such judgements regarding valuations prove to be incorrect.
  - (G) *Dependence on the expertise of key persons*: The performance of a Fund will depend greatly on the experience of the investment professionals associated with the Fund Manager. The loss of one or more of such individuals could have a material adverse effect on the performance of a Fund.
- (viii) *Determinations made by the Issuer in respect of Fund Adjustment Events, Disruption Events, Fund Substitution Events or Fund Defeasance Events could have an adverse effect on the value of and return on the Securities*

The adjustment events referred to in risk factor 5(e) (*Issuer determination in respect of an Underlying Asset, adjustment to or early redemption of the Securities and reinvestment risk following such early redemption*) include, in respect of Funds, Fund Adjustment Events, Disruption Events, Fund Substitution Events and Fund Defeasance Events.

(A) *Fund Adjustment Events*

Fund Adjustment Events include (1) a sub-division, consolidation or reclassification of the Fund Units, (2) where the Issuer determines that the published Fund Value of a Fund is not accurate or any transaction in respect of such Fund could not be transacted at such value or with a cash consideration in full, and to be received as scheduled, (3) the inability of the Hedging Entity to liquidate the Fund Units in accordance with the relevant subscription and redemption terms or any change in such terms, (4) any event having a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the Fund Units, (5) a material adverse change in its accounting, regulatory or tax treatment which does or would adversely affect holders of the Fund Units or the Hedging Entity suffers or would suffer such adverse treatment as a result, (6) a material change in any fee arrangement that is in place on the Trade Date between the Hedging Entity and a Fund or the Fund Manager or (7) a material breach by the Fund Manager or any of its affiliates of any agreement with the Hedging Entity that is in place on the Trade Date.

Upon determining that a Fund Adjustment Event has occurred in respect of a Fund Unit and the related Fund, the Issuer has the discretion to make adjustments (without the consent of Securityholders) to the terms and conditions of the Securities used to determine or derive the valuation of any amounts payable under the Securities to account for such event. This could have a material adverse effect on the value of and return on the Securities and may reduce the amount(s) that would otherwise be payable under the Securities.

In making any such adjustments or determinations, the relevant Issuer in such capacity will (whether or not already expressed to be the case in the Conditions) act in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, and (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall take into account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such adjustments or determinations in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations. Please refer to the section headed "Overview of the Potential for Discretionary Determinations by the Issuer" for more information.

(B) *Disruption Events*

A Disruption Event can be a Fund Disruption Event or a Market Disruption Event:

Fund Disruption Events include (1) a failure, suspension or postponement in the reporting or publishing of the Fund Value in respect of a Fund as scheduled or any event preventing the receipt of the Fund Value, (2) where the Issuer determines that the published Fund Value of a Fund is not accurate or any transaction in respect of such Fund could not be transacted at such value or with a cash consideration in full, and to be received as scheduled, (3) the inability of a Hypothetical Investor to liquidate the Fund Units or any other interest received by a Fund when scheduled, (4) a postponement, suspension or failure of a Fund to make any payment in respect of the redemption of any interest in the Fund as scheduled, and (5) the Hedging Entity is not permitted to subscribe for or redeem interests in a Fund in accordance with the relevant offering documents.

Market Disruption Events include (aa) when the foreign exchange market or money market in U.S. dollars, the Settlement Currency or the Fund Currency is or are closed otherwise than for ordinary public holidays or if trading is restricted or suspended, and this would have a material impact on the ability of the Issuer and/or the Calculation Agent to determine the value of the Securities accurately or on the ability of the Hedging Entity to execute a hedge in respect of the Securities, and (bb) where there is a breakdown of any means of communication normally used for the valuation by the Calculation Agent of the Fund Unit or if the Issuer or the Calculation Agent is informed, or determines, that the last reported Fund Value should not be relied upon.

If the Issuer determines that a Disruption Event has occurred on a Reference Date, it may elect to (x) calculate, determine or adjust any variable in respect of the Securities or make any payment using an estimate of any variable in respect of the Securities, or (y) postpone any payment or calculation in respect of such Reference Date until the Disruption Event has ceased. This could have a material adverse effect on the value of and return on the Securities and may reduce the amount(s) that would otherwise be payable under the Securities.

In making any such calculations, adjustments or determinations, the relevant Issuer in such capacity will (whether or not already expressed to be the case in the Conditions) act in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, and (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall take into account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such calculations, adjustments or determinations in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations. Please refer to the section headed "Overview of the Potential for Discretionary Determinations by the Issuer" for more information.

(C) *Fund Substitution Events*

Fund Substitution Events include (1) events relating to the insolvency, winding up or cessation of trading of a Fund Units, a Fund or any Fund Service Provider, (2) any litigation, investigation and/or regulatory or governmental action in relation to the activities of a Fund or any Fund Service Provider for reasons of any alleged

wrongdoing or breach of rules which, if true, would have a material effect on the Fund Value, (3) loss of an applicable licence or regulatory authorisation necessary for the conduct of the business of a Fund or a Fund Service Provider (unless the Issuer determines this to be immaterial), (4) the instigation or resolution of any legal proceedings against a Fund or any Fund Service Provider which, if successful, would have a material adverse effect on the Fund Value, (5) a material change to the legal constitution or management of a Fund, (6) a material modification of the investment objective and strategy of a Fund, (7) a material breach of the investment objective and strategy of the Fund which has not been cured within 10 calendar days (provided that the cure period does not apply to any third or subsequent breach), (8) the aggregate net asset value of a Fund decreases by more than the specified Fund NAV Threshold since the Trade Date, (9) the aggregate net asset value of assets managed by the Fund Manager decreases by more than the specified Fund Manager NAV Threshold since the Trade Date, (10) the accounting currency of a Fund changes, (11) a Fund adopts series accounting or equalisation treatment such that the Hedging Entity is not able to make a single unitised investment in a Fund Unit equivalent to the single unitised investment used in the calculation of the Fund Value, (12) a material breach by the Fund Manager or any of its affiliates of any agreement with the Hedging Entity that is in place on the Trade Date, (13) a Fund does not comply with the specified criteria relating to liquidity, fee structure, minimum fund size and publication of the Fund Value, and (14) certain events relating to the liquidity of a Fund or the implementation of taxes and other charges which are not remedied reasonably promptly by a Fund (or within the applicable cure period) to the satisfaction of the Issuer and which has a material effect on the ability of the Hedging Entity to hedge its obligations in respect of the Securities.

If the Issuer determines that a Fund Substitution Event has occurred in respect of a Fund Unit and the related Fund, it may (aa) waive such event, (bb) substitute such Fund with one or more funds which comply with the Inclusion Conditions, (cc) adjust the weight of any one or more Fund Units, and (dd) make adjustments to the terms and conditions of the Securities to account for such event. This could have a material adverse effect on the value of and return on the Securities and may reduce the amount(s) that would otherwise be payable under the Securities.

In making any such adjustments or determinations, the relevant Issuer in such capacity will (whether or not already expressed to be the case in the Conditions) act in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, and (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall take into account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such adjustments or determinations in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations. Please refer to the section headed "Overview of the Potential for Discretionary Determinations by the Issuer" for more information.

(D) *Fund Defeasance Events*

Fund Defeasance Events include (1) where a Fund Substitution Event has occurred, the Calculation Agent declares that a substitution cannot be effected with a suitable substitute fund, (2) a Disruption Event exists and subsists at any time during the term of the Securities for a consecutive number of days equal to the Maximum Days of Disruption, and (3) as a result of (aa) any adoption of, or change in, law or regulation or its interpretation, (bb) any determination of a regulatory or taxation authority applicable to the Hedging Entity or a Fund, or (cc) the application of the Hedging Entity's regulatory capital treatment or funding treatment of the Securities or its associated hedging arrangements or any change thereto: (x) it becomes unlawful or prohibited for the Hedging Entity to hold, purchase, sell, redeem or otherwise create, transfer or receive any interest in the Fund; (y) the cost of the hedging arrangements in respect of the Securities would be materially increased; or (z) there would be a material decline in the Fund Value of a Fund.

If the Issuer determines that one or more Fund Defeasance Events have occurred, it may, but is not obliged to, declare a Defeasance Date. Following the declaration of a Defeasance Date, the Issuer may (l) if the relevant Pricing Supplement specify that "Institutional" is applicable or if the terms of the Securities do not provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a

minimum amount or for Instalment Amounts to be payable, cause an early redemption of the Securities, or (II) otherwise, redeem the Securities at the scheduled maturity by payment of the Unscheduled Termination Amount instead of the Redemption Amount or the Settlement Amount (as the case may be), any of such determinations may have an adverse effect on the value of and return on the Securities. Following a determination by the Issuer in accordance with (I) or (II), no other amounts shall be payable in respect of the Securities on account of interest or otherwise, provided that, in respect of Instalment Securities, notwithstanding the occurrence of such an event, each Instalment Amount scheduled to be paid (but unpaid) on an Instalment Date falling on or after the Unscheduled Termination Event Date shall continue to be paid on such Instalment Date.

In making any such determinations, the relevant Issuer in such capacity will (whether or not already expressed to be the case in the Conditions) act in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, and (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall take into account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such determinations in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations. Please refer to the section headed "Overview of the Potential for Discretionary Determinations by the Issuer" for more information.

**7. Risks associated with conflicts of interest between the relevant Issuer and holders of Securities**

**(a) Calculations and determinations under the Securities**

In making calculations and determinations with regard to the Securities, there may be a difference of interest between the Securityholders and the relevant Issuer. Save where otherwise provided in the terms and conditions, the relevant Issuer is required to act in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner but does not have any obligations of agency or trust for any investors and has no fiduciary obligations towards them. In particular, the relevant Issuer and its affiliated entities may have interests in other capacities (such as other business relationships and activities). Prospective investors should be aware that any determination made by the relevant Issuer may have a negative impact on the value of and return on the Securities.

Each of the relevant Issuer, the Dealer or any of their respective affiliates may have existing or future business relationships with each other (including, but not limited to, lending, depository, derivative counterparty, risk management, advisory and banking relationships), and when acting in such other capacities the Issuer, the Dealer or any of their respective affiliates may pursue actions and take steps that it deems necessary or appropriate to protect its interests arising therefrom without regard to the consequences for any particular Securityholder.

**(b) Hedging and dealing activities in relation to the Securities and Underlying Asset(s)**

In the ordinary course of its business the relevant Issuer and/or any of its affiliates may effect transactions for its own account or for the account of its customers and may enter into one or more hedging transactions with respect to the Securities or related derivatives. In connection with such hedging or market-making activities or with respect to proprietary or other trading activities by the relevant Issuer and/or any of its affiliates, the relevant Issuer and/or any of its affiliates may enter into transactions in or in respect of the Underlying Asset(s) or related derivatives which may affect the market price, liquidity, value of or return on the Securities and which could be adverse to the interest of the relevant Securityholders.

For example, the Issuer (itself or through an affiliate) may hedge the Issuer's obligations under the Securities by purchasing futures and/or other instruments linked to the Underlying Asset(s) or (if an Index) the stocks or other Components underlying the Underlying Asset(s). The Issuer (or affiliate) may adjust its hedge by, among other things, purchasing or selling any of the foregoing, and perhaps other instruments linked to the Underlying Asset(s) or (if applicable) the Components, at any time and from time to time, and may unwind the hedge by selling any of the foregoing on or before the maturity or settlement date (as applicable) for the Securities. The Issuer (or affiliate) may also enter into, adjust and unwind hedging transactions relating to other securities whose returns are linked to changes in the level, price, rate or other applicable value of the Underlying Asset(s) or (if applicable) the Components. Any of these hedging activities may adversely affect the level, price, rate or other applicable value of the Underlying Asset(s) — directly or (if applicable) indirectly by affecting the level, price, rate or other applicable value

## Risk Factors

of underlying Components — and therefore the value of and return on the Securities. It is possible that the relevant Issuer (or affiliate) could receive substantial returns with respect to such hedging activities while the value of and return on the Securities may decline.

Moreover, the relevant Issuer (or affiliate) may also engage in trading in one or more of the Underlying Asset(s) or (if applicable) the Components or instruments whose returns are linked to the Underlying Asset(s) or (if applicable) the Components, for its proprietary accounts, for other accounts under its management or to facilitate transactions, including block transactions, on behalf of customers. Any of these activities of the relevant Issuer (or affiliate) could adversely affect the level, price, rate or other applicable value of the Underlying Asset(s) — directly or (if applicable) indirectly by affecting the level, price, rate or other applicable value of the Components — and therefore, the value of and return on the Securities. The relevant Issuer (or affiliate) may issue or underwrite, other securities or financial or derivative instruments with returns linked to changes in the level, price, rate or other applicable value of the Underlying Asset(s) or (if applicable) one or more of the Components, as applicable. By introducing competing products into the marketplace in this manner, the relevant Issuer (or affiliate) could adversely affect the value of and return on the Securities.

(c) **Confidential information relating to the Underlying Asset(s)**

The relevant Issuer and its affiliates (and any of their employees) may from time to time, by virtue of their status as underwriter, advisor or otherwise, possess or have access to information relating to the Underlying Asset(s) and any derivative instruments referencing them. None of the Issuers or its affiliates will be obliged (and may be subject to legal prohibition) to disclose any such information to an investor in the Securities, even where such information may be material to the decision by an investor as to whether or not to purchase the Securities.

## DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

This Programme Memorandum should be read and construed in conjunction with the following documents which shall be deemed to be incorporated in, and form part of, this Programme Memorandum, save that any statement contained in a document which is deemed to be incorporated by reference herein shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for the purpose of this Programme Memorandum to the extent that a statement contained herein modifies or supersedes such earlier statement (whether expressly, by implication or otherwise). Any statement so modified or superseded shall not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this Programme Memorandum.

### 1. Documents incorporated by reference in respect of CS

- (a) The registration document of CS dated 8 April 2016 approved by the Luxembourg *Commission de Surveillance du Secteur Financier* (as supplemented by a supplement dated 18 May 2016 and a supplement dated 2 August 2016, and which may be further supplemented and/or replaced from time to time) (the "**CS Registration Document**") is incorporated by reference in respect of CS. The latest CS Registration Document and any supplements thereto are available at <https://www.credit-suisse.com/ch/en/about-us/investor-relations/financial-disclosures/financial-reports.html>.
- (b) The Programme Memorandum dated 10 July 2013 under the Credit Suisse AG and Credit Suisse International Structured Products Programme for the Issuance of Notes, Certificates and Warrants (the "**2013 Programme Memorandum**").
- (c) The Programme Memorandum dated 8 July 2014 under the Credit Suisse AG and Credit Suisse International Structured Products Programme for the Issuance of Notes, Certificates and Warrants (the "**2014 Programme Memorandum**").
- (d) The Programme Memorandum dated 9 July 2015 under the Credit Suisse AG and Credit Suisse International Structured Products Programme for the Issuance of Notes, Certificates and Warrants (the "**2015 Programme Memorandum**").

### 2. Documents incorporated by reference in respect of CSi

- (a) The registration document of CSi dated 7 June 2016 (the "**CSi Registration Document**") approved by the UK Listing Authority (as may be supplemented and/or replaced from time to time) is incorporated by reference in respect of CSi. The latest CSi Registration Document and any supplements thereto are available at [https://www.credit-suisse.com/investment\\_banking/financial\\_regulatory/en/international.jsp](https://www.credit-suisse.com/investment_banking/financial_regulatory/en/international.jsp).
- (b) The annual and current reports, including interim financial information, and other relevant information of CSi, are incorporated by reference in respect of CSi and are available at [https://www.credit-suisse.com/investment\\_banking/financial\\_regulatory/en/international.jsp](https://www.credit-suisse.com/investment_banking/financial_regulatory/en/international.jsp).
- (c) Any relevant information relating to CSi as may be published on or after the date of this Programme Memorandum on the website of the FCA at [www.fca.org.uk/news](http://www.fca.org.uk/news).
- (d) The 2013 Programme Memorandum.
- (e) The 2014 Programme Memorandum.
- (f) The 2015 Programme Memorandum.

For the purpose of any issue of Securities under this Programme Memorandum which is to be consolidated and form a single Series with an existing Series of Securities the first tranche of which was issued on or after 10 July 2013 and prior to 8 July 2014 or for the purpose of any other Series of Securities in respect of which the applicable Pricing Supplement provides that terms and conditions of the securities from the 2013 Programme Memorandum apply, the following sections (on the specified page(s)) of the 2013 Programme Memorandum are hereby incorporated by reference into this Programme Memorandum:

Section Heading	Sub-heading	Page(s)
<b>2013 Programme Memorandum</b>		
General Terms and Conditions of Notes (including the Annex to the General Note Conditions)		40 to 63
General Terms and Conditions of Certificates (including the Annex to the General Certificate Conditions)		64 to 84
General Terms and Conditions of Warrants		85 to 94
Asset Terms	Equity-linked Securities	95 to 112
	Equity Index-linked Securities	113 to 130
	Commodity-linked Securities	131 to 152
	Commodity Index-linked Securities	153 to 159
	ETF-linked Securities	160 to 179
	Fund-linked Securities	180 to 187
	FX-linked Securities	188 to 195
	FX Index-linked Securities	196 to 206
	Inflation Index-linked Securities	207 to 210
	Interest Rate Index-linked Securities	211 to 220
	Cash Index-linked Securities	221 to 222
Form of Pricing Supplement - Notes		223 to 249
Form of Pricing Supplement - Certificates		250 to 274
Form of Pricing Supplement - Warrants		275 to 295

For the purpose of any issue of Securities under this Programme Memorandum which is to be consolidated and form a single Series with an existing Series of Securities the first tranche of which was issued on or after 8 July 2014 and prior to 9 July 2015 or for the purpose of any other Series of Securities in respect of which the applicable Pricing Supplement provides that terms and conditions of the securities from the 2014 Programme Memorandum apply, the following sections (on the specified page(s)) of the 2014 Programme Memorandum are hereby incorporated by reference into this Programme Memorandum:

Section Heading	Sub-heading	Page(s)
<b>2014 Programme Memorandum</b>		
General Terms and Conditions of Notes (including the Annex to the General Note Conditions)		47 to 70
General Terms and Conditions of Certificates (including the Annex to the General Certificate Conditions)		71 to 92
General Terms and Conditions of Warrants (including the Annex to the General Warrant Conditions)		93 to 110
Asset Terms	Equity-linked Securities	111 to 126
	Equity Index-linked Securities	127 to 142
	Commodity-linked Securities	143 to 162
	Commodity Index-linked Securities	163 to 169
	ETF-linked Securities	170 to 187
	Fund-linked Securities	188 to 195
	FX-linked Securities	196 to 202

	FX Index-linked Securities	203 to 212
	Inflation Index-linked Securities	213 to 216
	Interest Rate Index-linked Securities	217 to 225
	Cash Index-linked Securities	226 to 228
	Multi-Asset Basket-linked Securities	229 to 238
Form of Pricing Supplement - Notes		239 to 266
Form of Pricing Supplement - Certificates		267 to 292
Form of Pricing Supplement - Warrants		293 to 315

For the purpose of any issue of Securities under this Programme Memorandum which is to be consolidated and form a single Series with an existing Series of Securities the first tranche of which was issued on or after 9 July 2015 and prior to the date of this Programme Memorandum or for the purpose of any other Series of Securities in respect of which the applicable Pricing Supplement provides that terms and conditions of the securities from the 2015 Programme Memorandum apply, the following sections (on the specified page(s)) of the 2015 Programme Memorandum are hereby incorporated by reference into this Programme Memorandum:

Section Heading	Sub-heading	Page(s)
<b>2015 Programme Memorandum</b>		
General Terms and Conditions of Notes (including the Annex to the General Note Conditions and the Addendum to the General Note Conditions)		63 to 91
General Terms and Conditions of Certificates (including the Annex to the General Certificate Conditions and the Addendum to the General Certificate Conditions)		92 to 117
General Terms and Conditions of Warrants (including the Annex to the General Warrant Conditions and the Addendum to the General Warrant Conditions)		118 to 138
Asset Terms	Equity-linked Securities	139 to 154
	Equity Index-linked Securities	155 to 170
	Commodity-linked Securities	171 to 190
	Commodity Index-linked Securities	191 to 197
	ETF-linked Securities	198 to 215
	Fund-linked Securities	216 to 223
	FX-linked Securities	224 to 230
	FX Index-linked Securities	231 to 240
	Inflation Index-linked Securities	241 to 244
	Interest Rate Index-linked Securities	245 to 253
	Cash Index-linked Securities	254 to 256
	Multi-Asset Basket-linked Securities	257 to 266
Form of Pricing Supplement - Notes		267 to 296
Form of Pricing Supplement - Certificates		297 to 324
Form of Pricing Supplement - Warrants		325 to 348

Copies of this Programme Memorandum will be available for inspection during normal business hours on any business day (except Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays) at the offices of the Paying Agents. In addition, copies of the documents incorporated by reference in this Programme Memorandum (and any document incorporated by reference therein) will be available free of charge during normal business hours on any business day (except Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays) at

## Documents Incorporated by Reference

the offices of the Paying Agents and at the registered office of the relevant Issuer or the relevant Branch, if applicable.

**OVERVIEW OF THE POTENTIAL FOR DISCRETIONARY DETERMINATIONS BY THE ISSUER**

Under the terms and conditions of the Securities, following the occurrence of certain events outside of its control, the Issuer may exercise its discretion to take one or more actions available to it in order to deal with the impact of such events on the Securities or its hedging arrangements (or both). **Any such exercise of a discretionary determination by the Issuer could have a material adverse impact on the value of and return on the Securities and/or could result in their early redemption.**

Below is an overview of the types of events that could give rise to a discretionary determination by the Issuer (if so specified to be applicable to the relevant Securities), the actions available to the Issuer to deal with the impact of such events and the effect of such event and/or action taken by the Issuer. Investors should also read the Terms and Conditions of the Securities which sets out in full the terms summarised below.

<p><b>What are the types of events that could give rise to a discretionary determination by the Issuer?</b></p>	<p>Broadly, there are three types of events that could give rise to a discretionary determination by the Issuer:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) if the Issuer's obligations under the Securities or its related hedging arrangements become or will become illegal;</li> <li>(b) external events which affect the Underlying Asset(s); and</li> <li>(c) external events which affect the Issuer's hedging arrangements.</li> </ul>								
<p><b>What are the types of external events which affect the Underlying Asset(s)?</b></p>	<p>There are many different external events that may affect an Underlying Asset, and these will vary depending on the type of Underlying Asset, as summarised in the table below:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Type(s) of Underlying Asset</th> <th>External events which affect such Underlying Asset(s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td> <p><i>Equity, ETF</i></p> </td> <td> <p><b>Potential Adjustment Events:</b> broadly, corporate actions relating to the share issuer which have a dilutive or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the share - for example, a stock split or a distribution payment to holders of the shares.</p> <p><b>Extraordinary Events:</b> events which materially impact on the business of the share issuer, such as a merger, a takeover or tender offer, the nationalisation of the shares or assets of the share issuer, a delisting of the relevant shares on an exchange or the share issuer becomes insolvent.</p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td> <p><i>Equity Index, Commodity Index, FX Index, Interest Rate Index</i></p> </td> <td> <p><b>Successor Index:</b> the index is replaced by another index which is calculated using the same (or substantially similar) formula.</p> <p><b>Index Adjustment Events:</b> events which materially impact on the calculation of the index - for example, the relevant sponsor cancels the index or fails to calculate the level of the index or materially changes the formula for calculating the index.</p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td> <p><i>Inflation Index</i></p> </td> <td> <p><b>Cessation of publication:</b> the index is not published for an extended period or the sponsor announces that it will no longer publish the index, and the index is replaced by another index or the Issuer determines that no successor index has been determined.</p> <p><b>Rebasing of index:</b> the index has been or will be rebased at any time.</p> <p><b>Material modification to the index:</b> the relevant</p> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Type(s) of Underlying Asset	External events which affect such Underlying Asset(s)	<p><i>Equity, ETF</i></p>	<p><b>Potential Adjustment Events:</b> broadly, corporate actions relating to the share issuer which have a dilutive or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the share - for example, a stock split or a distribution payment to holders of the shares.</p> <p><b>Extraordinary Events:</b> events which materially impact on the business of the share issuer, such as a merger, a takeover or tender offer, the nationalisation of the shares or assets of the share issuer, a delisting of the relevant shares on an exchange or the share issuer becomes insolvent.</p>	<p><i>Equity Index, Commodity Index, FX Index, Interest Rate Index</i></p>	<p><b>Successor Index:</b> the index is replaced by another index which is calculated using the same (or substantially similar) formula.</p> <p><b>Index Adjustment Events:</b> events which materially impact on the calculation of the index - for example, the relevant sponsor cancels the index or fails to calculate the level of the index or materially changes the formula for calculating the index.</p>	<p><i>Inflation Index</i></p>	<p><b>Cessation of publication:</b> the index is not published for an extended period or the sponsor announces that it will no longer publish the index, and the index is replaced by another index or the Issuer determines that no successor index has been determined.</p> <p><b>Rebasing of index:</b> the index has been or will be rebased at any time.</p> <p><b>Material modification to the index:</b> the relevant</p>
Type(s) of Underlying Asset	External events which affect such Underlying Asset(s)								
<p><i>Equity, ETF</i></p>	<p><b>Potential Adjustment Events:</b> broadly, corporate actions relating to the share issuer which have a dilutive or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the share - for example, a stock split or a distribution payment to holders of the shares.</p> <p><b>Extraordinary Events:</b> events which materially impact on the business of the share issuer, such as a merger, a takeover or tender offer, the nationalisation of the shares or assets of the share issuer, a delisting of the relevant shares on an exchange or the share issuer becomes insolvent.</p>								
<p><i>Equity Index, Commodity Index, FX Index, Interest Rate Index</i></p>	<p><b>Successor Index:</b> the index is replaced by another index which is calculated using the same (or substantially similar) formula.</p> <p><b>Index Adjustment Events:</b> events which materially impact on the calculation of the index - for example, the relevant sponsor cancels the index or fails to calculate the level of the index or materially changes the formula for calculating the index.</p>								
<p><i>Inflation Index</i></p>	<p><b>Cessation of publication:</b> the index is not published for an extended period or the sponsor announces that it will no longer publish the index, and the index is replaced by another index or the Issuer determines that no successor index has been determined.</p> <p><b>Rebasing of index:</b> the index has been or will be rebased at any time.</p> <p><b>Material modification to the index:</b> the relevant</p>								

		sponsor announces that it will make a material change to the index.
	<i>ETF</i>	<b>Reference Index adjustment events:</b> as an ETF tracks the performance of a reference index, these are events which impact on the calculation of the ETF (for example, if the ETF no longer tracks the performance of the reference index) and events which affect the reference index (as described above under "Successor Index" and "Index Adjustment Events").
	<i>FX Index</i>	<b>Change of Sponsor:</b> the sponsor of the index changes to an entity which is not an affiliate of the Issuer.  <b>Index Calculation Agent Event:</b> the performance by the index sponsor of its duties becomes unlawful, illegal, impossible or commercially impracticable.  <b>Index Disruption Event:</b> a disruption event (as specified in the rules of the index) occurs.
	<i>Fund</i>	<b>Certain Fund Adjustment Events:</b> broadly, events which have a dilutive or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of a fund unit - for example, a subdivision of the fund units.  <b>Certain Disruption Events:</b> these include events which affect the publication or receipt of the official net asset value of the fund.  <b>Certain Fund Substitution Events:</b> broadly, these are (a) events affecting the conduct of the fund's business – for example, if the authorisation of the fund is cancelled or if liquidation or similar proceedings are commenced against the fund, or if litigation or similar proceedings are commenced against the fund which have a material adverse effect on the value of the fund, or (b) events materially affecting the business and key characteristics of the fund – for example, (i) changes to the legal constitution, management, investment strategy or accounting currency of the fund, (ii) if the aggregate net asset value of the fund or of assets managed by the fund manager has fallen below the specified threshold, (iii) the fund adopts series accounting or equalisation treatment or (iv) the fund no longer complies with the specified criteria relating to liquidity, fee structure and minimum fund size.
<b>What are the types of external events which affect the Issuer's hedging arrangements?</b>	There are many different external events that may affect the relevant Issuer's hedging arrangements, and these will vary depending on (a) the type of Underlying Asset or (b) the type of Securities, as summarised in the table below:	
	<b>Type(s) of Underlying Asset / Type of Security</b>	<b>External events which affect the Issuer's hedging arrangements</b>
	<i>Equity, Equity Index, Commodity, Commodity Index, ETF, FX, FX Index, Interest</i>	<b>Change in law:</b> as a result of a change in any applicable law, it has become unlawful or illegal to conduct its hedging arrangements or it will incur a materially increased cost in performing its

	<p><i>Rate Index</i></p>	<p>obligations under the Securities.</p> <p><b>Hedging Disruption:</b> an event which impacts the ability of the Issuer and/or its affiliates to hedge the risk of the Issuer entering into and performing its obligations under the Securities – for example, if the Issuer is unable to enter into a hedge or to realise the proceeds of a hedge.</p> <p><b>Increased Cost of Hedging:</b> the Issuer and/or its affiliates would incur a materially increased cost to hedge the risk of the Issuer entering into and performing its obligations under the Securities (except where the increased cost is due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer and/or its affiliates).</p>
	<p><i>Equity, Equity Index, ETF</i></p>	<p><b>Foreign Ownership Event:</b> as a result of restrictions on ownership of shares by foreign persons in the relevant jurisdiction, the Issuer and/or its affiliates are unable to conduct its hedging arrangements.</p> <p><b>FX Disruption:</b> an event which impacts on the ability of the Issuer and/or its affiliates to transfer or convert any relevant amounts in relation to its hedging arrangements.</p>
	<p><i>Equity, ETF</i></p>	<p><b>Loss of Stock Borrow:</b> the Issuer and/or its affiliates are not able to borrow shares for the purposes of its hedging arrangements.</p> <p><b>Increased Cost of Stock Borrow:</b> the Issuer and/or its affiliates will incur increased costs to borrow shares for the purposes of its hedging arrangements.</p>
	<p><i>Equity</i></p>	<p><b>Insolvency Filing:</b> an event which impacts on the transferability of the shares as a result of insolvency or similar proceedings affecting the share issuer.</p>
	<p><i>ETF</i></p>	<p><b>Fund Insolvency Event:</b> insolvency or similar proceedings are affecting the ETF.</p> <p><b>Cross-contamination:</b> a failure to segregate effectively assets between different classes or series of the ETF.</p> <p><b>Fund Modification:</b> changes are made to the ETF's documents that could affect the value of the share or the rights of holders.</p> <p><b>Regulatory Action:</b> events affecting the conduct of the ETF's business – for example, if the authorisation of the ETF is cancelled or there is a change in the legal, tax, accounting or regulatory treatment of the ETF which adversely affects the value of the shares.</p> <p><b>Strategy Breach:</b> a breach of the strategy or investment guidelines of the ETF.</p>
	<p><i>FX Index</i></p>	<p><b>Insolvency Disruption Event:</b> any insolvency or similar proceedings affecting the sponsor would lead to a Hedging Disruption, an Increased Cost of Hedging or and an Index Calculation Agent</p>

		Event (as each described above).
	<p><i>Equity, Equity Index, Commodity, Commodity Index, ETF, FX, FX Index, Interest Rate Index</i></p>	<p><b>Jurisdictional Event:</b> an event where, as a result of the risks (which may be political, legal or otherwise) associated with certain emerging countries, has the effect of reducing the value of the proceeds of the Issuer's hedging arrangements.</p>
	<p><i>Fund</i></p>	<p><b>Certain Fund Adjustment Events:</b> broadly, (a) events which affect the subscription or redemption of fund units – for example, (i) restrictions imposed on subscription or redemption or (ii) if the Issuer determines that the published official net asset value of the fund is not accurate or that any transaction in respect of the fund cannot be transacted at such value (this is also a Disruption Event), (b) changes to the accounting, regulatory or tax treatment of the fund which adversely affect holders of fund units or the hedging entity or (c) events which affect any fee arrangement or agreement that is in place between the hedging entity and the fund – for example, a material change in the terms of such fee arrangement or a material breach by the fund manager of such agreement (this is also a Fund Substitution Event).</p> <p><b>Certain Disruption Events:</b> these include (a) events which affect the subscription or redemption of fund units - for example, (i) if the Issuer determines that the published official net asset value of the fund is not accurate or that any transaction in respect of the fund cannot be transacted at such value (this is also a Fund Adjustment Event), (ii) if an investor in the fund is unable to redeem the fund units when scheduled, (iii) the fund fails to make payment in respect of any redemption of fund units as scheduled or (iv) the hedging entity is not permitted to subscribe for or redeem interests in the fund as scheduled, or (b) events affecting foreign exchange markets which would materially impact (i) the ability of the Issuer and/or Calculation Agent to determine the value of the Securities or (ii) the ability of the hedging entity to enter into hedging arrangements in respect of the Securities.</p> <p><b>Certain Fund Substitution Events:</b> broadly, these are (a) events which affect any fee arrangement or agreement that is in place between the hedging entity and the fund – for example, a material change in the terms of such fee arrangement or a material breach by the fund manager of such agreement (this is also a Fund Adjustment Event), (b) events which affect the liquidity of the fund and/or the subscription or redemption of fund units or (c) changes to the legal, accounting, regulatory or tax treatment of the fund which adversely affect the hedging entity or the hedging entity becomes subject to taxes or other fees.</p> <p><b>Fund Defeasance Events:</b> broadly, (a) if, following a Fund Substitution Event, the affected fund cannot be replaced with a suitable substitute fund, (b) events which affect the ability of the</p>

		<p>hedging entity to continuously hedge the Issuer's obligations under the Securities – for example, the occurrence of a Disruption Event over a specified maximum period, (c) as a result of a change in any applicable law, determination of a regulatory or tax authority or the application of the hedging entity's regulatory capital or funding treatment to its hedging arrangements, (i) it has become unlawful or illegal for the hedging entity to conduct its hedging arrangements, (ii) the hedging entity will incur a materially increased cost under its hedging arrangements or (iii) there would be a material decline in the value of the fund.</p>
	<p><i>Interest-bearing Securities, provided that "Interest and Currency Rate Additional Disruption Event" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement</i></p>	<p><b>Interest and Currency Rate Hedging Disruption:</b> an event which impacts the ability of the Issuer and/or its affiliates to hedge the interest and currency rate risk of the Issuer entering into and performing its obligations under the Securities – for example, if the Issuer is unable to enter into a hedge or to realise the proceeds of a hedge.</p> <p><b>Interest and Currency Rate Increased Cost of Hedging:</b> the Issuer and/or its affiliates would incur a materially increased cost to hedge the interest and currency rate risk of the Issuer entering into and performing its obligations under the Securities (except where the increased cost is due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer and/or its affiliates).</p>
<p><b>Why is it necessary for the Issuer to make discretionary determination following the occurrence of such events?</b></p>	<p>The Issuer cannot continue to perform its obligations under the Securities or its related hedging arrangements if they become or will become illegal. In that case, the Issuer may need to (a) adjust the terms of the Securities so that it is no longer illegal for it to perform its obligations, or (b) early redeem the Securities.</p> <p>Where the Securities are linked to one or more Underlying Assets, the investment objective of the Securities is to allow an investor to gain an economic exposure to the Underlying Asset(s). If an Underlying Asset is materially impacted by an unexpected event – for example, (a) a company merges and the original stock that formed an Underlying Asset is restructured or changed, (b) the rules of an index that is an Underlying Asset are materially modified or (c) a material change to the investment objective and strategy of a fund that is an Underlying Asset – then it may not be possible to achieve the investment objective of the Securities based on the original terms and conditions of the Securities. The Issuer will need to make certain discretionary determinations in order to preserve the original economic objective and rationale of the Securities.</p> <p>In addition, the Issuer or its affiliates or the hedging entity may enter into hedging arrangements in order to manage its exposure in relation to its payment obligations under the Securities and to enable it to issue the Securities at the relevant price and on the relevant terms. If the amount(s) payable by the Issuer under the Securities depend on the performance of the Underlying Asset(s) or an interest rate, the hedging arrangements may involve (a) holding the Underlying Asset(s) directly, or (b) entering into derivative contracts with counterparties to receive a corresponding economic exposure to the Underlying Asset(s) or the relevant interest rate, or to hedge the interest rate, currency rate or price risk in relation to the Underlying Asset(s) or the Securities. In respect of Fund-linked Securities only, the hedging arrangements may include fee rebate agreements between the hedging entity and the relevant fund, the breach or material modification of which may adversely impact the Issuer and/or the hedging entity. The exercise of the Issuer's discretion is necessary if an external event occurs subsequent to the issuance of the Securities which negatively impacts the Issuer's hedging arrangements or the costs of maintaining such hedging arrangements. Such</p>	

	<p>external events are unlikely to have been reflected in the original pricing of the Securities.</p>
<p><b>If such an event occurs, what actions can the Issuer take?</b></p>	<p>Broadly, depending on the terms of the Securities (and bearing in mind that different terms may apply to different types of Underlying Assets and where specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement), the Issuer may take one or more of the following actions in order to deal with the effect of the events outlined above:</p> <p>(a) <b>Adjustments to the terms and conditions of the Securities:</b> The Issuer may adjust the terms and conditions of the Securities to account for the economic effect of the external event on the Underlying Asset(s) or (where applicable) on its hedging arrangements, and to preserve the original economic objective and rationale of the Securities. This may include adjustments to the amount(s) payable and/or any variable relevant to payment under the Securities.</p> <p>(b) <b>Substitution of the Underlying Asset(s):</b> In respect of (i) Fund-linked Securities and (ii) Equity-linked Securities and ETF-linked Securities (in each case where "Share Substitution" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement), following a Fund Substitution Event (in the case of Fund-linked Securities) or an Extraordinary Event (in the case of Equity-linked Securities and ETF-linked Securities) (in each case as described above), the Issuer may substitute the Underlying Asset(s) with a replacement asset satisfying the criteria set out in the relevant Asset Terms. The Issuer may also make adjustments to the terms and conditions of the Securities to account for such event and the replacement of the original Underlying Asset, and to preserve the original economic objective and rationale of the Securities.</p> <p>(c) <b>Early redemption and/or payment of the Unscheduled Termination Amount:</b> In certain situations, if the Issuer determines that no adjustment to the terms and conditions would lead to a commercially reasonable result or the Underlying Asset(s) cannot be replaced with a suitable substitute asset (if applicable), the Issuer may either (i) early redeem the Securities or (ii) redeem the Securities on maturity, in each case by payment of the Unscheduled Termination Amount instead of the Redemption Amount or Settlement Amount, as the case may be, and no other amounts shall be payable in respect of the Securities on account of interest or otherwise following such determination by the Issuer, provided that, in respect of Instalment Securities, notwithstanding the occurrence of such an event, each Instalment Amount scheduled to be paid (but unpaid) on an Instalment Date falling on or after the Unscheduled Termination Event Date shall continue to be paid on such Instalment Date. See "How is the Unscheduled Termination Amount calculated?" below.</p>
<p><b>How is the Unscheduled Termination Amount calculated?</b></p>	<p>If the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Unscheduled Termination at Par" is applicable, the Unscheduled Termination Amount will be equal to the sum of (a) the Nominal Amount (or, if less, the outstanding nominal amount), <i>plus</i> (b) any accrued but unpaid interest on the Security up to the date of redemption of the Security.</p> <p>If the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that both "Unscheduled Termination at Par" and "Institutional" are not applicable, and provided that (a) the terms of the Securities provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount or for Instalment Amounts to be payable, and (b) the Securities are not redeemed for reasons of illegality or due to an event of default, the Unscheduled Termination Amount will be equal to the <i>sum</i> of (i) the minimum amount payable, <i>plus</i> (ii) the value of the "option component" of the Securities as at the date on which the Issuer determines that an event resulting in the unscheduled redemption of the Securities has occurred, <i>plus</i> (iii) any interest accrued on the value of the "option component" from, and including, such date to, but excluding, the date on which the Securities are redeemed.</p> <p>The "option component" of a Security is an option which provides exposure to</p>

	<p>the Underlying Asset(s) (if any), the terms of which are fixed on the trade date in order to enable the Issuer to issue such Security at the relevant price and on the relevant terms. The terms of the "option component" will vary depending on the terms of the Security.</p> <p>Otherwise, the Unscheduled Termination Amount will be equal to the value of the Securities immediately prior to such redemption (which may be greater than or equal to zero). The value of the Securities will be calculated by the Calculation Agent using its internal models and methodologies, taking into account the time remaining to maturity of the Securities, the relevant interest rates, the value, expected future performance and/or volatility of the Underlying Asset(s) (if any) and any other relevant information. In this case, the Unscheduled Termination Amount may, if so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, also be adjusted to account for any associated losses, expenses or costs that are incurred (or would be incurred) by the Issuer and/or its affiliates as a result of unwinding, establishing, re-establishing and/or adjusting any hedging arrangements in relation to the Securities.</p>
<p><b>What is the effect of such event and/or action taken by the Issuer?</b></p>	<p>Any of the above actions, if taken by the Issuer, may result in a reduced return on the Securities and/or have a material adverse impact on the value of the Securities. In particular, if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is applicable or if the terms of the Securities do not provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount which is at least equal to an investor's initial investment, the Unscheduled Termination Amount could be less than such investor's initial investment (and may be reduced to zero).</p> <p>Further, if the Securities are redeemed early prior to the scheduled maturity, an investor may be unable to reinvest the redemption proceeds in another investment at the time that provides an equivalent return.</p>
<p><b>Will the Issuer notify me if such an event occurs and/or if it takes any of the above actions?</b></p>	<p>Yes, the Issuer will generally give notice to Securityholders as soon as practicable upon making any adjustments to the terms and conditions of the Securities, or if it substitutes an Underlying Asset with a replacement asset, or if the Issuer determines to early redeem the Securities or to pay the Unscheduled Termination Amount at maturity, or if the Issuer makes any other discretionary determination.</p>
<p><b>Are there any other situations where the Issuer may make discretionary determinations?</b></p>	<p><i>Disruption events affecting the valuation of an Underlying Asset</i></p> <p>If the Issuer determines that a disruption event in relation to an Underlying Asset has occurred which affects the valuation of such Underlying Asset on any relevant day, the Issuer may postpone, or apply alternative provisions for, the valuation of such Underlying Asset (such as by making its own determination of the value of such Underlying Asset or using an estimate of any variable to calculate the amount(s) payable under the Securities). In respect of Fund-linked Securities, the Issuer may also postpone any payment or calculation in respect of the affected date. Such determination(s) may have an adverse effect on the value of the Securities.</p> <p><i>Currency disruption events affecting the Issuer's ability to make payment</i></p> <p>If "Payment Disruption" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Issuer may delay payment of any amounts due (or shortly to be due) under the Securities following the occurrence of certain currency disruption events which affect its ability to make such payment. If such event continues on the specified cut-off date, the Issuer will (a) (where "Payment in Alternate Currency" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement) make payment of an equivalent amount of the relevant amount in an alternate currency on the extended date, or (b) (where "Payment of Adjusted Amount" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement) make payment of the relevant amount on the extended date, and may adjust the amount payable to account for any difference between the amount originally payable and the amount that a hypothetical investor would receive if such hypothetical investor were to enter into and maintain any theoretical hedging arrangements in respect of the Securities. If the relevant currency is subject to inconvertibility, non-transferability, capital controls or</p>

Overview of the Potential for Discretionary Determinations by the Issuer

	<p>other conditions affecting its availability at the time any payment is due to be made, the Issuer may not be able to convert or obtain the relevant currency in order to make payment of such amounts, and would need to make certain discretionary determinations in order to take into account the effect of such event. Such events are unlikely to have been reflected in the original pricing of the Securities.</p>
<p><b>How will the Issuer exercise its discretion?</b></p>	<p>In considering whether and how to make such a discretionary determination, the Issuer shall (whether or not already expressed to be the case in the Conditions) act in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, and (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall take into account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such discretionary determination in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations.</p>
<p><b>Where can I find more information?</b></p>	<p>See risk factors 3(j) (<i>The Securities may be redeemed prior to their scheduled maturity</i>), 3(o) (<i>A Payment Disruption Event may lead to a delay in payment and, if it continues, to payment in an alternate currency or reduced payment</i>), 4(b) (<i>Adjustments and redemption or cancellation at Unscheduled Termination Amount</i>), 5(d) (<i>Adjustment or alternative provisions for valuation of an Underlying Asset</i>), 5(e) (<i>Issuer determination in respect of an Underlying Asset, adjustment to or early redemption of the Securities and reinvestment risk following such early redemption</i>), 5(g) (<i>Jurisdictional Event</i>), 5(h) (<i>Occurrence of Additional Disruption Events</i>), 6(a)(iii) (<i>Determinations made by the Issuer in respect of Potential Adjustment Events and Extraordinary Events may have an adverse effect on the value of the Securities</i>), 6(b)(v) (<i>Occurrence of Index Adjustment Events</i>), 6(c)(viii) (<i>Occurrence of Commodity Index Adjustment Events</i>), 6(d)(iii) (<i>Occurrence of Index Adjustment Events in respect of an FX Index</i>), 6(e)(iii) (<i>Determinations made by the Issuer in respect of Potential Adjustment Events and Extraordinary Events may have an adverse effect on the value of the Securities</i>), 6(g)(ii) (<i>Occurrence of Index Adjustment Events in respect of an Interest Rate Index</i>), 6(i)(i) (<i>Events affecting subscription or redemption</i>), 6(i)(ii) (<i>Fee rebate arrangements</i>), 6(i)(iii) (<i>Events affecting the characteristics of a Fund</i>), 6(i)(iv) (<i>Legal or governmental proceedings</i>), 6(i)(v) (<i>Inclusion Conditions and Fund Events</i>) and 6(i)(viii) (<i>Determinations made by the Issuer in respect of Fund Adjustment Events, Disruption Events, Fund Substitution Events or Fund Defeasance Events could have an adverse effect on the value of the Securities</i>) for more information.</p>

## OVERVIEW OF PROVISIONS RELATING TO NOTES WHILE IN GLOBAL FORM

*The following provisions apply to Notes while in global form and represented by a Global Security or Global Certificate.*

### **Relationship of Accountholders with Clearing Systems (other than SIX SIS)**

Each of the persons shown in the records of a Clearing System (other than SIX SIS) as the holder of a Security represented by a Global Security or a Global Certificate must look solely to such Clearing System for its share of each payment made by the relevant Issuer to the bearer of such Global Security or the holder of the Global Certificate, as the case may be, and in relation to all other rights arising under the Global Security or Global Certificate, subject to and in accordance with the respective rules and procedures of such Clearing System.

So long as the Securities are represented by a Global Security or Global Certificate and the relevant Clearing System(s) so permit, the Securities shall be tradable only in principal amounts of at least the Specified Denomination (or if more than one Specified Denomination, the lowest Specified Denomination) provided hereon and integral multiples of the tradable amount in excess thereof provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

### **Global Certificates**

If the Securities are held in a Clearing System (other than SIX SIS) and are represented by a Global Certificate, the following will apply in respect of transfers of Securities. These provisions will not prevent the trading of interests in the Securities within a Clearing System (which will be subject to the rules and procedures of the relevant Clearing System), but will limit the circumstances in which the Securities may be withdrawn from the relevant Clearing System.

Transfers of the holding of Securities represented by any Global Certificate pursuant to General Note Condition 2 may only be made in part:

- (a) if the relevant Clearing System is closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of holidays, statutory or otherwise) or announces an intention permanently to cease business or does in fact do so; or
- (b) if principal in respect of any Securities is not paid when due; or
- (c) with the consent of the relevant Issuer,

provided that, in the case of the first transfer of part of a holding pursuant to (a) or (b) above, the person in whose name the Securities are registered has given the Registrar not less than 30 days' notice at its specified office of its intention to effect such transfer.

No such transfer may be made during the period from the date of selection of Securities to be redeemed pursuant to General Note Condition 5(d) to the date of their redemption.

### **Deed of Covenant**

Under the CS Deed of Covenant or the CSi Deed of Covenant, as the case may be, the relevant Issuer has covenanted in favour of the Securityholders from time to time that if principal in respect of any Securities is not paid when due, it will make payment of the unpaid amounts in respect of the Securities to the relevant Clearing Systems for crediting to the accounts of the relevant Securityholders in accordance with the rules and procedures of the relevant Clearing System.

### **Global Security in NGN Form and Global Certificate held under the NSS**

In respect of Notes issued in bearer form, if "NGN Form" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Global Security will be issued in NGN form, to be delivered on or prior to the issue date to a common safekeeper for the ICSDs. The outstanding amount of issue will be determined from the records of the ICSDs. Otherwise, the Global Security will be issued in classic global note form.

In respect of Notes issued in registered form, if the Global Certificate is intended to be held in a manner which would allow Eurosystem eligibility, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, such Global Certificate will be held under the NSS and will be registered in the name of a nominee of a common safekeeper for the ICSDs and deposited on or about the Issue Date with the common safekeeper for the ICSDs.

**Global Security deposited with SIX SIS**

In respect of Securities which are Notes in bearer form and represented by a Global Security, which is deposited with SIX SIS as central depository, as a matter of Swiss law, each holder of such Securities represented by a Global Security will have a co-ownership interest (*Miteigentumsanteil*) in the relevant Global Security to the extent of such holder's claim against the relevant Issuer, provided, however, that for so long as the relevant Global Security is deposited with SIX SIS and the Securities are entered into the securities account of one or more participants of SIX SIS, then such Securities will, as a matter of Swiss law, constitute intermediated securities (*Bucheffekten*) within the meaning of the Swiss Federal Intermediated Securities Act (*Bucheffektengesetz*), and the co-ownership interest in such Security shall be suspended, and such Securities may only be transferred by the entry of the transferred Securities in a securities account of the relevant transferee.

## TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE SECURITIES

### GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF NOTES

*The following is the text of the general terms and conditions ("**General Note Conditions**") that, together with any applicable Additional Provisions, any applicable Asset Terms (as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) and subject to the provisions of the relevant Pricing Supplement, shall be applicable to Securities for which the relevant General Terms and Conditions are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being those of "Notes". References in the Conditions to "Securities" are to the Securities of one series only, not to all Securities that may be issued under the Programme. Definitions used in these General Note Conditions shall not apply in relation to any of the other General Terms and Conditions contained in this Programme Memorandum.*

The Securities (which expression shall include any Securities issued pursuant to General Note Condition 13), other than Securities cleared through Euroclear France S.A. ("**Euroclear France**"), are issued pursuant to an agency agreement made as of 27 June 2016 (as amended, restated or supplemented from time to time, the "**Agency Agreement**") between the Issuers, The Bank of New York Mellon, acting through its London Branch (or such other entity as may be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) and the other agents named in it.

Securities cleared through Euroclear France are issued pursuant to an agency agreement dated 15 February 2016 (as amended, restated or supplemented from time to time, the "**French Agency Agreement**"), and in respect of Securities cleared through Euroclear France, each reference in the Conditions to "the Agency Agreement" shall be deemed to be replaced with a reference to "the French Agency Agreement" where relevant) between the Issuers and Société Générale as agent and registrar).

The Securities are issued with the benefit of a deed of covenant dated 27 June 2016 (as amended or supplemented as at the Issue Date, the "**CS Deed of Covenant**") executed by CS in relation to Securities issued by CS or a deed of covenant dated 27 June 2016 (as amended or supplemented as at the Issue Date, the "**CSi Deed of Covenant**") executed by CSi in relation to Securities issued by CSi, as the case may be. The fiscal agent, the registrar, the transfer agents, the calculation agent(s) and the paying agents for the time being (if any) are referred to below respectively as the "**Fiscal Agent**", the "**Registrar**", the "**Transfer Agents**", the "**Calculation Agent(s)**" and the "**Paying Agents**" (which expression shall include the Fiscal Agent, the Registrar, the Transfer Agents and the Calculation Agent(s) and together with any other agents specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement), the "**Agents**"). The Securityholders (as defined in General Note Condition 1) are deemed to have notice of all of the provisions of the Agency Agreement applicable to them. Copies of the Agency Agreement, the CS Deed of Covenant and the CSi Deed of Covenant are, and, so long as any Security remains outstanding, will be available for inspection during normal business hours at the specified offices of each of the Paying Agents, the Registrar and the Transfer Agents.

The Securities of any Series are subject to these General Note Conditions as modified and/or supplemented by any applicable Additional Provisions and any applicable Asset Terms, and the relevant pricing supplement (the "**Pricing Supplement**") containing the final terms, relating to the relevant Securities (together, the "**Terms and Conditions**" or the "**Conditions**").

Expressions used herein and not defined shall have the meaning given to them in any applicable Additional Provisions, any applicable Asset Terms or the relevant Pricing Supplement. In the event of any inconsistency between the General Note Conditions, the applicable Additional Provisions, the applicable Asset Terms and the relevant Pricing Supplement, the prevailing terms will be determined in accordance with the following order of priority (where (a) prevails over the other terms):

- (a) the relevant Pricing Supplement;
- (b) the applicable Asset Terms;
- (c) the applicable Additional Provisions (if any); and
- (d) the General Note Conditions.

Except in relation to General Note Conditions 8, 11 and 19 references herein to the "Issuer" shall be to CS acting through its London Branch, its Nassau Branch or its Singapore Branch (each a "**Branch**") or CSi, as the case may be, (as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement). In relation to General Note Conditions 8, 11 and 19, references to "Issuer" shall be to CS or CSi, as the case may be, (as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement).

1. **Form, Denomination and Title**

The Securities are issued in bearer form ("**Bearer Securities**") or in registered form ("**Registered Securities**") in each case with a nominal amount equal to the specified denomination ("**Specified Denomination(s)**") specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

All Registered Securities shall have the same Specified Denomination.

Bearer Securities are represented by a bearer global security (a "**Global Security**"). No definitive Bearer Securities will be issued.

Notes which are Registered Securities ("**Registered Notes**") are represented by registered certificates ("**Certificates**") and, save as provided in General Note Condition 2(b), each Certificate shall represent the entire holding of Registered Notes by the same holder. Where Registered Notes are held by or on behalf of one or more Clearing Systems, a global certificate (a "**Global Certificate**") will be issued in respect of them.

Title to the Global Security shall pass by delivery. Title to the Registered Notes shall pass by registration in the register that the Issuer shall procure to be kept by the Registrar in accordance with the provisions of the Agency Agreement (the "**Register**"). Except as ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction or as required by law, the holder (as defined below) of any Security shall be deemed to be and may be treated as its absolute owner for all purposes, whether or not it is overdue and regardless of any notice of ownership, trust or an interest in it, any writing on it or its theft or loss and no person shall be liable for so treating the holder.

For so long as any of the Securities is represented by a Global Security or a Global Certificate held by or on behalf of one or more clearing systems specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement (each a "**Clearing System**"), each person (other than one Clearing System to the extent that it appears on the books of another Clearing System) who is for the time being shown in the records of the relevant Clearing System as the holder of a particular nominal amount of such Securities, or in the case of Securities held through Euroclear France, each person whose name appears as being entitled to a Security in the books of a financial intermediary entitled to hold, directly or indirectly, accounts on behalf of its customers with Euroclear France (in respect of such Securities, an "**Account Holder**") (in which regard any certificate or other document issued by an Account Holder as to the nominal amount of such Securities standing to the account of any person shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes save in the case of manifest error) shall be treated by the Issuer and each Agent as the holder of such nominal amount of such Securities for all purposes other than with respect to the right to payment on such nominal amount or interest (if any) of such Securities, the right to which shall be vested, as against the Issuer and any Agent, solely in the bearer of the relevant Global Security or the person in whose name the Registered Security is registered in accordance with and subject to its terms (and the expressions "**Securityholder**" and "**holder**" of Securities and related expressions shall be construed accordingly). Rights in respect of Securities which are held by or on behalf of a Clearing System will be transferable only in accordance with the rules and procedures for the time being of the relevant Clearing System and, if so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, will be subject to a Minimum Transferable Number of Securities or a Minimum Trading Lot, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

Where a Global Security is held by or on behalf of Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. ("**Euroclear**") and Clearstream Banking, *société anonyme* ("**Clearstream, Luxembourg**"), and together with Euroclear, the "**ICSDs**" and each, an "**ICSD**"), the Global Security may be deposited with a common depository on behalf of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg (the "**Common Depository**"), or if the Global Security is issued in new global note form ("**NGN Form**"), as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, such Global Security will be delivered on or prior to the Issue Date to a common safekeeper for the ICSDs (the "**Common Safekeeper**").

Where a Global Certificate is held by or on behalf of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, the Global Certificate may be registered in the name of a nominee for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and delivered to the Common Depository, or if the Global Certificate is to be held under the new safekeeping structure ("**NSS**"), as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, such Global Certificate will be registered in the name of a nominee of the Common Safekeeper and delivered on or about the Issue Date to the Common Safekeeper.

Any reference to a Clearing System shall, whenever the context so permits, be deemed to include a reference to any additional or alternative clearing system approved by the Issuer.

## 2. **Transfers of Registered Securities**

### (a) ***Transfer of Registered Securities***

One or more Registered Securities may be transferred upon the surrender (at the specified office of the Registrar or any Transfer Agent) of the Certificate representing such Registered Notes to be transferred, together with the form of transfer (which shall be available at the specified office of the Registrar or the Transfer Agent) endorsed on such Certificate (or another form of transfer substantially in the same form and containing the same representations and certifications (if any), unless otherwise agreed by the Issuer), duly completed and executed, and any other evidence as the Registrar or Transfer Agent may reasonably require. In the case of a transfer of part only of a holding of Registered Securities represented by one Certificate, a new Certificate shall be issued to the transferee in respect of the part transferred and a further new Certificate in respect of the balance of the holding not transferred shall be issued to the transferor. All transfers of Registered Securities and entries on the Register will be made subject to the regulations concerning transfers of Securities scheduled to the Agency Agreement. The regulations may be changed by the Issuer, with the prior written approval of the Registrar. A copy of the current regulations will be made available by the Registrar to any holder of a Registered Security upon request.

### (b) ***Exercise of Options or Partial Redemption in Respect of Registered Securities***

In the case of an exercise of an Issuer's or Securityholders' option in respect of, or a partial redemption of, a holding of Registered Securities represented by a single Certificate, a new Certificate shall be issued to the holder to reflect the exercise of such option or in respect of the balance of the holding not redeemed. In the case of a partial exercise of an option resulting in Registered Securities of the same holding having different terms, separate Certificates shall be issued in respect of those Securities of that holding that have the same terms. New Certificates shall only be issued against surrender of the existing Certificates to the Registrar or any Transfer Agent. In the case of a transfer of Registered Securities to a person who is already a holder of Registered Securities, a new Certificate representing the enlarged holding shall only be issued against surrender of the Certificate representing the existing holding.

### (c) ***Delivery of New Certificates***

Each new Certificate to be issued pursuant to General Note Conditions 2(a) or (b) shall be available for delivery within three business days of receipt of the form of transfer or Exercise Notice (as defined in General Note Condition 5(e)) and surrender of the Certificate for exchange. Delivery of the new Certificate(s) shall be made at the specified office of the Transfer Agent or of the Registrar (as the case may be) to whom delivery or surrender of such form of transfer, Exercise Notice or Certificate shall have been made or, at the option of the holder making such delivery or surrender as aforesaid and as specified in the form of transfer, Exercise Notice or otherwise in writing, be mailed by uninsured post at the risk of the holder entitled to the new Certificate to such address as may be so specified, unless such holder requests otherwise and pays in advance to the relevant Agent (as defined in the Agency Agreement) the costs of such other method of delivery and/or such insurance as it may specify. In this General Note Condition 2(c), "**business day**" means a day, other than a Saturday or Sunday, on which banks are open for business in the place of the specified office of the relevant Transfer Agent or the Registrar (as the case may be).

### (d) ***Transfers Free of Charge***

The transfer of Registered Securities and Certificates shall be effected without charge by or on behalf of the Issuer, the Registrar or the Transfer Agents, but upon payment of any tax or other governmental charges that may be imposed in relation to it (or the giving of such indemnity as the Registrar or the relevant Transfer Agent may require).

### (e) ***Closed Periods***

No Securityholder may require the transfer of a Registered Security to be registered (i) during the period of 15 days ending on the due date for redemption of, or payment of any Instalment Amount in respect of, that Security, (ii) during the period of 15 days before any date on which Securities may be called for redemption by the Issuer at its option pursuant to General Note Condition 5(d), (iii) after any such Security has been called for redemption or (iv) during the period of seven days ending on (and including) any Record Date.

3. **Status**

The Securities are unsubordinated and unsecured obligations of the Issuer and will rank *pari passu* and rateably without any preference among themselves and equally with all other unsubordinated and unsecured obligations of the Issuer from time to time outstanding.

4. **Interest and Premium**

(a) ***Interest on Fixed Rate Securities***

Each Fixed Rate Security bears interest on its outstanding nominal amount from and including the Interest Commencement Date either (i) at the rate per annum (expressed as a percentage) equal to the Rate of Interest or (ii) in an Interest Amount, such interest being payable in arrear on each Interest Payment Date. If so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Rate of Interest or Interest Amount may be different for different Interest Periods.

(b) ***Premium***

If so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Issuer shall pay a premium in respect of the derivative element of the Securities. Such premium shall be payable in respect of each Security on its outstanding nominal amount from the Premium Commencement Date either (i) at the rate per annum (expressed as a percentage) equal to the Rate of Premium or (ii) in an amount equal to a fixed Premium Amount, such premium being payable in arrear on each Premium Payment Date. If so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Rate of Premium or Premium Amount may be different for different Premium Periods.

(c) ***Interest on Floating Rate Securities***

(i) ***Interest Payment Dates***

Each Floating Rate Security bears interest on its outstanding nominal amount from and including the Interest Commencement Date at the rate per annum (expressed as a percentage) equal to the Rate of Interest, such interest being payable in arrear on each Interest Payment Date specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

(ii) ***Business Day Convention***

If any date that is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement to be subject to adjustment in accordance with a Business Day Convention would otherwise fall on a day that is not a Business Day, then, if the Business Day Convention specified is (A) the Floating Rate Business Day Convention, such date shall be postponed to the next day that is a Business Day unless it would thereby fall into the next calendar month, in which event (1) such date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day and (2) each subsequent such date shall be the last Business Day of the month in which such date would have fallen had it not been subject to adjustment, (B) the Following Business Day Convention, such date shall be postponed to the next day that is a Business Day, (C) the Modified Following Business Day Convention, such date shall be postponed to the next day that is a Business Day unless it would thereby fall into the next calendar month, in which event such date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day or (D) the Preceding Business Day Convention, such date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day.

(iii) ***Rate of Interest for Floating Rate Securities***

The Rate of Interest in respect of Floating Rate Securities for each Interest Period shall be determined by the Calculation Agent (as defined in the ISDA Definitions) as a rate equal to the relevant ISDA Rate plus or minus (as indicated in the relevant Pricing Supplement) the margin ("**Margin**") (if any). For the purposes of this sub-paragraph (iii), "**ISDA Rate**" for an Interest Period means a rate equal to the Floating Rate that would be determined by the Calculation Agent under a Swap Transaction under the terms of an agreement incorporating the ISDA Definitions and under which:

- (A) the Floating Rate Option is as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;
- (B) the Designated Maturity is a period so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement; and

- (C) the relevant Reset Date is (1) if the applicable Floating Rate Option is based on LIBOR or EURIBOR, the first day of that Interest Period or such days as so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or (2) if the applicable Floating Rate Option is neither based on LIBOR nor EURIBOR, such other day as so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement,

provided that if the Issuer determines that such ISDA Rate cannot be determined in accordance with the ISDA Definitions read with the above provisions, the value of the ISDA Rate for an Interest Period shall be such rate as is determined by the Calculation Agent in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner having regard to comparable benchmarks then available.

For the purposes of this sub-paragraph (iii), "**Floating Rate**", "**Floating Rate Option**", "**Reset Date**" and "**Swap Transaction**" have the meanings given to those terms in the ISDA Definitions.

(d) **Accrual of Interest and Premium**

Interest and Premium shall cease to accrue on each Security on the due date for redemption unless payment is improperly withheld or refused, in which event interest and premium shall continue to accrue (both before and after judgment) in the manner provided in this General Note Condition 4 to the Relevant Date (as defined in General Note Condition 7).

(e) **Maximum/Minimum Rates of Interest, Rate Multipliers and Rounding**

- (i) If any rate multiplier (a "**Rate Multiplier**") is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement (either (A) generally, or (B) in relation to one or more Interest Periods), an adjustment shall be made to all Rates of Interest, in the case of (A), or the Rates of Interest for the specified Interest Periods, in the case of (B), calculated in accordance with (c) above by multiplying by such Rate Multiplier, subject always to the next paragraph.
- (ii) If any Maximum or Minimum Rate of Interest is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then any Rate of Interest shall be subject to such maximum or minimum, as the case may be.
- (iii) For the purposes of any calculations (unless otherwise specified), (A) all percentages resulting from such calculations shall be rounded, if necessary, to the nearest one hundred-thousandth of a percentage point (with halves being rounded up), (B) all figures shall be rounded to seven significant figures (with halves being rounded up) and (C) all currency amounts that fall due and payable shall be rounded to the nearest unit of such currency (with halves being rounded up), save in the case of (1) any currency amounts denominated in Japanese yen, which shall be rounded down to the nearest Japanese yen, or (2) any currency amounts payable in respect of Securities where the Specified Denomination or Nominal Amount (as the case may be) is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement to be 1.00 in any currency, which shall be rounded up to 4 decimal places. For these purposes "unit" means the lowest transferable amount of such currency.

(f) **Calculations**

The amount of interest or premium payable in respect of any Security for any period shall be calculated by multiplying the product of the Rate of Interest or Rate of Premium and the outstanding nominal amount of such Security by the Day Count Fraction, unless an Interest Amount or Premium Amount (or a formula for its calculation) is specified in respect of such period, in which case the amount of interest or premium payable in respect of such Security for such period shall be equal to such Interest Amount or Premium Amount (or be calculated in accordance with such formula).

(g) **Determination and Publication of Rates of Interest/Premium and Interest/Premium Amounts**

On such date as the Issuer may be required under this General Note Condition 4 to calculate any rate or amount, obtain any quotation or make any determination or calculation, it shall determine such rate, calculate such amounts, obtain such quotation or make such determination or calculation, as the case may be, and cause the Rate of Interest and the Interest Amount and/or the Rate of Premium and Premium Amount for each Interest Period and Premium Period and the relevant Interest Payment Date and Premium Payment Date to be

notified to the Fiscal Agent, the Issuer (if the Issuer is not the Calculation Agent), each of the Agents, the Securityholders and, if the Securities are listed on a stock exchange and the rules of such exchange or other relevant authority so require, such exchange or other relevant authority as soon as possible after their determination but in no event later than the fourth Business Day after such determination. Where any Interest Payment Date or Premium Payment Date is subject to adjustment pursuant to General Note Condition 4(c)(ii), the Interest Amounts and the Interest Payment Date or Premium Amount and Premium Payment Date so published may subsequently be amended (or appropriate alternative arrangements made by way of adjustment) without notice in the event of an extension or shortening of the Interest Period or Premium Period. If the Securities become due and payable under General Note Condition 8, the accrued interest and the Rate of Interest and/or Rate of Premium payable in respect of the Securities shall nevertheless continue to be calculated as previously in accordance with this General Note Condition 4 but no publication of the Rate of Interest and/or Rate of Premium or the Interest Amount or Premium Amount so calculated need be made.

(h) **Definitions**

Unless the context otherwise requires and subject to the relevant Pricing Supplement, the following terms shall have the meanings set out below:

**"Aggregate Nominal Amount"** means the aggregate nominal amount of the Securities set out in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Day Count Fraction"** means, in respect of the calculation of an amount of interest and/or premium on any Security for any period of time (from and including the first day of such period to but excluding the last) (whether or not constituting an Interest Period and/or a Premium Period, the **"Calculation Period"**):

- (i) if **"Actual/Actual"** or **"Actual/Actual – ISDA"** is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 365 (or, if any portion of that Calculation Period falls in a leap year, the sum of (A) the actual number of days in that portion of the Calculation Period falling in a leap year divided by 366 and (B) the actual number of days in that portion of the Calculation Period falling in a non-leap year divided by 365);
- (ii) if **"Actual/365 (Fixed)"** is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 365;
- (iii) if **"Actual/360"** is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360;
- (iv) if **"30/360"**, **"360/360"** or **"Bond Basis"** is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360 calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

**"Y<sub>1</sub>"** is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

**"Y<sub>2</sub>"** is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

**"M<sub>1</sub>"** is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

**"M<sub>2</sub>"** is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

**"D<sub>1</sub>"** is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>1</sub> will be 30; and

"D<sub>2</sub>" is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31 and D<sub>1</sub> is greater than 29, in which case D<sub>2</sub> will be 30;

- (v) if "**30E/360**" or "**Eurobond Basis**" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360 calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

"Y<sub>1</sub>" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"Y<sub>2</sub>" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

"M<sub>1</sub>" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"M<sub>2</sub>" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

"D<sub>1</sub>" is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>1</sub> will be 30; and

"D<sub>2</sub>" is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>2</sub> will be 30;

- (vi) if "**30E/360 (ISDA)**" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

"Y<sub>1</sub>" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"Y<sub>2</sub>" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

"M<sub>1</sub>" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"M<sub>2</sub>" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

"D<sub>1</sub>" is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>1</sub> will be 30; and

"D<sub>2</sub>" is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February but not the Maturity Date or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>2</sub> will be 30;

- (vii) if "**Actual/Actual-ICMA**" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

(A) if the Calculation Period is equal to or shorter than the Determination Period during which it falls, the number of days in the Calculation Period divided by the product of (1) the number of days in such Determination Period and (2) the number of Determination Periods normally ending in any year; and

(B) if the Calculation Period is longer than one Determination Period, the sum of:

- (1) the number of days in such Calculation Period falling in the Determination Period in which it begins divided by the product of (aa) the number of days in such Determination Period and (bb) the number of Determination Periods normally ending in any year; and
- (2) the number of days in such Calculation Period falling in the next Determination Period divided by the product of (aa) the number of days in such Determination Period and (bb) the number of Determination Periods normally ending in any year;

where:

**"Designated Maturity"** means the period set out in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Determination Date"** means each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if none is so specified, each Interest Payment Date and/or Premium Payment Date; and

**"Determination Period"** means the period from and including a Determination Date in any year to but excluding the next Determination Date.

**"Interest Amount"** means the amount of interest (which shall not be less than zero) payable in respect of a Security on an Interest Payment Date as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or calculated under this General Note Condition 4.

**"Interest Commencement Date"** means the Issue Date or such other date as may be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Interest Payment Date"** means each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and if so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject to adjustment in accordance with the Business Day Convention.

**"Interest Period"** means the period beginning on (and including) the Interest Commencement Date and ending on (but excluding) the first Interest Payment Date and each successive period beginning on (and including) an Interest Payment Date and ending on (but excluding) the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, and if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that the Interest Period(s) or any particular Interest Period(s) shall be (i) "Adjusted", then each such Interest Period shall commence on or end on, as the case may be, the relevant Interest Payment Date after all applicable adjustments to such Interest Payment Date pursuant to the General Note Conditions, or (ii) "Unadjusted", then each such Interest Period shall commence on or end on, as the case may be, the date on which the relevant Interest Payment Date is scheduled to fall, disregarding all applicable adjustments to such Interest Payment Date pursuant to the General Note Conditions.

**"ISDA Definitions"** means the 2006 ISDA Definitions, as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc.

**"Premium Amount"** means the amount of any premium (which shall not be less than zero) payable in respect of a Security on a Premium Payment Date as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or calculated under this General Note Condition 4.

**"Premium Commencement Date"** means the Issue Date or such other date as may be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Premium Payment Date"** means each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Premium Period"** means the period beginning on (and including) the Premium Commencement Date and ending on (but excluding) the first Premium Payment Date and each successive period beginning on (and including) a Premium Payment Date and ending on (but excluding) the next succeeding Premium Payment Date.

**"Rate of Interest"** means the rate of interest payable from time to time in respect of a Security as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or calculated under this General Note Condition 4.

**"Rate of Premium"** means the rate of premium payable from time to time in respect of a Security as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

5. **Redemption, Purchase and Options**

(a) ***Redemption by Instalments and Final Redemption***

- (i) Unless previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled, each Security that provides for Instalment Dates and Instalment Amounts (such Securities being **"Instalment Securities"**) shall be partially redeemed on each Instalment Date at the relevant Instalment Amount corresponding to such Instalment Date as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. The outstanding nominal amount of each such Security shall be reduced by the Instalment Amount(s) (or, if such Instalment Amount(s) are calculated by reference to a proportion of the nominal amount of such Security, such proportion) for all purposes with effect from the relevant Instalment Date, unless payment of the relevant Instalment Amount is improperly withheld or refused, in which case, such amount shall remain outstanding until the Relevant Date relating to such Instalment Amount.
- (ii) Unless previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled or unless the Securities are to be redeemed by way of physical settlement pursuant to General Note Condition 5(f), each Security shall be redeemed on the Maturity Date specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement at its Redemption Amount (which, unless otherwise provided, shall be its Nominal Amount) together with, in the case of Instalment Securities, the Instalment Amount payable, if any, on the Maturity Date.

(b) ***Early Redemption***

The amount payable in respect of any Security upon redemption of such Security pursuant to General Note Condition 5(c) or upon any Security becoming due and payable as provided in General Note Condition 8, shall be the amount determined by the Issuer that, in the case of redemption pursuant to General Note Condition 5(c) on a day prior to the due date for redemption selected by the Issuer in its discretion or, in the case of redemption pursuant to General Note Condition 8, on the due date for redemption of such Security, is equal to the Unscheduled Termination Amount.

(c) ***Redemption for Illegality Reasons***

If the Issuer shall have determined, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, that the performance of any of its obligations under the Securities or that any arrangement made to hedge its obligations under the Securities shall have or will become, in whole or in part, unlawful, illegal, or otherwise contrary to any present or future law, rule, regulation, judgment, order, directive, policy or request of any governmental, administrative, legislative or judicial authority or power (but, if not having the force of law, only if compliance with it is in accordance with the general practice of persons to whom it is intended to apply), or any change in the interpretation thereof (an **"Illegality"**), then the Issuer may, if and to the extent permitted by applicable law, either (i) make such adjustment to the Conditions as may be permitted by any applicable Asset Terms or (ii) having given notice to Securityholders as soon as practicable in accordance with General Note Condition 14, redeem the Securities at their Unscheduled Termination Amount. In the case of (ii) no payment of the Redemption Amount (or physical delivery of the Share Amount or payment of the Fractional Cash Amount, as applicable) or any other amounts on account of interest or otherwise shall be made after such notice has been given.

(d) ***Redemption at the Option of the Issuer***

If **"Call Option"** is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Issuer may (i) on giving not less than 15 nor more than 30 days' irrevocable notice to the Securityholders (or such other notice period as may be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement), or (ii) on exercising its call option on an Optional Redemption Exercise Date by giving notice to the Securityholders on or before such Optional Redemption Exercise Date, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, redeem all or, if so provided, some of the Securities on any Optional Redemption Date specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement at their Optional Redemption Amount specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. Any such redemption must relate to Securities of a nominal amount at least equal to the minimum nominal amount to be redeemed and no greater than the maximum nominal amount to be redeemed, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. All Securities in respect of which any such notice is given shall be redeemed on the date specified in such notice in accordance with this General Note Condition 5(d).

In the case of a partial redemption, the Securities to be redeemed shall be selected in such place and in such manner as may be fair and reasonable in the circumstances, taking account of prevailing market practices, subject to compliance with any applicable laws and stock exchange, the rules and procedures of any Clearing System (in the case of Global Securities in NGN Form and Global Certificates held under the NSS, such partial redemption shall be reflected in the records of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg as either a pool factor or a reduction in nominal amount, at their discretion) and other relevant requirements, and holders of Registered Notes shall be notified separately if their Securities have been selected.

(e) **Redemption at the Option of Securityholders**

If "**Put Option**" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Issuer shall, at the option of the holder of any such Security, upon the holder of such Security giving not less than 15 nor more than 30 days' notice to the Issuer (or such other notice period as may be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) redeem such Security on the Optional Redemption Date(s) specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement at its Optional Redemption Amount specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. No such option may be exercised if the Issuer has given notice of redemption of the Securities.

In the case of Securities not held in or on behalf of a Clearing System, to exercise such option the holder must deposit a duly completed option exercise notice ("**Exercise Notice**") substantially in the form set out in the Agency Agreement (or such other form as the Issuer, the Fiscal Agent and the Registrar may approve) within the notice period together with the Certificate representing such Registered Securities with the Registrar or any Transfer Agent at its specified office. In the case of Bearer Securities, the holder must deposit an Exercise Notice with the Fiscal Agent at the same time presenting the Global Security representing such Bearer Securities to the Fiscal Agent, or to a Paying Agent acting on behalf of the Fiscal Agent, for notation according to the terms set out in such Global Security.

(f) **Delivery of Shares (Physical Settlement)**

If Physical Settlement Provisions are specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Notes hereto shall apply.

(g) **Purchases**

The Issuer and any subsidiary or affiliate of the Issuer may at any time purchase Securities (provided that such Securities are purchased with all rights to receive all future payments of interest and Instalment Amounts (if any)) in the open market or otherwise at any price and may hold, resell or cancel them.

(h) **Reference to Principal**

References to "**principal**" shall be deemed to include, wherever the context so admits, any amounts payable under the Securities other than by way of interest.

6. **Payments**

(a) **Bearer Securities**

Payments in respect of Bearer Securities shall be made against presentation and annotation or, if no further payment is to be made, surrender of the Global Security at the specified office of any Paying Agent outside the United States by transfer to an account denominated in the Settlement Currency with a bank in the principal financial centre for such currency or, in the case of euro, in a city in which banks have access to the TARGET2 System.

In the case of Bearer Securities represented by a Global Security issued in NGN Form, the Issuer shall procure that the details of each such payment shall be entered in the records of the ICSDs. Any failure to make such entries in the records of the ICSDs shall not affect the discharge of the Issuer's obligations in respect thereof.

(b) **Registered Securities**

Payments in respect of Registered Securities shall be made to the person shown on the Register at the close of business on the date (the "**Record Date**") which is (i) in the case of Securities represented by a Global Certificate held by or on behalf of one or more Clearing Systems, the Clearing System Business Day immediately prior to the due date for payment

thereof, where "**Clearing System Business Day**" means each day from Monday to Friday inclusive except 25 December and 1 January and (ii) otherwise, the fifteenth day before the due date for payment thereof, and if no further payment is to be made, against presentation and surrender of the relevant Certificates at the specified office of any Transfer Agent or the Registrar. Payments on each Registered Security shall be made in the Settlement Currency by cheque drawn on a bank and mailed to the holder (or to the first-named of joint holders) of such Security at its address appearing in the Register. Upon application by the holder to the specified office of the Registrar or any Transfer Agent before the Record Date, such payment may be made by transfer to an account in the Settlement Currency specified by the payee with a bank in the principal financial centre for such currency or, in the case of euro, in a city in which banks have access to the TARGET2 System.

In the case of Registered Securities represented by a Global Certificate to be held under the NSS, the Issuer shall procure that the details of each such payment shall be entered in the records of the ICSDs. Any failure to make such entries in the records of the ICSDs shall not affect the discharge of the Issuer's obligations in respect thereof.

(c) ***Discharge of Obligation***

The holder of a Global Security or Global Certificate shall be the only person entitled to receive payments in respect of Securities represented by such Global Security or Global Certificate and the Issuer will be discharged by payment to, or to the order of, the holder of such Global Security or Global Certificate in respect of each amount so paid. Each of the persons shown in the records of the relevant Clearing System as the holder of a particular nominal amount of Securities represented by such Global Security or Global Certificate must look solely to such Clearing System for its share of each payment so made. No person other than the holder of such Global Security or Global Certificate shall have any claim against the Issuer in respect of any payments due on that Global Security or Global Certificate.

(d) ***Payments Subject to Laws***

All payments are subject in all cases to any applicable fiscal and other laws, regulations and directives.

(e) ***Appointment of Agents***

The Agents initially appointed by the Issuer and their respective specified offices are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. The Agents act solely as agents of the Issuer and neither the Issuer nor any of the Agents assumes any obligation or relationship of agency or trust or of a fiduciary nature for or with any Securityholder. The Issuer may at any time vary or terminate the appointment of any Agent and appoint additional or other Agents, provided that the Issuer shall at all times maintain (i) a Fiscal Agent, (ii) a Registrar in relation to Registered Securities, (iii) a Transfer Agent in relation to Registered Securities, and (iv) so long as the Securities are listed on any stock exchange and the rules of that stock exchange or the relevant competent authority so require, such Paying Agents or other agents as may be required by the rules of such stock exchange or competent authority.

Notice of any such change or any change of any specified office shall promptly be given to the Securityholders.

(f) ***Non-Business Days***

If any date for payment in respect of any Security is not a business day, the holder shall not be entitled to payment until the next following business day or to any interest or other sum in respect of such postponed payment. In this paragraph, "**business day**" means a day which is a Currency Business Day and, where presentation is required, a Banking Day in the relevant place of presentation.

(g) ***Payment Disruption***

This General Note Condition 6(g) shall apply only to each Series of Securities in respect of which "Payment Disruption" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

- (i) If the Issuer determines that a Payment Disruption Event has occurred in relation to any amount due (or shortly to be due) in respect of the Securities, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to Securityholders of such determination in accordance with General Note Condition 14.

- (ii) Upon the occurrence of a Payment Disruption Event:
  - (A) the relevant Interest Payment Date, Maturity Date or any other date on which any amount may be due and payable (and the Issuer's obligation to pay the relevant Interest Amount, Redemption Amount or such other amounts in respect of the Securities) shall be postponed to a date (the "**Extended Date**") falling on the earlier of:
    - (1) two Business Days following the date on which the Issuer (acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) determines that the Payment Disruption Event is no longer continuing; and
    - (2) the date falling 45 calendar days following the original Interest Payment Date, Maturity Date or other payment date, as the case may be (the "**Cut-Off Date**").
  - (B) In the event that the Payment Disruption Event is still occurring on the second Currency Business Day immediately preceding the Cut-Off Date, then:
    - (1) if "Payment in Alternate Currency" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Issuer shall, on giving notice as soon as practicable to Securityholders in accordance with General Note Condition 14, make payment of the Equivalent Amount on the relevant Extended Date; or
    - (2) if "Payment of Adjusted Amount" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Issuer shall make payment of the relevant Interest Amount, Redemption Amount or such other amount payable under the Securities on the relevant Extended Date, and in such case, the Issuer may make such adjustment to such amount as it shall determine in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner to be appropriate to account for any difference between the amount originally payable and the amount that a hypothetical investor would receive if such hypothetical investor were to enter into and maintain any theoretical hedging arrangements in respect of the Securities.

Upon the payment of the Equivalent Amount or the relevant Interest Amount, Redemption Amount or such other amount (as the case may be) pursuant to this General Note Condition 6(g)(ii) in respect of the Securities, the Issuer shall have discharged its obligations to pay such Interest Amount, Redemption Amount or other amount in respect of such Securities in full and shall have no other liability or obligation whatsoever in respect thereof except in the event of a loss resulting directly from the fraud, wilful default or gross negligence of the Issuer or the Calculation Agent.

- (C) Any payments made in accordance with this General Note Condition 6(g)(ii) shall be made after deduction of any costs, expenses or liabilities incurred or to be incurred by the Calculation Agent or the Issuer in connection with or arising from the resolution of the relevant Payment Disruption Event.

- (iii) Securityholders shall not be entitled to any interest or any other payment on account of any postponement or delay which may occur in respect of the payment of any amounts due and payable in respect of the Securities pursuant to this General Note Condition 6(g).

(h) ***Interest and Currency Rate Additional Disruption Event***

This General Note Condition 6(h) shall apply only to each Series of Securities in respect of which "Interest and Currency Rate Additional Disruption Event " is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

If the Issuer determines that an Interest and Currency Rate Additional Disruption Event has occurred, the Issuer may (but need not) determine:

- (i) the appropriate adjustment, if any, to be made to any one or more of the terms of the Securities, including without limitation, any variable or term relevant to the settlement or payment under such Securities, as the Issuer determines appropriate to account for the

economic effect of such Interest and Currency Rate Additional Disruption Event on the Securities, and determine the effective date of that adjustment. Upon making any such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders stating the adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any of the other relevant terms and giving brief details of the Interest and Currency Rate Additional Disruption Event, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of the Interest and Currency Rate Additional Disruption Event or any action taken; or

- (ii) that no adjustments to the terms of the Securities would achieve a commercially reasonable result, on giving notice to Securityholders as soon as practicable in accordance with the General Note Condition 14, the Issuer may redeem the Securities in whole but not in part, in which case the Issuer will cause to be paid to each Securityholder in respect of each Security held by it an amount equal to the Unscheduled Termination Amount on such day as the Issuer shall select in its sole and absolute discretion. For the avoidance of doubt, no other amounts shall be payable in respect of the Securities on account of interest or otherwise following such determination by the Issuer.

**7. Prescription**

Claims against the Issuer for payment in respect of Bearer Securities shall be prescribed and become void unless the Global Security is presented for payment within 10 years (in the case of principal) or five years (in the case of interest) from the appropriate Relevant Date. "**Relevant Date**" means, in respect of any payment, (a) the date on which such payment first becomes due and payable or (b) if the full amount of moneys payable has not been received by the Fiscal Agent on or prior to such date, the date on which, the full amount of such moneys having been so received, notice to that effect is given to the Securityholders in accordance with General Note Condition 14.

**8. Events of Default**

If any one or more of the following events (each an "**Event of Default**") has occurred and is continuing:

- (a) the Issuer fails to pay any amount due on the Securities within 30 days after the due date;
- (b) where the Issuer is CS acting through its London Branch, its Nassau Branch or its Singapore Branch, CS (i) is (or could be deemed by law or court to be) insolvent or bankrupt or unable to pay its debts, (ii) stops, suspends or threatens to stop or suspend payment of all or a material part of (or of a particular type of) its debts, (iii) initiates or becomes subject to proceedings relating to itself under any applicable bankruptcy, liquidation, insolvency, composition administration or insolvency law, (iv) proposes or makes a stay of execution, a general assignment or an arrangement or composition with or for the benefit of the relevant creditors in respect of any of such debts or (v) a moratorium is agreed or declared in respect of or affecting all or any part of (or of a particular type of) the debts of CS; or
- (c) where the Issuer is CSi, a resolution is passed, or a final order of a court in the United Kingdom is made, and where not possible, not discharged or stayed within a period of 90 days, that CSi be wound up or dissolved,

then the holder of any Security may, by notice in writing given to the Fiscal Agent at its specified office, declare such Security immediately due and payable, whereupon such Security shall become redeemable at an amount equal to its Unscheduled Termination Amount unless prior to the time when the Fiscal Agent receives such notice all Events of Default have been cured.

**9. Meetings of Securityholders**

The Agency Agreement contains provisions for convening meetings of Securityholders to consider any matter affecting their interests, including the sanctioning by Extraordinary Resolution of a modification of any of the Conditions. Such a meeting may be convened by Securityholders holding not less than one tenth in nominal amount of the Securities for the time being outstanding. The quorum for any meeting convened to consider an Extraordinary Resolution shall be two or more persons holding or representing a clear majority in nominal amount of the Securities for the time being outstanding, or at any adjourned meeting two or

more persons being or representing Securityholders whatever the nominal amount of the Securities held or represented, unless the business of such meeting includes consideration of proposals, *inter alia*, (a) to amend any date for payment on the Securities, (b) to reduce or cancel the nominal amount of, or any other amount payable or deliverable on redemption of, the Securities, (c) to reduce the rate or rates of interest in respect of the Securities, (d) to vary any method of, or basis for, calculating any amount payable on the Securities or deliverable in respect of the Securities, (e) to vary the currency or currencies of payment or denomination of the Securities, (f) to take any steps that may only be taken following approval by an Extraordinary Resolution to which the special quorum provisions apply or (g) to modify the provisions concerning the quorum required at any meeting of Securityholders or the majority required to pass the Extraordinary Resolution in which case the necessary quorum shall be two or more persons holding or representing not less than 75 per cent., or at any adjourned meeting not less than 25 per cent., in nominal amount of the Securities for the time being outstanding. Any Extraordinary Resolution duly passed shall be binding on Securityholders (whether or not they were present at the meeting at which such resolution was passed).

The Agency Agreement provides that a resolution in writing signed by or on behalf of the holders of not less than 90 per cent. in nominal amount of the Securities outstanding shall for all purposes be as valid and effective as an Extraordinary Resolution passed at a meeting of Securityholders duly convened and held. Such a resolution in writing may be contained in one document or several documents in the same form, each signed by or on behalf of one or more Securityholders.

10. **Modification**

The Issuer may modify the Conditions (and (a) (i) in the case of CS, the CS Deed of Covenant, (ii) in the case of CSi, the CSi Deed of Covenant and (b) together with the other parties thereto, the Agency Agreement, save that, in relation to the regulations concerning transfers of Securities scheduled to the Agency Agreement, any modifications will be made in accordance with General Note Condition 2(a) without the consent of any Securityholder for the purposes of (a) curing any ambiguity or correcting or supplementing any provision contained in them in any manner which the Issuer may deem necessary or desirable provided that such modification is not, in the determination of the Issuer, prejudicial to the interests of the Securityholders or (b) correcting a manifest error. Notice of any such modification will be given to the Securityholders in accordance with General Note Condition 14.

11. **Substitution of the Issuer**

The Issuer, or any previously substituted company, may at any time, without the consent of the Securityholders, substitute for itself as principal obligor under the Securities any company (the "**Substitute**"), being any Affiliate of the Issuer or another company with which it consolidates, into which it merges or to which it sells, leases, transfers or conveys all or substantially all its property, subject to:

- (a) where the Substitute is an Affiliate of the Issuer, the Substitute having a long-term unsecured debt rating equal to or higher than that of the Issuer given by Moody's Investors Service Ltd. (or an equivalent rating from another internationally recognised rating agency) or having the benefit of a guarantee from the Issuer or another Affiliate of the Issuer with such a debt rating;
- (b) all actions, conditions and things required to be taken, fulfilled and done (including the obtaining of any necessary consents) to ensure that the Securities represent legal, valid and binding obligations of the Substitute having been taken, fulfilled and done and being in full force and effect; and
- (c) the Issuer shall have given at least 30 days' prior notice of the date of such substitution to the Securityholders in accordance with General Note Condition 14.

In the event of any substitution of the Issuer, any reference in the Conditions to the "Issuer" shall thenceforth be construed as a reference to the Substitute.

For these purposes, "**Affiliate**" means any entity controlled, directly or indirectly, by the Issuer, any entity that controls, directly or indirectly, the Issuer and any entity under common control with the Issuer.

The Issuer shall also have the right upon notice to Securityholders in accordance with General Note Condition 14 to change the office through which it is acting for the purpose of the

Securities, the date of such change to be specified in such notice provided that no change can take place prior to the giving of such notice.

12. **Taxation**

The Issuer is not liable for or otherwise obliged to pay, and the relevant Securityholder shall pay, any tax, duty, charges, withholding or other payment which may arise as a result of, or in connection with, the ownership, transfer, redemption or enforcement of any Security, including, without limitation, the payment of any amount thereunder. The Issuer shall have the right to withhold or deduct from any amount payable to the Securityholder such amount (a) for the payment of any such taxes, duties, charges, withholdings or other payments or (b) for effecting reimbursement to the Issuer for any payment by it of any tax, duty, charge, withholding or other payment referred to in this General Note Condition 12.

13. **Further Issues**

The Issuer may from time to time without the consent of the Securityholders create and issue further Securities having the same terms and conditions as the Securities (save possibly for the amount and date of the first payment of interest and premium and for the issue price) (so that, for the avoidance of doubt, references in the Conditions to "Issue Date" shall be to the first issue date of the Securities) and so that the same shall be consolidated and form a single series with such Securities, and references in the Conditions to "Securities" shall be construed accordingly.

14. **Notices**

Notices to the holders of Securities which are listed on a stock exchange shall be given in such manner as the rules of such exchange or the relevant authority may require. In addition, so long as any Securities are held in or on behalf of a Clearing System, notices to the holders of such Securities may be given by delivery of the relevant notice to that Clearing System for communication by it to entitled accountholders or by delivery of the relevant notice to the holder of the relevant Global Security or Global Certificate. Notices to the holders of Securities may also be given by publication in the newspaper specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or such other leading newspaper of general circulation as the Issuer may determine. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given on the weekday following such delivery or, where notices are so published, on the date of such publication or, if published more than once or on different dates, on the date of the first such publication. Notices to the holders of Registered Securities may alternatively be mailed to them at their respective addresses in the Register and deemed to have been given on the fourth weekday (being a day other than a Saturday or a Sunday) after the date of mailing.

Notices to be given by a Securityholder shall (in the case of a Security not held in or on behalf of a Clearing System) be in writing and given by being lodged with an Agent. Where Securities are held in or on behalf of a Clearing System, such notices may be given by the holder of a Security through the relevant Clearing System in such manner as the relevant Clearing System may approve for this purpose together with confirmation from the Clearing System of the Securityholder's holding of Securities.

Where Securities are held in or on behalf of a Clearing System but such Clearing System does not permit notices to be sent through it, such notices may be given by the relevant Securityholder in writing by being lodged with an Agent, subject to the Securityholder providing evidence from the Clearing System satisfactory to the Issuer of the Securityholder's holding of Securities.

15. **Replacement of Certificates**

If a Certificate is lost, stolen, mutilated, defaced or destroyed, it may be replaced, subject to applicable laws, regulations and stock exchange or other relevant authority regulations, at the specified office of the Registrar on payment by the claimant of the fees and costs incurred in connection therewith and on such terms as to evidence, security and indemnity (which may provide, *inter alia*, that if the allegedly lost, stolen or destroyed Certificate is subsequently presented for payment, there shall be paid to the Issuer on demand the amount payable by the Issuer in respect of such Certificate) and otherwise as the Issuer may require. Mutilated or defaced Certificates must be surrendered before replacements will be issued.

16. **Calculations and Determinations**

Where any calculations or determinations are required in the Conditions to be made by the Issuer, the Issuer may delegate the performance of such determinations and/or calculations to a Calculation Agent on its behalf. In such event, the relevant references to the "Issuer" shall be construed as references to such Calculation Agent.

All calculations and determinations of the Issuer and the Calculation Agent in the Conditions shall be made in accordance with the terms of the relevant Conditions having regard in each case to the criteria stipulated therein (if any) and (where relevant) on the basis of information provided to or obtained by employees or officers of the Issuer or the Calculation Agent (as applicable) responsible for making the relevant calculation or determination.

In making any discretionary determinations under the Conditions, each of the Issuer and the Calculation Agent may take into account such factors as it determines to be appropriate (including, but not limited to, any circumstances or events which it determines has a material effect on the hedging arrangements entered into by the Issuer (and/or its affiliates) at any time with respect to the Securities). Where provided in the Conditions, the Issuer or the Calculation Agent will calculate any amount(s) payable using the information, price sources or factors, whether official or estimated, as specified in the Conditions. However, should the Issuer or the Calculation Agent not be able to obtain the necessary information or be able to use the specified price sources or factors, then, after using reasonable efforts and after applying all applicable fallback provisions specified in the Conditions in relation to such calculation, the Issuer or the Calculation Agent shall be permitted to use its estimate (acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) of the relevant information, price source or factor in making the relevant calculations should it determine that such estimate is reasonably necessary.

Notwithstanding anything else in the Conditions (save as provided in the next sentence) and if (a) the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is not applicable, and (b) the terms of the Securities provide for the amount payable on the Maturity Date to be subject to a minimum amount, no modification or adjustment to, or calculation under, the Conditions may be made by the Issuer to reduce the amount so payable on such date to less than such minimum amount. For the avoidance of doubt, the preceding sentence shall not apply in relation to the rights of the Issuer to modify the Terms and Conditions pursuant to General Note Condition 10.

All calculations and determinations and exercises of discretion made by the Issuer or the Calculation Agent in such capacity under the Conditions whether or not already expressed to be the case therein shall be made in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner and (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall take into account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such calculation, determination and exercise of discretion in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations.

All calculations made by the Issuer or the Calculation Agent under the Conditions shall, in the absence of manifest error, be final, conclusive and binding on Securityholders.

Neither the Issuer nor the Calculation Agent assumes any obligation or relationship of agency or trust or of a fiduciary nature for or with any Securityholder. Nothing in the Conditions shall exclude or restrict any duty or liability arising under the regulatory framework applicable to any person authorised by the Financial Conduct Authority.

**17. Third Parties**

No person shall have any right to enforce any of the Conditions of the Securities under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 except and to the extent (if any) that the Securities expressly provide that it shall apply to any of their terms.

**18. Miscellaneous Definitions**

References to "**AUD**" are to Australian dollars, references to "**CAD**" are to Canadian dollars, references to "**CNY**" means Chinese Renminbi, being the lawful currency of the People's Republic of China, references to "**DKr**" are to Danish Krone, references to "**EUR**" and "**€**" are to euro, being the lawful single currency of the member states of the European Union that have adopted and continue to retain a common single currency through monetary union in accordance with European Union treaty law (as amended from time to time), references to "**GBP**" and "**£**" are to pounds sterling, references to "**HK\$**" and "**HKD**" are to Hong Kong dollars, references to "**JPY**" and "**¥**" are to Japanese yen, references to "**Nkr**" and "**NOK**" are to Norwegian Krone, references to "**SGD**" are to Singapore dollars, references to "**SEK**" and

"**SKr**" are to Swedish Krona, references to "**CHF**" and "**Sfr**" are to Swiss Francs and references to "**USD**" and "**U.S.\$**" are to United States dollars.

"**Additional Provisions**" means any of (a) the Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Notes, and/or (b) the CNY Payment Disruption Provisions Relating to Notes, and/or (c) the Provisions Relating to Notes in SIX SIS Ltd.

"**Alternate Currency**" means the currency so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

"**Banking Day**" means, in respect of any city, a day on which commercial banks are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in such city.

"**Business Centre**" means each of the places so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

"**Business Day**" means:

- (a) in the case of a currency other than euro, a day (other than a Saturday or Sunday) on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments in the principal financial centre for such currency; and/or
- (b) in the case of euro, a TARGET Business Day; and/or
- (c) in the case of a currency and/or one or more Business Centres, a day (other than a Saturday or a Sunday) on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments in such currency in the Business Centre(s) or, if no currency is indicated, generally in each of the Business Centres.

"**Currency Business Day**" means a day which is a Banking Day in the Financial Centre(s) if any (as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) and on which (unless the Settlement Currency is euro) commercial banks and foreign exchange markets are generally open to settle payments in the city or cities determined by the Issuer to be the principal financial centre(s) for the Settlement Currency, and if the Settlement Currency is euro, which is also a TARGET Business Day.

"**Dealer**" means any dealer specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

"**Equivalent Amount**" means, in respect of the relevant Interest Amount, Redemption Amount or any other amount payable on the Extended Date (for these purposes, the "**Relevant Amount**"), an amount in the Alternate Currency determined by the Issuer by converting the Relevant Amount into the Alternate Currency using the Equivalent Amount FX Rate for the Extended Date.

"**Equivalent Amount FX Rate**" means, in respect of any relevant date, an amount equal to the spot rate of exchange of the Reference Currency for the Alternate Currency, expressed as either (a) a number of units of the Reference Currency for a unit of the Alternate Currency, or (b) a number of units of the Alternate Currency for a unit of the Reference Currency, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, as reported and/or published and/or displayed on the Equivalent Amount FX Rate Page at the Equivalent Amount FX Rate Time on such date, or if the Equivalent Amount FX Rate is not reported, published or displayed on the Equivalent Amount FX Rate Page at the Equivalent Amount FX Rate Time or is otherwise unavailable on such date for any reason, the rate determined by the Issuer acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, taking into account prevailing market conditions.

"**Equivalent Amount FX Rate Page**" means the page of the relevant screen provider or other price source as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or any successor page or price source on which the Issuer determines that the relevant Equivalent Amount FX Rate is displayed or otherwise derived.

"**Equivalent Amount FX Rate Time**" means the time specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no such time is specified, the time as determined in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner by the Issuer.

"**Extraordinary Resolution**" means a resolution passed at a meeting duly convened and held in accordance with the Agency Agreement by a majority of at least 75 per cent. of the votes cast.

**"Financial Centre"** means each of the places so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Fractional Cash Amount"** has the meaning given to it in the Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Notes hereto.

**"Hedging Arrangements"** means any hedging arrangements entered into by the Issuer (and/or its affiliates) at any time with respect to the Securities, including without limitation the purchase and/or sale of any securities, commodities, currency or other asset, the entry into or termination of interest rate swap transactions, any options or futures on any securities, commodities or other asset, any depository receipts in respect of any securities, and any associated foreign exchange transactions.

**"Instalment Amount"** means, in respect of each Instalment Date, the amount so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Instalment Date(s)"** means the date(s) so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Interest and Currency Rate Additional Disruption Event"** means an Interest and Currency Rate Hedging Disruption and/or an Interest and Currency Rate Increased Cost of Hedging.

**"Interest and Currency Rate Hedging Disruption"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates is unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (a) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the interest and currency rate risk of the Issuer entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities, or (b) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s).

**"Interest and Currency Rate Increased Cost of Hedging"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates would incur a materially increased (as compared with circumstances existing on the Trade Date of the relevant Securities) amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (a) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the interest and currency rate risk of the Issuer entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities, or (b) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), provided that such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer and/or its affiliates shall not be deemed an Interest and Currency Rate Increased Cost of Hedging.

**"Issue Date"** means one of the following as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

- (a) the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement; or
- (b) the number of Currency Business Days following the Initial Setting Date (or, if such date falls on different dates for different Underlying Assets, the latest of such dates to occur), as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Issue Price"** means the amount so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Maturity Date"** means one of the following as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

- (a) the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement; or
- (b) the final Interest Payment Date; or
- (c) the number of Currency Business Days following the relevant date (or, if such date falls on different dates for different Underlying Assets, the latest of such dates to occur), in each case, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement; or
- (d) the later of (i) the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and (ii) the number of Currency Business Days following the relevant date (or, if such date falls on different dates for different Underlying Assets, the latest of such dates to occur), in each case, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Minimum Payment Amount"** means, in respect of a Security, the amount so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"NGN Form"** has the meaning given to it in General Note Condition 1.

**"Nominal Amount"** means, in respect of a Security, the Specified Denomination in respect of such Security.

**"NSS"** has the meaning given to it in General Note Condition 1.

**"Option"** means, in respect of a Security, the option component of such Security which provides exposure to the underlying asset(s) (if any), the terms of which are fixed on the trade date in order to enable the Issuer to issue such Security at the relevant price and on the relevant terms. The terms of the Option will vary depending on the terms of the Security.

**"Option Value"** means, in respect of a Security and any day, the value of the Option relating to such Security on such day, as calculated by the Calculation Agent by reference to such factors as it determines to be appropriate (including, but not limited to, the value, expected future performance and/or volatility of the underlying asset(s) (if any)).

**"Optional Redemption Amount"** means, in respect of an Optional Redemption Date and each Security in respect of which the Call Option or the Put Option (as applicable) has been exercised, an amount equal to a percentage of the Nominal Amount as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in respect of such Optional Redemption Date.

**"Optional Redemption Date"** means one of the following, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

- (a) each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement; or
- (b) each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or, if such date is not a Currency Business Day, the next following Currency Business Day; or
- (c) the number of Currency Business Days following the Optional Redemption Exercise Date on which the Issuer has exercised its Call Option, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Optional Redemption Exercise Date"** means each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Payment Disruption Event"** means the occurrence of any of the following:

- (a) any event that, in the determination of the Issuer, has the effect of prohibiting, preventing, restricting or materially delaying:
  - (i) the exchange of the Reference Currency into the Settlement Currency (whether directly or, pursuant to any Hedging Arrangements, indirectly by exchange into a third currency (the **"Intermediate Currency"**) and exchange therefrom into the Settlement Currency) through customary legal channels; or
  - (ii) the exchange of the Reference Currency or the Intermediate Currency for the Settlement Currency or the Intermediate Currency at a rate at least as favourable as the rate for domestic institutions located in the Reference Jurisdiction; or
  - (iii) the free and unconditional transferability of the Reference Currency, the Intermediate Currency or the Specified Currency from accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction to accounts outside the Reference Jurisdiction; or
  - (iv) the free and unconditional transferability of the Reference Currency, the Intermediate Currency or the Settlement Currency (A) between accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction or (B) to a party that is a non-resident of the Reference Jurisdiction,

in each case, as compared to the position on the Trade Date;

- (b) the imposition by the Reference Jurisdiction (or any political or regulatory authority thereof) of any capital controls, or the publication of any notice of an intention to do so, which the Issuer determines in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner is likely to materially affect the Securities, and notice thereof is given by the Issuer to the Securityholders in accordance with General Note Condition 14; and
- (c) the Issuer determines that the Reference Currency or Settlement Currency is no longer being used by the government of the country (or countries of the currency block) issuing

such currency or by public institutions within the international banking community for the settlement of transactions, or is replaced by another currency.

**"Redemption Amount"** has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Reference Currency"** means the currency(ies) so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if no currency(ies) is/are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, "Reference Currency" shall have the meaning given to it in the Asset Terms.

**"Reference Jurisdiction"** means, in respect of the Reference Currency, the country (or countries of the currency block) for which the Reference Currency is the lawful currency.

**"Settlement Currency"** means the currency in which a payment is to be made.

**"Share Amount"** has the meaning given to it in the Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Notes hereto.

**"TARGET Business Day"** means a day on which the TARGET2 System or any successor thereto is operating, where "TARGET2 System" means the Trans-European Automated Real-Time Gross Settlement Express Transfer (TARGET2) System.

**"Trade Date"** means the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Unscheduled Termination Amount"** means, in respect of a Security:

- (a) if "Unscheduled Termination at Par" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, an amount in the Settlement Currency equal to the *sum* of:
  - (i) the Nominal Amount (or, if less, the outstanding nominal amount); *plus*
  - (ii) any interest accrued on the Security up to the date of redemption of the Security which has not been paid out; or
- (b) if "Unscheduled Termination at Par" is specified to be not applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and:
  - (i) if "Institutional" is specified to be not applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and provided that (A) the terms of such Security provide for the amount payable at maturity (other than any Instalment Amount payable at maturity) to be subject to a minimum amount or for Instalment Amounts to be payable and (B) such Security is not redeemed pursuant to General Note Condition 5(c) or becomes due and payable as provided in General Note Condition 8, an amount in the Settlement Currency payable on the Maturity Date equal to the sum of:
    - (1) the Minimum Payment Amount, *plus*
    - (2) the Option Value (which may be equal to or greater than zero) as at the Unscheduled Termination Event Date (the "**Termination Option Value**"), *plus*
    - (3) any interest accrued on the Termination Option Value, from, and including, the Unscheduled Termination Event Date to, but excluding, the date on which the Securities are redeemed (calculated by reference to the prevailing interbank overnight interest rates in the relevant currency); or
  - (ii) otherwise, an amount in the Settlement Currency (which may be greater than or equal to zero) equal to the value of the Security immediately prior to its redemption, as calculated by the Calculation Agent using its internal models and methodologies and which may be based on, amongst other things, the following:
    - (A) the time remaining to maturity of the Security;
    - (B) the interest rates at which banks lend to each other;
    - (C) the interest rate at which the Issuer (or its affiliates) is charged to borrow cash;

- (D) if the Security is linked to one or more underlying assets, the value, expected future performance and/or volatility of such underlying asset(s); and
- (E) any other information which the Issuer deems relevant (including, without limitation, the circumstances that resulted in the events causing such redemption),

provided that:

- (1) if "Deduction for Hedge Costs" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Unscheduled Termination Amount shall be adjusted to account for any associated losses, expenses or costs that are, or would be, incurred by the Issuer and/or its affiliates as a result of unwinding, establishing, re-establishing and/or adjusting any hedging arrangements in relation to such Security, as determined by the Issuer in its discretion acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner; and
- (2) in the case of a redemption pursuant to General Note Condition 8, the calculation of the Unscheduled Termination Amount shall not take into account the financial position of the Issuer immediately prior to the Event of Default (for the avoidance of doubt, the Issuer shall be presumed to be able to fully perform its obligations under such Security for such purposes).

**"Unscheduled Termination Event Date"** means, in respect of a Security, the date on which the Issuer determines that an event resulting in the unscheduled redemption of such Security pursuant to the relevant Asset Terms has occurred.

#### 19. **Governing Law and Jurisdiction**

The Securities, the Global Security, the Certificates, the Global Certificates and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in relation to them are governed by, and shall be construed in accordance with, English law.

The Issuer irrevocably agrees for the benefit of the Securityholders that the courts of England are to have jurisdiction to settle any disputes which may arise out of or in connection with the Securities and accordingly any suit, action or proceedings arising out of or in connection therewith (together referred to as "**Proceedings**") may be brought in such courts.

The Issuer irrevocably and unconditionally waives and agrees not to raise any objection which it may have now or subsequently to the laying of the venue of any Proceedings in the courts of England and any claim that any Proceedings have been brought in an inconvenient forum and irrevocably and unconditionally agrees that a judgment in any Proceedings brought in the courts of England shall be conclusive and binding upon the Issuer and, where the Issuer is CS, the relevant Branch and may be enforced in the courts of any other jurisdiction. Nothing in this General Note Condition 19 shall limit any right to take Proceedings against the Issuer or, where the Issuer is CS, the relevant Branch in any other court of competent jurisdiction, nor shall the taking of Proceedings in one or more jurisdictions preclude the taking of Proceedings in any other jurisdiction, whether concurrently or not.

CS appoints its London Branch as its agent for service of process in England in respect of any Proceedings against CS.

## ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO NOTES

### PHYSICAL SETTLEMENT PROVISIONS RELATING TO NOTES

#### 1. Redemption by delivery of Shares

(a) *Redemption by way of Physical Delivery*

Where the relevant Pricing Supplement provides that Redemption by way of Physical Delivery is applicable then, unless the Securities have been previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled in accordance with the Conditions, each Security shall be redeemed by:

- (i) physical delivery of the Share Amount on the Share Delivery Date; and
- (ii) payment of the Fractional Cash Amount on the Maturity Date.

(b) *Physical Settlement Trigger*

Where the Underlying Asset is a Share and the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Physical Settlement Trigger" is applicable and if the Physical Settlement Trigger Event occurs, in lieu of paying the Redemption Amount, the Issuer shall discharge its payment obligation by (i) delivery of the Share Amount (or if there are two or more Underlying Assets, the Share Amount of the Worst Performing Underlying Asset) on the Share Delivery Date, and (ii) payment on the Maturity Date of any Fractional Cash Amount.

If the Physical Settlement Trigger Event occurs and "Physical Settlement Trigger" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Issuer shall, as soon as practicable, and on or prior to the Banking Day that is at least a number of Banking Days prior to the Presentation Date equal to the Presentation Date Notice Period, give notice to the Securityholders in accordance with General Note Condition 14 that the Physical Settlement Trigger Event has occurred and provide details of the Presentation Date.

(c) *Physical Settlement Option*

Where the Underlying Asset is a Share and the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that the Physical Settlement Option is applicable and if a valid Physical Settlement Option Notice has been delivered, in lieu of paying the Redemption Amount, the Issuer shall discharge its payment obligation by (i) delivery of the Share Amount (or if there are two or more Underlying Assets, the Share Amount of the Worst Performing Underlying Asset) on the Share Delivery Date, and (ii) payment on the Maturity Date of any Fractional Cash Amount.

Where "**Physical Settlement Option Notice**" means a notice from the relevant Securityholder to the Issuer and the Paying Agent confirming that the Physical Settlement Option is exercised. Such notice must be delivered to the Issuer and the Paying Agent on or prior to the Banking Day that is at least a number of Banking Days prior to the Maturity Date equal to the Physical Settlement Option Notice Period set out in the relevant Pricing Supplement. Any Physical Settlement Option Notice delivered after such date will not be valid.

If the Physical Settlement Option is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and a valid Physical Settlement Option Notice has been delivered, the Issuer shall, as soon as practicable, and on or prior to the Banking Day that is at least a number of Banking Days prior to the Presentation Date equal to the Presentation Date Notice Period, provide details of the Presentation Date.

For (a), (b) and (c) above, if the Securities are to be redeemed by Physical Settlement, the Share Amounts in respect of the Securities shall be delivered subject to and in accordance with the following provisions and, where applicable, the rules and operating procedures of the relevant Clearing System.

(d) *Delivery Notices*

In order to obtain delivery of the Share Amount(s), the relevant Securityholder must deliver to any Paying Agent, on or before the Presentation Date, the relevant Security(ies) (if individually certificated) and a duly completed "**Delivery Notice**".

The Delivery Notice shall be substantially in such form as the Issuer may determine and copies may be obtained from any Paying Agent.

The Delivery Notice must:

- (i) specify the name and address of the relevant Securityholder, the securities account in the Clearing System where the relevant Securities are to be debited and the securities account in the Clearing System to be credited with the relevant Share Amount(s);
- (ii) certify that the beneficial owner of the relevant Securities is not a U.S. person; and
- (iii) authorise the production of such notice in any applicable administrative or legal proceedings.

No Delivery Notice may be withdrawn after receipt thereof by a Paying Agent. Upon the delivery of the Delivery Notice, the Securityholder may not transfer the Securities which are the subject of such Delivery Notice.

Failure properly to complete and deliver a Delivery Notice may result in such notice being treated as null and void. Any determination as to whether such notice has been properly completed and delivered as provided in these Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Notes shall be made by the relevant Paying Agent, after consultation with the Issuer and shall be conclusive and binding on the Issuer and the relevant Securityholder.

If the relevant Security and the related Delivery Notice are delivered to any Paying Agent on a day that is not a Banking Day in the city of the relevant Paying Agent, such Security and Delivery Notice shall be deemed to be delivered on the next following such Banking Day.

The Issuer shall have no obligation to make delivery of the Share Amount in respect of such Security unless and until a duly completed Delivery Notice (together with the relevant Security if individually certificated) are each delivered as provided above. If the duly completed Delivery Notice (together with the relevant Security if individually certificated) are each delivered after the Presentation Date, delivery of such Share Amount shall be made as soon as possible thereafter but not earlier than the Share Delivery Date.

For the avoidance of doubt, the relevant holder of a Security shall not be entitled to any additional or further payment by reason of the delivery of the Share Amount in respect of such Security occurring after the Share Delivery Date as a result of such Delivery Notice or Security being delivered after the Presentation Date.

Securityholders should note that, since the Presentation Date may fall before the date on which the Issuer notifies them of the method of redemption, they may not know by then whether the Securities will be redeemed by payment or by delivery of the Share Amount. However, if the Delivery Notice and the relevant Securities are not delivered by the Presentation Date in accordance with this paragraph and the Securities are to be redeemed by delivery of the Share Amount, the Securityholder will receive the Share Amount later than if the Delivery Notice and the relevant Securities had been so delivered by the Presentation Date.

2. **Share Amounts**

(a) *Delivery of Share Amounts*

Without prejudice to section 2(b) below, the Issuer shall on the Share Delivery Date, deliver or procure the delivery of the Share Amount in respect of each Security to the relevant Clearing System (or, in the case of any Share Amount which is not eligible for

delivery within the relevant Clearing System, using such other commercially reasonable manner as the Issuer may select) at the risk and expense of the relevant Securityholder. The Securityholder is required to pay all taxes and fees in connection with the delivery of the Share Amount, if any, and no delivery shall take place until all such taxes and fees have been paid by the Securityholder to the absolute satisfaction of the Issuer. As used herein, "delivery" in relation to any Share Amount means the carrying out of the steps required of the Issuer (or such person as it may procure to make the relevant delivery) in order to effect the transfer of the relevant Share Amount and "deliver" shall be construed accordingly. The Issuer shall not be responsible for any delay or failure in the transfer of such Share Amount once such steps have been carried out, whether resulting from settlement periods of clearing systems, acts or omissions of registrars, incompatible or incorrect information being contained in any Delivery Notice or otherwise and shall have no responsibility for the lawfulness of the acquisition of the Shares comprising the Share Amount or any interest therein by any Securityholder or any other person.

In respect of each Share comprising the Share Amount, the Issuer shall not be under any obligation to register or procure the registration of the Securityholder or any other person as the registered shareholder in the register of members of the Share Issuer.

Securityholders should note that the actual date on which they become holders of the Shares comprising their Share Amount will depend, among other factors, on the procedures of the relevant clearing systems and any share registrar and the effect of any Settlement Disruption Events.

The Issuer shall not at any time be obliged to account to a Securityholder for any amount or entitlement that it receives by way of a dividend or other distribution in respect of any of the Shares. Dividends and distributions in respect of the Shares which constitute a Potential Adjustment Event may however result in an adjustment being made pursuant to the applicable Asset Terms.

Neither the Issuer (nor any other person) shall (i) be under any obligation to deliver (or procure delivery) to such Securityholder (or any other person), any letter, certificate, notice, circular or any other document received by the Issuer (or that person) in its capacity as the holder of such Shares, (ii) be under any obligation to exercise or procure exercise of any or all rights (including voting rights) attaching to such Shares, or (iii) be under any liability to such Securityholder or any subsequent beneficial owner of such Shares in respect of any loss or damage which such Securityholder or subsequent beneficial owner may sustain or suffer as a result, whether directly or indirectly, of that person being registered at any time as the legal owner of such Shares.

(b) *Settlement Disruption*

If the Issuer determines that delivery of any Share Amount in respect of any Security by the Issuer in accordance with this section 2(b) is not practicable or permitted by reason of a Settlement Disruption Event subsisting, then the Share Delivery Date in respect of such Security shall be postponed to the first following Delivery Day in respect of which no such Settlement Disruption Event is subsisting and notice thereof shall be given to the relevant Securityholder by mail addressed to it at the address specified in the relevant Delivery Notice or in accordance with General Note Condition 14 provided that the Issuer may elect in its discretion to satisfy its obligations in respect of the relevant Security by delivering or procuring the delivery of such Share Amount using such other commercially reasonable manner as it may select and in such event the Share Delivery Date shall be such day as the Issuer deems appropriate in connection with delivery of such Share Amount in such other commercially reasonable and lawful manner. No Securityholder shall be entitled to any payment whether of interest or otherwise on such Security in the event of any delay in the delivery of the Share Amount pursuant to this paragraph and no liability in respect thereof shall attach to the Issuer.

Where a Settlement Disruption Event affects some but not all of the Shares comprising the Share Amount, the Share Delivery Date for the Shares comprising such Share Amount but not affected by the Settlement Disruption Event will be the originally designated Share Delivery Date.

For so long as delivery of the Share Amount in respect of any Security is not practicable or permitted by reason of a Settlement Disruption Event, then in lieu of physical settlement and notwithstanding any other provision hereof, the Issuer may elect in its

discretion to satisfy its obligations in respect of each relevant Security by payment to the relevant Securityholder of the Disruption Cash Settlement Price on the third Currency Business Day following the date that notice of such election is given to the Securityholders in accordance with General Note Condition 14. Payment of the Disruption Cash Settlement Price will be made in such manner as shall be notified to the Securityholders in accordance with General Note Condition 14.

The Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders in accordance with General Note Condition 14 that a Settlement Disruption Event has occurred.

3. **Interpretation and Definitions**

- (a) Unless otherwise specified, references to sections herein are to sections in these Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Notes.
- (b) The following terms and expressions shall have the following meanings:

**"Delivery Day"** means a day on which Shares constituting the Share Amount(s) may be delivered to Securityholders in the manner which the Issuer has determined to be appropriate.

**"Delivery Notice"** means a notice as referred to in section 1(d).

**"Disruption Cash Settlement Price"** means in respect of each Security, an amount in the Settlement Currency equal to the fair market value of the Share Amount (taking into account, where the Settlement Disruption Event affected some but not all of the Shares comprising the Share Amount and such non-affected Shares have been duly delivered, the value of such Shares), less the cost to the Issuer and/or its affiliates of unwinding any underlying related hedging arrangements, all as determined by the Issuer.

**"Final Price"** means, in respect of a Share, unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Share Price (either with regard to the Valuation Time or without regard to the Valuation Time, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) of such Share on the Valuation Date.

**"Fractional Amount"** means, unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, any fractional interest in one Share forming part of the Ratio (rounded to 4 decimal places, with 0.00005 rounded upwards).

**"Fractional Cash Amount"** means, in respect of each Security and in respect of Shares of a Share Issuer, unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the amount in the Settlement Currency (rounded to the nearest transferable unit of the Settlement Currency, with 0.005 rounded upwards) calculated by the Issuer in accordance with paragraph (i) or (ii) below, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

- (i) if the Underlying Asset (or if there are two or more Underlying Assets, the Worst Performing Underlying Asset) is denominated in the Settlement Currency, an amount calculated by the Issuer in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Final Price} \times \text{Fractional Amount}; \text{ or}$$

- (ii) if the Underlying Asset (or if there are two or more Underlying Assets, the Worst Performing Underlying Asset) is denominated in a currency other than the Settlement Currency, an amount calculated by the Issuer in accordance with either of the following formulae, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

$$\text{Final Price} \times \text{Fractional Amount} \times \text{Spot Rate}; \text{ or}$$

$$\text{Final Price} \times \text{Fractional Amount} \div \text{Spot Rate},$$

provided that, in each case, if there are two or more Underlying Assets, the reference to "Final Price" in each of the formulae above shall be deemed to be replaced with "Worst Final Price".

**"Physical Settlement"** means, if so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the delivery of the relevant Underlying Asset pursuant to the Physical Settlement Trigger or

Physical Settlement Option or as otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, as applicable.

**"Physical Settlement Option Notice Period"** means the period so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Physical Settlement Trigger Event"** means (and a Physical Settlement Trigger Event shall be deemed to have occurred if), unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, on the Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date (and either with regard to the Valuation Time or without regard to the Valuation Time, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement), the Share Price of the Underlying Asset or the Share Price of each Underlying Asset (as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) is below or at or below the Physical Settlement Trigger Event Barrier, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, provided that, where the Physical Settlement Trigger Event is without regard to the Valuation Time, for the purposes of the definition of Share Price used herein, the reference to "as at the Valuation Time" in the definition of Share Price shall be deemed to be replaced with "at any time".

**"Physical Settlement Trigger Event Barrier"** means, in respect of an Underlying Asset and the Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date, unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, an amount equal to a percentage of the Strike Price of such Underlying Asset, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date"** means, in respect of an Underlying Asset, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, provided that if "Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date subject to Valuation Date adjustment" is specified to be applicable in respect of such date in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then the provisions of the applicable Asset Terms shall apply to such date as if it were a Valuation Date.

**"Presentation Date"** means the latest date prior to the Maturity Date by which the Issuer determines that a Delivery Notice must have been delivered by the Securityholder in order for the Issuer, in accordance with its administrative practices, to deliver the relevant Share Amounts on the Share Delivery Date.

**"Presentation Date Notice Period"** means the period so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Ratio"** means, in respect of an Underlying Asset which is a Share, subject to the applicable Asset Terms and unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the number of Shares so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if the number of Shares is not so specified, the number of Shares calculated by the Issuer in accordance with paragraph (i) or (ii) below, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

- (i) if the Underlying Asset (or if there are two or more Underlying Assets, the Worst Performing Underlying Asset) is denominated in the Settlement Currency, an amount calculated by the Issuer in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Nominal Amount} \div \text{Strike Price}; \text{ or}$$

- (ii) if the Underlying Asset (or if there are two or more Underlying Assets, the Worst Performing Underlying Asset) is denominated in a currency other than the Settlement Currency, an amount calculated by the Issuer in accordance with either of the following formulae, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

$$\text{Nominal Amount} \div \text{Spot Rate} \div \text{Strike Price}; \text{ or}$$

$$\text{Nominal Amount} \times \text{Spot Rate} \div \text{Strike Price},$$

provided that, in each case, if there are two or more Underlying Assets, the reference to "Strike Price" in each of the formulae above shall be deemed to be replaced with "Worst Strike Price".

**"Settlement Disruption Event"** means an event determined by the Issuer to be beyond the control of the Issuer as a result of which the Issuer cannot transfer (or it would be

contrary to applicable laws or regulations for the Issuer to transfer) Shares constituting the Share Amount(s) under this section 3.

**"Share Amount"** means, subject as provided in section 2 and unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, in respect of each Security, the number of Shares equal to the Ratio rounded down to the nearest whole number of Shares.

**"Share Delivery Date"** means, in respect of a Share, subject as provided in section 2(b) and unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Maturity Date or, if such day is not a Delivery Day, the first succeeding Delivery Day.

**"Spot Rate"** means, in respect of a Share, the prevailing spot rate appearing on the relevant Spot Rate Screen Page on the Valuation Date or, at the discretion of the Issuer, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, on the Banking Day in the city of the principal Paying Agent or Fiscal Agent following the Valuation Date, expressed as (i) the number of units of the Settlement Currency that could be bought with one unit of the currency in which the relevant Share is quoted on the relevant Exchange (or, if no direct exchange rates are published, the effective rate resulting from the application of rates into and out of one or more intermediate currencies), or (ii) the number of units of the currency in which the relevant Share is quoted on the relevant Exchange that could be bought with one unit of the Settlement Currency (or, if no direct exchange rates are published, the effective rate resulting from the application of rates into and out of one or more intermediate currencies), as determined by the Issuer, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

**"Spot Rate Screen Page"** means, in respect of a Spot Rate, the Bloomberg page or the Reuters screen (or both) specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or, if no such reference page exists, such other reference page as determined by the Issuer in its discretion).

**"Strike Price"** means, in respect of a Share, one of the following as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

- (i) the Share Price of the relevant Share as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement; or
- (ii) the Share Price (either with regard to the Valuation Time or without regard to the Valuation Time, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) of such Share on the Initial Setting Date.

**"Underlying Asset Return"** means, in respect of an Underlying Asset, an amount equal to the Final Price of such Underlying Asset *divided* by the Strike Price of such Underlying Asset.

**"Worst Final Price"** means the Final Price of the Worst Performing Underlying Asset.

**"Worst Performing Underlying Asset"** means the Underlying Asset with the lowest Underlying Asset Return, provided that if two or more Underlying Assets have the same lowest Underlying Asset Return, then the Issuer shall determine, in its discretion, which Underlying Asset shall be the Worst Performing Underlying Asset and such Underlying Asset shall be deemed to be the Worst Performing Underlying Asset.

**"Worst Strike Price"** means the Strike Price of the Worst Performing Underlying Asset.

**CNY PAYMENT DISRUPTION PROVISIONS RELATING TO NOTES**

**Application:** the following terms shall apply to Securities in respect of which the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that the CNY Payment Disruption Provisions are applicable.

1. The definition of "Payment Disruption Event" shall be deemed to be deleted and replaced by the following definition:

**"Payment Disruption Event"** means the occurrence of any of the following:

- (a) any event that, in the determination of the Issuer, has the effect of prohibiting, preventing, restricting or materially delaying:
  - (i) the exchange of the Reference Currency into the Settlement Currency (whether directly or, pursuant to any Hedging Arrangements, indirectly by exchange into a third currency (the **"Intermediate Currency"**) and exchange therefrom into the Settlement Currency) through customary legal channels; or
  - (ii) the exchange of the Reference Currency or the Intermediate Currency for the Settlement Currency or the Intermediate Currency at a rate at least as favourable as the rate for domestic institutions located in the Reference Jurisdiction; or
  - (iii) the free and unconditional transferability of the Reference Currency, the Intermediate Currency or the Specified Currency from accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction to accounts outside the Reference Jurisdiction; or
  - (iv) the free and unconditional transferability of the Reference Currency, the Intermediate Currency or the Settlement Currency (A) between accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction or (B) to a party that is a non-resident of the Reference Jurisdiction,

in each case, as compared to the position on the Trade Date;

- (b) the imposition by the Reference Jurisdiction (or any political or regulatory authority thereof) of any capital controls, or the publication of any notice of an intention to do so, which the Issuer determines in good faith is likely to materially affect the Securities, and notice thereof is given by the Issuer to the Securityholders in accordance with General Note Condition 14;
  - (c) the Issuer determines that the Reference Currency or Settlement Currency is no longer being used by the government of the country (or countries of the currency block) issuing such currency or by public institutions within the international banking community for the settlement of transactions, or is replaced by another currency; and/or
  - (d) a CNY FX Disruption Event.
2. For the purposes of the applicable Pricing Supplement, the following additional definitions shall apply:

**"CNY FX Disruption Event"** means the occurrence of any one or more of the following events:

- (a) **"CNY Illiquidity Event"**: The general CNY foreign exchange market in the CNY Financial Centre(s) becomes illiquid as a result of which the Issuer cannot obtain sufficient CNY in order to satisfy its payment obligations (in whole or in part) under the Securities and/or the Issuer cannot obtain a firm quote of an offer price in respect of an amount in CNY required to satisfy its payment obligations (in whole or in part) under the Securities in the general CNY exchange market in the CNY Financial Centre(s);
- (b) **"CNY Inconvertibility Event"**: An event that makes it impossible or impractical for the Issuer to convert any amounts in CNY due in respect of the Securities to or from USD in the general CNY foreign exchange market in the CNY Financial Centre(s), other than where such impossibility or impracticality is due solely to the failure of the Issuer to comply with any law, rule or regulation enacted by the CNY Governmental Authority (unless such law, rule or regulation is enacted after the Trade Date for the Securities, and it is impossible or impractical for the issuer, due to an event beyond its control, to comply with such law, rule or regulation); and

- (c) **"CNY Non-Transferability Event"**: An event that makes it impossible or impractical for the Issuer to deliver CNY (i) between accounts inside the CNY Financial Centre(s) or (ii) from an account inside the CNY Financial Centre(s) to an account outside the CNY Financial Centre(s), other than where such impossibility or impracticality is due solely to the failure of the Issuer to comply with any law, rule or regulation enacted by any CNY Governmental Authority (unless such law, rule or regulation is enacted after the Trade Date for the Securities and it is impossible or impractical for the Issuer, due to an event beyond its control, to comply with such law, rule or regulation).

**"CNH"** means CNY deliverable to a bank account in the CNY Financial Centre(s) maintained in accordance with the prevailing laws and regulations.

**"CNY Financial Centre(s)"** shall be such financial centres as specified in the applicable Pricing Supplement.

**"CNY Governmental Authority"** means any de facto or de jure government (or any agency or instrumentality thereof), court, tribunal, administrative or other governmental authority or any other entity (private or public) charged with the regulation of the financial markets (including the central bank) of the People's Republic of China and the CNY Financial Centre(s).

**"Determination Date"** means, if a Payment Disruption Event is still occurring on the second Currency Business Day immediately preceding the Cut-Off Date, such second Currency Business Day immediately preceding the Cut-Off Date.

**"Equivalent Amount"** means, in respect of the relevant Interest Amount, Redemption Amount or any other amount payable on the Extended Date (for these purposes, the **"Relevant Amount"**), an amount in the Alternate Currency determined by the Issuer by converting the Relevant Amount into the Alternate Currency using the Equivalent Amount FX Rate for the Determination Date.

## PROVISIONS RELATING TO NOTES IN SIX SIS LTD.

The following provisions apply to Securities in respect of which the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that the applicable General Terms and Conditions are those of Notes and that the Clearing System is SIX SIS Ltd.

### Form of Securities

The Securities shall be issued either (i) in the form of uncertificated securities (*Wertrechte*) (and in the case of Securities issued by Credit Suisse AG, in accordance with article 973c of the Swiss Code of Obligations) and entered into the main register (*Hauptregister*) of SIX SIS Ltd. ("**SIX SIS**") on or prior to the original issue date of such Tranche or (ii) in bearer form and represented by a Global Security, which is deposited with the SIX SIS as central depository on or prior to the original issue date of such Tranche.

### Names and Addresses

<b>Clearing System</b>	SIX SIS Ltd. Baslerstrasse 100 CH-4600 Olten Switzerland
<b>Swiss Paying Agent</b>	Credit Suisse AG Paradeplatz 8 CH-8001 Zürich Switzerland

### Additional Provisions

1. In respect of Bearer Securities represented by a Global Security only, for so long as the Global Security representing such Securities is deposited with SIX SIS, the following provisions shall apply in respect of such Securities:
  - (a) The Securities shall be represented by a single Global Security that is deposited by the Swiss Paying Agent with SIX SIS.
  - (b) As a matter of Swiss law, each holder (as defined below) of a Security represented by a Global Security will have a co-ownership interest in the relevant Global Security to the extent of such holder's claim against the relevant Issuer.
2. For so long as (i) the Global Security representing the Bearer Securities is deposited with SIX SIS or (ii) the Securities are issued in the form of uncertificated securities (*Wertrechte*) (and in the case of Securities issued by Credit Suisse AG, in accordance with article 973c of the Swiss Code of Obligations) and are entered into the main register (*Hauptregister*) of SIX SIS and, in each case, are entered into the securities accounts of one or more participants of SIX SIS, such Securities will, as a matter of Swiss law, constitute intermediated securities (*Bucheffekten*) within the meaning of the Swiss Federal Intermediated Securities Act (*Bucheffektengesetz*), and the following provisions shall apply in respect of such Securities:
  - (a) In respect of Bearer Securities represented by a Global Security, the co-ownership interest in such Global Security shall be suspended.
  - (b) The Securities may only be transferred by the entry of the transferred Securities in a securities account of the transferee.
  - (c) "**Securityholder**" or "**holder**" means each person holding any such Securities in a securities account (*Effektenkonto*) that is in such person's name or, in the case of intermediaries (*Verwahrungsstellen*), each intermediary (*Verwahrungsstelle*) holding any such Securities for its own account in a securities account (*Effektenkonto*) that is in such intermediary's name.
  - (d) Holders of the Securities do not have the right to effect or demand the conversion of, or delivery of, uncertificated securities (in the case of Securities which are Bearer Securities represented by a Global Security) or definitive securities (in the case of Securities which are either Bearer Securities represented by a Global Security or Securities in uncertificated form).

- (e) The payment of any amount (or delivery of any underlying assets) in respect of the Securities shall be centralised with the Swiss Paying Agent. The due and punctual receipt by the Swiss Paying Agent of the payments (or receipts of any underlying assets) from the relevant Issuer for the servicing of the Securities shall release such Issuer from its obligations under the Securities to the extent of such payments as of such date.
- (f) The final five paragraphs of General Note Condition 1, General Note Condition 2 and General Note Condition 6(a), (b) and (c) shall not apply.

## GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF CERTIFICATES

*The following is the text of the general terms and conditions ("**General Certificate Conditions**") that, together with any applicable Additional Provisions, any applicable Asset Terms (as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) and subject to the provisions of the relevant Pricing Supplement, shall be applicable to Securities for which the relevant General Terms and Conditions are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being those of "Certificates". References in the Conditions to "Securities" are to the Securities of one series only, not to all Securities that may be issued under the Programme. Definitions used in these General Certificate Conditions shall not apply in relation to any of the other General Terms and Conditions contained in this Programme Memorandum.*

In relation to the Securities (which expression shall include any Securities issued pursuant to General Certificate Condition 8), the Issuers have executed an agency agreement made as of 27 June 2016 (as amended, restated or supplemented from time to time, the "**Agency Agreement**"), with The Bank of New York Mellon, acting through its London Branch (or such other entity as may be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) as issuing agent and principal certificate agent (the "**Principal Certificate Agent**", which expression shall include, wherever the context so admits, any successor principal certificate agent) and the other agents named in it. The certificate agent, the registrar, the calculation agent(s) and the paying agents for the time being (if any) are referred to below respectively as the "**Certificate Agent**" (which expression shall include the Principal Certificate Agent and any substitute or additional certificate agents), the "**Registrar**", the "**Calculation Agent(s)**" and the "**Paying Agents**" (which expression shall include the Certificate Agent, the Registrar and the Calculation Agent(s) and together with any other agents specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the "**Agents**").

The Securityholders (as defined in General Certificate Condition 1(b)) are deemed to have notice of all the provisions of the Agency Agreement applicable to them. CS has executed a general deed of covenant by deed poll dated 27 June 2016 (the "**CS Deed of Covenant**") in favour of Securityholders from time to time in respect of Securities issued by CS from time to time under which it has agreed to comply with the terms of all such Securities. CSi has executed a general deed of covenant by deed poll dated 27 June 2016 (the "**CSi Deed of Covenant**") in favour of Securityholders from time to time in respect of Securities issued by CSi from time to time under which it has agreed to comply with the terms of all such Securities. Copies of the Agency Agreement (including the form of global certificate referred to below), the CS Deed of Covenant and the CSi Deed of Covenant are, and, so long as any Security remains outstanding, will be available for inspection during normal business hours at the specified offices of each of the Certificate Agents and the Registrar.

The Securities of any Series are subject to these General Certificate Conditions as modified and/or supplemented by any applicable Additional Provisions and any applicable Asset Terms and the relevant pricing supplement (the "**Pricing Supplement**") containing the final terms, relating to the relevant Securities (together, the "**Terms and Conditions**" or the "**Conditions**"). The relevant Securities will (unless otherwise specified) be represented by a global certificate (the "**Global Security**").

Expressions used herein and not defined shall have the meaning given to them in any applicable Additional Provisions, any applicable Asset Terms or the relevant Pricing Supplement. In the event of any inconsistency between the General Certificate Conditions, the applicable Additional Provisions, the applicable Asset Terms and the relevant Pricing Supplement, the prevailing terms will be determined in accordance with the following order of priority (where (a) prevails over the other terms):

- (a) the relevant Pricing Supplement;
- (b) the applicable Asset Terms;
- (c) the applicable Additional Provisions (if any); and
- (d) the General Certificate Conditions.

Except in relation to General Certificate Conditions 10, 15 and 18 references herein to the "Issuer" shall be to CS acting through its London Branch, its Nassau Branch or its Singapore Branch (each a "**Branch**") or CSi, as the case may be, (as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement). In relation to General Certificate Conditions 10, 15 and 18, references to "Issuer" shall be to CS or CSi, as the case may be, (as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement).

1. **Form, Title and Transfer**

(a) **Form**

The Securities shall be issued in registered form and shall be represented at all times by the Global Security deposited outside the United Kingdom with, or with a common depository for, the Clearing System(s) (the "**Registered Global Security**"). Securities in definitive form shall not be issued.

(b) **Title**

Subject as provided below, title to the Securities shall pass by registration in the register (the "**Register**") maintained in accordance with the provisions of the Agency Agreement.

In the case of Securities clearing through the relevant Clearing System(s), each person being referred to herein as a "**Securityholder**" or "**holder**" of the Securities shall, for the purposes of these General Certificate Conditions, be each person for the time being appearing in the records of the relevant Clearing System(s) as the holder of a Security (other than one Clearing System to the extent that it appears on the books of another Clearing System) and such person shall be treated for all purposes by the Issuer, the Certificate Agents and the relevant Clearing System(s) as the Securityholder, other than with respect to the payment of any amount due under the terms of the Securities, for which purpose the Securityholder shall be the person in whose name the Registered Global Security is registered in accordance with and subject to its terms, notwithstanding any notice to the contrary.

References to "**Clearing System(s)**" are to Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. ("**Euroclear**") and Clearstream Banking, *société anonyme* ("**Clearstream, Luxembourg**") or such other clearing system specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement with or on behalf of which the Global Security is deposited.

(c) **Transfer**

Transfers of Securities may be effected only in integral multiples of the Transferable Number of Securities, subject to a minimum of any Minimum Trading Lot specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, through such Clearing System. Transfers may be effected only upon registration of the transfer in the books of such Clearing System.

2. **Status**

The Securities are unsubordinated and unsecured obligations of the Issuer and will rank *pari passu* and rateably without any preference among themselves and equally with all other unsubordinated and unsecured obligations of the Issuer from time to time outstanding.

3. **Redemption and Payment**

(a) **Maturity Date**

Unless previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled or unless the Securities are to be redeemed by way of physical settlement pursuant to General Certificate Condition 3(g), the Issuer will redeem the Securities on the Maturity Date at their Redemption Amount.

(b) **Interim payments**

In addition, if so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Issuer will pay or cause to be paid on such dates as may be specified therein such amounts as may be specified or determined in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Pricing Supplement ("**Interim Payments**").

(c) **Redemption at the Option of the Issuer**

If "**Call Option**" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Issuer may (i) on giving not less than 15 nor more than 30 days' irrevocable notice to the Securityholders (or such other notice period as may be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement), or (ii) on exercising its call option on an Optional Redemption Exercise Date by giving notice to the Securityholders on or before such Optional Redemption Exercise Date, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, redeem all or, if so provided, some, of the Securities on any Optional Redemption Date specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement at their Optional Redemption Amount specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. Any such redemption must relate to a number of

Securities at least equal to the minimum number to be redeemed and no greater than the maximum number to be redeemed, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. All Securities in respect of which any such notice is given shall be redeemed on the date specified in such notice in accordance with this General Certificate Condition 3(c).

In the case of a partial redemption, the Securities to be redeemed shall be selected in such place and in such manner as may be fair and reasonable in the circumstances, taking account of prevailing market practices, subject to compliance with any applicable laws and stock exchange, Clearing System and other relevant requirements.

(d) ***Redemption at the Option of Securityholders***

If "**Put Option**" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Issuer shall, at the option of the holder of any such Security, upon the holder of such Security giving not less than 15 nor more than 30 days' notice (substantially in the form set out in the Agency Agreement or in such other form as the Issuer and the Principal Certificate Agent may approve) to the Issuer (or such other notice period as may be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) redeem such Security on the Optional Redemption Date(s) specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement at its Optional Redemption Amount specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. No such option may be exercised if the Issuer has given notice of redemption of the Securities.

(e) ***Payments***

Payments in respect of Securities will be made to the relevant Clearing System(s) for credit to the account of the person shown on the Register at the close of business on the date (the "**Record Date**") which is the Clearing System Business Day immediately prior to the due date for payment thereof, where "Clearing System Business Day" means each day from Monday to Friday inclusive except 25 December and 1 January.

The holder of the Registered Global Security will be the only person entitled to receive payments in respect of Securities represented by such Registered Global Security and the Issuer will be discharged by payment to, or to the order of, the holder of such Registered Global Security in respect of each amount so paid. Each of the persons shown in the records of the relevant Clearing System as the holder of a particular number or nominal amount of Securities represented by such Registered Global Security must look solely to such Clearing System for its share of each payment so made by the Issuer. No person other than the holder of such Registered Global Security shall have any claim against the Issuer in respect of any payments due on that Registered Global Security.

Payment by the Issuer of any amount payable in respect of a Security will be subject in all cases to all applicable fiscal and other laws, regulations and directives and the rules and procedures of the relevant Clearing System(s). Neither the Issuer nor any Certificate Agent shall under any circumstances be liable for any acts or defaults of any Clearing System in the performance of its duties in relation to the Securities.

(f) ***Non-Currency Business Days***

If any date for payment in respect of any Security is not a Currency Business Day, Securityholders shall not be entitled to payment until the next following Currency Business Day or to any interest or other sum in respect of such postponed payment.

(g) ***Delivery of Shares (Physical Settlement)***

If Physical Settlement Provisions are specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Certificates hereto shall apply.

(h) ***Payment Disruption***

This General Certificate Condition 3(h) shall apply only to each Series of Securities in respect of which "Payment Disruption" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

(i) If the Issuer determines that a Payment Disruption Event has occurred in relation to any amount due (or shortly to be due) in respect of the Securities, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to Securityholders of such determination in accordance with General Certificate Condition 9.

(ii) Upon the occurrence of a Payment Disruption Event:

- (A) the relevant Interest Payment Date, Maturity Date or any other date on which any amount may be due and payable (and the Issuer's obligation to pay the relevant Interest Amount, Redemption Amount or such other amounts in respect of the Securities) shall be postponed to a date (the "**Extended Date**") falling on the earlier of:
- (1) two Business Days following the date on which the Issuer (acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) determines that the Payment Disruption Event is no longer continuing; and
  - (2) the date falling 45 calendar days following the original Interest Payment Date, Maturity Date or other payment date, as the case may be (the "**Cut-Off Date**").
- (B) In the event that the Payment Disruption Event is still occurring on the second Currency Business Day immediately preceding the Cut-Off Date, then:
- (1) if "Payment in Alternate Currency" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Issuer shall, on giving notice as soon as practicable to Securityholders in accordance with General Certificate Condition 9, make payment of the Equivalent Amount on the relevant Extended Date; or
  - (2) if "Payment of Adjusted Amount" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Issuer shall make payment of the relevant Interest Amount, Redemption Amount or such other amount payable under the Securities on the relevant Extended Date, and in such case, the Issuer may make such adjustment to such amount as it shall determine in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner to be appropriate to account for any difference between the amount originally payable and the amount that a hypothetical investor would receive if such hypothetical investor were to enter into and maintain any theoretical hedging arrangements in respect of the Securities.

Upon the payment of the Equivalent Amount or the relevant Interest Amount, Redemption Amount or such other amount (as the case may be) pursuant to this General Certificate Condition 3(h)(ii) in respect of the Securities, the Issuer shall have discharged its obligations to pay such Interest Amount, Redemption Amount or other amount in respect of such Securities in full and shall have no other liability or obligation whatsoever in respect thereof except in the event of a loss resulting directly from the fraud, wilful default or gross negligence of the Issuer or the Calculation Agent.

- (C) Any payments made in accordance with this General Certificate Condition 3(h)(ii) shall be made after deduction of any costs, expenses or liabilities incurred or to be incurred by the Calculation Agent or the Issuer in connection with or arising from the resolution of the relevant Payment Disruption Event.
- (iii) Securityholders shall not be entitled to any interest or any other payment on account of any postponement or delay which may occur in respect of the payment of any amounts due and payable in respect of the Securities pursuant to this General Certificate Condition 3(h).

(i) ***Interest and Currency Rate Additional Disruption Event***

This General Certificate Condition 3(i) shall apply only to each Series of Securities in respect of which "Interest and Currency Rate Additional Disruption Event" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

If the Issuer determines that an Interest and Currency Rate Additional Disruption Event has occurred, the Issuer may (but need not) determine:

- (i) the appropriate adjustment, if any, to be made to any one or more of the terms of the Securities, including without limitation, any variable or term relevant to the settlement or payment under such Securities, as the Issuer determines appropriate to account for the economic effect of such Interest and Currency Rate Additional Disruption Event on the Securities, and determine the effective date of that adjustment. Upon making any such

adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders stating the adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any of the other relevant terms and giving brief details of the Interest and Currency Rate Additional Disruption Event, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of the Interest and Currency Rate Additional Disruption Event or any action taken; or

- (ii) that no adjustments to the terms of the Securities would achieve a commercially reasonable result, on giving notice to Securityholders as soon as practicable in accordance with the General Certificate Condition 9, the Issuer may redeem the Securities in whole but not in part, in which case the Issuer will cause to be paid to each Securityholder in respect of each Security held by it an amount equal to the Unscheduled Termination Amount on such day as the Issuer shall select in its sole and absolute discretion. For the avoidance of doubt, no other amounts shall be payable in respect of the Securities on account of interest or otherwise following such determination by the Issuer.

#### 4. **Interest and Premium**

##### (a) ***Interest on Fixed Rate Securities***

Each Fixed Rate Security bears interest on its outstanding nominal amount from and including the Interest Commencement Date either (i) at the rate per annum (expressed as a percentage) equal to the Rate of Interest or (ii) in an Interest Amount, such interest being payable in arrear on each Interest Payment Date. If so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Rate of Interest or Interest Amount may be different for different Interest Periods.

##### (b) ***Premium***

If so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Issuer shall pay a premium in respect of the derivative element of the Securities. Such premium shall be payable in respect of each Security on its outstanding nominal amount from the Premium Commencement Date either (i) at the rate per annum (expressed as a percentage) equal to the Rate of Premium or (ii) in an amount equal to a fixed Premium Amount, such premium being payable in arrear on each Premium Payment Date. If so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Rate of Premium or Premium Amount may be different for different Premium Periods.

##### (c) ***Interest on Floating Rate Securities***

###### (i) ***Interest Payment Dates***

Each Floating Rate Security bears interest on its outstanding nominal amount from and including the Interest Commencement Date at the rate per annum (expressed as a percentage) equal to the Rate of Interest, such interest being payable in arrear on each Interest Payment Date specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

###### (ii) ***Business Day Convention***

If any date that is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement to be subject to adjustment in accordance with a Business Day Convention would otherwise fall on a day that is not a Business Day, then, if the Business Day Convention specified is (A) the Floating Rate Business Day Convention, such date shall be postponed to the next day that is a Business Day unless it would thereby fall into the next calendar month, in which event (1) such date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day and (2) each subsequent such date shall be the last Business Day of the month in which such date would have fallen had it not been subject to adjustment, (B) the Following Business Day Convention, such date shall be postponed to the next day that is a Business Day, (C) the Modified Following Business Day Convention, such date shall be postponed to the next day that is a Business Day unless it would thereby fall into the next calendar month, in which event such date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day or (D) the Preceding Business Day Convention, such date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day.

###### (iii) ***Rate of Interest for Floating Rate Securities***

The Rate of Interest in respect of Floating Rate Securities for each Interest Period shall be determined by the Calculation Agent (as defined in the ISDA Definitions) as a rate equal to the relevant ISDA Rate plus or minus (as indicated in the relevant Pricing

Supplement) the margin ("**Margin**") (if any). For the purposes of this sub-paragraph (iii), "**ISDA Rate**" for an Interest Period means a rate equal to the Floating Rate that would be determined by the Calculation Agent under a Swap Transaction under the terms of an agreement incorporating the ISDA Definitions and under which:

- (A) the Floating Rate Option is as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;
- (B) the Designated Maturity is a period so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement; and
- (C) the relevant Reset Date is (1) if the applicable Floating Rate Option is based on LIBOR or EURIBOR, the first day of that Interest Period or such days as so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or (2) if the applicable Floating Rate Option is neither based on LIBOR nor EURIBOR, such other day as so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement,

provided that if the Issuer determines that such ISDA Rate cannot be determined in accordance with the ISDA Definitions read with the above provisions, the value of the ISDA Rate for an Interest Period shall be such rate as is determined by the Calculation Agent in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner having regard to comparable benchmarks then available.

For the purposes of this sub-paragraph (iii), "**Floating Rate**", "**Floating Rate Option**", "**Reset Date**" and "**Swap Transaction**" have the meanings given to those terms in the ISDA Definitions.

(d) **Accrual of Interest and Premium**

Interest and Premium shall cease to accrue on each Security on the due date for redemption unless payment is improperly withheld or refused, in which event interest and premium shall continue to accrue (both before and after judgment) in the manner provided in this General Certificate Condition 4 to (i) the date on which such payment first becomes due and payable or (ii) if the full amount of moneys payable has not been received by the Certificate Agent on or prior to such date, the date on which, the full amount of such moneys having been so received notice to that effect is given to the Securityholders in accordance with General Certificate Condition 9.

(e) **Maximum/Minimum Rates of Interest, Rate Multipliers and Rounding**

- (i) If any rate multiplier (a "**Rate Multiplier**") is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement (either (A) generally, or (B) in relation to one or more Interest Periods), an adjustment shall be made to all Rates of Interest, in the case of (A), or the Rates of Interest for the specified Interest Periods, in the case of (B), calculated in accordance with (c) above by multiplying by such Rate Multiplier, subject always to the next paragraph.
- (ii) If any Maximum or Minimum Rate of Interest is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then any Rate of Interest shall be subject to such maximum or minimum, as the case may be.
- (iii) For the purposes of any calculations (unless otherwise specified), (A) all percentages resulting from such calculations shall be rounded, if necessary, to the nearest one hundred-thousandth of a percentage point (with halves being rounded up), (B) all figures shall be rounded to seven significant figures (with halves being rounded up) and (C) all currency amounts that fall due and payable shall be rounded to the nearest unit of such currency (with halves being rounded up), save in the case of (1) any currency amounts denominated in Japanese yen, which shall be rounded down to the nearest Japanese yen, or (2) any currency amounts payable in respect of Securities where the Nominal Amount is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement to be 1.00 in any currency, which shall be rounded up to 4 decimal places. For these purposes "unit" means the lowest transferable amount of such currency.

(f) **Calculations**

The amount of interest or premium payable in respect of any Security for any period shall be calculated by multiplying the product of the Rate of Interest or Rate of Premium and the outstanding nominal amount of such Security by the Day Count Fraction, unless an Interest Amount or Premium Amount (or a formula for its calculation) is specified in respect of such

period, in which case the amount of interest or premium payable in respect of such Security for such period shall be equal to such Interest Amount or Premium Amount (or be calculated in accordance with such formula).

(g) **Determination and Publication of Rates of Interest/Premium and Interest/Premium Amounts**

On such date as the Issuer may be required under this General Certificate Condition 4 to calculate any rate or amount, obtain any quotation or make any determination or calculation, it shall determine such rate, calculate such amounts, obtain such quotation or make such determination or calculation, as the case may be, and cause the Rate of Interest and the Interest Amount and/or the Rate of Premium and Premium Amount for each Interest Period and Premium Period and the relevant Interest Payment Date and Premium Payment Date to be notified to the Principal Certificate Agent, the Issuer (if the Issuer is not the Calculation Agent), each of the Agents, the Securityholders and, if the Securities are listed on a stock exchange and the rules of such exchange or other relevant authority so require, such exchange or other relevant authority as soon as possible after their determination but in no event later than the fourth Business Day after such determination. Where any Interest Payment Date or Premium Payment Date is subject to adjustment pursuant to General Certificate Condition 4(c)(ii), the Interest Amounts and the Interest Payment Date or Premium Amount and Premium Payment Date so published may subsequently be amended (or appropriate alternative arrangements made by way of adjustment) without notice in the event of an extension or shortening of the Interest Period or Premium Period. If the Securities become due and payable under General Certificate Condition 10, the accrued interest and the Rate of Interest and/or Rate of Premium payable in respect of the Securities shall nevertheless continue to be calculated as previously in accordance with this General Certificate Condition 4 but no publication of the Rate of Interest and/or Rate of Premium or the Interest Amount or Premium Amount so calculated need be made.

(h) **Definitions**

Unless the context otherwise requires and subject to the relevant Pricing Supplement, the following terms shall have the meanings set out below:

**"Aggregate Nominal Amount"** means the aggregate nominal amount of the Securities set out in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Day Count Fraction"** means, in respect of the calculation of an amount of interest and/or premium on any Security for any period of time (from and including the first day of such period to but excluding the last) (whether or not constituting an Interest Period and/or a Premium Period, the **"Calculation Period"**):

- (i) if **"Actual/Actual"** or **"Actual/Actual – ISDA"** is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 365 (or, if any portion of that Calculation Period falls in a leap year, the sum of (A) the actual number of days in that portion of the Calculation Period falling in a leap year divided by 366 and (B) the actual number of days in that portion of the Calculation Period falling in a non-leap year divided by 365);
- (ii) if **"Actual/365 (Fixed)"** is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 365;
- (iii) if **"Actual/360"** is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360;
- (iv) if **"30/360"**, **"360/360"** or **"Bond Basis"** is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360 calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

**"Y<sub>1</sub>"** is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"Y<sub>2</sub>" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

"M<sub>1</sub>" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"M<sub>2</sub>" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

"D<sub>1</sub>" is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>1</sub> will be 30; and

"D<sub>2</sub>" is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31 and D<sub>1</sub> is greater than 29, in which case D<sub>2</sub> will be 30;

- (v) if "**30E/360**" or "**Eurobond Basis**" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360 calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

"Y<sub>1</sub>" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"Y<sub>2</sub>" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

"M<sub>1</sub>" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"M<sub>2</sub>" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

"D<sub>1</sub>" is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>1</sub> will be 30; and

"D<sub>2</sub>" is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>2</sub> will be 30;

- (vi) if "**30E/360 (ISDA)**" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

"Y<sub>1</sub>" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"Y<sub>2</sub>" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

"M<sub>1</sub>" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"M<sub>2</sub>" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

"D<sub>1</sub>" is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>1</sub> will be 30; and

"D<sub>2</sub>" is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February but not the Maturity Date or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>2</sub> will be 30;

- (vii) if "**Actual/Actual-ICMA**" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement:
- (A) if the Calculation Period is equal to or shorter than the Determination Period during which it falls, the number of days in the Calculation Period divided by the product of (1) the number of days in such Determination Period and (2) the number of Determination Periods normally ending in any year; and
- (B) if the Calculation Period is longer than one Determination Period, the sum of:
- (1) the number of days in such Calculation Period falling in the Determination Period in which it begins divided by the product of (aa) the number of days in such Determination Period and (bb) the number of Determination Periods normally ending in any year; and
- (2) the number of days in such Calculation Period falling in the next Determination Period divided by the product of (aa) the number of days in such Determination Period and (bb) the number of Determination Periods normally ending in any year;

where:

**"Designated Maturity"** means the period set out in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Determination Date"** means each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if none is so specified, each Interest Payment Date and/or Premium Payment Date; and

**"Determination Period"** means the period from and including a Determination Date in any year to but excluding the next Determination Date.

**"Interest Amount"** means the amount of interest (which shall not be less than zero) payable in respect of a Security on an Interest Payment Date as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or calculated under this General Certificate Condition 4.

**"Interest Commencement Date"** means the Issue Date or such other date as may be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Interest Payment Date"** means each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and if so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject to adjustment in accordance with the Business Day Convention.

**"Interest Period"** means the period beginning on (and including) the Interest Commencement Date and ending on (but excluding) the first Interest Payment Date and each successive period beginning on (and including) an Interest Payment Date and ending on (but excluding) the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, and, if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that the Interest Period(s) or any particular Interest Period(s) shall be (i) "Adjusted", then each such Interest Period shall commence on or end on, as the case may be, the relevant Interest Payment Date after all applicable adjustments to such Interest Payment Date pursuant to the General Certificate Conditions, or (ii) "Unadjusted", then each such Interest Period shall commence on or end on, as the case may be, the date on which the relevant Interest Payment Date is scheduled to fall, disregarding all applicable adjustments to such Interest Payment Date pursuant to the General Certificate Conditions.

**"ISDA Definitions"** means the 2006 ISDA Definitions, as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc.

**"Premium Amount"** means the amount of any premium (which shall not be less than zero) payable in respect of a Security on a Premium Payment Date as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or calculated under this General Certificate Condition 4.

**"Premium Commencement Date"** means the Issue Date or such other date as may be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Premium Payment Date"** means each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Premium Period"** means the period beginning on (and including) the Premium Commencement Date and ending on (but excluding) the first Premium Payment Date and each successive period beginning on (and including) a Premium Payment Date and ending on (but excluding) the next succeeding Premium Payment Date.

**"Rate of Interest"** means the rate of interest payable from time to time in respect of a Security as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or calculated under this General Certificate Condition 4.

**"Rate of Premium"** means the rate of premium payable from time to time in respect of a Security as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

5. **Illegality**

If the Issuer shall have determined, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, that the performance of any of its obligations under the Securities or that any arrangement made to hedge its obligations under the Securities shall have or will become, in whole or in part, unlawful, illegal or otherwise contrary to any present or future law, rule, regulation, judgment, order, directive, policy or request of any governmental, administrative, legislative or judicial authority or power (but, if not having the force of law, only if compliance with it is in accordance with the general practice of persons to whom it is intended to apply), or any change in the interpretation thereof (an **"Illegality"**), then the Issuer may, if and to the extent permitted by applicable law, either (a) make such adjustment to the Conditions as may be permitted by any applicable Asset Terms or (b) having given notice to Securityholders as soon as practicable in accordance with General Certificate Condition 9, redeem the Securities at their Unscheduled Termination Amount. In the case of (b) no payment of the Redemption Amount (or physical delivery of the Share Amount or payment of the Fractional Cash Amount, as applicable) or any other amounts on account of interest or otherwise shall be made after such notice has been given.

6. **Purchases**

The Issuer and any subsidiary or affiliate of the Issuer may at any time purchase Securities (provided that such Securities are purchased with all rights to receive all future payments of interest (if any)) in the open market or otherwise at any price and may hold, resell or cancel them.

7. **Appointment of Agents**

The Certificate Agents initially appointed by the Issuer and their respective specified offices are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. The Agents act solely as agents of the Issuer and neither the Issuer nor any of the Agents assumes any obligation or relationship of agency or trust or of a fiduciary nature for or with any Securityholder. The Issuer may at any time vary or terminate the appointment of any Agent and appoint additional or other Agents, provided that the Issuer shall at all times maintain (a) a Principal Certificate Agent, (b) a Registrar, and (c) so long as the Securities are listed on any stock exchange and the rules of that stock exchange or the relevant competent authority so require, such Paying Agents or other agents as may be required by the rules of such stock exchange or competent authority.

Notice of any such change or any change of any specified office shall promptly be given to the Securityholders.

8. **Further Issues**

The Issuer may from time to time without the consent of the Securityholders create and issue further Securities having the same terms and conditions as the Securities (save possibly for the amount and date of the first payment of interest and premium and for the issue price) (so that, for the avoidance of doubt, references in the Conditions to "Issue Date" shall be to the first issue date of the Securities) and so that the same shall be consolidated and form a single series with such Securities, and references in the Conditions to "Securities" shall be construed accordingly.

9. **Notices**

Notices to the holders of Securities which are listed on a stock exchange shall be given in such manner as the rules of such exchange or the relevant authority may require. In addition, so long as any Securities are held in or on behalf of a Clearing System, notices to the holders of such Securities may be given by delivery of the relevant notice to that Clearing System for communication by it to entitled accountholders or by delivery of the relevant notice to the holder of the relevant Global Security. Notices to the holders of Securities may also be given by publication in the newspaper specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or such other leading newspaper of general circulation as the Issuer may determine. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given on the weekday following such delivery or, where notices are so published, on the date of such publication or, if published more than once or on different dates, on the date of the first such publication. Notices to the holders of Securities may alternatively be mailed to them at their respective addresses in the Register and deemed to have been given on the fourth weekday (being a day other than a Saturday or a Sunday) after the date of mailing.

Notices to be given by a Securityholder shall (in the case of a Security not held in or on behalf of a Clearing System) be in writing and given by being lodged with a Certificate Agent. Where Securities are held in or on behalf of a Clearing System, such notices may be given by the holder of a Security through the relevant Clearing System in such manner as the relevant Clearing System may approve for this purpose together with confirmation from the Clearing System of the Securityholder's holding of Securities.

Where Securities are held in or on behalf of a Clearing System but such Clearing System does not permit notices to be sent through it, such notices may be given by the relevant Securityholder in writing by being lodged with a Certificate Agent, subject to the Securityholder providing evidence from the Clearing System satisfactory to the Issuer of the Securityholder's holding of Securities.

10. **Events of Default**

If any one or more of the following events (each an "**Event of Default**") has occurred and is continuing:

- (a) the Issuer fails to pay any amount due on the Securities within 30 days after the due date;
- (b) where the Issuer is CS acting through its London Branch, its Nassau Branch or its Singapore Branch, CS (i) is (or could be deemed by law or court to be) insolvent or bankrupt or unable to pay its debts, (ii) stops, suspends or threatens to stop or suspend payment of all or a material part of (or of a particular type of) its debts, (iii) initiates or becomes subject to proceedings relating to itself under any applicable bankruptcy, liquidation, insolvency, composition administration or insolvency law, (iv) proposes or makes a stay of execution, a general assignment or an arrangement or composition with or for the benefit of the relevant creditors in respect of any of such debts or (v) a moratorium is agreed or declared in respect of or affecting all or any part of (or of a particular type of) the debts of CS; or
- (c) where the Issuer is CSi, a resolution is passed, or a final order of a court in the United Kingdom is made, and where not possible, not discharged or stayed within a period of 90 days, that CSi be wound up or dissolved,

then the holder of any Security may, by notice in writing given to the Certificate Agent at its specified office, declare such Security immediately due and payable, whereupon such Security shall become redeemable at an amount equal to its Unscheduled Termination Amount unless prior to the time when the Certificate Agent receives such notice all Events of Default have been cured.

11. **Calculations and Determinations**

Where any calculations or determinations are required in the Conditions to be made by the Issuer, the Issuer may delegate the performance of such determinations and/or calculations to a Calculation Agent on its behalf. In such event, the relevant references to the "Issuer" shall be construed as references to such Calculation Agent.

All calculations and determinations of the Issuer and the Calculation Agent in the Conditions shall be made in accordance with the terms of the relevant Conditions having regard in each case to the criteria stipulated therein (if any) and (where relevant) on the basis of information provided to or obtained by employees or officers of the Issuer or the Calculation Agent (as applicable) responsible for making the relevant calculation or determination.

In making any discretionary determinations under the Conditions, each of the Issuer and the Calculation Agent may take into account such factors as it determines to be appropriate (including, but not limited to, any circumstances or events which it determines has a material effect on the hedging arrangements entered into by the Issuer (and/or its affiliates) at any time with respect to the Securities). Where provided in the Conditions, the Issuer or the Calculation Agent will calculate any amount(s) payable using the information, price sources or factors, whether official or estimated, as specified in the Conditions. However, should the Issuer or the Calculation Agent not be able to obtain the necessary information or be able to use the specified price sources or factors, then, after using reasonable efforts and after applying all applicable fallback provisions specified in the Conditions in relation to such calculation, the Issuer or the Calculation Agent shall be permitted to use its estimate (acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) of the relevant information, price source or factor in making the relevant calculations should it determine that such estimate is reasonably necessary.

Notwithstanding anything else in the Conditions (save as provided in the next sentence) and if (a) the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is not applicable, and (b) the terms of the Securities provide for the amount payable on the Maturity Date to be subject to a minimum amount, no modification or adjustment to, or calculation under, the Conditions may be made by the Issuer to reduce the amount so payable on such date to less than such minimum amount. For the avoidance of doubt, the preceding sentence shall not apply in relation to the rights of the Issuer to modify the Terms and Conditions pursuant to General Certificate Condition 14.

All calculations and determinations and exercises of discretion made by the Issuer or the Calculation Agent in such capacity under the Conditions whether or not already expressed to be the case therein shall be made in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner and (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall take into account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such calculation, determination and exercise of discretion in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations.

All calculations made by the Issuer or the Calculation Agent under the Conditions shall, in the absence of manifest error, be final, conclusive and binding on Securityholders.

Neither the Issuer nor the Calculation Agent assumes any obligation or relationship of agency or trust or of a fiduciary nature for or with any Securityholder. Nothing in the Conditions shall exclude or restrict any duty or liability arising under the regulatory framework applicable to any person authorised by the Financial Conduct Authority.

## 12. **Taxation**

The Issuer is not liable for or otherwise obliged to pay, and the relevant Securityholder shall pay, any tax, duty, charges, withholding or other payment which may arise as a result of, or in connection with, the ownership, transfer, redemption or enforcement of any Security, including, without limitation, the payment of any amount thereunder. The Issuer shall have the right to withhold or deduct from any amount payable to the Securityholder such amount as is necessary (a) for the payment of any such taxes, duties, charges, withholdings or other payments or (b) for effecting reimbursement to the Issuer for any payment by it of any tax, duty, charge, withholding or other payment referred to in this General Certificate Condition 12.

## 13. **Meetings of Securityholders**

The Agency Agreement contains provisions for convening meetings of Securityholders to consider any matter affecting their interests, including the sanctioning by Extraordinary Resolution of a modification of any of the Conditions. Such a meeting may be convened by Securityholders holding not less than one tenth of the nominal amount of, or as the case may be, the number of Securities for the time being outstanding. The quorum for any meeting convened to consider an Extraordinary Resolution shall be two or more persons holding or representing a clear majority of the nominal amount of, or as the case may be, the number of Securities for the time being outstanding, or at any adjourned meeting two or more persons being or representing Securityholders whatever the nominal amount or number of the

Securities held or represented, unless the business of such meeting includes consideration of proposals, *inter alia*, (a) to amend any date for payment on the Securities, (b) to reduce or cancel the nominal amount of, or any other amount payable or deliverable on redemption of, the Securities, (c) to vary any method of, or basis for, calculating any amount payable on the Securities or deliverable in respect of the Securities, (d) to vary the currency or currencies of payment or nominal amount of the Securities, (e) to take any steps that may only be taken following approval by an Extraordinary Resolution to which the special quorum provisions apply or (f) to modify the provisions concerning the quorum required at any meeting of Securityholders or the majority required to pass the Extraordinary Resolution in which case the necessary quorum shall be two or more persons holding or representing not less than 75 per cent., or at any adjourned meeting not less than 25 per cent., of the nominal amount of, or as the case may be, the number of Securities for the time being outstanding. Any Extraordinary Resolution duly passed shall be binding on Securityholders (whether or not they were present at the meeting at which such resolution was passed).

The Agency Agreement provides that a resolution in writing signed by or on behalf of the holders of not less than 90 per cent. of the nominal amount of, or as the case may be, the number of Securities outstanding shall for all purposes be as valid and effective as an Extraordinary Resolution passed at a meeting of Securityholders duly convened and held. Such a resolution in writing may be contained in one document or several documents in the same form, each signed by or on behalf of one or more Securityholders.

14. **Modification**

The Issuer may modify the Conditions (and (a) (i) in the case of CS, the CS Deed of Covenant, (ii) in the case of CSi, the CSi Deed of Covenant and (b) together with the other parties thereto, the Agency Agreement) without the consent of any Securityholder for the purposes of (a) curing any ambiguity or correcting or supplementing any provision contained in them in any manner which the Issuer may deem necessary or desirable provided that such modification is not, in the determination of the Issuer, prejudicial to the interests of the Securityholders or (b) correcting a manifest error. Notice of any such modification will be given to the Securityholders in accordance with General Certificate Condition 9.

15. **Substitution of the Issuer**

The Issuer, or any previously substituted company, may at any time, without the consent of the Securityholders, substitute for itself as principal obligor under the Securities any company (the "**Substitute**"), being any Affiliate of the Issuer or another company with which it consolidates, into which it merges or to which it sells, leases, transfers or conveys all or substantially all its property, subject to:

- (a) where the Substitute is an Affiliate of the Issuer, the Substitute having a long-term unsecured debt rating equal to or higher than that of the Issuer given by Moody's Investors Service Ltd. (or an equivalent rating from another internationally recognised rating agency) or having the benefit of a guarantee from the Issuer or another Affiliate of the Issuer with such a debt rating;
- (b) all actions, conditions and things required to be taken, fulfilled and done (including the obtaining of any necessary consents) to ensure that the Securities represent legal, valid and binding obligations of the Substitute having been taken, fulfilled and done and being in full force and effect; and
- (c) the Issuer shall have given at least 30 days' prior notice of the date of such substitution to the Securityholders in accordance with General Certificate Condition 9.

In the event of any substitution of the Issuer, any reference in the Conditions to the "Issuer" shall thenceforth be construed as a reference to the Substitute.

For these purposes, "**Affiliate**" means any entity controlled, directly or indirectly, by the Issuer, any entity that controls, directly or indirectly, the Issuer and any entity under common control with the Issuer.

The Issuer shall also have the right upon notice to Securityholders in accordance with General Certificate Condition 9 to change the office through which it is acting for the purpose of the Securities, the date of such change to be specified in such notice provided that no change can take place prior to the giving of such notice.

16. **Third Parties**

No person shall have any right to enforce any of the Conditions of the Securities under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 except and to the extent (if any) that the Securities expressly provide that it shall apply to any of their terms.

17. **Miscellaneous Definitions**

References to "**AUD**" are to Australian dollars, references to "**CAD**" are to Canadian dollars, references to "**CNY**" means Chinese Renminbi, being the lawful currency of the People's Republic of China, references to "**DKr**" are to Danish Krone, references to "**EUR**" and "**€**" are to euro, being the lawful single currency of the member states of the European Union that have adopted and continue to retain a common single currency through monetary union in accordance with European Union treaty law (as amended from time to time), references to "**GBP**" and "**£**" are to pounds sterling, references to "**HK\$**" and "**HKD**" are to Hong Kong dollars, references to "**JPY**" and "**¥**" are to Japanese yen, references to "**Nkr**" and "**NOK**" are to Norwegian Krone, references to "**SGD**" are to Singapore dollars, references to "**SEK**" and "**SKr**" are to Swedish Krona, references to "**CHF**" and "**Sfr**" are to Swiss Francs and references to "**USD**" and "**U.S.\$**" are to United States dollars.

"**Additional Provisions**" means any of (a) the Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Certificates, and/or (b) the CNY Payment Disruption Provisions Relating to Certificates, and/or (c) the Provisions Relating to Certificates in SIX SIS Ltd.

"**Alternate Currency**" means the currency so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

"**Banking Day**" means, in respect of any city, a day on which commercial banks are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in such city.

"**Business Centre**" means each of the places so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

"**Business Day**" means:

- (a) in the case of a currency other than euro, a day (other than a Saturday or Sunday) on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments in the principal financial centre for such currency; and/or
- (b) in the case of euro, a TARGET Business Day; and/or
- (c) in the case of a currency and/or one or more Business Centres, a day (other than a Saturday or a Sunday) on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments in such currency in the Business Centre(s) or, if no currency is indicated, generally in each of the Business Centres.

"**Currency Business Day**" means a day which is a Banking Day in the Financial Centre(s) if any (as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) and on which (unless the Settlement Currency is euro) commercial banks and foreign exchange markets are generally open to settle payments in the city or cities determined by the Issuer to be the principal financial centre(s) for the Settlement Currency, and if the Settlement Currency is euro, which is also a TARGET Business Day.

"**Dealer**" means any dealer specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

"**Equivalent Amount**" means, in respect of the relevant Interest Amount, Redemption Amount or any other amount payable on the Extended Date (for these purposes, the "**Relevant Amount**"), an amount in the Alternate Currency determined by the Issuer by converting the Relevant Amount into the Alternate Currency using the Equivalent Amount FX Rate for the Extended Date.

"**Equivalent Amount FX Rate**" means, in respect of any relevant date, an amount equal to the spot rate of exchange of the Reference Currency for the Alternate Currency, expressed as either (a) a number of units of the Reference Currency for a unit of the Alternate Currency, or (b) a number of units of the Alternate Currency for a unit of the Reference Currency, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, as reported and/or published and/or displayed on the Equivalent Amount FX Rate Page at the Equivalent Amount FX Rate Time on such date, or if the Equivalent Amount FX Rate is not reported, published or displayed on the Equivalent

Amount FX Rate Page at the Equivalent Amount FX Rate Time or is otherwise unavailable on such date for any reason, the rate determined by the Issuer acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, taking into account prevailing market conditions.

**"Equivalent Amount FX Rate Page"** means the page of the relevant screen provider or other price source as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or any successor page or price source on which the Issuer determines that the relevant Equivalent Amount FX Rate is displayed or otherwise derived.

**"Equivalent Amount FX Rate Time"** means the time specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no such time is specified, the time as determined in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner by the Issuer.

**"Extraordinary Resolution"** means a resolution passed at a meeting duly convened and held in accordance with the Agency Agreement by a majority of at least 75 per cent. of the votes cast.

**"Financial Centre"** means each of the places so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Fractional Cash Amount"** has the meaning given to it in the Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Certificates hereto.

**"Hedging Arrangements"** means any hedging arrangements entered into by the Issuer (and/or its affiliates) at any time with respect to the Securities, including without limitation the purchase and/or sale of any securities, commodities, currency or other asset, the entry into or termination of interest rate swap transactions, any options or futures on any securities, commodities or other asset, any depository receipts in respect of any securities, and any associated foreign exchange transactions.

**"Interest and Currency Rate Additional Disruption Event"** means an Interest and Currency Rate Hedging Disruption and/or an Interest and Currency Rate Increased Cost of Hedging.

**"Interest and Currency Rate Hedging Disruption"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates is unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (a) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the interest and currency rate risk of the Issuer entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities, or (b) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s).

**"Interest and Currency Rate Increased Cost of Hedging"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates would incur a materially increased (as compared with circumstances existing on the Trade Date of the relevant Securities) amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (a) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the interest and currency rate risk of the Issuer entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities, or (b) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), provided that such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer and/or its affiliates shall not be deemed an Interest and Currency Rate Increased Cost of Hedging.

**"Issue Date"** means one of the following as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

- (a) the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement; or
- (b) the number of Currency Business Days following the Initial Setting Date (or, if such date falls on different dates for different Underlying Assets, the latest of such dates to occur), as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Issue Price"** means the amount so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Maturity Date"** means one of the following as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

- (a) the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement; or
- (b) the final Interest Payment Date; or

- (c) the number of Currency Business Days following the relevant date (or, if such date falls on different dates for different Underlying Assets, the latest of such dates to occur), in each case, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement; or
- (d) the later of (i) the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and (ii) the number of Currency Business Days following the relevant date (or, if such date falls on different dates for different Underlying Assets, the latest of such dates to occur), in each case, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Minimum Payment Amount"** means, in respect of a Security, the amount so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Nominal Amount"** means the nominal amount of each Security specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Option"** means, in respect of a Security, the option component of such Security which provides exposure to the underlying asset(s) (if any), the terms of which are fixed on the trade date in order to enable the Issuer to issue such Security at the relevant price and on the relevant terms. The terms of the Option will vary depending on the terms of the Security.

**"Option Value"** means, in respect of a Security and any day, the value of the Option relating to such Security on such day, as calculated by the Calculation Agent by reference to such factors as it determines to be appropriate (including, but not limited to, the value, expected future performance and/or volatility of the underlying asset(s) (if any)).

**"Optional Redemption Amount"** means, in respect of an Optional Redemption Date and each Security in respect of which the Call Option or the Put Option (as applicable) has been exercised, an amount equal to a percentage of the Nominal Amount as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in respect of such Optional Redemption Date.

**"Optional Redemption Date"** means one of the following, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

- (a) each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement; or
- (b) each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or, if such date is not a Currency Business Day, the next following Currency Business Day; or
- (c) the number of Currency Business Days following the Optional Redemption Exercise Date on which the Issuer has exercised its Call Option, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Optional Redemption Exercise Date"** means each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Payment Disruption Event"** means the occurrence of any of the following:

- (a) any event that, in the determination of the Issuer, has the effect of prohibiting, preventing, restricting or materially delaying:
  - (i) the exchange of the Reference Currency into the Settlement Currency (whether directly or, pursuant to any Hedging Arrangements, indirectly by exchange into a third currency (the **"Intermediate Currency"**) and exchange therefrom into the Settlement Currency) through customary legal channels; or
  - (ii) the exchange of the Reference Currency or the Intermediate Currency for the Settlement Currency or the Intermediate Currency at a rate at least as favourable as the rate for domestic institutions located in the Reference Jurisdiction; or
  - (iii) the free and unconditional transferability of the Reference Currency, the Intermediate Currency or the Specified Currency from accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction to accounts outside the Reference Jurisdiction; or
  - (iv) the free and unconditional transferability of the Reference Currency, the Intermediate Currency or the Settlement Currency (A) between accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction or (B) to a party that is a non-resident of the Reference Jurisdiction,

in each case, as compared to the position on the Trade Date;

- (b) the imposition by the Reference Jurisdiction (or any political or regulatory authority thereof) of any capital controls, or the publication of any notice of an intention to do so, which the Issuer determines in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner is likely to materially affect the Securities, and notice thereof is given by the Issuer to the Securityholders in accordance with General Certificate Condition 9; and
- (c) the Issuer determines that the Reference Currency or Settlement Currency is no longer being used by the government of the country (or countries of the currency block) issuing such currency or by public institutions within the international banking community for the settlement of transactions, or is replaced by another currency.

**"Redemption Amount"** has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Reference Currency"** means the currency(ies) so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if no currency(ies) is/are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, "Reference Currency" shall have the meaning given to it in the Asset Terms.

**"Reference Jurisdiction"** means, in respect of the Reference Currency, the country (or countries of the currency block) for which the Reference Currency is the lawful currency.

**"Settlement Currency"** means the currency in which a payment is to be made.

**"Share Amount"** has the meaning given to it in the Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Certificates hereto.

**"TARGET Business Day"** means a day on which the TARGET2 System or any successor thereto is operating, where **"TARGET2 System"** means the Trans-European Automated Real-Time Gross Settlement Express Transfer (TARGET2) System.

**"Trade Date"** means the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Transferable Number of Securities"** means the number so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Unscheduled Termination Amount"** means, in respect of a Security:

- (a) if "Unscheduled Termination at Par" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, an amount in the Settlement Currency equal to the *sum* of:
  - (i) the Nominal Amount (or, if less, the outstanding nominal amount); plus
  - (ii) any interest accrued on the Security up to the date of redemption of the Security which has not been paid out; or
- (b) if "Unscheduled Termination at Par" is specified to be not applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and:
  - (i) if "Institutional" is specified to be not applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and provided that (A) the terms of such Security provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount, and (B) such Security is not redeemed pursuant to General Certificate Condition 5 or becomes due and payable as provided in General Certificate Condition 10, an amount in the Settlement Currency payable on the Maturity Date equal to the *sum* of:
    - (1) the Minimum Payment Amount, *plus*
    - (2) the Option Value (which may be equal to or greater than zero) as at the Unscheduled Termination Event Date (the **"Termination Option Value"**), *plus*
    - (3) any interest accrued on the Termination Option Value, from, and including, the Unscheduled Termination Event Date to, but excluding, the date on which the Securities are redeemed (calculated by reference to the prevailing interbank overnight interest rates in the relevant currency); or

- (ii) otherwise, an amount in the Settlement Currency (which may be greater than or equal to zero) equal to the value of the Security immediately prior to its redemption, as calculated by the Calculation Agent using its internal models and methodologies and which may be based on, amongst other things, the following:
  - (A) the time remaining to maturity of the Security;
  - (B) the interest rates at which banks lend to each other;
  - (C) the interest rate at which the Issuer (or its affiliates) is charged to borrow cash;
  - (D) if the Security is linked to one or more underlying assets, the value, expected future performance and/or volatility of such underlying asset(s); and
  - (E) any other information which the Issuer deems relevant (including, without limitation, the circumstances that resulted in the events causing such redemption),

provided that:

- (1) if "Deduction for Hedge Costs" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Unscheduled Termination Amount shall be adjusted to account for any associated losses, expenses or costs that are, or would be, incurred by the Issuer and/or its affiliates as a result of unwinding, establishing, re-establishing and/or adjusting any hedging arrangements in relation to such Security, as determined by the Issuer in its discretion acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner; and
- (2) in the case of a redemption pursuant to General Certificate Condition 10, the calculation of the Unscheduled Termination Amount shall not take into account the financial position of the Issuer immediately prior to the Event of Default (for the avoidance of doubt, the Issuer shall be presumed to be able to fully perform its obligations under such Security for such purposes).

**"Unscheduled Termination Event Date"** means, in respect of a Security, the date on which the Issuer determines that an event resulting in the unscheduled redemption of such Security pursuant to the relevant Asset Terms has occurred.

#### 18. **Governing Law and Jurisdiction**

The Securities and the Global Security, and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in relation to the Securities and the Global Security, are governed by, and shall be construed in accordance with, English law.

The Issuer irrevocably agrees for the benefit of the Securityholders that the courts of England are to have jurisdiction to settle any disputes which may arise out of or in connection with the Securities and accordingly any suit, action or proceedings arising out of or in connection therewith (together referred to as "**Proceedings**") may be brought in such courts.

The Issuer irrevocably and unconditionally waives and agrees not to raise any objection which it may have now or subsequently to the laying of the venue of any Proceedings in the courts of England and any claim that any Proceedings have been brought in an inconvenient forum and irrevocably and unconditionally agrees that a judgment in any Proceedings brought in the courts of England shall be conclusive and binding upon the Issuer and, where the Issuer is CS, the relevant Branch and may be enforced in the courts of any other jurisdiction. Nothing in this General Certificate Condition 18 shall limit any right to take Proceedings against the Issuer or, where the Issuer is CS, the relevant Branch in any other court of competent jurisdiction, nor shall the taking of Proceedings in one or more jurisdictions preclude the taking of Proceedings in any other jurisdiction, whether concurrently or not.

## General Terms and Conditions of Certificates

CS appoints its London Branch as its agent for service of process in England in respect of any Proceedings against CS.

**ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO CERTIFICATES**

**PHYSICAL SETTLEMENT PROVISIONS RELATING TO CERTIFICATES**

1. **Redemption by delivery of Shares**

(a) *Redemption by way of Physical Delivery*

Where the relevant Pricing Supplement provides that Redemption by way of Physical Delivery is applicable then, unless the Securities have been previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled in accordance with the Conditions, each Security shall be redeemed by:

- (i) physical delivery of the Share Amount on the Share Delivery Date; and
- (ii) payment of the Fractional Cash Amount on the Maturity Date.

(b) *Physical Settlement Trigger*

Where the Underlying Asset is a Share and the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Physical Settlement Trigger" is applicable and if the Physical Settlement Trigger Event occurs, in lieu of paying the Redemption Amount, the Issuer shall discharge its payment obligation by (i) delivery of the Share Amount (or if there are two or more Underlying Assets, the Share Amount of the Worst Performing Underlying Asset) on the Share Delivery Date, and (ii) payment on the Maturity Date of any Fractional Cash Amount.

If the Physical Settlement Trigger Event occurs and "Physical Settlement Trigger" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Issuer shall, as soon as practicable, and on or prior to the Banking Day that is at least a number of Banking Days prior to the Presentation Date equal to the Presentation Date Notice Period, give notice to the Securityholders in accordance with General Certificate Condition 9 that the Physical Settlement Trigger Event has occurred and provide details of the Presentation Date.

(c) *Physical Settlement Option*

Where the Underlying Asset is a Share and the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that the Physical Settlement Option is applicable and if a valid Physical Settlement Option Notice has been delivered, in lieu of paying the Redemption Amount, the Issuer shall discharge its payment obligation by (i) delivery of the Share Amount (or if there are two or more Underlying Assets, the Share Amount of the Worst Performing Underlying Asset) on the Share Delivery Date, and (ii) payment on the Maturity Date of any Fractional Cash Amount.

Where "**Physical Settlement Option Notice**" means a notice from the relevant Securityholder to the Issuer and the Paying Agent confirming that the Physical Settlement Option is exercised. Such notice must be delivered to the Issuer and the Paying Agent on or prior to the Banking Day that is at least a number of Banking Days prior to the Maturity Date equal to the Physical Settlement Option Notice Period set out in the relevant Pricing Supplement. Any Physical Settlement Option Notice delivered after such date will not be valid.

If the Physical Settlement Option is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and a valid Physical Settlement Option Notice has been delivered, the Issuer shall, as soon as practicable, and on or prior to the Banking Day that is at least a number of Banking Days prior to the Presentation Date equal to the Presentation Date Notice Period, provide details of the Presentation Date.

For (a), (b) and (c) above, if the Securities are to be redeemed by Physical Settlement, the Share Amounts in respect of the Securities shall be delivered subject to and in accordance with the following provisions and, where applicable, the rules and operating procedures of the relevant Clearing System.

(d) *Delivery Notices*

In order to obtain delivery of the Share Amount(s), the relevant Securityholder must deliver to any Paying Agent, on or before the Presentation Date, the relevant Security(ies) (if individually certificated) and a duly completed "**Delivery Notice**".

The Delivery Notice shall be substantially in such form as the Issuer may determine and copies may be obtained from any Paying Agent.

The Delivery Notice must:

- (i) specify the name and address of the relevant Securityholder, the securities account in the Clearing System where the relevant Securities are to be debited and the securities account in the Clearing System to be credited with the relevant Share Amount(s);
- (ii) certify that the beneficial owner of the relevant Securities is not a U.S. person; and
- (iii) authorise the production of such notice in any applicable administrative or legal proceedings.

No Delivery Notice may be withdrawn after receipt thereof by a Paying Agent. Upon the delivery of the Delivery Notice, the Securityholder may not transfer the Securities which are the subject of such Delivery Notice.

Failure properly to complete and deliver a Delivery Notice may result in such notice being treated as null and void. Any determination as to whether such notice has been properly completed and delivered as provided in these Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Certificates shall be made by the relevant Paying Agent, after consultation with the Issuer and shall be conclusive and binding on the Issuer and the relevant Securityholder.

If the relevant Security and the related Delivery Notice are delivered to any Paying Agent on a day that is not a Banking Day in the city of the relevant Paying Agent, such Security and Delivery Notice shall be deemed to be delivered on the next following such Banking Day.

The Issuer shall have no obligation to make delivery of the Share Amount in respect of such Security unless and until a duly completed Delivery Notice (together with the relevant Security if individually certificated) are each delivered as provided above. If the duly completed Delivery Notice (together with the relevant Security if individually certificated) are each delivered after the Presentation Date, delivery of such Share Amount shall be made as soon as possible thereafter but not earlier than the Share Delivery Date.

For the avoidance of doubt, the relevant holder of a Security shall not be entitled to any additional or further payment by reason of the delivery of the Share Amount in respect of such Security occurring after the Share Delivery Date as a result of such Delivery Notice or Security being delivered after the Presentation Date.

Securityholders should note that, since the Presentation Date may fall before the date on which the Issuer notifies them of the method of redemption, they may not know by then whether the Securities will be redeemed by payment or by delivery of the Share Amount. However, if the Delivery Notice and the relevant Securities are not delivered by the Presentation Date in accordance with this paragraph and the Securities are to be redeemed by delivery of the Share Amount, the Securityholder will receive the Share Amount later than if the Delivery Notice and the relevant Securities had been so delivered by the Presentation Date.

2. **Share Amounts**

(a) *Delivery of Share Amounts*

Without prejudice to section 2(b) below, the Issuer shall on the Share Delivery Date, deliver or procure the delivery of the Share Amount in respect of each Security to the relevant Clearing System (or, in the case of any Share Amount which is not eligible for

delivery within the relevant Clearing System, using such other commercially reasonable manner as the Issuer may select) at the risk and expense of the relevant Securityholder. The Securityholder is required to pay all taxes and fees in connection with the delivery of the Share Amount, if any, and no delivery shall take place until all such taxes and fees have been paid by the Securityholder to the absolute satisfaction of the Issuer. As used herein, "delivery" in relation to any Share Amount means the carrying out of the steps required of the Issuer (or such person as it may procure to make the relevant delivery) in order to effect the transfer of the relevant Share Amount and "deliver" shall be construed accordingly. The Issuer shall not be responsible for any delay or failure in the transfer of such Share Amount once such steps have been carried out, whether resulting from settlement periods of clearing systems, acts or omissions of registrars, incompatible or incorrect information being contained in any Delivery Notice or otherwise and shall have no responsibility for the lawfulness of the acquisition of the Shares comprising the Share Amount or any interest therein by any Securityholder or any other person.

In respect of each Share comprising the Share Amount, the Issuer shall not be under any obligation to register or procure the registration of the Securityholder or any other person as the registered shareholder in the register of members of the Share Issuer.

Securityholders should note that the actual date on which they become holders of the Shares comprising their Share Amount will depend, among other factors, on the procedures of the relevant clearing systems and any share registrar and the effect of any Settlement Disruption Events.

The Issuer shall not at any time be obliged to account to a Securityholder for any amount or entitlement that it receives by way of a dividend or other distribution in respect of any of the Shares. Dividends and distributions in respect of the Shares which constitute a Potential Adjustment Event may however result in an adjustment being made pursuant to the applicable Asset Terms.

Neither the Issuer (nor any other person) shall (i) be under any obligation to deliver (or procure delivery) to such Securityholder (or any other person), any letter, certificate, notice, circular or any other document received by the Issuer (or that person) in its capacity as the holder of such Shares, (ii) be under any obligation to exercise or procure exercise of any or all rights (including voting rights) attaching to such Shares, or (iii) be under any liability to such Securityholder or any subsequent beneficial owner of such Shares in respect of any loss or damage which such Securityholder or subsequent beneficial owner may sustain or suffer as a result, whether directly or indirectly, of that person being registered at any time as the legal owner of such Shares.

(b) *Settlement Disruption*

If the Issuer determines that delivery of any Share Amount in respect of any Security by the Issuer in accordance with this section 2(b) is not practicable or permitted by reason of a Settlement Disruption Event subsisting, then the Share Delivery Date in respect of such Security shall be postponed to the first following Delivery Day in respect of which no such Settlement Disruption Event is subsisting and notice thereof shall be given to the relevant Securityholder by mail addressed to it at the address specified in the relevant Delivery Notice or in accordance with General Certificate Condition 9 provided that the Issuer may elect in its discretion to satisfy its obligations in respect of the relevant Security by delivering or procuring the delivery of such Share Amount using such other commercially reasonable manner as it may select and in such event the Share Delivery Date shall be such day as the Issuer deems appropriate in connection with delivery of such Share Amount in such other commercially reasonable and lawful manner. No Securityholder shall be entitled to any payment whether of interest or otherwise on such Security in the event of any delay in the delivery of the Share Amount pursuant to this paragraph and no liability in respect thereof shall attach to the Issuer.

Where a Settlement Disruption Event affects some but not all of the Shares comprising the Share Amount, the Share Delivery Date for the Shares comprising such Share Amount but not affected by the Settlement Disruption Event will be the originally designated Share Delivery Date.

For so long as delivery of the Share Amount in respect of any Security is not practicable or permitted by reason of a Settlement Disruption Event, then in lieu of physical settlement and notwithstanding any other provision hereof, the Issuer may elect in its

discretion to satisfy its obligations in respect of each relevant Security by payment to the relevant Securityholder of the Disruption Cash Settlement Price on the third Currency Business Day following the date that notice of such election is given to the Securityholders in accordance with General Certificate Condition 9. Payment of the Disruption Cash Settlement Price will be made in such manner as shall be notified to the Securityholders in accordance with General Certificate Condition 9.

The Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders in accordance with General Certificate Condition 9 that a Settlement Disruption Event has occurred.

### 3. Interpretation and Definitions

(a) Unless otherwise specified, references to sections herein are to sections in these Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Certificates.

(b) The following terms and expressions shall have the following meanings:

**"Delivery Day"** means a day on which Shares constituting the Share Amount(s) may be delivered to Securityholders in the manner which the Issuer has determined to be appropriate.

**"Delivery Notice"** means a notice as referred to in section 1(d).

**"Disruption Cash Settlement Price"** means in respect of each Security, an amount in the Settlement Currency equal to the fair market value of the Share Amount (taking into account, where the Settlement Disruption Event affected some but not all of the Shares comprising the Share Amount and such non-affected Shares have been duly delivered, the value of such Shares), less the cost to the Issuer and/or its affiliates of unwinding any underlying related hedging arrangements, all as determined by the Issuer.

**"Final Price"** means, in respect of a Share, unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Share Price (either with regard to the Valuation Time or without regard to the Valuation Time, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) of such Share on the Valuation Date.

**"Fractional Amount"** means, unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, any fractional interest in one Share forming part of the Ratio (rounded to 4 decimal places, with 0.00005 rounded upwards).

**"Fractional Cash Amount"** means, in respect of each Security and in respect of Shares of a Share Issuer, unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the amount in the Settlement Currency (rounded to the nearest transferable unit of the Settlement Currency, with 0.005 rounded upwards) calculated by the Issuer in accordance with paragraph (i) or (ii) below, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

(i) if the Underlying Asset (or if there are two or more Underlying Assets, the Worst Performing Underlying Asset) is denominated in the Settlement Currency, an amount calculated by the Issuer in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Final Price} \times \text{Fractional Amount}; \text{ or}$$

(ii) if the Underlying Asset (or if there are two or more Underlying Assets, the Worst Performing Underlying Asset) is denominated in a currency other than the Settlement Currency, an amount calculated by the Issuer in accordance with either of the following formulae, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

$$\text{Final Price} \times \text{Fractional Amount} \times \text{Spot Rate}; \text{ or}$$

$$\text{Final Price} \times \text{Fractional Amount} \div \text{Spot Rate},$$

provided that, in each case, if there are two or more Underlying Assets, the reference to "Final Price" in each of the formulae above shall be deemed to be replaced with "Worst Final Price".

**"Physical Settlement"** means, if so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the delivery of the relevant Underlying Asset pursuant to the Physical Settlement Trigger or

Physical Settlement Option or as otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, as applicable.

**"Physical Settlement Option Notice Period"** means the period so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Physical Settlement Trigger Event"** means (and a Physical Settlement Trigger Event shall be deemed to have occurred if), unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, on the Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date (and either with regard to the Valuation Time or without regard to the Valuation Time, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement), the Share Price of the Underlying Asset or the Share Price of any Underlying Asset or the Share Price of each Underlying Asset (as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) is below or at or below the Physical Settlement Trigger Event Barrier, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, provided that, where

the Physical Settlement Trigger Event is without regard to the Valuation Time, for the purposes of the definition of Share Price used herein, the reference to "as at the Valuation Time" in the definition of Share Price shall be deemed to be replaced with "at any time".

**"Physical Settlement Trigger Event Barrier"** means, in respect of an Underlying Asset and the Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date, unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, an amount equal to a percentage of the Strike Price of such Underlying Asset, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date"** means, in respect of an Underlying Asset, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, provided that if "Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date subject to Valuation Date adjustment" is specified to be applicable in respect of such date in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then the provisions of the applicable Asset Terms shall apply to such date as if it were a Valuation Date.

**"Presentation Date"** means the latest date prior to the Maturity Date by which the Issuer determines that a Delivery Notice must have been delivered by the Securityholder in order for the Issuer, in accordance with its administrative practices, to deliver the relevant Share Amounts on the Share Delivery Date.

**"Presentation Date Notice Period"** means the period so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Ratio"** means, in respect of an Underlying Asset which is a Share, subject to the applicable Asset Terms and unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the number of Shares so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if the number of Shares is not so specified, the number of Shares calculated by the Issuer in accordance with paragraph (i) or (ii) below, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

- (i) if the Underlying Asset (or if there are two or more Underlying Assets, the Worst Performing Underlying Asset) is denominated in the Settlement Currency, an amount calculated by the Issuer in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Nominal Amount} \div \text{Strike Price}; \text{ or}$$

- (ii) if the Underlying Asset (or if there are two or more Underlying Assets, the Worst Performing Underlying Asset) is denominated in a currency other than the Settlement Currency, an amount calculated by the Issuer in accordance with either of the following formulae, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

$$\text{Nominal Amount} \div \text{Spot Rate} \div \text{Strike Price}; \text{ or}$$

$$\text{Nominal Amount} \times \text{Spot Rate} \div \text{Strike Price},$$

provided that, in each case, if there are two or more Underlying Assets, the reference to "Strike Price" in each of the formulae above shall be deemed to be replaced with "Worst Strike Price".

**"Settlement Disruption Event"** means an event determined by the Issuer to be beyond the control of the Issuer as a result of which the Issuer cannot transfer (or it would be contrary to applicable laws or regulations for the Issuer to transfer) Shares constituting the Share Amount(s) under this section 3.

**"Share Amount"** means, subject as provided in section 2 and unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, in respect of each Security, the number of Shares equal to the Ratio rounded down to the nearest whole number of Shares.

**"Share Delivery Date"** means, in respect of a Share, subject as provided in section 2(b) and unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Maturity Date or, if such day is not a Delivery Day, the first succeeding Delivery Day.

**"Spot Rate"** means, in respect of a Share, the prevailing spot rate appearing on the relevant Spot Rate Screen Page on the Valuation Date or, at the discretion of the Issuer, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, on the Banking Day in the city of the principal Paying Agent or Fiscal Agent following the Valuation Date, expressed as (i) the number of units of the Settlement Currency that could be bought with one unit of the currency in which the relevant Share is quoted on the relevant Exchange (or, if no direct exchange rates are published, the effective rate resulting from the application of rates into and out of one or more intermediate currencies), or (ii) the number of units of the currency in which the relevant Share is quoted on the relevant Exchange that could be bought with one unit of the Settlement Currency (or, if no direct exchange rates are published, the effective rate resulting from the application of rates into and out of one or more intermediate currencies), as determined by the Issuer, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

**"Spot Rate Screen Page"** means, in respect of a Spot Rate, the Bloomberg page or the Reuters screen (or both) specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or, if no such reference page exists, such other reference page as determined by the Issuer in its discretion).

**"Strike Price"** means, in respect of a Share, one of the following as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

- (i) the Share Price of the relevant Share as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement; or
- (ii) the Share Price (either with regard to the Valuation Time or without regard to the Valuation Time, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) of such Share on the Initial Setting Date.

**"Underlying Asset Return"** means, in respect of an Underlying Asset, an amount equal to the Final Price of such Underlying Asset *divided* by the Strike Price of such Underlying Asset.

**"Worst Final Price"** means the Final Price of the Worst Performing Underlying Asset.

**"Worst Performing Underlying Asset"** means the Underlying Asset with the lowest Underlying Asset Return, provided that if two or more Underlying Assets have the same lowest Underlying Asset Return, then the Issuer shall determine, in its discretion, which Underlying Asset shall be the Worst Performing Underlying Asset and such Underlying Asset shall be deemed to be the Worst Performing Underlying Asset.

**"Worst Strike Price"** means the Strike Price of the Worst Performing Underlying Asset.

**CNY PAYMENT DISRUPTION PROVISIONS RELATING TO CERTIFICATES**

**Application:** the following terms shall apply to Securities in respect of which the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that the CNY Payment Disruption Provisions are applicable.

1. The definition of "Payment Disruption Event" shall be deemed to be deleted and replaced by the following definition:

**"Payment Disruption Event"** means the occurrence of any of the following:

- (a) any event that, in the determination of the Issuer, has the effect of prohibiting, preventing, restricting or materially delaying:
  - (i) the exchange of the Reference Currency into the Settlement Currency (whether directly or, pursuant to any Hedging Arrangements, indirectly by exchange into a third currency (the **"Intermediate Currency"**) and exchange therefrom into the Settlement Currency) through customary legal channels; or
  - (ii) the exchange of the Reference Currency or the Intermediate Currency for the Settlement Currency or the Intermediate Currency at a rate at least as favourable as the rate for domestic institutions located in the Reference Jurisdiction; or
  - (iii) the free and unconditional transferability of the Reference Currency, the Intermediate Currency or the Specified Currency from accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction to accounts outside the Reference Jurisdiction; or
  - (iv) the free and unconditional transferability of the Reference Currency, the Intermediate Currency or the Settlement Currency (A) between accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction or (B) to a party that is a non-resident of the Reference Jurisdiction,

in each case, as compared to the position on the Trade Date;

- (b) the imposition by the Reference Jurisdiction (or any political or regulatory authority thereof) of any capital controls, or the publication of any notice of an intention to do so, which the Issuer determines in good faith is likely to materially affect the Securities, and notice thereof is given by the Issuer to the Securityholders in accordance with General Certificate Condition 9;
- (c) the Issuer determines that the Reference Currency or Settlement Currency is no longer being used by the government of the country (or countries of the currency block) issuing such currency or by public institutions within the international banking community for the settlement of transactions, or is replaced by another currency; and/or
- (d) a CNY FX Disruption Event.

2. For the purposes of the applicable Pricing Supplement, the following additional definitions shall apply:

**"CNY FX Disruption Event"** means the occurrence of any one or more of the following events:

- (a) **"CNY Illiquidity Event"**: The general CNY foreign exchange market in the CNY Financial Centre(s) becomes illiquid as a result of which the Issuer cannot obtain sufficient CNY in order to satisfy its payment obligations (in whole or in part) under the Securities and/or the Issuer cannot obtain a firm quote of an offer price in respect of an amount in CNY required to satisfy its payment obligations (in whole or in part) under the Securities in the general CNY exchange market in the CNY Financial Centre(s);
- (b) **"CNY Inconvertibility Event"**: An event that makes it impossible or impractical for the Issuer to convert any amounts in CNY due in respect of the Securities to or from USD in the general CNY foreign exchange market in the CNY Financial Centre(s), other than where such impossibility or impracticality is due solely to the failure of the Issuer to comply with any law, rule or regulation enacted by the CNY Governmental Authority (unless such law, rule or regulation is enacted after the Trade Date for the Securities,

and it is impossible or impractical for the issuer, due to an event beyond its control, to comply with such law, rule or regulation); and

- (c) **"CNY Non-Transferability Event"**: An event that makes it impossible or impractical for the Issuer to deliver CNY (i) between accounts inside the CNY Financial Centre(s) or (ii) from an account inside the CNY Financial Centre(s) to an account outside the CNY Financial Centre(s), other than where such impossibility or impracticality is due solely to the failure of the Issuer to comply with any law, rule or regulation enacted by any CNY Governmental Authority (unless such law, rule or regulation is enacted after the Trade Date for the Securities and it is impossible or impractical for the Issuer, due to an event beyond its control, to comply with such law, rule or regulation).

**"CNH"** means CNY deliverable to a bank account in the CNY Financial Centre(s) maintained in accordance with the prevailing laws and regulations.

**"CNY Financial Centre(s)"** shall be such financial centres as specified in the applicable Pricing Supplement.

**"CNY Governmental Authority"** means any de facto or de jure government (or any agency or instrumentality thereof), court, tribunal, administrative or other governmental authority or any other entity (private or public) charged with the regulation of the financial markets (including the central bank) of the People's Republic of China and the CNY Financial Centre(s).

**"Determination Date"** means, if a Payment Disruption Event is still occurring on the second Currency Business Day immediately preceding the Cut-Off Date, such second Currency Business Day immediately preceding the Cut-Off Date.

**"Equivalent Amount"** means, in respect of the relevant Interest Amount, Redemption Amount or any other amount payable on the Extended Date (for these purposes, the **"Relevant Amount"**), an amount in the Alternate Currency determined by the Issuer by converting the Relevant Amount into the Alternate Currency using the Equivalent Amount FX Rate for the Determination Date.

## PROVISIONS RELATING TO CERTIFICATES IN SIX SIS LTD.

The following provisions apply to Securities in respect of which the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that the applicable General Terms and Conditions are those of Certificates and that the Clearing System is SIX SIS Ltd.

### Form of Securities

The Securities shall be issued in the form of uncertificated securities (*Wertrechte*) (and in the case of Securities issued by Credit Suisse AG, in accordance with article 973c of the Swiss Code of Obligations) and entered into the main register (*Hauptregister*) of SIX SIS Ltd. ("**SIX SIS**") on or prior to the original issue date of such Tranche.

### Names and Addresses

<b>Clearing System</b>	SIX SIS Ltd. Baslerstrasse 100 CH-4600 Olten Switzerland
<b>Swiss Paying Agent</b>	Credit Suisse AG Paradeplatz 8 CH-8001 Zürich Switzerland

### Additional Provisions

So long as the Securities issued in the form of uncertificated securities (*Wertrechte*) (and in the case of Securities issued by Credit Suisse AG, in accordance with article 973c of the Swiss Code of Obligations) are entered into the main register (*Hauptregister*) of SIX SIS and are entered into the securities account of one or more participants of SIX SIS, such Securities will, as a matter of Swiss law, constitute intermediated securities (*Bucheffekten*) within the meaning of the Swiss Federal Intermediated Securities Act (*Bucheffektengesetz*) and the following provisions shall apply in respect of such Securities:

1. The Securities may only be transferred by the entry of the transferred Securities in a securities account of the relevant transferee.
2. "**Securityholder**" or "**holder**" means a person holding any such Securities in a securities account (*Effektenkonto*) that is in such person's name or, in the case of intermediaries (*Verwahrungsstellen*), each intermediary (*Verwahrungsstelle*) holding any such Securities for its own account in a securities account (*Effektenkonto*) that is in such intermediary's name.
3. Holders of the Securities do not have the right to effect or demand the conversion of such Securities into, or the delivery of, definitive securities.
4. The payment of any amount (or delivery of any underlying assets) in respect of the Securities shall be centralised with the Swiss Paying Agent. The due and punctual receipt by the Swiss Paying Agent of the payments (or receipt of any underlying assets) from the relevant Issuer for the servicing of the Securities shall release such Issuer from its obligations under the Securities to the extent of such payments as of such date.
5. General Certificate Condition 1 and General Certificate Condition 3(e) shall not apply.

## GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF WARRANTS

*The following is the text of the general terms and conditions ("**General Warrant Conditions**") that, together with any applicable Additional Provisions, any applicable Asset Terms (as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) and subject to the provisions of the relevant Pricing Supplement, shall be applicable to Securities for which the relevant General Terms and Conditions are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being those of "Warrants". References in the Conditions to "Securities" are to the Securities of one series only, not to all Securities that may be issued under the Programme. Definitions used in these General Warrant Conditions shall not apply in relation to any of the other General Terms and Conditions contained in this Programme Memorandum.*

In relation to the Securities (which expression shall include any Securities issued pursuant to General Warrant Condition 9), the Issuers have executed an agency agreement made as of 27 June 2016 (as amended, restated or supplemented from time to time, the "**Agency Agreement**") with The Bank of New York Mellon, acting through its London Branch (or such other entity as may be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) as issuing agent and principal warrant agent (the "**Principal Warrant Agent**"), which expression shall include, wherever the context so admits, any successor principal warrant agent) and the other agents named in it. The warrant agent, the registrar, the calculation agent(s) and the paying agents for the time being (if any) are referred to below respectively as the "**Warrant Agent**" (which expression shall include the Principal Warrant Agent and any substitute or additional warrant agent), the "**Registrar**", the "**Calculation Agent(s)**" and the "**Paying Agents**" (which expression shall include the Warrant Agent, the Registrar and the Calculation Agent(s) and together with any other agents specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the "**Agents**").

The Securityholders (as defined in General Warrant Condition 1(b)) are deemed to have notice of all the provisions of the Agency Agreement applicable to them. CS has executed a general deed of covenant by deed poll dated 27 June 2016 (the "**CS Deed of Covenant**") in favour of Securityholders from time to time in respect of Securities issued by CS from time to time under which it has agreed to comply with the terms of all such Securities. CSi has executed a general deed of covenant by deed poll dated 27 June 2016 (the "**CSi Deed of Covenant**") in favour of Securityholders from time to time in respect of Securities issued by CSi from time to time under which it has agreed to comply with the terms of all such Securities. Copies of the Agency Agreement (including the form of global security referred to below), the CS Deed of Covenant and the CSi Deed of Covenant are, and, so long as any Security remains outstanding, will be available for inspection during normal business hours at the specified offices of the Warrant Agents.

The Securities of any Series are subject to these General Warrant Conditions (as modified and/or supplemented by any applicable Additional Provisions and any applicable Asset Terms) and the relevant pricing supplement (the "**Pricing Supplement**") containing the final terms relating to the relevant Securities (together, the "**Terms and Conditions**" or the "**Conditions**"). The relevant Securities will (unless otherwise specified) be represented by a global security (the "**Global Security**").

Expressions used herein and not defined shall have the meaning given to them in any applicable Additional Provisions, any applicable Asset Terms or the relevant Pricing Supplement. In the event of any inconsistency between the General Warrant Conditions, the applicable Additional Provisions, the applicable Asset Terms and the relevant Pricing Supplement, the prevailing terms will be determined in accordance with the following order of priority (where (a) prevails over the other terms):

- (a) the relevant Pricing Supplement;
- (b) the applicable Asset Terms;
- (c) the applicable Additional Provisions (if any); and
- (d) the General Warrant Conditions.

Except in relation to General Warrant Conditions 11, 16 and 19 references herein to the "Issuer" shall be to CS acting through its London Branch, its Nassau Branch or its Singapore Branch (each, a "**Branch**") or CSi, as the case may be, (as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement). In relation to General Warrant Conditions 11, 16 and 19, references to "Issuer" shall be to CS or CSi, as the case may be, (as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement).

1. **Form, Title and Transfer**

(a) **Form**

The Securities shall be issued in registered form and shall be represented at all times by the Global Security deposited outside the United Kingdom with, or with a common depository for, the Clearing System(s) (the "**Registered Global Security**"). Securities in definitive form shall not be issued.

(b) **Title**

Subject as provided below, title to the Securities shall pass by registration in the register (the "**Register**") maintained in accordance with the provisions of the Agency Agreement.

In the case of Securities clearing through the relevant Clearing System(s), each person being referred to herein as a "**Securityholder**" or "**holder**" of the Securities shall, for the purposes of these General Warrant Conditions, be each person for the time being appearing in the records of the relevant Clearing System(s) as the holder of a Security (other than one Clearing System to the extent that it appears on the books of another Clearing System) and such person shall be treated for all purposes by the Issuer, the Warrant Agents and the relevant Clearing System(s) as the Securityholder, other than with respect to the payment of any amount due under the terms of the Securities, for which purpose the Securityholder shall be the person in whose name the Registered Global Security is registered in accordance with and subject to its terms, notwithstanding any notice to the contrary.

References to "**Clearing System(s)**" are to Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. ("**Euroclear**") and Clearstream Banking, *société anonyme* ("**Clearstream, Luxembourg**") or such other clearing system specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement with or on behalf of which the Global Security is deposited.

(c) **Transfer**

Transfers of Securities may be effected only in integral multiples of the Transferable Number of Securities, subject to a minimum of any Minimum Trading Lot specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement through such Clearing System. Transfers may be effected only upon registration of the transfer in the books of such Clearing System.

2. **Status**

The Securities are unsubordinated and unsecured obligations of the Issuer and will rank *pari passu* and rateably without any preference among themselves and equally with all other unsubordinated and unsecured obligations of the Issuer from time to time outstanding.

3. **Exercise Rights**

(a) **Exercise of Securities**

(i) *Automatic Exercise*

Each Warrant shall (unless, if American Style applies, previously exercised) be deemed to have been automatically exercised on the Expiration Date (subject to prior termination or cancellation of the Securities in accordance with General Warrant Conditions 6 and 7 or the relevant Pricing Supplement).

(ii) *American Style*

The following applies only to Securities specified to be American Style:

Each Warrant is exercisable (subject to General Warrant Conditions 3(a)(i) and 4), free of charge on any Exercise Business Day during the period from, but excluding, the Issue Date to, and including, the Exercise Business Day before the Expiration Date (the "**Exercise Period**") subject to prior termination or cancellation of the Securities as provided in General Warrant Conditions 6 and 7 or the relevant Pricing Supplement.

The Securities may be exercised only in the Minimum Exercise Number specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and an Exercise Notice (as defined in General Warrant Condition 4(a)) that purports to exercise Securities in a number smaller than the Minimum Exercise Number shall be void.

## General Terms and Conditions of Warrants

If a Maximum Exercise Number is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement then if, other than in the case of the Expiration Date, the Issuer determines that the Valuation Date (or if more than one, the initial Valuation Date) of more than the Maximum Exercise Number of Securities would, except as a consequence of this provision otherwise fall on the same date, the Issuer may deem the Valuation Date (or if more than one, the initial Valuation Date) for the Maximum Exercise Number of such Securities to be the originally applicable Valuation Date for such Securities, and the relevant Valuation Date for the remainder of such Securities to be (subject to the applicable Asset Terms) postponed to the next day which is a Banking Day in the city of the Principal Warrant Agent and, if different, a Banking Day in London following such Valuation Date. The order of receipt by the Principal Warrant Agent of the notifications to it under General Warrant Condition 4(c) shall govern the priority of Securities for selection by the Issuer for such postponement.

(iii) *European Style*

Securities that are specified to be European Style are only exercisable on the Expiration Date.

(iv) *Bermudan Style*

Securities that are specified to be Bermudan Style are exercisable on one or more potential Exercise Dates and on the Expiration Date.

(b) ***Entitlement on exercise of Securities***

Securities which have been duly exercised or deemed exercised entitle the relevant Securityholder to require the Issuer to pay, subject to the Conditions of the Securities, the Settlement Amount in respect of such Securities in the Settlement Currency on the Settlement Date in accordance with the Conditions.

#### 4. **Exercise Procedure**

This General Warrant Condition 4 only applies to Securities to which "American Style" is specified to apply in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

(a) ***Exercise Notice***

To exercise Securities, instructions in the form and with the content prescribed by the relevant Clearing System through which the relevant Securityholder exercises its Securities (an "**Exercise Notice**") must be given to that Clearing System on any day during the Exercise Period.

Each Exercise Notice shall be deemed to constitute an irrevocable election by the holder of the number of Securities specified in it to exercise such Securities. Thereafter such Securities may not be transferred.

(b) ***Verification***

In accordance with its normal operating procedures, the relevant Clearing System will verify that, according to its records, each person exercising Securities has Securities in the amount being exercised in its securities account with the relevant Clearing System. If the relevant Clearing System determines that an Exercise Notice is improperly completed or that the relevant Securityholder has insufficient Securities in its Clearing System account, the Exercise Notice will be treated as void and a new duly completed Exercise Notice must be submitted if exercise of the holder's Securities is still desired and possible. Such a determination shall be conclusive and binding on the Issuer, the Warrant Agents and the relevant Securityholder.

(c) ***Notification of Principal Warrant Agent and Debit of Securityholder's Account***

The relevant Clearing System will, in accordance with its normal operating procedures, notify the Principal Warrant Agent of the exercise of the relevant Securities and debit the Securities being exercised from the relevant account of the Securityholder.

#### 5. **Payments**

(a) ***Payments***

Payments in respect of Securities will be made to the relevant Clearing System(s) for credit to the account of the person shown on the Register at the close of business on the date (the "**Record Date**") which is the Clearing System Business Day immediately prior to the due date for payment thereof, where "Clearing System Business Day" means each day from Monday to Friday inclusive except 25 December and 1 January.

The holder of the Registered Global Security will be the only person entitled to receive payments in respect of Securities represented by such Registered Global Security and the Issuer will be discharged by payment to, or to the order of, the holder of such Registered Global Security in respect of each amount so paid. Each of the persons shown in the records of the relevant Clearing System as the holder of a particular number of Securities represented by such Registered Global Security must look solely to such Clearing System for its share of each payment so made by the Issuer. No person other than the holder of such Registered Global Security shall have any claim against the Issuer in respect of any payments due on that Registered Global Security.

Payment by the Issuer of any amount payable in respect of a Security will be subject in all cases to all applicable fiscal and other laws, regulations and directives and the rules and procedures of the relevant Clearing System(s). Neither the Issuer nor any Warrant Agent shall under any circumstances be liable for any acts or defaults of any Clearing System in the performance of its duties in relation to the Securities.

(b) **Non-Currency Business Days**

If any date for payment in respect of any Security is not a Currency Business Day, Securityholders shall not be entitled to payment until the next following Currency Business Day or to any interest or other sum in respect of such postponed payment.

(c) **Delivery of Shares (Physical Settlement)**

If Physical Settlement Provisions are specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Warrants hereto shall apply.

(d) **Payment Disruption**

This General Warrant Condition 5(d) shall apply only to each Series of Securities in respect of which "Payment Disruption" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

- (i) If the Issuer determines that a Payment Disruption Event has occurred in relation to any amount due (or shortly to be due) in respect of the Securities, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to Securityholders of such determination in accordance with General Warrant Condition 10.
- (ii) Upon the occurrence of a Payment Disruption Event:
  - (A) the relevant Settlement Date or any other date on which any amount may be due and payable (and the Issuer's obligation to pay the relevant Settlement Amount or such other amounts in respect of the Securities) shall be postponed to a date (the "**Extended Date**") falling on the earlier of:
    - (1) two Business Days following the date on which the Issuer (acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) determines that the Payment Disruption Event is no longer continuing; and
    - (2) the date falling 45 calendar days following the original Settlement Date or other payment date, as the case may be (the "**Cut-Off Date**").
  - (B) In the event that the Payment Disruption Event is still occurring on the second Currency Business Day immediately preceding the Cut-Off Date, then:
    - (1) if "Payment in Alternate Currency" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Issuer shall, on giving notice as soon as practicable to Securityholders in accordance with General Warrant Condition 10, make payment of the Equivalent Amount on the relevant Extended Date; or

## General Terms and Conditions of Warrants

- (2) if "Payment of Adjusted Amount" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Issuer shall make payment of the relevant Settlement Amount or such other amount payable under the Securities on the relevant Extended Date, and in such case, the Issuer may make such adjustment to such amount as it shall determine in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner to be appropriate to account for any difference between the amount originally payable and the amount that a hypothetical investor would receive if such hypothetical investor were to enter into and maintain any theoretical hedging arrangements in respect of the Securities.

Upon the payment of the Equivalent Amount or the relevant Settlement Amount or such other amount (as the case may be) pursuant to this General Warrant Condition 5(d)(ii) in respect of the Securities, the Issuer shall have discharged its obligations to pay such Settlement Amount or other amount in respect of such Securities in full and shall have no other liability or obligation whatsoever in respect thereof except in the event of a loss resulting directly from the fraud, wilful default or gross negligence of the Issuer or the Calculation Agent.

- (C) Any payments made in accordance with this General Warrant Condition 5(d)(ii) shall be made after deduction of any costs, expenses or liabilities incurred or to be incurred by the Calculation Agent or the Issuer in connection with or arising from the resolution of the relevant Payment Disruption Event.
- (iii) Securityholders shall not be entitled to any interest or any other payment on account of any postponement or delay which may occur in respect of the payment of any amounts due and payable in respect of the Securities pursuant to this General Warrant Condition 5(d).

### 6. **Illegality**

If the Issuer shall have determined, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, that the performance of any of its obligations under the Securities or that any arrangement made to hedge its obligations under the Securities shall have or will become, in whole or in part, unlawful, illegal or otherwise contrary to any present or future law, rule, regulation, judgment, order, directive, policy or request of any governmental, administrative, legislative or judicial authority or power (but, if not having the force of law, only if compliance with it is in accordance with the general practice of persons to whom it is intended to apply), or any change in the interpretation thereof (an "**Illegality**"), then the Issuer may, if and to the extent permitted by applicable law, either (a) make such adjustment to the Conditions as may be permitted by any applicable Asset Terms or (b) cancel the Securities and, having given notice to Securityholders as soon as practicable in accordance with General Warrant Condition 10, redeem the Securities at their Unscheduled Termination Amount. In the case of (b), no Security may be exercised once cancelled, and for the avoidance of doubt, no payment of the Settlement Amount (or physical delivery of the Share Amount or payment of the Fractional Cash Amount, as applicable) or any other amounts on account of interest or otherwise shall be made after such notice has been given.

### 7. **Purchases**

The Issuer and any subsidiary or affiliate of the Issuer may at any time purchase Securities (provided that such Securities are purchased with all rights to receive all future payments of interest (if any)) in the open market or otherwise at any price and may hold, resell or cancel them.

### 8. **Appointment of Agents**

The Agents initially appointed by the Issuer and their respective specified offices are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. The Agents act solely as agents of the Issuer and neither the Issuer nor any of the Agents assumes any obligation or relationship of agency or trust or of a fiduciary nature for or with any Securityholder. The Issuer may at any time vary or terminate the appointment of any Agent and appoint additional or other Agents, provided that the Issuer shall at all times maintain (a) a Principal Warrant Agent, (b) a Registrar, and (c) so long as the Securities are listed on any stock exchange and the rules of that stock exchange or the relevant competent authority so require, such Paying Agents or other agents as may be required by the rules of such stock exchange or competent authority.

Notice of any such change or any change of any specified office shall promptly be given to the Securityholders.

9. **Further Issues**

The Issuer may from time to time without the consent of the Securityholders create and issue further Securities having the same terms and conditions as the Securities (save possibly for the issue price) (so that, for the avoidance of doubt, references in the Conditions to "Issue Date" shall be to the first issue date of the Securities) and so that the same shall be consolidated and form a single series with such Securities, and references in the Conditions to "Securities" shall be construed accordingly.

10. **Notices**

Notices to the holders of Securities which are listed on a stock exchange shall be given in such manner as the rules of such exchange or the relevant authority may require. In addition, so long as any Securities are held in or on behalf of a Clearing System, notices to the holders of such Securities may be given by delivery of the relevant notice to that Clearing System for communication by it to entitled accountholders or by delivery of the relevant notice to the holder of the relevant Global Security. Notices to the holders of Securities may also be given by publication in the newspaper specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or such other leading newspaper of general circulation as the Issuer may determine. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given on the weekday following such delivery or, where notices are so published, on the date of such publication or, if published more than once or on different dates, on the date of the first such publication. Notices to the holders of Securities may alternatively be mailed to them at their respective addresses in the Register and deemed to have been given on the fourth weekday (being a day other than a Saturday or a Sunday) after the date of mailing.

Notices to be given by a Securityholder shall (in the case of a Security not held in or on behalf of a Clearing System) be in writing and given by being lodged with a Warrant Agent. Where Securities are held in or on behalf of a Clearing System, such notices may be given by the holder of a Security through the relevant Clearing System in such manner as the relevant Clearing System may approve for this purpose together with confirmation from the Clearing System of the Securityholder's holding of Securities.

Where Securities are held in or on behalf of a Clearing System but such Clearing System does not permit notices to be sent through it, such notices may be given by the relevant Securityholder in writing by being lodged with a Warrant Agent, subject to the Securityholder providing evidence from the Clearing System satisfactory to the Issuer of the Securityholder's holding of Securities.

11. **Events of Default**

If any one or more of the following events (each an "**Event of Default**") has occurred and is continuing:

- (a) the Issuer fails to pay any amount due on the Securities within 30 days after the due date;
- (b) where the Issuer is CS acting through its London Branch, its Nassau Branch or its Singapore Branch, CS (i) is (or could be deemed by law or court to be) insolvent or bankrupt or unable to pay its debts, (ii) stops, suspends or threatens to stop or suspend payment of all or a material part of (or of a particular type of) its debts, (iii) initiates or becomes subject to proceedings relating to itself under any applicable bankruptcy, liquidation, insolvency, composition administration or insolvency law, (iv) proposes or makes a stay of execution, a general assignment or an arrangement or composition with or for the benefit of the relevant creditors in respect of any of such debts or (v) a moratorium is agreed or declared in respect of or affecting all or any part of (or of a particular type of) the debts of CS; or
- (c) where the Issuer is CSi, a resolution is passed, or a final order of a court in the United Kingdom is made, and where not possible, not discharged or stayed within a period of 90 days, that CSi be wound up or dissolved,

then the holder of any Security may, by notice in writing given to the Warrant Agent at its specified office, declare such Security immediately due and payable, whereupon such Security

shall become redeemable at an amount equal to its Unscheduled Termination Amount unless prior to the time when the Warrant Agent receives such notice all Events of Default have been cured.

**12. Calculations and Determinations**

Where any calculations or determinations are required in the Conditions to be made by the Issuer, the Issuer may delegate the performance of such determinations and/or calculations to a Calculation Agent on its behalf. In such event, the relevant references to the "Issuer" shall be construed as references to such Calculation Agent.

All calculations and determinations of the Issuer and the Calculation Agent in the Conditions shall be made in accordance with the terms of the relevant Conditions having regard in each case to the criteria stipulated therein (if any) and (where relevant) on the basis of information provided to or obtained by employees or officers of the Issuer or the Calculation Agent (as applicable) responsible for making the relevant calculation or determination.

In making any discretionary determinations under the Conditions, each of the Issuer and the Calculation Agent may take into account such factors as it determines to be appropriate (including, but not limited to, any circumstances or events which it determines has a material effect on the hedging arrangements entered into by the Issuer (and/or its affiliates) at any time with respect to the Securities). Where provided in the Conditions, the Issuer or the Calculation Agent will calculate any amount(s) payable using the information, price sources or factors, whether official or estimated, as specified in the Conditions. However, should the Issuer or the Calculation Agent not be able to obtain the necessary information or be able to use the specified price sources or factors, then, after using reasonable efforts and after applying all applicable fallback provisions specified in the Conditions in relation to such calculation, the Issuer or the Calculation Agent shall be permitted to use its estimate (acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) of the relevant information, price source or factor in making the relevant calculations should it determine that such estimate is reasonably necessary.

Notwithstanding anything else in the Conditions (save as provided in the next sentence) and if (a) the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is not applicable, and (b) the terms of the Securities provide for the amount payable on the Settlement Date to be subject to a minimum amount, no modification or adjustment to, or calculation under, the Conditions may be made by the Issuer to reduce the amount so payable on such date to less than such minimum amount. For the avoidance of doubt, the preceding sentence shall not apply in relation to the rights of the Issuer to modify the Terms and Conditions pursuant to General Warrant Condition 15.

All calculations and determinations and exercises of discretion made by the Issuer or the Calculation Agent in such capacity under the Conditions whether or not already expressed to be the case therein shall be made in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner and (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall take into account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such calculation, determination and exercise of discretion in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations.

All calculations made by the Issuer or the Calculation Agent under the Conditions shall, in the absence of manifest error, be final, conclusive and binding on Securityholders.

Neither the Issuer nor the Calculation Agent assumes any obligation or relationship of agency or trust or of a fiduciary nature for or with any Securityholder. Nothing in the Conditions shall exclude or restrict any duty or liability arising under the regulatory framework applicable to any person authorised by the Financial Conduct Authority.

**13. Taxation**

The Issuer is not liable for or otherwise obliged to pay, and the relevant Securityholder shall pay, any tax, duty, charges, withholding or other payment which may arise as a result of, or in connection with, the ownership, transfer, exercise or enforcement of any Security, including, without limitation, the payment of any Settlement Amount. The Issuer shall have the right to withhold or deduct from any amount payable to the Securityholder such amount as is necessary (a) for the payment of any such taxes, duties, charges, withholdings or other payments or (b) for effecting reimbursement to the Issuer for any payment by it of any tax, duty, charge, withholding or other payment referred to in this General Warrant Condition 13.

14. **Meetings of Securityholders**

The Agency Agreement contains provisions for convening meetings of Securityholders to consider any matter affecting their interests, including the sanctioning by Extraordinary Resolution of a modification of any of the Conditions. Such a meeting may be convened by Securityholders holding not less than one tenth of the number of Securities for the time being outstanding. The quorum for any meeting convened to consider an Extraordinary Resolution shall be two or more persons holding or representing a clear majority of the number of Securities for the time being outstanding, or at any adjourned meeting two or more persons being or representing Securityholders whatever the number of the Securities held or represented, unless the business of such meeting includes consideration of proposals, *inter alia*, (a) to amend any date for payment on the Securities, (b) to reduce or cancel the nominal amount of, or any other amount payable or deliverable on redemption of, the Securities, (c) to vary any method of, or basis for, calculating any amount payable on the Securities or deliverable in respect of the Securities, (d) to vary the currency or currencies of payment or nominal amount of the Securities, (e) to take any steps that may only be taken following approval by an Extraordinary Resolution to which the special quorum provisions apply or (f) to modify the provisions concerning the quorum required at any meeting of Securityholders or the majority required to pass the Extraordinary Resolution in which case the necessary quorum shall be two or more persons holding or representing not less than 75 per cent., or at any adjourned meeting not less than 25 per cent., of the number of Securities for the time being outstanding. Any Extraordinary Resolution duly passed shall be binding on Securityholders (whether or not they were present at the meeting at which such resolution was passed).

The Agency Agreement provides that a resolution in writing signed by or on behalf of the holders of not less than 90 per cent. of the number of Securities outstanding shall for all purposes be as valid and effective as an Extraordinary Resolution passed at a meeting of Securityholders duly convened and held. Such a resolution in writing may be contained in one document or several documents in the same form, each signed by or on behalf of one or more Securityholders.

15. **Modification**

The Issuer may modify the Conditions (and (a) (i) in the case of CS, the CS Deed of Covenant, (ii) in the case of CSi, the CSi Deed of Covenant and (b) together with the other parties thereto, the Agency Agreement) without the consent of any Securityholder for the purposes of (a) curing any ambiguity or correcting or supplementing any provision contained in them in any manner which the Issuer may deem necessary or desirable provided that such modification is not, in the determination of the Issuer, prejudicial to the interests of the Securityholders or (b) correcting a manifest error. Notice of any such modification will be given to the Securityholders in accordance with General Warrant Condition 10.

16. **Substitution of the Issuer**

The Issuer, or any previously substituted company, may at any time, without the consent of the Securityholders, substitute for itself as principal obligor under the Securities any company (the "**Substitute**"), being any Affiliate of the Issuer or another company with which it consolidates, into which it merges or to which it sells, leases, transfers or conveys all or substantially all its property, subject to:

- (a) where the Substitute is an Affiliate of the Issuer, the Substitute having a long-term unsecured debt rating equal to or higher than that of the Issuer given by Moody's Investors Service Ltd. (or an equivalent rating from another internationally recognised rating agency) or having the benefit of a guarantee from the Issuer or another Affiliate of the Issuer with such a debt rating;
- (b) all actions, conditions and things required to be taken, fulfilled and done (including the obtaining of any necessary consents) to ensure that the Securities represent legal, valid and binding obligations of the Substitute having been taken, fulfilled and done and being in full force and effect; and
- (c) the Issuer shall have given at least 30 days' prior notice of the date of such substitution to the Securityholders in accordance with General Warrant Condition 10.

In the event of any substitution of the Issuer, any reference in the Conditions to the "Issuer" shall thenceforth be construed as a reference to the Substitute.

For these purposes, "**Affiliate**" means any entity controlled, directly or indirectly, by the Issuer, any entity that controls, directly or indirectly, the Issuer, and any entity under common control with the Issuer.

The Issuer shall also have the right upon notice to Securityholders in accordance with General Warrant Condition 10 to change the office through which it is acting for the purpose of the Securities, the date of such change to be specified in such notice provided that no change can take place prior to the giving of such notice.

17. **Third Parties**

No person shall have any right to enforce any of the Conditions of the Securities under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 except and to the extent (if any) that the Securities expressly provide that it shall apply to any of their terms.

18. **Miscellaneous Definitions**

References to "**AUD**" are to Australian dollars, references to "**CAD**" are to Canadian dollars, references to "**CNY**" means Chinese Renminbi, being the lawful currency of the People's Republic of China, references to "**DKr**" are to Danish Krone, references to "**EUR**" and "**€**" are to euro, being the lawful single currency of the member states of the European Union that have adopted and continue to retain a common single currency through monetary union in accordance with European Union treaty law (as amended from time to time), references to "**GBP**" and "**£**" are to pounds sterling, references to "**HK\$**" and "**HKD**" are to Hong Kong dollars, references to "**JPY**" and "**¥**" are to Japanese yen, references to "**Nkr**" and "**NOK**" are to Norwegian Krone, references to "**SGD**" are to Singapore dollars, references to "**SEK**" and "**SKr**" are to Swedish Krona, references to "**CHF**" and "**Sfr**" are to Swiss Francs and references to "**USD**" and "**U.S.\$**" are to United States dollars.

"**Additional Provisions**" means any of (a) the Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Warrants, and/or (b) CNY Payment Disruption Provisions Relating to Warrants, and/or (c) the Provisions Relating to Warrants in SIX SIS Ltd.

"**Alternate Currency**" means the currency so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

"**Banking Day**" means, in respect of any city, a day on which commercial banks are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in such city.

"**Business Centre**" means each of the places so specified in the relevant Final Terms.

"**Business Day**" means:

- (a) in the case of a currency other than euro, a day (other than a Saturday or Sunday) on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments in the principal financial centre for such currency; and/or
- (b) in the case of euro, a TARGET Business Day; and/or
- (c) in the case of a currency and/or one or more Business Centres, a day (other than a Saturday or a Sunday) on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments in such currency in the Business Centre(s) or, if no currency is indicated, generally in each of the Business Centres.

"**Clearing System Business Day**" means a day on which the relevant Clearing System is open for business.

"**Currency Business Day**" means a day which is a Banking Day in the Financial Centre(s) if any (as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) and on which (unless the Settlement Currency is euro) commercial banks and foreign exchange markets are generally open to settle payments in the city or cities determined by the Issuer to be the principal financial centre(s) for the Settlement Currency, and if the Settlement Currency is euro, which is also a TARGET Business Day.

"**Dealer**" means any dealer specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

"**Equivalent Amount**" means, in respect of the relevant Settlement Amount or any other amount payable on the Extended Date (for these purposes, the "**Relevant Amount**"), an

amount in the Alternate Currency determined by the Issuer by converting the Relevant Amount into the Alternate Currency using the Equivalent Amount FX Rate for the Extended Date.

**"Equivalent Amount FX Rate"** means, in respect of any relevant date, an amount equal to the spot rate of exchange of the Reference Currency for the Alternate Currency, expressed as either (a) a number of units of the Reference Currency for a unit of the Alternate Currency, or (b) a number of units of the Alternate Currency for a unit of the Reference Currency, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, as reported and/or published and/or displayed on the Equivalent Amount FX Rate Page at the Equivalent Amount FX Rate Time on such date, or if the Equivalent Amount FX Rate is not reported, published or displayed on the Equivalent Amount FX Rate Page at the Equivalent Amount FX Rate Time or is otherwise unavailable on such date for any reason, the rate determined by the Issuer acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, taking into account prevailing market conditions.

**"Equivalent Amount FX Rate Page"** means the page of the relevant screen provider or other price source as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or any successor page or price source on which the Issuer determines that the relevant Equivalent Amount FX Rate is displayed or otherwise derived.

**"Equivalent Amount FX Rate Time"** means the time specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no such time is specified, the time as determined in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner by the Issuer.

**"Exercise Business Day"** means a day which is a Clearing System Business Day in respect of the Clearing System through which the relevant Securityholder exercises its Securities.

**"Exercise Date"** means the date specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or the day during the Exercise Period on which a Security is, or is deemed to be, exercised in accordance with the Conditions.

**"Expiration Date"** means the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Extraordinary Resolution"** means a resolution passed at a meeting duly convened and held in accordance with the Agency Agreement by a majority of at least 75 per cent. of the votes cast.

**"Financial Centre"** means each of the places so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Fractional Cash Amount"** has the meaning given to it in the Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Warrants hereto.

**"Hedging Arrangements"** means any hedging arrangements entered into by the Issuer (and/or its affiliates) at any time with respect to the Securities, including without limitation the purchase and/or sale of any securities, commodities, currency or other asset, the entry into or termination of interest rate swap transactions, any options or futures on any securities, commodities or other asset, any depository receipts in respect of any securities, and any associated foreign exchange transactions.

**"Issue Date"** means one of the following as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

- (a) the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement; or
- (b) the number of Currency Business Days following the Initial Setting Date (or, if such date falls on different dates for different Underlying Assets, the latest of such dates to occur), as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Issue Price"** means the amount so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Maximum Exercise Number"** means the maximum number of Securities which may be exercised on any Exercise Business Day within the Exercise Period, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Minimum Exercise Number"** means the minimum number of Securities which may be exercised on any Exercise Business Day within the Exercise Period, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Minimum Payment Amount"** means, in respect of a Security, the amount so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Nominal Amount"** means the nominal amount of each Security specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Option"** means, in respect of a Security, the option component of such Security which provides exposure to the underlying asset(s) (if any), the terms of which are fixed on the trade date in order to enable the Issuer to issue such Security at the relevant price and on the relevant terms. The terms of the Option will vary depending on the terms of the Security.

**"Option Value"** means, in respect of a Security and any day, the value of the Option relating to such Security on such day, as calculated by the Calculation Agent by reference to such factors as it determines to be appropriate (including, but not limited to, the value, expected future performance and/or volatility of the underlying asset(s) (if any)).

**"Payment Disruption Event"** means the occurrence of any of the following:

- (a) any event that, in the determination of the Issuer, has the effect of prohibiting, preventing, restricting or materially delaying:
  - (i) the exchange of the Reference Currency into the Settlement Currency (whether directly or, pursuant to any Hedging Arrangements, indirectly by exchange into a third currency (the **"Intermediate Currency"**) and exchange therefrom into the Settlement Currency) through customary legal channels; or
  - (ii) the exchange of the Reference Currency or the Intermediate Currency for the Settlement Currency or the Intermediate Currency at a rate at least as favourable as the rate for domestic institutions located in the Reference Jurisdiction; or
  - (iii) the free and unconditional transferability of the Reference Currency, the Intermediate Currency or the Specified Currency from accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction to accounts outside the Reference Jurisdiction; or
  - (iv) the free and unconditional transferability of the Reference Currency, the Intermediate Currency or the Settlement Currency (A) between accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction or (B) to a party that is a non-resident of the Reference Jurisdiction,

in each case, as compared to the position on the Trade Date;

- (b) the imposition by the Reference Jurisdiction (or any political or regulatory authority thereof) of any capital controls, or the publication of any notice of an intention to do so, which the Issuer determines in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner is likely to materially affect the Securities, and notice thereof is given by the Issuer to the Securityholders in accordance with General Warrant Condition 10; and
- (c) the Issuer determines that the Reference Currency or Settlement Currency is no longer being used by the government of the country (or countries of the currency block) issuing such currency or by public institutions within the international banking community for the settlement of transactions, or is replaced by another currency.

**"Reference Currency"** means the currency(ies) so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if no currency(ies) is/are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, "Reference Currency" shall have the meaning given to it in the Asset Terms.

**"Reference Jurisdiction"** means, in respect of the Reference Currency, the country (or countries of the currency block) for which the Reference Currency is the lawful currency.

**"Relevant Exchange Rate"** means the reference exchange rate for the conversion of the relevant currency into the Settlement Currency (or, if no such direct exchange rates are published, the effective rate resulting from the application of rates into and out of one or more intermediate currencies) as the Issuer may determine to be the prevailing spot rate for such exchange.

**"Settlement Amount"** has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Settlement Currency"** means the currency in which a payment is to be made.

**"Settlement Date"** means one of the following as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

- (a) the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement; or
- (b) the number of Currency Business Days following the relevant date (or, if such date falls on different dates for different Underlying Assets, the latest of such dates to occur), in each case, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement; or
- (c) the later of (i) the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and (ii) the number of Currency Business Days following the relevant date (or, if such date falls on different dates for different Underlying Assets, the latest of such dates to occur), in each case, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Share Amount"** has the meaning given to it in the Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Warrants hereto.

**"TARGET Business Day"** means a day on which the TARGET2 System or any successor thereto is operating, where **"TARGET2 System"** means the Trans-European Automated Real-Time Gross Settlement Express Transfer (TARGET2) System.

**"Trade Date"** means the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Transferable Number of Securities"** means the number so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Unscheduled Termination Amount"** means, in respect of a Security:

- (a) if "Institutional" is specified to be not applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and provided that (i) the terms of such Security provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount, and (ii) such Security is not redeemed pursuant to General Warrant Condition 6 or becomes due and payable as provided in General Warrant Condition 11, an amount in the Settlement Currency payable on the Settlement Date equal to the sum of:
  - (A) the Minimum Payment Amount, *plus*
  - (B) the Option Value (which may be equal to or greater than zero) as at the Unscheduled Termination Event Date (the **"Termination Option Value"**), *plus*
  - (C) any interest accrued on the Termination Option Value, from, and including, the Unscheduled Termination Event Date to, but excluding, the date on which the Securities are redeemed (calculated by reference to the prevailing interbank overnight interest rates in the relevant currency); or
- (b) otherwise, an amount in the Settlement Currency (which may be greater than or equal to zero) equal to the value of the Security immediately prior to its redemption, as calculated by the Calculation Agent using its internal models and methodologies and which may be based on, amongst other things, the following:
  - (i) the time remaining to maturity of the Security;
  - (ii) the interest rates at which banks lend to each other;
  - (iii) the interest rate at which the Issuer (or its affiliates) is charged to borrow cash;
  - (iv) if the Security is linked to one or more underlying assets, the value, expected future performance and/or volatility of such underlying asset(s); and
  - (v) any other information which the Issuer deems relevant (including, without limitation, the circumstances that resulted in the events causing such redemption),

provided that:

- (A) if "Deduction for Hedge Costs" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Unscheduled Termination Amount shall be adjusted to account for any associated losses, expenses or costs that are, or would be, incurred by the Issuer and/or its affiliates as a result of unwinding, establishing, re-establishing and/or adjusting any hedging arrangements in relation

to such Security, as determined by the Issuer in its discretion acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner; and

- (B) in the case of a redemption pursuant to General Warrant Condition 11, the calculation of the Unscheduled Termination Amount shall not take into account the financial position of the Issuer immediately prior to the Event of Default (for the avoidance of doubt, the Issuer shall be presumed to be able to fully perform its obligations under such Security for such purposes).

**"Unscheduled Termination Event Date"** means, in respect of a Security, the date on which the Issuer determines that an event resulting in the unscheduled redemption of such Security pursuant to the relevant Asset Terms has occurred.

**"Valuation Date"** means:

- (a) in the case of Securities specified to be American Style, subject to adjustment as provided in the applicable Asset Terms, the earlier of (i) the Banking Day in the city of the Principal Warrant Agent and, if different, the Banking Day in London following the Verification Date and (ii) the Expiration Date; or
- (b) in the case of Securities specified to be European Style, the Expiration Date, subject to adjustment as provided in the applicable Asset Terms.

**"Verification Date"** means the day on which the Principal Warrant Agent receives the notification required by General Warrant Condition 4(c) provided that if such day is not a Banking Day in the city of the Principal Warrant Agent and, if different, London or if such notification is received after 12.00 noon (London time) on such day, the Verification Date shall be the next such Banking Day.

#### 19. **Governing Law and Jurisdiction**

The Securities and the Global Security, and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in relation to the Securities and the Global Security, are governed by, and shall be construed in accordance with, English law.

The Issuer irrevocably agrees for the benefit of the Securityholders that the courts of England are to have jurisdiction to settle any disputes which may arise out of or in connection with the Securities and accordingly any suit, action or proceedings arising out of or in connection therewith (together referred to as "**Proceedings**") may be brought in such courts.

The Issuer irrevocably and unconditionally waives and agrees not to raise any objection which it may have now or subsequently to the laying of the venue of any Proceedings in the courts of England and any claim that any Proceedings have been brought in an inconvenient forum and irrevocably and unconditionally agrees that a judgment in any Proceedings brought in the courts of England shall be conclusive and binding upon the Issuer, and, where the Issuer is CS, the relevant Branch and may be enforced in the courts of any other jurisdiction. Nothing in this General Warrant Condition 19 shall limit any right to take Proceedings against the Issuer or, where the Issuer is CS, the relevant Branch in any other court of competent jurisdiction, nor shall the taking of Proceedings in one or more jurisdictions preclude the taking of Proceedings in any other jurisdiction, whether concurrently or not.

CS appoints its London Branch as its agent for service of process in England in respect of any Proceedings against CS.

**ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO WARRANTS**

**PHYSICAL SETTLEMENT PROVISIONS RELATING TO WARRANTS**

1. **Redemption by delivery of Shares**

(a) *Redemption by way of Physical Delivery*

Where the relevant Pricing Supplement provides that Redemption by way of Physical Delivery is applicable then, unless the Securities have been previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled in accordance with the Conditions, each Security shall be redeemed by:

- (i) physical delivery of the Share Amount on the Share Delivery Date; and
- (ii) payment of the Fractional Cash Amount on the Settlement Date.

(b) *Physical Settlement Trigger*

Where the Underlying Asset is a Share and the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Physical Settlement Trigger" is applicable and if the Physical Settlement Trigger Event occurs, in lieu of paying the Settlement Amount, the Issuer shall discharge its payment obligation by (i) delivery of the Share Amount (or if there are two or more Underlying Assets, the Share Amount of the Worst Performing Underlying Asset) on the Share Delivery Date, and (ii) payment on the Settlement Date of any Fractional Cash Amount.

If the Physical Settlement Trigger Event occurs and "Physical Settlement Trigger" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Issuer shall, as soon as practicable, and on or prior to the Banking Day that is at least a number of Banking Days prior to the Presentation Date equal to the Presentation Date Notice Period, give notice to the Securityholders in accordance with General Warrant Condition 10 that the Physical Settlement Trigger Event has occurred and provide details of the Presentation Date.

(c) *Physical Settlement Option*

Where the Underlying Asset is a Share and the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that the Physical Settlement Option is applicable and if a valid Physical Settlement Option Notice has been delivered, in lieu of paying the Settlement Amount, the Issuer shall discharge its payment obligation by (i) delivery of the Share Amount (or if there are two or more Underlying Assets, the Share Amount of the Worst Performing Underlying Asset) on the Share Delivery Date, and (ii) payment on the Settlement Date of any Fractional Cash Amount.

Where "**Physical Settlement Option Notice**" means a notice from the relevant Securityholder to the Issuer and the Paying Agent confirming that the Physical Settlement Option is exercised. Such notice must be delivered to the Issuer and the Paying Agent on or prior to the Banking Day that is at least a number of Banking Days prior to the Settlement Date equal to the Physical Settlement Option Notice Period set out in the relevant Pricing Supplement. Any Physical Settlement Option Notice delivered after such date will not be valid.

If the Physical Settlement Option is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and a valid Physical Settlement Option Notice has been delivered, the Issuer shall, as soon as practicable, and on or prior to the Banking Day that is at least a number of Banking Days prior to the Presentation Date equal to the Presentation Date Notice Period, provide details of the Presentation Date.

For (a), (b) and (c) above, if the Securities are to be redeemed by Physical Settlement, the Share Amounts in respect of the Securities shall be delivered subject to and in accordance with the following provisions and, where applicable, the rules and operating procedures of the relevant Clearing System.

## Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Warrants

### (d) *Delivery Notices*

In order to obtain delivery of the Share Amount(s), the relevant Securityholder must deliver to any Paying Agent, on or before the Presentation Date, the relevant Security(ies) (if individually certificated) and a duly completed "**Delivery Notice**".

The Delivery Notice shall be substantially in such form as the Issuer may determine and copies may be obtained from any Paying Agent.

The Delivery Notice must:

- (i) specify the name and address of the relevant Securityholder, the securities account in the Clearing System where the relevant Securities are to be debited and the securities account in the Clearing System to be credited with the relevant Share Amount(s);
- (ii) certify that the beneficial owner of the relevant Securities is not a U.S. person; and
- (iii) authorise the production of such notice in any applicable administrative or legal proceedings.

No Delivery Notice may be withdrawn after receipt thereof by a Paying Agent. Upon the delivery of the Delivery Notice, the Securityholder may not transfer the Securities which are the subject of such Delivery Notice.

Failure properly to complete and deliver a Delivery Notice may result in such notice being treated as null and void. Any determination as to whether such notice has been properly completed and delivered as provided in these Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Warrants shall be made by the relevant Paying Agent, after consultation with the Issuer and shall be conclusive and binding on the Issuer and the relevant Securityholder.

If the relevant Security and the related Delivery Notice are delivered to any Paying Agent on a day that is not a Banking Day in the city of the relevant Paying Agent, such Security and Delivery Notice shall be deemed to be delivered on the next following such Banking Day.

The Issuer shall have no obligation to make delivery of the Share Amount in respect of such Security unless and until a duly completed Delivery Notice (together with the relevant Security if individually certificated) are each delivered as provided above. If the duly completed Delivery Notice (together with the relevant Security if individually certificated) are each delivered after the Presentation Date, delivery of such Share Amount shall be made as soon as possible thereafter but not earlier than the Share Delivery Date.

For the avoidance of doubt, the relevant holder of a Security shall not be entitled to any additional or further payment by reason of the delivery of the Share Amount in respect of such Security occurring after the Share Delivery Date as a result of such Delivery Notice or Security being delivered after the Presentation Date.

Securityholders should note that, since the Presentation Date may fall before the date on which the Issuer notifies them of the method of redemption, they may not know by then whether the Securities will be redeemed by payment or by delivery of the Share Amount. However, if the Delivery Notice and the relevant Securities are not delivered by the Presentation Date in accordance with this paragraph and the Securities are to be redeemed by delivery of the Share Amount, the Securityholder will receive the Share Amount later than if the Delivery Notice and the relevant Securities had been so delivered by the Presentation Date.

## 2. **Share Amounts**

### (a) *Delivery of Share Amounts*

Without prejudice to section 2(b) below, the Issuer shall on the Share Delivery Date, deliver or procure the delivery of the Share Amount in respect of each Security to the relevant Clearing System (or, in the case of any Share Amount which is not eligible for

delivery within the relevant Clearing System, using such other commercially reasonable manner as the Issuer may select) at the risk and expense of the relevant Securityholder. The Securityholder is required to pay all taxes and fees in connection with the delivery of the Share Amount, if any, and no delivery shall take place until all such taxes and fees have been paid by the Securityholder to the absolute satisfaction of the Issuer. As used herein, "delivery" in relation to any Share Amount means the carrying out of the steps required of the Issuer (or such person as it may procure to make the relevant delivery) in order to effect the transfer of the relevant Share Amount and "deliver" shall be construed accordingly. The Issuer shall not be responsible for any delay or failure in the transfer of such Share Amount once such steps have been carried out, whether resulting from settlement periods of clearing systems, acts or omissions of registrars, incompatible or incorrect information being contained in any Delivery Notice or otherwise and shall have no responsibility for the lawfulness of the acquisition of the Shares comprising the Share Amount or any interest therein by any Securityholder or any other person.

In respect of each Share comprising the Share Amount, the Issuer shall not be under any obligation to register or procure the registration of the Securityholder or any other person as the registered shareholder in the register of members of the Share Issuer.

Securityholders should note that the actual date on which they become holders of the Shares comprising their Share Amount will depend, among other factors, on the procedures of the relevant clearing systems and any share registrar and the effect of any Settlement Disruption Events.

The Issuer shall not at any time be obliged to account to a Securityholder for any amount or entitlement that it receives by way of a dividend or other distribution in respect of any of the Shares. Dividends and distributions in respect of the Shares which constitute a Potential Adjustment Event may however result in an adjustment being made pursuant to the applicable Asset Terms.

Neither the Issuer (nor any other person) shall (i) be under any obligation to deliver (or procure delivery) to such Securityholder (or any other person), any letter, certificate, notice, circular or any other document received by the Issuer (or that person) in its capacity as the holder of such Shares, (ii) be under any obligation to exercise or procure exercise of any or all rights (including voting rights) attaching to such Shares, or (iii) be under any liability to such Securityholder or any subsequent beneficial owner of such Shares in respect of any loss or damage which such Securityholder or subsequent beneficial owner may sustain or suffer as a result, whether directly or indirectly, of that person being registered at any time as the legal owner of such Shares.

(b) *Settlement Disruption*

If the Issuer determines that delivery of any Share Amount in respect of any Security by the Issuer in accordance with this section 2(b) is not practicable or permitted by reason of a Settlement Disruption Event subsisting, then the Share Delivery Date in respect of such Security shall be postponed to the first following Delivery Day in respect of which no such Settlement Disruption Event is subsisting and notice thereof shall be given to the relevant Securityholder by mail addressed to it at the address specified in the relevant Delivery Notice or in accordance with General Warrant Condition 10 provided that the Issuer may elect in its discretion to satisfy its obligations in respect of the relevant Security by delivering or procuring the delivery of such Share Amount using such other commercially reasonable manner as it may select and in such event the Share Delivery Date shall be such day as the Issuer deems appropriate in connection with delivery of such Share Amount in such other commercially reasonable and lawful manner. No Securityholder shall be entitled to any payment whether of interest or otherwise on such Security in the event of any delay in the delivery of the Share Amount pursuant to this paragraph and no liability in respect thereof shall attach to the Issuer.

Where a Settlement Disruption Event affects some but not all of the Shares comprising the Share Amount, the Share Delivery Date for the Shares comprising such Share Amount but not affected by the Settlement Disruption Event will be the originally designated Share Delivery Date.

For so long as delivery of the Share Amount in respect of any Security is not practicable or permitted by reason of a Settlement Disruption Event, then in lieu of physical settlement and notwithstanding any other provision hereof, the Issuer may elect in its

discretion to satisfy its obligations in respect of each relevant Security by payment to the relevant Securityholder of the Disruption Cash Settlement Price on the third Currency Business Day following the date that notice of such election is given to the Securityholders in accordance with General Warrant Condition 10. Payment of the Disruption Cash Settlement Price will be made in such manner as shall be notified to the Securityholders in accordance with General Warrant Condition 10.

The Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders in accordance with General Warrant Condition 10 that a Settlement Disruption Event has occurred.

3. **Interpretation and Definitions**

(a) Unless otherwise specified, references to sections herein are to sections in these Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Warrants.

(b) The following terms and expressions shall have the following meanings:

**"Delivery Day"** means a day on which Shares constituting the Share Amount(s) may be delivered to Securityholders in the manner which the Issuer has determined to be appropriate.

**"Delivery Notice"** means a notice as referred to in section 1(d).

**"Disruption Cash Settlement Price"** means in respect of each Security, an amount in the Settlement Currency equal to the fair market value of the Share Amount (taking into account, where the Settlement Disruption Event affected some but not all of the Shares comprising the Share Amount and such non-affected Shares have been duly delivered, the value of such Shares), less the cost to the Issuer and/or its affiliates of unwinding any underlying related hedging arrangements, all as determined by the Issuer.

**"Final Price"** means, in respect of a Share, unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Share Price (either with regard to the Valuation Time or without regard to the Valuation Time, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) of such Share on the Valuation Date.

**"Fractional Amount"** means, unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, any fractional interest in one Share forming part of the Ratio (rounded to 4 decimal places, with 0.00005 rounded upwards).

**"Fractional Cash Amount"** means, in respect of each Security and in respect of Shares of a Share Issuer, unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the amount in the Settlement Currency (rounded to the nearest transferable unit of the Settlement Currency, with 0.005 rounded upwards) calculated by the Issuer in accordance with paragraph (i) or (ii) below, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

(i) if the Underlying Asset (or if there are two or more Underlying Assets, the Worst Performing Underlying Asset) is denominated in the Settlement Currency, an amount calculated by the Issuer in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Final Price} \times \text{Fractional Amount}; \text{ or}$$

(ii) if the Underlying Asset (or if there are two or more Underlying Assets, the Worst Performing Underlying Asset) is denominated in a currency other than the Settlement Currency, an amount calculated by the Issuer in accordance with either of the following formulae, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

$$\text{Final Price} \times \text{Fractional Amount} \times \text{Spot Rate}; \text{ or}$$

$$\text{Final Price} \times \text{Fractional Amount} \div \text{Spot Rate},$$

provided that, in each case, if there are two or more Underlying Assets, the reference to "Final Price" in each of the formulae above shall be deemed to be replaced with "Worst Final Price".

**"Physical Settlement"** means, if so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the delivery of the relevant Underlying Asset pursuant to the Physical Settlement Trigger or

Physical Settlement Option or as otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, as applicable.

**"Physical Settlement Option Notice Period"** means the period so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Physical Settlement Trigger Event"** means (and a Physical Settlement Trigger Event shall be deemed to have occurred if), unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, on the Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date (and either with regard to the Valuation Time or without regard to the Valuation Time, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement), the Share Price of the Underlying Asset or the Share Price of each Underlying Asset (as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) is below or at or below the Physical Settlement Trigger Event Barrier, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, provided that, where the Physical Settlement Trigger Event is without regard to the Valuation Time, for the purposes of the definition of Share Price used herein, the reference to "as at the Valuation Time" in the definition of Share Price shall be deemed to be replaced with "at any time".

**"Physical Settlement Trigger Event Barrier"** means, in respect of an Underlying Asset and the Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date, unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, an amount equal to a percentage of the Strike Price of such Underlying Asset, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date"** means, in respect of an Underlying Asset, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, provided that if "Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date subject to Valuation Date adjustment" is specified to be applicable in respect of such date in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then the provisions of the applicable Asset Terms shall apply to such date as if it were a Valuation Date.

**"Presentation Date"** means the latest date prior to the Settlement Date by which the Issuer determines that a Delivery Notice must have been delivered by the Securityholder in order for the Issuer, in accordance with its administrative practices, to deliver the relevant Share Amounts on the Share Delivery Date.

**"Presentation Date Notice Period"** means the period so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Ratio"** means, in respect of an Underlying Asset which is a Share, subject to the applicable Asset Terms and unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the number of Shares so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if the number of Shares is not so specified, the number of Shares calculated by the Issuer in accordance with paragraph (i) or (ii) below, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

- (i) if the Underlying Asset (or if there are two or more Underlying Assets, the Worst Performing Underlying Asset) is denominated in the Settlement Currency, an amount calculated by the Issuer in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Nominal Amount} \div \text{Strike Price}; \text{ or}$$

- (ii) if the Underlying Asset (or if there are two or more Underlying Assets, the Worst Performing Underlying Asset) is denominated in a currency other than the Settlement Currency, an amount calculated by the Issuer in accordance with either of the following formulae, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

$$\text{Nominal Amount} \div \text{Spot Rate} \div \text{Strike Price}; \text{ or}$$

$$\text{Nominal Amount} \times \text{Spot Rate} \div \text{Strike Price},$$

provided that, in each case, if there are two or more Underlying Assets, the reference to "Strike Price" in each of the formulae above shall be deemed to be replaced with "Worst Strike Price".

**"Settlement Disruption Event"** means an event determined by the Issuer to be beyond the control of the Issuer as a result of which the Issuer cannot transfer (or it would be

contrary to applicable laws or regulations for the Issuer to transfer) Shares constituting the Share Amount(s) under this section 3.

**"Share Amount"** means, subject as provided in section 2 and unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, in respect of each Security, the number of Shares equal to the Ratio rounded down to the nearest whole number of Shares.

**"Share Delivery Date"** means, in respect of a Share, subject as provided in section 2(b) and unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Settlement Date or, if such day is not a Delivery Day, the first succeeding Delivery Day.

**"Spot Rate"** means, in respect of a Share, the prevailing spot rate appearing on the relevant Spot Rate Screen Page on the Valuation Date or, at the discretion of the Issuer, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, on the Banking Day in the city of the principal Paying Agent or Fiscal Agent following the Valuation Date, expressed as (i) the number of units of the Settlement Currency that could be bought with one unit of the currency in which the relevant Share is quoted on the relevant Exchange (or, if no direct exchange rates are published, the effective rate resulting from the application of rates into and out of one or more intermediate currencies), or (ii) the number of units of the currency in which the relevant Share is quoted on the relevant Exchange that could be bought with one unit of the Settlement Currency (or, if no direct exchange rates are published, the effective rate resulting from the application of rates into and out of one or more intermediate currencies), as determined by the Issuer, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

**"Spot Rate Screen Page"** means, in respect of a Spot Rate, the Bloomberg page or the Reuters screen (or both) specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or, if no such reference page exists, such other reference page as determined by the Issuer in its discretion).

**"Strike Price"** means, in respect of a Share, one of the following as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

- (i) the Share Price of the relevant Share as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement; or
- (ii) the Share Price (either with regard to the Valuation Time or without regard to the Valuation Time, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) of such Share on the Initial Setting Date.

**"Underlying Asset Return"** means, in respect of an Underlying Asset, an amount equal to the Final Price of such Underlying Asset *divided* by the Strike Price of such Underlying Asset.

**"Worst Final Price"** means the Final Price of the Worst Performing Underlying Asset.

**"Worst Performing Underlying Asset"** means the Underlying Asset with the lowest Underlying Asset Return, provided that if two or more Underlying Assets have the same lowest Underlying Asset Return, then the Issuer shall determine, in its discretion, which Underlying Asset shall be the Worst Performing Underlying Asset and such Underlying Asset shall be deemed to be the Worst Performing Underlying Asset.

**"Worst Strike Price"** means the Strike Price of the Worst Performing Underlying Asset.

**CNY PAYMENT DISRUPTION PROVISIONS RELATING TO WARRANTS**

**Application:** the following terms shall apply to Securities in respect of which the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that the CNY Payment Disruption Provisions are applicable.

1. The definition of "Payment Disruption Event" shall be deemed to be deleted and replaced by the following definition:

**"Payment Disruption Event"** means the occurrence of any of the following:

- (a) any event that, in the determination of the Issuer, has the effect of prohibiting, preventing, restricting or materially delaying:
  - (i) the exchange of the Reference Currency into the Settlement Currency (whether directly or, pursuant to any Hedging Arrangements, indirectly by exchange into a third currency (the **"Intermediate Currency"**) and exchange therefrom into the Settlement Currency) through customary legal channels; or
  - (ii) the exchange of the Reference Currency or the Intermediate Currency for the Settlement Currency or the Intermediate Currency at a rate at least as favourable as the rate for domestic institutions located in the Reference Jurisdiction; or
  - (iii) the free and unconditional transferability of the Reference Currency, the Intermediate Currency or the Specified Currency from accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction to accounts outside the Reference Jurisdiction; or
  - (iv) the free and unconditional transferability of the Reference Currency, the Intermediate Currency or the Settlement Currency (A) between accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction or (B) to a party that is a non-resident of the Reference Jurisdiction,

in each case, as compared to the position on the Trade Date;

- (b) the imposition by the Reference Jurisdiction (or any political or regulatory authority thereof) of any capital controls, or the publication of any notice of an intention to do so, which the Issuer determines in good faith is likely to materially affect the Securities, and notice thereof is given by the Issuer to the Securityholders in accordance with General Warrant Condition 10;
- (c) the Issuer determines that the Reference Currency or Settlement Currency is no longer being used by the government of the country (or countries of the currency block) issuing such currency or by public institutions within the international banking community for the settlement of transactions, or is replaced by another currency; and/or
- (d) a CNY FX Disruption Event.

2. For the purposes of the applicable Pricing Supplement, the following additional definitions shall apply:

**"CNY FX Disruption Event"** means the occurrence of any one or more of the following events:

- (a) **"CNY Illiquidity Event"**: The general CNY foreign exchange market in the CNY Financial Centre(s) becomes illiquid as a result of which the Issuer cannot obtain sufficient CNY in order to satisfy its payment obligations (in whole or in part) under the Securities and/or the Issuer cannot obtain a firm quote of an offer price in respect of an amount in CNY required to satisfy its payment obligations (in whole or in part) under the Securities in the general CNY exchange market in the CNY Financial Centre(s);
- (b) **"CNY Inconvertibility Event"**: An event that makes it impossible or impractical for the Issuer to convert any amounts in CNY due in respect of the Securities to or from USD in the general CNY foreign exchange market in the CNY Financial Centre(s), other than where such impossibility or impracticality is due solely to the failure of the Issuer to comply with any law, rule or regulation enacted by the CNY Governmental Authority (unless such law, rule or regulation is enacted after the Trade Date for the Securities,

and it is impossible or impractical for the issuer, due to an event beyond its control, to comply with such law, rule or regulation); and

- (c) **"CNY Non-Transferability Event"**: An event that makes it impossible or impractical for the Issuer to deliver CNY (i) between accounts inside the CNY Financial Centre(s) or (ii) from an account inside the CNY Financial Centre(s) to an account outside the CNY Financial Centre(s), other than where such impossibility or impracticality is due solely to the failure of the Issuer to comply with any law, rule or regulation enacted by any CNY Governmental Authority (unless such law, rule or regulation is enacted after the Trade Date for the Securities and it is impossible or impractical for the Issuer, due to an event beyond its control, to comply with such law, rule or regulation).

**"CNH"** means CNY deliverable to a bank account in the CNY Financial Centre(s) maintained in accordance with the prevailing laws and regulations.

**"CNY Financial Centre(s)"** shall be such financial centres as specified in the applicable Pricing Supplement.

**"CNY Governmental Authority"** means any de facto or de jure government (or any agency or instrumentality thereof), court, tribunal, administrative or other governmental authority or any other entity (private or public) charged with the regulation of the financial markets (including the central bank) of the People's Republic of China and the CNY Financial Centre(s).

**"Determination Date"** means, if a Payment Disruption Event is still occurring on the second Currency Business Day immediately preceding the Cut-Off Date, such second Currency Business Day immediately preceding the Cut-Off Date.

**"Equivalent Amount"** means, in respect of the relevant Settlement Amount or any other amount payable on the Extended Date (for these purposes, the **"Relevant Amount"**), an amount in the Alternate Currency determined by the Issuer by converting the Relevant Amount into the Alternate Currency using the Equivalent Amount FX Rate for the Determination Date.

## PROVISIONS RELATING TO WARRANTS IN SIX SIS LTD.

The following provisions apply to Securities in respect of which the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that the applicable General Terms and Conditions are those of Warrants and that the Clearing System is SIX SIS Ltd.

### Form of Securities

The Securities shall be issued in the form of uncertificated securities (*Wertrechte*) (and in the case of Securities issued by Credit Suisse AG, in accordance with article 973c of the Swiss Code of Obligations) and entered into the main register (*Hauptregister*) of SIX SIS Ltd. ("**SIX SIS**") on or prior to the original issue date of such Tranche.

### Names and Addresses

**Clearing System** SIX SIS Ltd.  
Baslerstrasse 100  
CH-4600 Olten  
Switzerland

**Swiss Paying Agent** Credit Suisse AG  
Paradeplatz 8  
CH-8001 Zürich  
Switzerland

### Additional Provisions

So long as the Securities issued in the form of uncertificated securities (*Wertrechte*) (and in the case of Securities issued by Credit Suisse AG, in accordance with article 973c of the Swiss Code of Obligations) are entered into the main register (*Hauptregister*) of SIX SIS and are entered into the securities account of one or more participants of SIX SIS, such Securities will, as a matter of Swiss law, constitute intermediated securities (*Bucheffekten*) within the meaning of the Swiss Federal Intermediated Securities Act (*Bucheffektengesetz*) and the following provisions shall apply in respect of such Securities:

1. The Securities may only be transferred by the entry of the transferred Securities in a securities account of the relevant transferee.
2. "**Securityholder**" or "**holder**" means a person holding any such Securities in a securities account (*Effektenkonto*) that is in such person's name or, in the case of intermediaries (*Verwahrungsstellen*), each intermediary (*Verwahrungsstelle*) holding any such Securities for its own account in a securities account (*Effektenkonto*) that is in such intermediary's name.
3. Holders of the Securities do not have the right to effect or demand the conversion of such Securities into, or the delivery of, definitive securities.
4. The payment of any amount (or delivery of any underlying assets) in respect of the Securities shall be centralised with the Swiss Paying Agent. The due and punctual receipt by the Swiss Paying Agent of the payments (or receipt of any underlying assets) from the relevant Issuer for the servicing of the Securities shall release such Issuer from its obligations under the Securities to the extent of such payments as of such date.
5. General Warrant Condition 1 and General Warrant Condition 5(a) shall not apply.

## ASSET TERMS

### EQUITY-LINKED SECURITIES

**Application:** the following terms shall apply to Securities if stated in the relevant Pricing Supplement to be "Equity-linked".

#### 1. Definitions

**"Additional Disruption Event"** means a Change in Law, a Foreign Ownership Event, an FX Disruption, an Insolvency Filing, a Hedging Disruption, an Increased Cost of Hedging, a Loss of Stock Borrow and/or an Increased Cost of Stock Borrow, as specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Announcement Date"** means, in respect of (a) a Merger Event, the date of the first public announcement of a firm intention to engage in a transaction (whether or not subsequently amended) that leads to the Merger Event, (b) a Tender Offer, the date of the first public announcement of a firm intention to purchase or otherwise obtain the requisite number of voting shares (whether or not subsequently amended) that leads to the Tender Offer, (c) a Nationalisation, the date of the first public announcement to nationalise (whether or not subsequently amended) that leads to the Nationalisation, (d) an Insolvency, the date of the first public announcement of the institution of a proceeding or presentation of a petition or passing of a resolution (or other analogous procedure in any jurisdiction) that leads to the Insolvency, and (e) a Delisting, the date of the first public announcement by the Exchange that the Shares will cease to be listed, traded or publicly quoted in the manner described in the definition of Delisting. In respect of any Extraordinary Event, if the announcement of such Extraordinary Event is made after the actual closing time for the regular trading session on the relevant Exchange, without regard to any after hours or any other trading outside of such regular trading session hours, the Announcement Date shall be deemed to be the next following Scheduled Trading Day.

**"Averaging Date"** means:

- (a) in respect of (i) a single Share, or (ii) a Share Basket where "Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Individual" or "Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Common" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day; or
- (b) in respect of a Share Basket where "Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Individual/Individual" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in respect of a Share in such Share Basket, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day for such Share, the next following Scheduled Trading Day for such Share.

**"Averaging Reference Date"** means each Initial Averaging Date and Averaging Date, in each case, subject to adjustment in accordance with these Asset Terms.

**"Change in Law"** means that, on or after the Trade Date of the relevant Securities:

- (a) if "Change in Law Option 1" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, (i) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law (including, without limitation, any tax law), rule, regulation or order, any regulatory or tax authority ruling, regulation or order or any regulation, rule or procedure of any exchange (an "Applicable Regulation"), or (ii) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), the Issuer determines that (A) it has or will become illegal or contrary to any Applicable Regulation for it, any of its affiliates or any entities which are relevant to the Hedging Arrangements to hold, acquire or dispose of Hedge Positions relating to such Securities, or (B) it will incur a materially increased cost in performing its obligations with respect to such Securities (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability, decrease in tax benefit or other adverse effect on its tax position) or any requirements in relation to reserves, special deposits, insurance assessments or other requirements;

- (b) if "Change in Law Option 2" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, (i) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law (including, without limitation, any tax law), rule, regulation or order, any regulatory or tax authority ruling, regulation or order or any regulation, rule or procedure of any exchange (an "Applicable Regulation"), or (ii) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), (A) the Issuer determines in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner that it has or it will, within the next 15 calendar days but on or before the Maturity Date or Settlement Date, as applicable, become illegal or contrary to any Applicable Regulation for it, any of its affiliates or any entities which are relevant to the Hedging Arrangements to hold, acquire or dispose of any of its Hedge Positions relating to such Securities, or (B) the Issuer determines that either the adoption or change described in (i) above or the promulgation or change described in (ii) above has resulted or will result, within the next 15 calendar days but on or before the Maturity Date or Settlement Date, as applicable, in an increased amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) for the Issuer, any of its affiliates or any entities which are relevant to the Hedging Arrangements to (1) acquire, establish, re-establish, maintain, unwind or dispose of any of its Hedge Positions, or (2) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of such Hedge Positions, which the Issuer determines in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner to be material (relative to the position on the Trade Date for the relevant Securities); or
- (c) if "Change in Law Option 3" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, (i) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law (including, without limitation, any tax law), rule, regulation or order, any regulatory or tax authority ruling, regulation or order or any regulation, rule or procedure of any exchange (an "Applicable Regulation"), or (ii) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), the Issuer determines that it has or will become illegal or contrary to any Applicable Regulation for it, any of its affiliates or any entities which are relevant to the Hedging Arrangements to hold, acquire or dispose of Hedge Positions relating to such Securities.

**"Common Valid Date"** means, in respect of a Share Basket, a Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day for any Share in such Share Basket and on which another Averaging Reference Date does not occur or is not deemed to occur.

**"Delisting"** means, in respect of any Share, that the relevant Exchange announces that pursuant to the rules of such Exchange, the Share ceases (or will cease) to be listed, traded or publicly quoted on the Exchange for any reason (other than a Merger Event or Tender Offer) and is not immediately re-listed, re-traded or re-quoted on an exchange or quotation system located in the same country as the Exchange (or, where the Exchange is within the European Union, in any member state of the European Union).

**"Deposit Agreement"** means, in relation to Shares which are depositary receipts, the agreements or other instruments constituting such depositary receipts, as from time to time amended or supplemented in accordance with their terms.

**"Disrupted Day"** means, in respect of a Share, any Scheduled Trading Day on which (a) the Exchange fails to open for trading during its regular trading session, (b) any Related Exchange fails to open for trading during its regular trading session, or (c) a Market Disruption Event has occurred.

**"Early Closure"** means, in respect of a Share, the closure on any Exchange Business Day of any relevant Exchange or any Related Exchange prior to its Scheduled Closing Time unless such earlier closing time is announced by such Exchange or Related Exchange at least one hour prior to the earlier of (a) the actual closing time for the regular trading session on such Exchange or Related Exchange on such Exchange Business Day, and (b) the submission deadline for orders to be entered into the Exchange or Related Exchange system for execution at the Valuation Time on such Exchange Business Day.

**"Exchange"** means, in respect of a Share, the exchange or quotation system so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or such other exchange or quotation system on which such Share is, in the determination of the Issuer, traded or quoted as the Issuer may (acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) select and notify to Securityholders in accordance with the General Conditions or (in any such case) any transferee or successor

exchange and shall, in the case of depositary receipts, where appropriate in the determination of the Issuer, include the primary exchange or quotation system on which the underlying shares are traded, as determined by the Issuer.

**"Exchange Business Day"** means any Scheduled Trading Day on which each Exchange and each Related Exchange are open for trading during their respective regular trading sessions, notwithstanding any such Exchange or Related Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time.

**"Exchange Disruption"** means, in respect of a Share, any event (other than an Early Closure) that disrupts or impairs (as determined by the Issuer) the ability of market participants in general (a) to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, such Share on the Exchange, or (b) to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, futures or options relating to such Share on any relevant Related Exchange.

**"Extraordinary Dividend"** means, in respect of a Share, any dividend or portion thereof which is determined by the Issuer to be an Extraordinary Dividend.

**"Extraordinary Event"** means, in respect of a Share, a Merger Event, a Tender Offer, a Nationalisation, a Delisting or an Insolvency.

**"Final Share Price"** means, in respect of a Share, the price of such Share quoted on the relevant Exchange at the Valuation Time on the Valuation Date, as determined by the Issuer.

**"Foreign Ownership Event"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates is unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts to acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute or maintain any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the equity price risk of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities due to any restriction imposed by the Share Issuer, any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction on the ability of a person to acquire or own the relevant Shares, by virtue of being a foreign person. If both Change in Law and Foreign Ownership Event are specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, where an event or circumstance that would otherwise (but for this provision) constitute a Foreign Ownership Event also constitutes a Change in Law, such event shall be deemed to be a Change in Law and shall not constitute a Foreign Ownership Event.

**"FX Disruption"** means the occurrence of any event after the Trade Date of the relevant Securities that makes the Issuer and/or its affiliates unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to:

- (a) transfer through customary legal channels any amount denominated in a Relevant Currency required for the acquisition, establishment, re-establishment, substitution, maintenance, unwind or disposal of all or part of an FX Disruption Hedge from accounts (i) within the Local Jurisdiction to (A) accounts outside such Local Jurisdiction, (B) other accounts within such Local Jurisdiction, or (C) the accounts of a non-resident of such Local Jurisdiction, or (ii) outside the Local Jurisdiction to accounts within such Local Jurisdiction;
- (b) convert through customary legal channels any amount denominated in a Relevant Currency required for the acquisition, establishment, re-establishment, substitution, maintenance, unwind or disposal of all or part of an FX Disruption Hedge into any other Relevant Currency, where such conversion is at a rate at least as favourable as the rate for domestic institutions located in the Local Jurisdiction; or
- (c) obtain a rate or a commercially reasonable rate (as determined by the Issuer), in each case, at which any amount denominated in a Relevant Currency required for the acquisition, establishment, re-establishment, substitution, maintenance, unwind or disposal of all or part of an FX Disruption Hedge can be exchanged for any other Relevant Currency.

If both Hedging Disruption and FX Disruption are specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, where an event or circumstance that would otherwise (but for this provision) constitute a Hedging Disruption also constitutes an FX Disruption, such event shall be deemed to be an FX Disruption and shall not constitute a Hedging Disruption.

**"FX Disruption Hedge"** means, in respect of the Issuer and/or its affiliates, any transaction(s) or asset(s) that the Issuer and/or its affiliates deems necessary to hedge the equity price risk

(or any other relevant price risk including, but not limited to, the currency risk) of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities.

**"General Conditions"** means the General Note Conditions, the General Certificate Conditions or the General Warrant Conditions, as applicable.

**"Hedge Positions"** means any purchase, sale, entry into or maintenance of one or more (a) positions or contracts in securities, options, futures, derivatives or foreign exchange, (b) stock loan transactions, or (c) other instruments or arrangements (howsoever described) by the Issuer and/or its affiliates in order to hedge, individually or on a portfolio basis, the risk of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities.

**"Hedge Proceeds"** means the cash amount in euro and/or U.S. dollars and/or the Settlement Currency constituting the proceeds received by the Issuer and/or its affiliates in respect of any Hedging Arrangements; for the avoidance of doubt, Hedge Proceeds shall not be less than zero.

**"Hedging Arrangements"** means any hedging arrangements entered into by the Issuer (and/or its affiliates) at any time with respect to the Securities, including without limitation the purchase and/or sale of any securities, any options or futures on such securities, any depository receipts in respect of such securities and any associated foreign exchange transactions.

**"Hedging Disruption"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates is unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (a) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the equity price risk of the Issuer entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities, or (b) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s).

**"Hedging Shares"** means the number of Shares that the Issuer (and/or its affiliates) deems it necessary to hedge the equity price risk of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities.

**"Increased Cost of Hedging"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates would incur a materially increased (as compared with circumstances existing on the Trade Date of the relevant Securities) amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (a) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the equity price risk of the Issuer entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities, or (b) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), provided that any such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer and/or its affiliates shall not be deemed an Increased Cost of Hedging.

**"Increased Cost of Stock Borrow"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates would incur a rate to borrow Shares with respect to the Securities that is greater than the Initial Stock Loan Rate.

**"Initial Averaging Date"** means:

- (a) in respect of (i) a single Share, or (ii) a Share Basket where "Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Individual" or "Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Common" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day; or
- (b) in respect of a Share Basket where "Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Individual/Individual" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in respect of a Share in such Share Basket, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day for such Share, the next following Scheduled Trading Day for such Share.

**"Initial Setting Date"** means:

- (a) in respect of (i) a single Share, or (ii) a Share Basket where "Share Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Individual" or "Share Basket and Reference Dates –

Common/Common" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day; or

- (b) in respect of a Share Basket where "Share Basket and Reference Dates – Individual/Individual" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in respect of a Share in such Share Basket, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day for such Share, the next following Scheduled Trading Day for such Share.

**"Initial Stock Loan Rate"** means the stock loan rate so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Insolvency"** means, by reason of the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, winding-up, dissolution, bankruptcy or insolvency or analogous proceedings affecting a Share Issuer (a) all the Shares of such Share Issuer are required to be transferred to any trustee, liquidator or other similar official, or (b) holders of the Shares of such Share Issuer become legally prohibited from transferring them.

**"Insolvency Filing"** means, in respect of a Share, that the Issuer determines that the relevant Share Issuer has instituted, or has had instituted against it by a regulator, supervisor or any similar official with primary insolvency, rehabilitative or regulatory jurisdiction over it in the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organisation or the jurisdiction of its head or home office, or it consents to a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation by it or such regulator, supervisor or similar official or it consents to such a petition, provided that proceedings instituted or petitions presented by creditors and not consented to by the relevant Share Issuer shall not be an Insolvency Filing.

**"Interim Valuation Date"** means:

- (a) in respect of (i) a single Share, or (ii) a Share Basket where "Share Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Individual" or "Share Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Common" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day; or
- (b) in respect of a Share Basket where "Share Basket and Reference Dates – Individual/Individual" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in respect of a Share in such Share Basket, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day for such Share, the next following Scheduled Trading Day for such Share.

**"Jurisdictional Event"** means, in respect of any Shares (a) any event which occurs, whether of general application or otherwise and which occurs as a result of present or future risks in or connected with the Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction including, but not limited to, risks associated with fraud and/or corruption, political risk, legal uncertainty, imposition of foreign exchange controls, changes in laws or regulations and changes in the interpretation and/or enforcement of laws and regulations (including, without limitation, those relating to taxation) and other legal and/or sovereign risks, or (b) the Issuer (acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) determines that it and/or any affiliate is not able to buy and/or sell such Shares with or for a currency acceptable to the Issuer on the relevant Exchange or the relevant Exchange fails to calculate and publish the equivalent, in a currency acceptable to the Issuer, of the share price of such Shares on a day on which the Issuer determines that such calculation and publication was otherwise expected to be made and in the case of (a) and (b) which has or may have (as determined in the discretion of the Issuer, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) the effect of reducing or eliminating the value of the Hedge Proceeds at any time.

**"Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction"** means each country so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Local Jurisdiction"** means, in respect of a Share, the jurisdiction in which the Exchange for such Share is located.

**"Loss of Stock Borrow"** means that the Issuer and/or any of its affiliates is unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to borrow (or maintain a borrowing of) Shares with respect to the Securities in an amount equal to the Hedging Shares at a rate equal to or less than the Maximum Stock Loan Rate.

**"Market Disruption Event"** means, in respect of a Share, the occurrence or existence on any Scheduled Trading Day of a Trading Disruption or an Exchange Disruption which in either case the Issuer determines is material, at any time during the one hour period that ends at the relevant Valuation Time or an Early Closure.

**"Maximum Days of Disruption"** means:

- (a) in respect of (i) a single Share, or (ii) a Share Basket where "Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Individual/Individual", "Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Individual", "Share Basket and Reference Dates – Individual/Individual" or "Share Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Individual" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, eight Scheduled Trading Days in respect of the single Share or a Share in such Share Basket, or such other number of Scheduled Trading Days in respect of the single Share or a Share in such Share Basket as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement; or
- (b) in respect of a Share Basket where "Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Common" or "Share Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Common" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, eight Scheduled Trading Days or such other number of Scheduled Trading Days as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Maximum Stock Loan Rate"** means the stock loan rate so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Merger Date"** means the closing date of a Merger Event or, where a closing date cannot be determined under the local law applicable to such Merger Event, such other date as determined by the Issuer.

**"Merger Event"** means, in respect of any Shares, any (a) reclassification or change of the Shares that results in a transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all of such Shares outstanding, to another entity or person, (b) consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding share exchange of the relevant Share Issuer with or into another entity or person (other than a consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding share exchange in which the relevant Share Issuer is the continuing entity and which does not result in reclassification or change of all of such Shares outstanding), (c) takeover offer, tender offer, exchange offer, solicitation, proposal or other event by any entity or person to purchase or otherwise obtain 100 per cent. of the outstanding Shares of the relevant Share Issuer that results in a transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all such Shares (other than such Shares owned or controlled by such other entity or person), or (d) consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding share exchange of the relevant Share Issuer or its subsidiaries with or into another entity in which such Share Issuer is the continuing entity and which does not result in a reclassification or change of all such Shares outstanding but results in the outstanding Shares (other than Shares owned or controlled by such other entity) immediately prior to such event collectively representing less than 50 per cent. of the outstanding Shares immediately following such event.

**"Nationalisation"** means that all the Shares of a Share Issuer or all the assets or substantially all the assets of such Share Issuer are nationalised, expropriated or are otherwise required to be transferred to any governmental agency, authority, entity or instrumentality.

**"Observation Date"** means each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, provided that if "Observation Date subject to Averaging Date or Valuation Date adjustment" is specified to be applicable in respect of such date in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then the provisions of Asset Term 2 shall apply to such date as if it were an Averaging Date or a Valuation Date, as the case may be.

**"Observation Period"** means the period so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Potential Adjustment Event"** means with respect to any Share Issuer, any of the following:

## Equity-linked Securities

- (a) a subdivision, consolidation or reclassification of relevant Shares (unless resulting in a Merger Event), or a free distribution or dividend of any Shares to existing holders by way of bonus, capitalisation or similar issue;
- (b) a distribution, issue or dividend to existing holders of the relevant Shares of (i) such Shares, or (ii) other share capital or securities granting the right to payment of dividends and/or the proceeds of liquidation of such Share Issuer equally or proportionately with such payments to holders of such Shares, or (iii) share capital or other securities of another issuer acquired or owned (directly or indirectly) by such Share Issuer as a result of a spin-off or other similar transaction, or (iv) any other type of securities, rights or warrants or other assets, in any case for payment (cash or other consideration) at less than the prevailing market price as determined by the Issuer;
- (c) the declaration or payment of an Extraordinary Dividend;
- (d) a call by it in respect of Shares that are not fully paid;
- (e) a repurchase by it or any of its subsidiaries of its Shares whether out of profits or capital and whether the consideration for such repurchase is cash, securities or otherwise;
- (f) an event that results in any shareholder rights being distributed or becoming separated from shares of common stock or other shares of the capital stock of the Share Issuer pursuant to a shareholder rights plan or arrangement directed against hostile takeovers that provides upon the occurrence of certain events for a distribution of preferred stock, warrants, debt instruments or stock rights at a price below their market value, as determined by the Issuer, provided that any adjustment effected as a result of such an event shall be readjusted upon any redemption of such rights;
- (g) any other event that may have a diluting or concentrating effect on the theoretical value of the relevant Shares; or
- (h) the making of any amendment or supplement to the terms of the Deposit Agreement.

**"Reference Currency"** means, in respect of a Share, the currency in which such Share is denominated.

**"Reference Date"** means each Initial Setting Date, Valuation Date or Interim Valuation Date, in each case, subject to adjustment in accordance with these Asset Terms.

**"Related Exchange(s)"** means, in respect of a Share, each exchange or quotation system so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, any successor to such exchange or quotation system or any substitute exchange or quotation system to which trading in futures or options contracts relating to such Share has temporarily relocated (provided that the Issuer has determined that there is comparable liquidity relative to the futures or options contracts relating to such Share on such temporary substitute exchange or quotation system as on the original Related Exchange), provided, however, that where "All Exchanges" is specified as the Related Exchange in the relevant Pricing Supplement, **"Related Exchange"** shall mean each exchange or quotation system where trading has a material effect (as determined by the Issuer) on the overall market for futures or options contracts relating to such Share.

**"Relevant Currency"** means any of the Settlement Currency, the Reference Currency, USD, EUR and GBP.

**"Scheduled Averaging Date"** means an original date that, but for such day being a Disrupted Day, would have been an Averaging Date.

**"Scheduled Averaging Reference Date"** means each Scheduled Averaging Date or Scheduled Initial Averaging Date.

**"Scheduled Closing Time"** means, in respect of an Exchange or Related Exchange and a Scheduled Trading Day, the scheduled weekday closing time of such Exchange or Related Exchange on such Scheduled Trading Day, without regard to after hours or any other trading outside the regular trading session hours.

**"Scheduled Initial Averaging Date"** means an original date that, but for such day being a Disrupted Day, would have been an Initial Averaging Date.

**"Scheduled Initial Setting Date"** means an original date that, but for such day being a Disrupted Day, would have been an Initial Setting Date.

**"Scheduled Interim Valuation Date"** means an original date that, but for such day being a Disrupted Day, would have been an Interim Valuation Date.

**"Scheduled Reference Date"** means each Scheduled Initial Setting Date, Scheduled Valuation Date or Scheduled Interim Valuation Date.

**"Scheduled Trading Day"** means any day on which each Exchange and each Related Exchange are scheduled to be open for trading for their respective regular trading sessions.

**"Scheduled Valuation Date"** means an original date that, but for such day being a Disrupted Day, would have been a Valuation Date.

**"Share"** means, subject to Asset Term 2, each share or depositary receipt specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and, in the case of depositary receipts, shall, where appropriate in the determination of the Issuer, include the shares underlying the depositary receipts which are the subject of the Deposit Agreement.

**"Share Basket"** means a basket composed of Shares in the relative proportions or numbers of Shares.

**"Share Issuer"** is, subject to Asset Term 2, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and, in the case of depositary receipts, shall, where appropriate in the determination of the Issuer, include the issuer of the shares underlying the depositary receipts which are the subject of the Deposit Agreement.

**"Share Price"** means on any relevant day, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the price of the relevant Share quoted on the relevant Exchange as determined by the Issuer as at the Valuation Time on such day.

**"Tender Offer"** means, in respect of any Shares, a takeover offer, tender offer, exchange offer, solicitation, proposal or other event by any entity or person that results in such entity or person purchasing, or otherwise obtaining or having the right to obtain, by conversion or other means, more than 10 per cent. and less than 100 per cent. of the outstanding voting shares of the relevant Share Issuer, as determined by the Issuer, based upon the making of filings with governmental or self-regulatory agencies or such other information as the Issuer deems in its determination relevant.

**"Tender Offer Date"** means, in respect of a Tender Offer, the date on which voting shares in the amount of the applicable percentage threshold are actually purchased or otherwise obtained (as determined by the Issuer).

**"Trade Date"** means the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Trading Disruption"** means, in respect of a Share, any suspension of or limitation imposed on trading (a) by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise and whether by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise, or (b) in futures or options contracts relating to the Share.

**"Valid Date"** means, in respect of a Share, a Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day for such Share and on which another Averaging Reference Date does not occur or is not deemed to occur.

**"Valuation Date"** means (other than in the case of Warrants):

- (a) in respect of (i) a single Share, or (ii) a Share Basket where "Share Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Individual" or "Share Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Common" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day; or
- (b) in respect of a Share Basket where "Share Basket and Reference Dates – Individual/Individual" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing

Supplement in respect of a Share in such Share Basket, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day for such Share, the next following Scheduled Trading Day for such Share.

**"Valuation Time"** means, in respect of a Share, the time so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no such time is specified the Scheduled Closing Time on the relevant Exchange in relation to that Share. If the relevant Exchange closes prior to its Scheduled Closing Time and the specified Valuation Time is after the actual closing time for its regular trading session, then the Valuation Time shall be such actual closing time.

## 2. **Disrupted Days and Other Adjustments**

### 2.1 **Consequences of Disrupted Days**

#### (a) **Single Share and Reference Dates**

Where the Securities relate to a single Share, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the Issuer determines that any Scheduled Reference Date is a Disrupted Day, then the Reference Date shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day, unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the Scheduled Reference Date is a Disrupted Day. In that case:

- (i) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Reference Date, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day; and
- (ii) the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for the Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day, and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (ii) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of the Reference Date.

#### (b) **Single Share and Averaging Reference Dates**

Where the Securities relate to a single Share, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the Issuer determines that the Scheduled Averaging Reference Date relating to an Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day and, in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the consequence specified for such Averaging Reference Date is:

- (i) **"Omission"**, then such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date will be deemed not to be a relevant Averaging Reference Date, provided that, if through the operation of this provision there would be no Averaging Reference Dates then the sole Averaging Reference Date shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day, unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following such final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day. In that case:
  - (A) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the sole Averaging Reference Date, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day; and
  - (B) the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for the Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day, and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (B) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of the sole Averaging Reference Date;
- (ii) **"Postponement"**, then the relevant Averaging Reference Date shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day following such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day (irrespective of whether that deferred Averaging Reference Date is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date), unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day. In that case:
  - (A) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the relevant Averaging Reference Date (irrespective of whether that last consecutive

Scheduled Trading Day is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date or is a Disrupted Day); and

- (B) the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for the Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day, and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (B) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of the relevant Averaging Reference Date; or
- (iii) **"Modified Postponement"**, then the relevant Averaging Reference Date shall be the first succeeding Valid Date. If the first succeeding Valid Date has not occurred as of the Valuation Time on the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date, then:
  - (A) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Averaging Reference Date (irrespective of whether that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date or is a Disrupted Day); and
  - (B) the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for the Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day, and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (B) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of the relevant Averaging Reference Date.

If the Issuer determines that any Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day and, if in the relevant Pricing Supplement no consequence is specified in respect of such Averaging Reference Date, then it shall be deemed that the consequence specified in "Modified Postponement" will apply.

(c) **Share Basket and Reference Dates – Individual/Individual and Common/Individual**

Where the Securities relate to a Share Basket and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Share Basket and Reference Dates – Individual/Individual" or "Share Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Individual" applies to the Share Basket and any Reference Date, then if the Issuer determines that the Scheduled Reference Date relating to such Reference Date is a Disrupted Day for any Share in the Share Basket, then such Reference Date for such Share shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day for such Share that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day relating to that Share, unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days for such Share equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the Scheduled Reference Date is a Disrupted Day relating to that Share. In that case:

- (i) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Share shall be deemed to be the Reference Date for such Share, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day for such Share; and
- (ii) the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Share, and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (ii) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of the Reference Date for such Share.

(d) **Share Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Common**

Where the Securities relate to a Share Basket and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Share Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Common" applies to the Share Basket and any Reference Date, then if the Issuer determines that the Scheduled Reference Date relating to such Reference Date is a Disrupted Day for any Share in the Share Basket, then such Reference Date for each Share in the Share Basket shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day following such Scheduled Reference Date which the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day for any Share in the Share Basket, unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following such Scheduled Reference Date is a Disrupted Day relating to one or more Shares in the Share Basket. In that case:

- (i) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Reference Date for each Share in the Share Basket, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day for one or more Shares in the Share Basket (each such Share being an **"Affected Basket Share"** for such Reference Date);
- (ii) for each Share in the Share Basket other than an Affected Basket Share, the relevant Share Price shall be determined by reference to the relevant screen pages by the Issuer at the applicable Valuation Time on such last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day; and
- (iii) for each Affected Basket Share, the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such Affected Basket Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day, and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (iii) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of the Reference Date for such Affected Basket Share.

(e) **Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Individual/Individual and Common/Individual**

Where the Securities relate to a Share Basket and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Individual/Individual" or "Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Individual" applies to the Share Basket and any Averaging Reference Date and if the Issuer determines that the Scheduled Averaging Reference Date relating to such Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day in respect of any Share in the Share Basket and if, in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the consequence specified is:

- (i) **"Omission"**, then such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date will be deemed not to be a relevant Averaging Reference Date for each Share in the Share Basket, provided that, if through the operation of this provision there would be no Averaging Reference Dates, then:
  - (A) for each Share in the Share Basket for which the Issuer determines that the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is not a Disrupted Day, the sole Averaging Reference Date for such Share shall be the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date; and
  - (B) for each Share in the Share Basket for which the Issuer determines that the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day, then the sole Averaging Reference Date for such Share shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day for such Share following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day relating to such Share, unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days for such Share equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day relating to that Share. In that case:
    - (1) that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Share shall be deemed to be the sole Averaging Reference Date for such Share, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day for such Share; and
    - (2) the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Share, and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (2) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of the sole Averaging Reference Date for such Share;
- (ii) **"Postponement"**, then for each Share in the Share Basket for which the Issuer determines that such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day, the Averaging Reference Date for such Share shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day for such Share following such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day relating to that Share (irrespective of whether that deferred Averaging Reference Date is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date for such Share), unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days for such Share equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day relating to such Share. In that case:

- (A) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Share shall be deemed to be the Averaging Reference Date for such Share (irrespective of whether that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Share is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date or is a Disrupted Day for such Share); and
  - (B) the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Share, and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (B) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of the relevant Averaging Reference Date for such Share; or
- (iii) **"Modified Postponement"**, then for each Share in the Share Basket for which the Issuer determines that such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day, the Averaging Reference Date for such Share shall be the first succeeding Valid Date relating to that Share. If the first succeeding Valid Date has not occurred as of the relevant Valuation Time on the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Share equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date, then:
- (A) that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Share shall be deemed to be the Averaging Reference Date for such Share (irrespective of whether that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Share is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date or is a Disrupted Day for such Share); and
  - (B) the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Share, and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (B) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of the relevant Averaging Reference Date for such Share.

If the Issuer determines that any Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day for any Share in the Share Basket and, if in the relevant Pricing Supplement no consequence is specified in respect of such Averaging Reference Date, then it shall be deemed that the consequence specified in "Modified Postponement" will apply.

(f) **Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Common**

Where the Securities relate to a Share Basket and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Common" applies to the Share Basket and an Averaging Reference Date, then if the Issuer determines that the Scheduled Averaging Reference Date relating to such Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day in respect of any Share in the Share Basket and if, in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the consequence specified is:

- (i) **"Omission"**, then such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date will be deemed not to be a relevant Averaging Reference Date for each Share in the Share Basket, provided that, if through the operation of this provision there would be no Averaging Reference Dates, then the sole Averaging Reference Date for each Share in the Share Basket shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day for any Share in the Share Basket, unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day relating to one or more Shares in the Share Basket. In that case:
  - (A) that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the sole Averaging Reference Date for each Share in the Share Basket, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day for one or more Shares in the Share Basket (each such Share being an **"Affected Basket Share"** for such sole Averaging Reference Date);
  - (B) for each Share in the Share Basket other than an Affected Basket Share, the relevant Share Price shall be determined by reference to the relevant screen

- pages by the Issuer at the applicable Valuation Time on such last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day; and
- (C) for each Affected Basket Share, the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such Affected Basket Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day, and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (C) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of the sole Averaging Reference Date for such Affected Basket Share;
- (ii) **"Postponement"**, then the Averaging Reference Date for each Share in the Share Basket shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day following such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date which the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day for any Share in the Share Basket (irrespective of whether that deferred Averaging Reference Date is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date), unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day relating to one or more Shares in the Share Basket. In that case:
- (A) that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Averaging Reference Date for each Share in the Share Basket, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day for one or more Shares in the Share Basket (each such Share being an **"Affected Basket Share"** for such Averaging Reference Date);
  - (B) for each Share in the Share Basket other than an Affected Basket Share, the relevant Share Price shall be determined by reference to the relevant screen pages by the Issuer at the applicable Valuation Time on such last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day; and
  - (C) for each Affected Basket Share, the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such Affected Basket Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day, and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (C) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of the relevant Averaging Reference Date for such Affected Basket Share; or
- (iii) **"Modified Postponement"**, then the Averaging Reference Date for each Share in the Share Basket shall be the first succeeding Common Valid Date. If the first succeeding Common Valid Date has not occurred as of the relevant Valuation Time on the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date, then:
- (A) that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Averaging Reference Date for each Share in the Share Basket, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day for one or more Shares in the Share Basket (each such Share being an **"Affected Basket Share"** for such Averaging Reference Date);
  - (B) for each Share in the Share Basket other than an Affected Basket Share, the relevant Share Price shall be determined by reference to the relevant screen pages by the Issuer at the applicable Valuation Time on such last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day; and
  - (C) for each Affected Basket Share, the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such Affected Basket Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day, and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (C) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of the relevant Averaging Reference Date for such Affected Basket Share.

If the Issuer determines that any Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day for any Share in the Share Basket and, if in the relevant Pricing Supplement no consequence is specified in respect of such Averaging Reference Date, then it shall be deemed that the consequence specified in "Modified Postponement" will apply.

## 2.2 Consequences of Potential Adjustment Events

- (a) If the Issuer determines that a Potential Adjustment Event has occurred in respect of a Share, the Issuer will determine whether such Potential Adjustment Event has a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the relevant Shares and, if so, the Issuer will (i) make the corresponding adjustment(s), if any, to one or more of any variable relevant to the exercise, settlement, payment or other terms of the Securities as the Issuer determines appropriate to account for that diluting or concentrative effect and to preserve the original economic objective and rationale of the Securities (provided that no adjustments will be made to account solely for changes in volatility, expected dividends, stock loan rate or liquidity relative to the relevant Share), and (ii) determine the effective date(s) of the adjustment(s). The Issuer will, to the extent practicable, determine the appropriate adjustment(s) by reference to the adjustment(s) in respect of such Potential Adjustment Event made by an options exchange to options on the relevant Shares traded on such options exchange.
- (b) Upon making any such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders stating the adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any of the other relevant terms and giving brief details of the Potential Adjustment Event, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of the Potential Adjustment Event or any action taken.

### 2.3 Consequences of Extraordinary Events

If the Issuer determines that an Extraordinary Event has occurred in respect of a Share (the "**Affected Share**") then, on or after the relevant Merger Date, Tender Offer Date or Announcement Date, as the case may be, the Issuer may in its discretion (acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) either:

- (a)
  - (i) make such adjustment to the exercise, settlement, payment or any other terms of the Securities as the Issuer determines appropriate to account for the economic effect on the Securities of such Extraordinary Event and to preserve the original economic objective and rationale of the Securities (which may include, without limitation, adjustments to account for changes in volatility, expected dividends, stock loan rate or liquidity relevant to the Affected Share or to the Securities), which will, to the extent practicable, be determined by reference to the adjustment(s) made in respect of such Extraordinary Event by an options exchange to options on the Affected Share traded on such options exchange;
  - (ii) determine the effective date of that adjustment; and
  - (iii) upon making any such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders stating the adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any of the other relevant terms and giving brief details of the Extraordinary Event, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of the Extraordinary Event or any action taken; or
- (b) if "Share Substitution" is specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then the Issuer may, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, select a new underlying share (in respect of the relevant Extraordinary Event, the "**Replacement Share**"), which Replacement Share will be deemed to be a Share in place of the Affected Share (and the Share Issuer of the Replacement Share will replace the Share Issuer of the Affected Share). In selecting a Replacement Share, the Issuer may, but is not obliged to, determine that such Replacement Share will: (i) be selected from the same economic sector as the Affected Share, (ii) have shares denominated in the same currency as the Affected Share, (iii) have a similar market capitalisation to the Affected Share, (iv) be listed on the same Exchange as the Affected Share, and (v) be domiciled in the same country as the Affected Share. In selecting the Replacement Share, the Issuer (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall also take into account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such selection in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations.

In selecting a Replacement Share, the Issuer will, to the extent practicable, (A) ensure that the original economic objective and rationale of the Securities is preserved, and (B) take into account (1) the adjustment(s) made in respect of such Extraordinary Event by an options exchange to options on the Affected Share traded on such options exchange, and/or (2) any determinations made by the sponsor of an index which references the Affected Share. The Issuer may make such adjustment to the exercise, settlement, payment or any other terms of the Securities as the Issuer determines

appropriate to account for the economic effect on the Securities of the Extraordinary Event and/or the replacement of the Affected Share by the Replacement Share (including adjustments to account for changes in volatility, expected dividends, stock loan rate or liquidity relevant to the Shares or to the Securities) and to preserve the original economic objective and rationale of the Securities.

Upon making any such replacement and/or adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders giving details of the Extraordinary Event and information relating to the Replacement Share, and/or stating the adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any of the other relevant terms, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of the Extraordinary Event or any action taken; or

- (c) if the Issuer determines that no replacement or adjustments to the terms of the Securities would achieve a commercially reasonable result, on giving notice to Securityholders as soon as practicable in accordance with the General Conditions, the Issuer may redeem the Securities in whole but not in part, in which case the Issuer will cause to be paid to each Securityholder in respect of each Security held by it an amount equal to the Unscheduled Termination Amount on (i) if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is applicable or where the terms of the Securities do not provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount or for Instalment Amounts to be payable, such day falling on or after the relevant Merger Date, Tender Offer Date or Announcement Date, as the case may be, as selected by the Issuer in its discretion, (ii) otherwise, the due date for redemption. For the avoidance of doubt, no other amounts shall be payable in respect of the Securities on account of interest or otherwise following such determination by the Issuer, provided that, in respect of Instalment Securities, each Instalment Amount scheduled to be paid (but unpaid) on an Instalment Date falling on or after the Unscheduled Termination Event Date shall continue to be paid on such Instalment Date.

#### 2.4 Consequences of Additional Disruption Events

If the Issuer determines that an Additional Disruption Event (where specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement) has occurred, then the Issuer may (but need not) determine:

- (a) the appropriate adjustment, if any, to be made to any one or more of the terms of the Securities, including without limitation, any variable or term relevant to the settlement or payment under such Securities, as the Issuer determines appropriate to account for the economic effect of such Additional Disruption Event on the Securities and to preserve the original economic objective and rationale of the Securities (including adjustments to account for changes in volatility, expected dividends, stock loan rate or liquidity relevant to the Shares or to the Securities), and determine the effective date of that adjustment. Upon making any such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders stating the adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any of the other relevant terms and giving brief details of the Additional Disruption Event, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of the Additional Disruption Event or any action taken; or
- (b) that no adjustments to the terms of the Securities would achieve a commercially reasonable result, on giving notice to Securityholders as soon as practicable in accordance with the General Conditions, the Issuer may redeem the Securities in whole but not in part, in which case the Issuer will cause to be paid to each Securityholder in respect of each Security held by it an amount equal to the Unscheduled Termination Amount on (i) if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is applicable or where the terms of the Securities do not provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount or for Instalment Amounts to be payable, such day as selected by the Issuer in its discretion, (ii) otherwise, the due date for redemption. For the avoidance of doubt, no other amounts shall be payable in respect of the Securities on account of interest or otherwise following such determination by the Issuer, provided that, in respect of Instalment Securities, each Instalment Amount scheduled to be paid (but unpaid) on an Instalment Date falling on or after the Unscheduled Termination Event Date shall continue to be paid on such Instalment Date.

#### 3. Adjustment in respect of Jurisdictional Event

If the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies in relation to a Share that Jurisdictional Event shall apply and, in the determination of the Issuer, a Jurisdictional Event occurs, the Issuer may make such downward adjustment to any amount otherwise payable under the Securities as it shall determine in its discretion, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, to take account of the effect of such Jurisdictional Event on any Hedging Arrangements and any difference between the Hedge Proceeds and the amount which, but for these provisions would otherwise be the amount so payable. The Issuer will use commercially reasonable endeavours to preserve the value of the Hedge Proceeds, but it shall not be obliged to take any measures which it determines, in its discretion, to be commercially impracticable. The Issuer (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall also take into account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such adjustment in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations.

Upon making any such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders stating the adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any of the other relevant terms and giving brief details of the Jurisdictional Event, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of the Jurisdictional Event or any action taken.

**4. Correction of prices**

In the event that any relevant price of a Share published on the Exchange on any date which is utilised for any calculation or determination in connection with the Securities is subsequently corrected and the correction is published by the Exchange by the second Currency Business Day prior to the next date on which any relevant payment or delivery may have to be made by the Issuer or in respect of which any relevant determination in respect of the Securities may have to be made, then the Issuer may determine the amount that is payable or deliverable or make any determination, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, in connection with the Securities, after taking into account such correction, and, to the extent necessary, may adjust any relevant terms of the Securities to account for such correction.

## EQUITY INDEX-LINKED SECURITIES

**Application:** the following terms shall apply to Securities if stated in the relevant Pricing Supplement to be "Equity Index-linked".

### 1. Definitions

**"Additional Disruption Event"** means a Change in Law, a Foreign Ownership Event, an FX Disruption, a Hedging Disruption and/or an Increased Cost of Hedging, as specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Averaging Date"** means:

- (a) in respect of (i) a single Index, or (ii) an Index Basket where "Index Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Individual/Individual" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in respect of such single Index or an Index in such Index Basket, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day for such Index, the next following Scheduled Trading Day for such Index; or
- (b) in respect of an Index Basket where "Index Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Individual" or "Index Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Common" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in respect of an Index in such Index Basket, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day for each Index in such Index Basket, the next following Scheduled Trading Day for each Index in such Index Basket.

**"Averaging Reference Date"** means each Initial Averaging Date and Averaging Date, in each case, subject to adjustment in accordance with these Asset Terms.

**"Change in Law"** means that, on or after the Trade Date of the relevant Securities:

- (a) if "Change in Law Option 1" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, (i) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law (including, without limitation, any tax law), rule, regulation or order, any regulatory or tax authority ruling, regulation or order or any regulation, rule or procedure of any exchange (an **"Applicable Regulation"**), or (ii) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), the Issuer determines that (A) it has or will become illegal or contrary to any Applicable Regulation for it, any of its affiliates or any entities which are relevant to the Hedging Arrangements to hold, acquire or dispose of Hedge Positions relating to such Securities, or (B) it will incur a materially increased cost in performing its obligations with respect to such Securities (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability, decrease in tax benefit or other adverse effect on its tax position) or any requirements in relation to reserves, special deposits, insurance assessments or other requirements;
- (b) if "Change in Law Option 2" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, (i) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law (including, without limitation, any tax law), rule, regulation or order, any regulatory or tax authority ruling, regulation or order or any regulation, rule or procedure of any exchange (an **"Applicable Regulation"**), or (ii) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), (A) the Issuer determines in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner that it has or it will, within the next 15 calendar days but on or before the Maturity Date or Settlement Date, as applicable, become illegal or contrary to any Applicable Regulation for it, any of its affiliates or any entities which are relevant to the Hedging Arrangements to hold, acquire or dispose of any of its Hedge Positions relating to such Securities, or (B) the Issuer determines that either the adoption or change described in (i) above or the promulgation or change described in (ii) above has resulted or will result, within the next 15 calendar days but on or before the Maturity Date or Settlement Date, as applicable, in an increased amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) for the Issuer, any of its affiliates or any entities which are relevant to the Hedging Arrangements to (1) acquire, establish, re-establish, maintain, unwind or dispose of any of its Hedge Positions, or (2) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of

such Hedge Positions, which the Issuer determines in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner to be material (relative to the position on the Trade Date for the relevant Securities); or

- (c) if "Change in Law Option 3" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, (i) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law (including, without limitation, any tax law), rule, regulation or order, any regulatory or tax authority ruling, regulation or order or any regulation, rule or procedure of any exchange (an "**Applicable Regulation**"), or (ii) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), the Issuer determines that it has or will become illegal or contrary to any Applicable Regulation for it, any of its affiliates or any entities which are relevant to the Hedging Arrangements to hold, acquire or dispose of Hedge Positions relating to such Securities.

**"Common Valid Date"** means, in respect of an Index Basket, a Scheduled Trading Day for each Index in such Index Basket that is not a Disrupted Day for any Index in such Index Basket and on which another Averaging Reference Date does not occur or is not deemed to occur.

**"Component"** means, in respect of an Index, any share, security, commodity, rate, index or other component included in such Index, as determined by the Issuer.

**"Disrupted Day"** means, in respect of:

- (a) a Single-Exchange Index, any Scheduled Trading Day on which (i) a relevant Exchange fails to open for trading during its regular trading session, (ii) any Related Exchange fails to open for trading during its regular trading session, or (iii) a Market Disruption Event has occurred or is continuing;
- (b) a Multi-Exchange Index, any Scheduled Trading Day on which (i) the Sponsor fails to publish the level of the Index (provided that the Issuer may, in its discretion, determine that such event instead results in the occurrence of an Index Disruption), (ii) any Related Exchange fails to open for trading during its regular trading session, or (iii) a Market Disruption Event has occurred or is continuing; and
- (c) a Proprietary Index, any Scheduled Trading Day on which a Market Disruption Event has occurred (provided that the Issuer may, in its discretion, determine that such event instead results in the occurrence of an Index Disruption).

**"Disruption Threshold"** means the percentage so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Early Closure"** means, in respect of an Index (other than a Proprietary Index), the closure on any Exchange Business Day of any relevant Exchange or any Related Exchange prior to its Scheduled Closing Time unless such earlier closing time is announced by such Exchange or Related Exchange at least one hour prior to the earlier of (a) the actual closing time for the regular trading session on such Exchange or Related Exchange on such Exchange Business Day, and (b) the submission deadline for orders to be entered into the Exchange or Related Exchange system for execution at the Valuation Time on such Exchange Business Day.

**"Exchange"** means in respect of any Components of an Index (other than a Proprietary Index), the stock exchange(s) or quotation system(s) (from time to time) on which, in the determination of the Sponsor for the purposes of that Index, such Components are listed or quoted and, if the Issuer in its discretion so determines, on which any depositary receipts in respect of such Components are listed or quoted in which event references to the Components of an Index may, where the Issuer determines the context to permit, include such depositary receipts.

**"Exchange Business Day"** means, in respect of:

- (a) a Single-Exchange Index, any Scheduled Trading Day on which each Exchange and each Related Exchange are open for trading during their respective regular trading sessions; and
- (b) a Multi-Exchange Index, any Scheduled Trading Day on which the Sponsor publishes the level of the Index and each Related Exchange is open for trading during its regular trading session,

notwithstanding in either case any such Exchange or Related Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time.

**"Exchange Disruption"** means, in respect of an Index (other than a Proprietary Index), any event (other than an Early Closure) that disrupts or impairs (as determined by the Issuer) the ability of market participants in general (a) to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, (in the case of a Multi-Exchange Index) any Component of the Index (and, if the Issuer in its discretion so determines, any depositary receipts in respect of such securities) on any relevant Exchange or (in the case of a Single-Exchange Index) Components that comprise a percentage equal to the Disruption Threshold or more of the level of the Index on any relevant Exchange, or (b) to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, futures or options relating to the relevant Index on any relevant Related Exchange.

**"Foreign Ownership Event"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates is unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts to acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute or maintain any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the equity price risk of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities due to any restriction imposed by a share issuer, any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction on the ability of a person to acquire or own the relevant Component, by virtue of being a foreign person. If both Change in Law and Foreign Ownership Event are specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, where an event or circumstance that would otherwise (but for this provision) constitute a Foreign Ownership Event also constitutes a Change in Law, such event shall be deemed to be a Change in Law and shall not constitute a Foreign Ownership Event.

**"FX Disruption"** means the occurrence of any event after the Trade Date of the relevant Securities that makes the Issuer and/or its affiliates unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to:

- (a) transfer through customary legal channels any amount denominated in a Relevant Currency required for the acquisition, establishment, re-establishment, substitution, maintenance, unwind or disposal of all or part of an FX Disruption Hedge from accounts (i) within the Local Jurisdiction to (A) accounts outside such Local Jurisdiction, (B) other accounts within such Local Jurisdiction, or (C) the accounts of a non-resident of such Local Jurisdiction, or (ii) outside the Local Jurisdiction to accounts within such Local Jurisdiction;
- (b) convert through customary legal channels any amount denominated in a Relevant Currency required for the acquisition, establishment, re-establishment, substitution, maintenance, unwind or disposal of all or part of an FX Disruption Hedge into any other Relevant Currency, where such conversion is at a rate at least as favourable as the rate for domestic institutions located in the Local Jurisdiction; or
- (c) obtain a rate or a commercially reasonable rate (as determined by the Issuer), in each case, at which any amount denominated in a Relevant Currency required for the acquisition, establishment, re-establishment, substitution, maintenance, unwind or disposal of all or part of an FX Disruption Hedge can be exchanged for any other Relevant Currency.

If both Hedging Disruption and FX Disruption are specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, where an event or circumstance that would otherwise (but for this provision) constitute a Hedging Disruption also constitutes an FX Disruption, such event shall be deemed to be an FX Disruption and shall not constitute a Hedging Disruption.

**"FX Disruption Hedge"** means, in respect of the Issuer and/or its affiliates, any transaction(s) or asset(s) that the Issuer and/or its affiliates deems necessary to hedge the equity price risk (or any other relevant price risk including, but not limited to, the currency risk) of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities.

**"General Conditions"** means the General Note Conditions, the General Certificate Conditions or the General Warrant Conditions, as applicable.

**"Hedge Positions"** means any purchase, sale, entry into or maintenance of one or more (a) positions or contracts in securities, options, futures, derivatives or foreign exchange, (b) stock loan transactions, or (c) other instruments or arrangements (howsoever described) by the Issuer and/or its affiliates in order to hedge, individually or on a portfolio basis, the risk of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities.

**"Hedge Proceeds"** means the cash amount in euro and/or U.S. dollars and/or the Settlement Currency constituting the proceeds received by the Issuer and/or its affiliates in respect of any Hedging Arrangements; for the avoidance of doubt, Hedge Proceeds shall not be less than zero.

**"Hedging Arrangements"** means any hedging arrangements entered into by the Issuer (and/or its affiliates) at any time with respect to the Securities, including without limitation the purchase and/or sale of any securities, any options or futures on such securities, any depositary receipts in respect of such securities and any associated foreign exchange transactions.

**"Hedging Disruption"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates is unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (a) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the equity price risk of the Issuer entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities, or (b) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s).

**"Increased Cost of Hedging"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates would incur a materially increased (as compared with circumstances existing on the Trade Date of the relevant Securities) amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (a) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the equity price risk of the Issuer entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities, or (b) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), provided that such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer and/or its affiliates shall not be deemed an Increased Cost of Hedging.

**"Index"** means, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the Index (or, if more than one, each Index) specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Index Adjustment Event"** means, in respect of an Index, an Index Cancellation, an Index Disruption or an Index Modification.

**"Index Basket"** means a basket composed of Indices in the relative proportions or numbers of Indices.

**"Index Cancellation"** means, in respect of an Index, the relevant Sponsor or Successor Sponsor, if applicable, on or prior to any Reference Date, Averaging Reference Date, Observation Date or other relevant date, permanently cancels such Index and no Successor Index exists as at the date of such cancellation.

**"Index Disruption"** means, in respect of an Index, the relevant Sponsor or Successor Sponsor, if applicable, on any Reference Date, Averaging Reference Date, Observation Date or other relevant date, fails to calculate and announce such Index, as determined by the Issuer (provided that, in respect of a Multi-Exchange Index or a Proprietary Index, the Issuer may, in its discretion, determine that such event instead results in the occurrence of a Disrupted Day).

**"Index Level"** means, on any relevant day, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the level of the relevant Index determined by the Issuer as at the relevant Valuation Time on such day, as calculated and published by the relevant Sponsor.

**"Index Modification"** means, in respect of an Index, the relevant Sponsor or Successor Sponsor, if applicable, on or prior to any Reference Date, Averaging Reference Date, Observation Date or other relevant date, makes or announces that it will make a material change in the formula for, or the method of, calculating such Index, or in any other way materially modifies such Index (other than a modification prescribed in that formula or method to maintain such Index in the event of changes in the Components, capitalisation and/or other routine events).

**"Initial Averaging Date"** means:

- (a) in respect of (i) a single Index, or (ii) an Index Basket where "Index Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Individual/Individual" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in respect of such single Index or an Index in such Index Basket, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day for such Index, the next following Scheduled Trading Day for such Index; or

- (b) in respect of an Index Basket where "Index Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Individual" or "Index Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Common" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in respect of an Index in such Index Basket, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day for each Index in such Index Basket, the next following Scheduled Trading Day for each Index in such Index Basket.

**"Initial Setting Date"** means:

- (a) in respect of (i) a single Index, or (ii) an Index Basket where "Index Basket and Reference Dates – Individual/Individual" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in respect of such single Index or an Index in such Index Basket, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day for such Index, the next following Scheduled Trading Day for such Index; or
- (b) in respect of an Index Basket where "Index Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Individual" or "Index Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Common" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in respect of an Index in such Index Basket, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day for each Index in such Index Basket, the next following Scheduled Trading Day for each Index in such Index Basket.

**"Interim Valuation Date"** means:

- (a) in respect of (i) a single Index, or (ii) an Index Basket where "Index Basket and Reference Dates – Individual/Individual" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in respect of such single Index or an Index in such Index Basket, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day for such Index, the next following Scheduled Trading Day for such Index; or
- (b) in respect of an Index Basket where "Index Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Individual" or "Index Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Common" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in respect of an Index in such Index Basket, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day for each Index in such Index Basket, the next following Scheduled Trading Day for each Index in such Index Basket.

**"Jurisdictional Event"** means, in respect of an Index (a) any event which occurs, whether of general application or otherwise and which occurs as a result of present or future risks in or connected with the Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction including, but not limited to, risks associated with fraud and/or corruption, political risk, legal uncertainty, imposition of foreign exchange controls, changes in laws or regulations and changes in the interpretation and/or enforcement of laws and regulations (including, without limitation, those relating to taxation) and other legal and/or sovereign risks, or (b) the Issuer (acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) determines that it and/or any affiliate is not able to buy and/or sell one or more Components of such Index or shares of companies whose depository receipts are included in such Index ("**Related Shares**") with or for a currency acceptable to the Issuer on the relevant Exchange (or the exchange or quotation system on which the relevant Related Shares are listed or quoted) or the relevant Exchange (or exchange or quotation system) fails to calculate and publish the equivalent, in a currency acceptable to the Issuer, of the share price of such shares on a day on which the Issuer determines that such calculation and publication was otherwise expected to be made and in the case of (a) and (b) which has or may have (as determined in the discretion of the Issuer, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) the effect of reducing or eliminating the value of the Hedge Proceeds at any time.

**"Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction"** means each country so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Local Jurisdiction"** means, in respect of an Index, the jurisdiction in which the Exchange for such Index is located.

**"Market Disruption Event"** means, in respect of:

- (a) a Single-Exchange Index or a Multi-Exchange Index, the occurrence or existence of a Trading Disruption or an Exchange Disruption which in either case the Issuer determines is material, at any time during the one-hour period that ends at the relevant Valuation Time or an Early Closure provided that, in the case of a Multi-Exchange Index (other than where the Market Disruption Event relates to futures or options contracts relating to that Index), the Components of the Index in respect of which an Early Closure, Exchange Disruption and/or Trading Disruption occurs or exists amount, in the determination of the Issuer, in aggregate to a percentage equal to the Disruption Threshold or more of the level of the Index. For the purpose of determining whether a Market Disruption Event exists at any time in respect of a Component included in the relevant Index at any time, then the relevant percentage contribution of that Component to the level of the relevant Index shall be based on a comparison of (i) the portion of the level of the relevant Index attributable to that Component, and (ii) the overall level of the relevant Index, in each case immediately before the occurrence of such Market Disruption Event, as determined by the Issuer, and
- (b) a Proprietary Index, the failure by the Sponsor to calculate and publish the level of the Index on any Scheduled Trading Day or in respect of such Scheduled Trading Day within the scheduled or usual timeframe for publication.

**"Maximum Days of Disruption"** means:

- (a) in respect of (i) a single Index, or (ii) an Index Basket where "Index Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Individual/Individual", "Index Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Individual", "Index Basket and Reference Dates – Individual/Individual" or "Index Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Individual" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, eight Scheduled Trading Days in respect of the single Index or an Index in such Index Basket, or such other number of Scheduled Trading Days in respect of the single Index or an Index in such Index Basket as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement; or
- (b) in respect of an Index Basket where "Index Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Common" or "Index Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Common" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, eight Scheduled Trading Days in respect of each Index in such Index Basket or such other number of Scheduled Trading Days in respect of each Index in such Index Basket as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Multi-Exchange Index"** means any Index which is so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or, if not specified, any Index the Issuer determines as such.

**"Observation Date"** means each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, provided that if "Observation Date subject to Averaging Date or Valuation Date adjustment" is specified to be applicable in respect of such date in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then the provisions of Asset Term 2 shall apply to such date as if it were an Averaging Date or a Valuation Date, as the case may be.

**"Observation Period"** means the period so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Proprietary Index"** means any Index which is so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or, if not specified, any Index the Issuer determines as such.

**"Reference Currency"** means, in respect of an Index, the currency in which such Index is denominated.

**"Reference Date"** means each Initial Setting Date, Valuation Date or Interim Valuation Date, in each case, subject to adjustment in accordance with these Asset Terms.

**"Related Exchange(s)"** means, in respect of an Index, each exchange or quotation system so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, any successor to such exchange or quotation system or any substitute exchange or quotation system to which trading in futures or options contracts relating to such Index has temporarily relocated (provided that the Issuer has determined that there is comparable liquidity relative to the futures or options contracts relating to such Index on such temporary substitute exchange or quotation system as on the original Related Exchange), provided, however, that where **"All Exchanges"** is specified as the

Related Exchange in the relevant Pricing Supplement, "Related Exchange" shall mean each exchange or quotation system where trading has a material effect (as determined by the Issuer) on the overall market for futures or options contracts relating to such Index.

**"Relevant Currency"** means any of the Settlement Currency, the Reference Currency, USD, EUR, GBP and the currency in which each Component of the Index is denominated.

**"Relevant Exchange Rate"** means the reference exchange rate for the conversion of the relevant currency into the Settlement Currency (or, if no such direct exchange rates are published, the effective rate resulting from the application of rates into and out of one or more intermediate currencies) as the Issuer may determine to be the prevailing spot rate for such exchange.

**"Required Exchange"** means, in respect of an Index specified as a Multi-Exchange Index or a Proprietary Index, the exchange(s) so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Scheduled Averaging Date"** means an original date that, but for such day being a Disrupted Day, would have been an Averaging Date.

**"Scheduled Averaging Reference Date"** means each Scheduled Averaging Date or Scheduled Initial Averaging Date.

**"Scheduled Closing Time"** means, in respect of an Exchange or Related Exchange and a Scheduled Trading Day, the scheduled weekday closing time of such Exchange or Related Exchange on such Scheduled Trading Day, without regard to after hours or any other trading outside the regular trading session hours.

**"Scheduled Initial Averaging Date"** means an original date that, but for such day being a Disrupted Day, would have been an Initial Averaging Date.

**"Scheduled Initial Setting Date"** means an original date that, but for such day being a Disrupted Day, would have been an Initial Setting Date.

**"Scheduled Interim Valuation Date"** means an original date that, but for such day being a Disrupted Day, would have been an Interim Valuation Date.

**"Scheduled Reference Date"** means each Scheduled Initial Setting Date, Scheduled Valuation Date or Scheduled Interim Valuation Date.

**"Scheduled Trading Day"** means, in respect of:

- (a) a Single-Exchange Index, any day on which each Exchange and each Related Exchange for such Index are scheduled to be open for trading for their respective regular trading sessions;
- (b) a Multi-Exchange Index, any day on which the Sponsor is scheduled to publish the level of the Index and each Required Exchange (if any) and each Related Exchange for such Index are scheduled to be open for trading for their regular trading sessions;
- (c) a Proprietary Index, any day on or, as the case may be, in respect of, which the Sponsor is scheduled to publish the level of the Index and each Required Exchange (if any) for such Index is scheduled to be open for trading for their regular trading sessions;
- (d) any Component referenced by the Index which is a Share, any day on which the relevant Exchange and the relevant Related Exchange for such Share (as defined in the Equity-linked Securities Asset Terms) are scheduled to be open for trading for their respective regular trading sessions; and
- (e) any Component which is not a Share, any day on which the value, level or price, as is applicable, is scheduled to be published or disseminated, or is otherwise scheduled to be available.

**"Scheduled Valuation Date"** means an original date that, but for such day being a Disrupted Day, would have been a Valuation Date.

**"Share"** means, in respect of an Index, any share included in such Index, as determined by the Issuer.

**"Single-Exchange Index"** means any Index which is so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or, if not specified, any Index the Issuer determines as such.

**"Sponsor"** means, in relation to an Index, the corporation or other entity as determined by the Issuer that (a) is responsible for setting and reviewing the rules and procedures and the methods of calculation and adjustments if any, related to such Index, and (b) announces (directly or through an agent) the level of such Index on a regular basis during each Scheduled Trading Day failing whom such person acceptable to the Issuer who calculates and announces the Index or any agent or person acting on behalf of such person.

**"Trade Date"** means the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Trading Disruption"** means, in respect of an Index (other than a Proprietary Index), any suspension of or limitation imposed on trading by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise and whether by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise (a) on any relevant Exchange(s) relating to (in the case of a Multi-Exchange Index) any Component of the Index or (in the case of a Single-Exchange Index) Components that comprise a percentage equal to the Disruption Threshold or more of the level of the Index, or (b) in futures or options contracts relating to the relevant Index on any relevant Related Exchange.

**"Valid Date"** means, in respect of an Index, a Scheduled Trading Day for such Index that is not a Disrupted Day for such Index and on which another Averaging Reference Date does not occur or is not deemed to occur.

**"Valuation Date"** means:

- (a) in respect of (i) a single Index, or (ii) an Index Basket where "Index Basket and Reference Dates – Individual/Individual" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in respect of such single Index or an Index in such Index Basket, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day for such Index, the next following Scheduled Trading Day for such Index; or
- (b) in respect of an Index Basket where "Index Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Individual" or "Index Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Common" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in respect of an Index in such Index Basket, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day for each Index in such Index Basket, the next following Scheduled Trading Day for each Index in such Index Basket.

**"Valuation Time"** means, in respect of:

- (a) a Single-Exchange Index or a Multi-Exchange Index, (i) for the purposes of determining whether a Market Disruption Event has occurred, (A) in respect of any Component, the Scheduled Closing Time on the Exchange in respect of such Component, and (B) in respect of any options or futures contracts on the Index, the close of trading on the Related Exchange, and (ii) in all other circumstances, the time so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no such time is specified, the time with reference to which the Sponsor calculates and publishes the closing level of such Index; and
- (b) a Proprietary Index, the time with reference to which the Sponsor calculates and publishes the closing level of such Index.

## 2. **Disrupted Days, Index Adjustment Events and Other Adjustments**

### 2.1 **Consequences of Disrupted Days**

#### (a) **Single Index and Reference Dates**

Where the Securities relate to a single Index, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the Issuer determines that any Scheduled Reference Date is a Disrupted Day, then the Reference Date shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day, unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days equal in number to

the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the Scheduled Reference Date is a Disrupted Day. In that case:

- (i) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Reference Date, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day; and
- (ii) the Issuer shall determine the Index Level on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day in accordance with Asset Term 2.1(g) (Formula for and method of calculating an Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption), and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (ii) shall be deemed to be the Index Level in respect of the Reference Date.

(b) **Single Index and Averaging Reference Dates**

Where the Securities relate to a single Index, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the Issuer determines that the Scheduled Averaging Reference Date relating to an Averaging Date is a Disrupted Day and, in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the consequence specified for such Averaging Reference Date is:

- (i) **"Omission"**, then such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date will be deemed not to be a relevant Averaging Reference Date, provided that, if through the operation of this provision there would be no Averaging Reference Dates then the sole Averaging Reference Date shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day, unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following such final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day. In that case:
  - (A) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the sole Averaging Reference Date, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day; and
  - (B) the Issuer shall determine the Index Level on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day in accordance with Asset Term 2.1(g) (Formula for and method of calculating an Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption), and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (B) shall be deemed to be the Index Level in respect of the sole Averaging Reference Date;
- (ii) **"Postponement"**, then the relevant Averaging Reference Date shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day following such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day (irrespective of whether that deferred Averaging Reference Date is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date), unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day. In that case:
  - (A) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the relevant Averaging Reference Date (irrespective of whether that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day in respect of the Index is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date or is a Disrupted Day); and
  - (B) the Issuer shall determine the Index Level on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day in accordance with Asset Term 2.1(g) (Formula for and method of calculating an Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption), and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (B) shall be deemed to be the Index Level in respect of the relevant Averaging Reference Date; or
- (iii) **"Modified Postponement"**, then the relevant Averaging Reference Date shall be the first succeeding Valid Date. If the first succeeding Valid Date has not occurred as of the Valuation Time on the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date, then:

- (A) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Averaging Reference Date (irrespective of whether that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day in respect of the Index is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date or is a Disrupted Day); and
- (B) the Issuer shall determine the Index Level on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day in accordance with Asset Term 2.1(g) (Formula for and method of calculating an Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption), and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (B) shall be deemed to be the Index Level in respect of the relevant Averaging Reference Date.

If the Issuer determines that any Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day and, if in the relevant Pricing Supplement no consequence is specified in respect of such Averaging Reference Date, then it shall be deemed that the consequence specified in "Modified Postponement" will apply.

(c) **Index Basket and Reference Dates – Individual/Individual and Common/Individual**

Where the Securities relate to an Index Basket and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Index Basket and Reference Dates – Individual/Individual" or "Index Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Individual" applies to the Index Basket and a Reference Date, then if the Issuer determines that the Scheduled Reference Date relating to such Reference Date is a Disrupted Day for any Index in the Index Basket, then such Reference Date for such Index shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day for such Index that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day relating to that Index, unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days for such Index equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following such Scheduled Reference Date is a Disrupted Day relating to that Index. In that case:

- (i) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Index shall be deemed to be the Reference Date for such Index, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day for such Index; and
- (ii) the Issuer shall determine the Index Level for such Index on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Index in accordance with Asset Term 2.1(g) (Formula for and method of calculating an Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption), and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (ii) shall be deemed to be the Index Level in respect of the Reference Date for such Index.

(d) **Index Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Common**

Where the Securities relate to an Index Basket and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Index Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Common" applies to the Index Basket and a Reference Date, then if the Issuer determines that the Scheduled Reference Date relating to such Reference Date is a Disrupted Day for any Index in the Index Basket, then such Reference Date for each Index in the Index Basket shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day for each Index in the Index Basket following such Scheduled Reference Date which the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day for any Index in the Index Basket, unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days for each Index in the Index Basket equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following such Scheduled Reference Date is a Disrupted Day relating to one or more Indices in the Index Basket. In that case:

- (i) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for each Index in the Index Basket shall be deemed to be the Reference Date for each Index in the Index Basket, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day for one or more Indices in the Index Basket (each such Index being an "**Affected Basket Index**" for such Reference Date);
- (ii) for each Index in the Index Basket other than an Affected Basket Index, the relevant Index Level shall be determined by reference to the relevant screen pages by the Issuer at the applicable Valuation Time on such last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for each Index in the Index Basket; and

- (iii) for each Affected Basket Index, the Issuer shall determine the Index Level for such Affected Basket Index on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for each Index in the Index Basket in accordance with Asset Term 2.1(g) (*Formula for and method of calculating an Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption*), and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (iii) shall be deemed to be the Index Level in respect of the Reference Date for such Affected Basket Index.

(e) **Index Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Individual/Individual and Common/Individual**

Where the Securities relate to an Index Basket and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Index Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Individual/Individual" or "Index Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Individual" applies to the Index Basket and an Averaging Reference Date and if the Issuer determines that the Scheduled Averaging Reference Date relating to such Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day in respect of any Index in the Index Basket and if, in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the consequence specified is:

- (i) **"Omission"**, then such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date will be deemed not to be a relevant Averaging Reference Date for each Index in the Index Basket, provided that, if through the operation of this provision there would be no Averaging Reference Dates, then:
  - (A) for each Index in the Index Basket for which the Issuer determines that the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is not a Disrupted Day, the sole Averaging Reference Date for such Index shall be the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date; and
  - (B) for each Index in the Index Basket for which the Issuer determines that the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day, then the sole Averaging Reference Date for such Index shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day for such Index following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day relating to such Index, unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days for such Index equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day relating to that Index. In that case:
    - (1) that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Index shall be deemed to be the sole Averaging Reference Date for such Index, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day for such Index; and
    - (2) the Issuer shall determine the Index Level for such Index on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Index in accordance with Asset Term 2.1(g) (*Formula for and method of calculating an Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption*), and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (2) shall be deemed to be the Index Level in respect of the sole Averaging Reference Date for such Index;
- (ii) **"Postponement"**, then for each Index in the Index Basket for which the Issuer determines that such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day, the Averaging Reference Date for such Index shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day for such Index following such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day relating to that Index (irrespective of whether that deferred Averaging Reference Date is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date for such Index), unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days for such Index equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day relating to such Index. In that case:

- (A) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Index shall be deemed to be the Averaging Reference Date for such Index (irrespective of whether that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Index is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date or is a Disrupted Day for such Index); and
  - (B) the Issuer shall determine the Index Level for such Index on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Index in accordance with Asset Term 2.1(g) (Formula for and method of calculating an Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption), and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (B) shall be deemed to be the Index Level in respect of the relevant Averaging Reference Date for such Index; or
- (iii) **"Modified Postponement"**, then for each Index in the Index Basket for which the Issuer determines that such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day, the Averaging Reference Date for such Index shall be the first succeeding Valid Date relating to that Index. If the first succeeding Valid Date has not occurred as of the relevant Valuation Time on the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Index equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date, then:
- (A) that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Index shall be deemed to be the Averaging Reference Date for such Index (irrespective of whether that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Index is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date or is a Disrupted Day for such Index); and
  - (B) the Issuer shall determine the Index Level for such Index on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Index in accordance with Asset Term 2.1(g) (*Formula for and method of calculating an Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption*), and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (B) shall be deemed to be the Index Level in respect of the relevant Averaging Reference Date for such Index.

If the Issuer determines that any Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day for any Index in the Index Basket and, if in the relevant Pricing Supplement no consequence is specified in respect of such Averaging Reference Date, then it shall be deemed that the consequence specified in "Modified Postponement" will apply.

(f) **Index Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Common**

Where the Securities relate to an Index Basket and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Index Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Common" applies to the Index Basket and an Averaging Reference Date, then if the Issuer determines that the Scheduled Averaging Reference Date relating to such Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day in respect of any Index in the Index Basket and if, in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the consequence specified is:

- (i) **"Omission"**, then such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date will be deemed not to be a relevant Averaging Reference Date for each Index in the Index Basket, provided that, if through the operation of this provision there would be no Averaging Reference Dates, then the sole Averaging Reference Date for each Index in the Index Basket shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day for each Index in the Index Basket following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day for any Index in the Index Basket, unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days for each Index in the Index Basket equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day relating to one or more Indices in the Index Basket. In that case:
  - (A) that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for each Index in the Index Basket shall be deemed to be the sole Averaging Reference Date for each Index in the Index Basket, notwithstanding the fact that such day is

- a Disrupted Day for one or more Indices in the Index Basket (each such Index being an "**Affected Basket Index**" for such sole Averaging Reference Date);
- (B) for each Index in the Index Basket other than an Affected Basket Index, the relevant Index Level shall be determined by reference to the relevant screen pages by the Issuer at the applicable Valuation Time on such last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for each Index in the Index Basket; and
  - (C) for each Affected Basket Index, the Issuer shall determine the Index Level for such Affected Basket Index on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for each Index in the Index Basket in accordance with Asset Term 2.1(g) (Formula for and method of calculating an Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption), and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (C) shall be deemed to be the Index Level in respect of the sole Averaging Reference Date for such Affected Basket Index;
- (ii) "**Postponement**", then the Averaging Reference Date for each Index in the Index Basket shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day for each Index in the Index Basket following such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date which the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day for any Index in the Index Basket (irrespective of whether that deferred Averaging Reference Date is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date), unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days for each Index in the Index Basket equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day relating to one or more Indices in the Index Basket. In that case:
- (A) that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for each Index in the Index Basket shall be deemed to be the Averaging Reference Date for each Index in the Index Basket, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day for one or more Indices in the Index Basket (each such Index being an "**Affected Basket Index**" for such Averaging Reference Date);
  - (B) for each Index in the Index Basket other than an Affected Basket Index, the relevant Index Level shall be determined by reference to the relevant screen pages by the Issuer at the applicable Valuation Time on such last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for each Index in the Index Basket; and
  - (C) for each Affected Basket Index, the Issuer shall determine the Index Level for such Affected Basket Index on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for each Index in the Index Basket in accordance with Asset Term 2.1(g) (*Formula for and method of calculating an Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption*), and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (C) shall be deemed to be the Index Level in respect of the relevant Averaging Reference Date for such Affected Basket Index; or
- (iii) "**Modified Postponement**", then the Averaging Reference Date for each Index in the Index Basket shall be the first succeeding Common Valid Date. If the first succeeding Common Valid Date has not occurred as of the relevant Valuation Time on the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for each Index in the Index Basket equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date, then:
- (A) that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for each Index in the Index Basket shall be deemed to be the Averaging Reference Date for each Index in the Index Basket, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day for one or more Indices in the Index Basket (each such Index being an "**Affected Basket Index**" for such Averaging Reference Date);

- (B) for each Index in the Index Basket other than an Affected Basket Index, the relevant Index Level shall be determined by reference to the relevant screen pages by the Issuer at the applicable Valuation Time on such last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for each Index in the Index Basket; and
- (C) for each Affected Basket Index, the Issuer shall determine the Index Level for such Affected Basket Index on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for each Index in the Index Basket in accordance with Asset Term 2.1(g) (Formula for and method of calculating an Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption), and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (C) shall be deemed to be the Index Level in respect of the relevant Averaging Reference Date for such Affected Basket Index.

If the Issuer determines that any Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day for any Index in the Index Basket and, if in the relevant Pricing Supplement no consequence is specified in respect of such Averaging Reference Date, then it shall be deemed that the consequence specified in "Modified Postponement" will apply.

(g) **Formula for and method of calculating an Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption**

In respect of an Index, the Issuer shall determine the Index Level on or in respect of the relevant last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day, pursuant to Asset Term 2.1(a)(ii), 2.1(b)(i)(B), 2.1(b)(ii)(B), 2.1(b)(iii)(B), 2.1(c)(ii), 2.1(d)(iii), 2.1(e)(i)(B)(2), 2.1(e)(ii)(B), 2.1(e)(iii)(B), 2.1(f)(i)(C), 2.1(f)(ii)(C) or 2.1(f)(iii)(C), as the case may be, in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating such Index last in effect prior to the occurrence of the relevant first Disrupted Day, using:

- (i) in respect of a Single-Exchange Index or Multi-Exchange Index, the Exchange traded or quoted price as of the Valuation Time on the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day of each Component included in such Index (or, if an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day (as defined in the Equity-linked Securities Asset Term 1) has occurred in respect of any relevant Component that is a Share (or an analogous event has occurred in respect of any relevant Component that is not a Share) on such last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day, or such last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day is not a Scheduled Trading Day for any relevant Component, as determined by the Issuer, its good faith estimate of the value for the relevant Component as of the Valuation Time on the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day); and
- (ii) in respect of a Proprietary Index, such levels or values as the Issuer determines to be appropriate as of the Valuation Time on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day of each Component included in such Index.

## 2.2 Index Adjustment Events

(a) **Successor Sponsor or Successor Index**

If an Index is (i) not calculated and announced by the Sponsor but is calculated and announced by a successor sponsor acceptable to the Issuer (a "**Successor Sponsor**"), or (ii) replaced by a successor index using, in the determination of the Issuer, the same or a substantially similar formula for, and method of, calculation as used in the calculation of such Index, then in each case such index (the "**Successor Index**") will be deemed to be the Index.

The Issuer may make such adjustment(s) that it deems appropriate, if any, to any variable, calculation methodology, valuation, settlement, payment terms or any other terms of the Securities to account for such Successor Index and to preserve the original economic objective and rationale of the Securities (provided that, if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is not applicable, no adjustment shall be made to the terms of the Securities to take into account any increase in the costs incurred by the Issuer and/or its affiliates by reason of its Hedging Arrangements).

Upon making any such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders stating the adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities

and/or any of the other relevant terms and giving brief details of the Successor Index, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of any action taken.

(b) **Occurrence of an Index Adjustment Event**

If the Issuer determines in respect of an Index that, on or prior to any Reference Date, Averaging Reference Date, Observation Date or other relevant date, an Index Adjustment Event has occurred in respect of such Index, then the Issuer shall determine if such Index Adjustment Event has a material effect on the Securities and, if so, shall calculate the relevant Index Level using, in lieu of a published level for such Index, the level for such Index as at the Valuation Time on that Reference Date, Averaging Reference Date, Observation Date or other relevant date, as the case may be, as determined by the Issuer in accordance with the formula for, and method of, calculating such Index last in effect prior to the relevant Index Adjustment Event, but using only those Components that comprised such Index immediately prior to such Index Adjustment Event (other than those Components that have since ceased to be listed on the relevant Exchange).

If the Issuer determines, in its discretion, that the above adjustments would not achieve a commercially reasonable result, on giving notice to Securityholders as soon as practicable in accordance with the General Conditions, the Issuer may redeem the Securities in whole but not in part, in which case the Issuer will cause to be paid to each Securityholder in respect of each Security held by it an amount equal to the Unscheduled Termination Amount on (i) if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is applicable or where the terms of the Securities do not provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount or for Instalment Amounts to be payable, such day as selected by the Issuer in its discretion, (ii) otherwise, the due date for redemption. For the avoidance of doubt, no other amounts shall be payable in respect of the Securities on account of interest or otherwise following such determination by the Issuer, provided that, in respect of Instalment Securities, each Instalment Amount scheduled to be paid (but unpaid) on an Instalment Date falling on or after the Unscheduled Termination Event Date shall continue to be paid on such Instalment Date.

2.3 **Consequences of Additional Disruption Events**

If the Issuer determines that an Additional Disruption Event (where specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement) has occurred, the Issuer may (but need not) determine:

- (a) the appropriate adjustment, if any, to be made to any one or more of the terms of the Securities, including without limitation, any variable or term relevant to the settlement or payment under such Securities, as the Issuer determines appropriate to account for the economic effect of such Additional Disruption Event on the Securities and to preserve the original economic objective and rationale of the Securities, and determine the effective date of that adjustment. Upon making any such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders stating the adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any of the other relevant terms and giving brief details of the Additional Disruption Event, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of the Additional Disruption Event or any action taken; or
- (b) that no adjustments to the terms of the Securities would achieve a commercially reasonable result, on giving notice to Securityholders as soon as practicable in accordance with the General Conditions, the Issuer may redeem the Securities in whole but not in part, in which case the Issuer will cause to be paid to each Securityholder in respect of each Security held by it an amount equal to the Unscheduled Termination Amount on (i) if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is applicable or where the terms of the Securities do not provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount or for Instalment Amounts to be payable, such day as selected by the Issuer in its discretion, (ii) otherwise, the due date for redemption. For the avoidance of doubt, no other amounts shall be payable in respect of the Securities on account of interest or otherwise following such determination by the Issuer, provided that, in respect of Instalment Securities, each Instalment Amount scheduled to be paid (but unpaid) on an Instalment Date falling on or after the Unscheduled Termination Event Date shall continue to be paid on such Instalment Date.

3. **Adjustment in respect of Jurisdictional Event**

If the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies in relation to an Index that Jurisdictional Event shall apply and, in the determination of the Issuer, a Jurisdictional Event occurs, the Issuer may make such downward adjustment to any amount otherwise payable under the Securities as it shall determine in its discretion, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, to take account of the effect of such Jurisdictional Event on any Hedging Arrangements and any difference between the Hedge Proceeds and the amount which, but for these provisions would otherwise be the amount so payable. The Issuer will use commercially reasonable endeavours to preserve the value of the Hedge Proceeds, but it shall not be obliged to take any measures which it determines, in its discretion, to be commercially impracticable. The Issuer (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall also take into account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such adjustment in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations.

Upon making any such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders stating the adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any of the other relevant terms and giving brief details of the Jurisdictional Event, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of the Jurisdictional Event or any action taken.

4. **Correction of Index Levels**

In the event that any relevant level of an Index published by the Sponsor on any date which is utilised for any calculation or determination in connection with the Securities is subsequently corrected and the correction is published by the Sponsor by the second Currency Business Day prior to the next date on which any relevant payment may have to be made by the Issuer or in respect of which any relevant determination in respect of the Securities may have to be made, then the Issuer may determine the amount that is payable or deliverable or make any determination, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, in connection with the Securities, after taking into account such correction, and, to the extent necessary, may adjust any relevant terms of the Securities to account for such correction.

5. **Responsibility**

Neither the Issuer nor the Agents shall have any responsibility in respect of any error or omission or subsequent corrections made in the calculation or announcement of an Index by the relevant Sponsor, whether caused by negligence or otherwise.

## COMMODITY-LINKED SECURITIES

**Application:** the following terms shall apply to Securities if stated in the relevant Pricing Supplement to be "Commodity-linked".

### 1. Definitions

**"Additional Disruption Event"** means a Change in Law, a Hedging Disruption and/or an Increased Cost of Hedging, as specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Averaging Date"** means, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Bullion"** means each of Gold, Silver, Platinum or Palladium, as the case may be.

**"Bullion Reference Dealers"** means, with respect to any Bullion for which the relevant Commodity Reference Price is **"Commodity Reference Dealers"**, the four (or such other number specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) major dealers that are the members of the LBMA specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if no such Bullion Reference Dealers are specified, selected by the Issuer, in each case, acting through their principal London offices.

**"CBOT"** means the Chicago Board of Trade or its successor.

**"Change in Law"** means that, on or after the Trade Date of the relevant Securities, (a) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law (including, without limitation, any tax law), rule, regulation or order, any regulatory or tax authority ruling, regulation or order or any regulation, rule or procedure of any exchange (an **"Applicable Regulation"**), or (b) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction (including the Commodity Futures Trading Commission or any relevant exchange or trading facility) of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), the Issuer determines that (i) it has or will become illegal or contrary to any Applicable Regulation for it, any of its affiliates or any entities which are relevant to the Hedging Arrangements to hold, acquire or dispose of any Commodity relating to such Securities, or any Futures Contract or exchange-traded commodity option relating to any such Commodity (including, without limitation, if the relevant entity's positions in the relevant Commodity, Futures Contract or exchange-traded commodity option under the relevant hedging arrangements (in whole or in part) are (or, but for the consequent disposal thereof, would otherwise be) in excess of any allowable position limit(s) in relation to any particular exchange(s) or other trading facility (it being within the sole and absolute discretion of the relevant entity to determine which of the relevant assets or transactions comprising such positions are counted towards such limit)), (ii) it or its affiliates will incur a materially increased cost in performing its obligations with respect to such Securities (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability, decrease in tax benefit or other adverse effect on its tax position) or any requirements in relation to reserves, special deposits, insurance assessments or other requirements or (iii) it or its affiliates will incur materially increased costs generally with respect to entering into, maintaining or otherwise adjusting any hedging arrangements entered into by it or its affiliates which are not due solely to the specific circumstances of the counterparty/ies of such hedging arrangements.

**"CME"** means the Chicago Mercantile Exchange or its successor.

**"Commodity"** means each commodity specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Commodity Business Day"** means:

- (a) in respect of any Commodity (other than Bullion) for which the Commodity Reference Price is a price announced or published by an Exchange, a day that is (or, but for the occurrence of a Market Disruption Event, would have been) a day on which that Exchange is open for trading during its regular trading session, notwithstanding any such Exchange closing prior to its scheduled closing time;
- (b) in respect of any Commodity (other than Bullion) for which the Commodity Reference Price is not a price announced or published by an Exchange, a day in respect of which the relevant Price Source published (or, but for the occurrence of a Market Disruption Event, would have published) a price; and

- (c) in respect of any Commodity which is Bullion, any day on which commercial banks are open for business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in London and New York and in such location as the Issuer may determine to be the place where payment or delivery would be or is to be made for such Bullion under any related Hedging Arrangements.

**"Commodity Business Day Convention"** means the convention for adjusting any Reference Date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a Commodity Business Day, as the case may be, so that:

- (a) if **"Following Commodity Business Day Convention"** is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, that Reference Date will be the first following day that is a Commodity Business Day;
- (b) if **"Modified Following Commodity Business Day Convention"** is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, that Reference Date will be the first following day that is a Commodity Business Day, unless that day falls in the next calendar month, in which case that Reference Date will be the first preceding day that is a Commodity Business Day;
- (c) if **"Nearest Commodity Business Day Convention"** is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, that Reference Date will be (i) the first preceding day that is a Commodity Business Day if such day falls on a day other than a Sunday or Monday, and (ii) the first following day that is a Commodity Business Day if such day falls on a Sunday or Monday;
- (d) if **"Preceding Commodity Business Day Convention"** is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, that Reference Date will be the first preceding day that is a Commodity Business Day; or
- (e) if **"No Adjustment"** is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, that Reference Date will nonetheless be such day. If a Relevant Price of a Commodity is to be determined on such Reference Date, such Relevant Price shall be determined in accordance with Issuer Determination.

If the relevant Pricing Supplement does not specify an applicable Commodity Business Day Convention in respect of any Reference Date, then it shall be deemed that Following Commodity Business Day Convention shall apply.

**"Commodity Reference Dealers"** means that the price for a date will be determined on the basis of quotations provided by Reference Dealers or Bullion Reference Dealers on that date of that day's Specified Price (or, if there is no Specified Price for a Commodity Reference Price, such Commodity Reference Price) for a unit of the relevant Commodity for delivery on the Delivery Date (or, if there is no Delivery Date for a Commodity Reference Price, for delivery on such date that forms the basis on which such Commodity Reference Price is quoted). If four quotations are provided as requested, the price for that date will be the arithmetic mean of the Specified Prices (or, if there is no Specified Price for a Commodity Reference Price, of such Commodity Reference Prices for the relevant date and time) for that Commodity provided by each Reference Dealer or Bullion Reference Dealer, without regard to the Specified Prices (or, as the case may be, Commodity Reference Prices for the relevant date and time) having the highest and lowest values. If exactly three quotations are provided as requested, the price for that date will be the Specified Price (or, as the case may be, Commodity Reference Price for the relevant date and time) provided by the relevant Reference Dealer or Bullion Reference Dealer that remains after disregarding the Specified Prices (or, as the case may be, Commodity Reference Prices for the relevant date and time) having the highest and lowest values. For this purpose, if more than one quotation has the same highest value and lowest value, then the Specified Price (or, as the case may be, Commodity Reference Price for the relevant date and time) of one of such quotations shall be disregarded. If fewer than three quotations are provided, it will be deemed that the price for that date cannot be determined, unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, in respect of a Commodity, the reference price for such Commodity or for the Futures Contract relating to such Commodity specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Delayed Publication or Announcement"** means that the Relevant Price for a Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer, will be determined based on the Specified Price (or, if there

is no Specified Price for a Commodity Reference Price, such Commodity Reference Price) in respect of the original day for such Reference Date that is published or announced by the relevant Price Source retrospectively on the first succeeding Commodity Business Day on which the Market Disruption Event ceases to exist, unless that Market Disruption Event continues to exist (measured from and including the original day that would otherwise have been such Reference Date) or the Relevant Price continues to be unavailable for consecutive Commodity Business Days equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption. In that case, the next Disruption Fallback specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement will apply.

**"Delivery Date"** means, in respect of a Commodity Reference Price, the Nearby Month of expiration of the relevant Futures Contract or the relevant date or month for delivery of the underlying Commodity (which must be a date or month reported or capable of being determined from information reported in or by the relevant Price Source) as follows:

- (a) if a date is, or a month and year are, specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, that date or that month and year;
- (b) if a Nearby Month is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the month of expiration of the relevant Futures Contract; and
- (c) if a method is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement for the purpose of determining the Delivery Date, the date, month, quarter, year or such other period determined pursuant to that method.

**"Disappearance of Commodity Reference Price"** means, in relation to a Commodity Reference Price:

- (a) the permanent discontinuation of trading in the relevant Futures Contract on the relevant Exchange;
- (b) the disappearance of, or of trading in, the relevant Commodity; or
- (c) the disappearance or permanent discontinuance or unavailability of a Commodity Reference Price, notwithstanding the availability of the related Price Source or the status of trading in the relevant Futures Contract or the relevant Commodity.

**"Disruption Fallback"** means, in respect of a Commodity and a Commodity Reference Price, (a) Delayed Publication or Announcement, (b) Fallback Reference Dealers, (c) Fallback Reference Price, (d) Issuer Determination, and/or (e) Postponement, and/or such other sources or methods so specified or otherwise determined in the relevant Pricing Supplement as an alternative basis for determining the Relevant Price in respect of a specified Commodity Reference Price when a Market Disruption Event occurs or exists on a Reference Date (or, if different, the day on which prices for such Reference Date would in the ordinary course, be published or announced by the Price Source).

**"Exchange"** means in respect of a Commodity the exchange or principal trading market for the relevant Commodity or Futures Contract specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Fallback Reference Dealers"** means that the Relevant Price will be determined in accordance with the Commodity Reference Price, "Commodity Reference Dealers".

**"Fallback Reference Price"** means that the Issuer will determine the Relevant Price based on the price for the Reference Date of the first alternate Commodity Reference Price specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and not subject to a Market Disruption Event.

**"Futures Contract"** means, in respect of a Commodity and a Commodity Reference Price, the contract for future delivery of a contract size in respect of the relevant Delivery Date relating to that Commodity specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"General Conditions"** means the General Note Conditions, the General Certificate Conditions or the General Warrant Conditions, as applicable.

**"Gold"** means gold bars or unallocated gold complying with the rules of the LBMA relating to good delivery and fineness from time to time in effect.

**"Hedge Proceeds"** means the cash amount in euro and/or U.S. dollars and/or the Settlement Currency constituting the proceeds received by the Issuer and/or its affiliates in respect of any

Hedging Arrangements; for the avoidance of doubt, Hedge Proceeds shall not be less than zero.

**"Hedging Arrangements"** means any hedging arrangements entered into by the Issuer (and/or its affiliates) at any time with respect to the Securities, including without limitation the purchase and/or sale of any commodities, any options or futures on such commodities and any associated foreign exchange transactions.

**"Hedging Disruption"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates is unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (a) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the commodity price risk of the Issuer entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities, or (b) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s).

**"ICE"** means the Intercontinental Exchange™ or its successor.

**"Increased Cost of Hedging"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates would incur a materially increased (as compared with circumstances existing on the Trade Date of the relevant Securities) amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (a) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the commodity price risk of the Issuer entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities, or (b) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), provided that such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer and/or its affiliates shall not be deemed an Increased Cost of Hedging.

**"Initial Averaging Date"** means, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Initial Setting Date"** means, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Interim Valuation Date"** means, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, any date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Issuer Determination"** means that the Issuer will determine the Relevant Price (or method for determining the Relevant Price) in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, taking into consideration the latest available quotation for the relevant Commodity Reference Price and any other information that it deems relevant.

**"Jurisdictional Event"** means, in respect of a Commodity (a) any event which occurs, whether of general application or otherwise and which occurs as a result of present or future risks in or connected with the jurisdiction of the Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction including, but not limited to, risks associated with fraud and/or corruption, political risk, legal uncertainty, imposition of foreign exchange controls, changes in laws or regulations and changes in the interpretation and/or enforcement of laws and regulations (including, without limitation, those relating to taxation) and other legal and/or sovereign risks, or (b) the Issuer determines that it and/or any affiliate is not able to buy and/or sell such Commodity or any Futures Contract or exchange-traded commodity option relating to such Commodity, with or for a currency acceptable to the Issuer on the relevant Exchange or the relevant Exchange fails to calculate and publish the equivalent, in a currency acceptable to the Issuer, of the price of such Commodity on a day on which the Issuer determines that such calculation and publication was otherwise expected to be made and in the case of (a) and (b) which has or may have (as determined in the discretion of the Issuer, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) the effect of reducing or eliminating the value of the Hedge Proceeds at any time.

**"Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction"** means each country so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"KCBOT"** means the Kansas City Board of Trade or its successor.

**"LBMA"** means the London Bullion Market Association or its successor.

**"LME"** means the London Metal Exchange Limited or its successor.

**"LPPM"** means the London Platinum and Palladium Market or its successor.

**"Market Disruption Event"** means the occurrence, with respect to any Commodity or Futures Contract, of any of (a) Price Source Disruption, (b) Trading Disruption, (c) Disappearance of Commodity Reference Price, (d) Material Change in Formula, (e) Material Change in Content or (f) Tax Disruption if so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or such other event as may be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Material Change in Content"** means, in respect of a Commodity, the occurrence since the Issue Date of a material change in the content, composition or constitution of the relevant Commodity or relevant Futures Contract.

**"Material Change in Formula"** means, in respect of a Commodity, the occurrence since the Issue Date of a material change in the formula for or method of calculating the relevant Commodity Reference Price.

**"Maximum Days of Disruption"** means five Commodity Business Days or such other number of Commodity Business Days as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Nearby Month"**, when preceded by a numerical adjective, means, in respect of a Reference Date, the month of expiration of the Futures Contract identified by that numerical adjective, so that, for example: (a) **"First Nearby Month"** means the month of expiration of the first Futures Contract to expire following that date, (b) **"Second Nearby Month"** means the month of expiration of the second Futures Contract to expire following that date, and (c) **"Sixth Nearby Month"** means the month of expiration of the sixth Futures Contract to expire following that date.

**"NYMEX"** means the New York Mercantile Exchange or its successor.

**"Palladium"** means palladium ingots or plate or unallocated palladium complying with the rules of the LPPM relating to good delivery and fineness from time to time in effect.

**"Platinum"** means platinum ingots or plate or unallocated platinum complying with the rules of the LPPM relating to good delivery and fineness from time to time in effect.

**"Postponement"** means that the Reference Date for the Commodity Reference Price will be deemed to be the first succeeding Commodity Business Day on which the Market Disruption Event ceases to exist, unless such Market Disruption Event continues to exist (measured from and including the original day that would otherwise have been such Reference Date) for consecutive Commodity Business Days equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption in respect of such Commodity. In that case, the next Disruption Fallback specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement will apply.

**"Price Source"** means, in respect of a Commodity, the publication (or such other origin of reference, including an Exchange) containing (or reporting) the Specified Price (or prices from which the Specified Price is calculated) specified in the definition of the relevant Commodity Reference Price in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Price Source Disruption"** means, in respect of a Commodity or Futures Contract:

- (a) the failure of the relevant Price Source to announce or publish the Specified Price (or the information necessary for determining the Specified Price) for the relevant Commodity Reference Price;
- (b) the temporary or permanent discontinuance or unavailability of the Price Source;
- (c) if the Commodity Reference Price is **"Commodity Reference Dealers"**, the failure to obtain at least three quotations as requested from the relevant Reference Dealers; or
- (d) if a Price Materiality Percentage is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Specified Price for the relevant Commodity Reference Price differs from the Specified Price determined in accordance with the Commodity Reference Price **"Commodity Reference Dealers"** by such Price Materiality Percentage.

**"Reference Date"** means, in respect of a Commodity, each Initial Averaging Date, Initial Setting Date, Averaging Date, Valuation Date and Interim Valuation Date, in each case, subject to adjustment in accordance with these Asset Terms.

**"Reference Dealers"** means, in respect of a Commodity (other than Bullion) for which the Commodity Reference Price is **"Commodity Reference Dealers"**, the four (or such other number) dealers specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if dealers are not so specified, four leading dealers in the relevant market selected by the Issuer in its discretion.

**"Relevant Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date and a Commodity, the price, expressed as a price per unit of measure of such Commodity, determined with respect to that Reference Date for the specified Commodity Reference Price.

**"Silver"** means silver bars or unallocated silver complying with the rules of the LBMA relating to good delivery and fineness from time to time in effect.

**"Specified Price"** means, in respect of a Commodity Reference Price, any of the following prices (which must be a price reported in or by, or capable of being determined from information reported in or by, the relevant Price Source), as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement (and, if applicable, as of the time so specified): (a) the high price, (b) the mid price, (c) the low price, (d) the average of the high price and the low price, (e) the closing price, (f) the opening price, (g) the bid price, (h) the asked price, (i) the average of the bid price and the asked price, (j) the settlement price, (k) the official settlement price, (l) the official price, (m) the morning fixing, (n) the afternoon fixing, (o) the fixing, (p) the bid fixing, (q) the mid fixing, (r) the asked fixing, (s) the spot price, (t) as specified in the Commodity Reference Price, or (u) any other price, in each case, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Tax Disruption"** means, in respect of a Commodity, the imposition of, change in or removal of an excise, severance, sales, use, value-added, transfer, stamp, documentary, recording or similar tax on, or measured by reference to the relevant Commodity or Futures Contract (other than a tax on, or measured by reference to, overall gross or net income) by any government or taxation authority after the Trade Date, if the direct effect of such imposition, change or removal is to raise or lower the Relevant Price on the day on which the Commodity Reference Price would otherwise be determined from what it would have been without that imposition, change or removal.

**"Trade Date"** means the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Trading Disruption"** means, in respect of the relevant Commodity, the material suspension of, or the material limitation imposed on, trading in the Futures Contract or the relevant Commodity on the relevant Exchange or in any additional futures contract, options contract or commodity on any Exchange as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. For these purposes:

- (a) a suspension of the trading in the Futures Contract or the relevant Commodity on any Commodity Business Day shall be deemed to be material only if:
  - (i) all trading in the Futures Contract or the relevant Commodity is suspended for the entire day; or
  - (ii) all trading in the Futures Contract or the relevant Commodity is suspended subsequent to the opening of trading on such day, trading does not recommence prior to the regularly scheduled close of trading in such Futures Contract or such Commodity on such day and such suspension is announced less than one hour preceding its commencement; and
- (b) a limitation of trading in the Futures Contract or the relevant Commodity on any Commodity Business Day shall be deemed to be material only if the relevant Exchange establishes limits on the range within which the price of the Futures Contract or the Commodity may fluctuate and the closing or settlement price of the Futures Contract or the Commodity on such day is at the upper or lower limit of that range.

**"Valuation Date"** means (other than in the case of Warrants), subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

## 2. **Non-Commodity Business Days, Market Disruption Events and other Adjustment Events**

### 2.1 **Adjustments for non-Commodity Business Days and Market Disruption Events**

- (a) If a Reference Date is not a Commodity Business Day, such date shall be adjusted in accordance with the relevant Commodity Business Day Convention, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.
- (b) If the Issuer determines that a Market Disruption Event has occurred or exists on any Reference Date (or, if different, the day on which the prices for such Reference Date would, in the ordinary course, be published or announced by the Price Source), unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Relevant Price for such Reference Date will be determined by the Issuer in accordance with the first applicable Disruption Fallback (applied in accordance with Asset Term 2.3 (Applicability of Disruption Fallbacks)) that provides a Relevant Price.

### 2.2 **Applicability of Market Disruption Events**

- (a) Subject to paragraphs (b) and (c) below, a Market Disruption Event is applicable in respect of a Commodity if it is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and, if one or more Market Disruption Events are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then only those Market Disruption Events will apply.
- (b) In respect of all Commodities (other than Bullion), if no Market Disruption Event is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the following Market Disruption Events will be deemed to have been specified and be applicable:
  - (i) Disappearance of Commodity Reference Price;
  - (ii) Material Change in Content;
  - (iii) Material Change in Formula;
  - (iv) Price Source Disruption; and
  - (v) Trading Disruption.
- (c) In respect of Bullion, if no Market Disruption Event is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the following Market Disruption Events will be deemed to have been specified and be applicable:
  - (i) Disappearance of Commodity Reference Price;
  - (ii) Price Source Disruption; and
  - (iii) Trading Disruption.

### 2.3 **Applicability of Disruption Fallbacks**

A Disruption Fallback is applicable if it is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no Disruption Fallback is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the following Disruption Fallbacks will be deemed to have been specified and be applicable (in the following order):

- (a) Fallback Reference Price (if an alternate Commodity Reference Price has been specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement);
- (b) Delayed Publication or Announcement and Postponement (each to operate concurrently with the other and each subject to a period of two consecutive Commodity Business Days as the applicable Maximum Days of Disruption) provided, however, that the price determined by Postponement shall be the Relevant Price only if Delayed Publication or Announcement does not yield a price within the Maximum Days of Disruption;
- (c) Fallback Reference Dealers; and
- (d) Issuer Determination.

If any Disruption Fallbacks are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, only that or those (as the case may be) Disruption

Fallbacks shall apply and if two or more Disruption Fallbacks are specified, those Disruption Fallbacks shall apply in the order as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, such that if the Issuer determines that the Relevant Price cannot be determined by applying a Disruption Fallback, then the next Disruption Fallback specified shall apply.

#### 2.4 **Common Pricing**

Where the Securities relate to a basket of Commodities and, if "Common Pricing" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as "Applicable" then no date will be a Reference Date unless such date is a day on which the Commodity Reference Prices for each Commodity in the basket is scheduled to be published or announced, as determined by the Issuer.

#### 2.5 **Consequences of Additional Disruption Events**

Following the determination by the Issuer that an Additional Disruption Event (where specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement) has occurred, then the Issuer may (but need not) determine:

- (a) the appropriate adjustment, if any, to be made to any one or more of the terms of the Securities, including without limitation, any variable or term relevant to the settlement or payment under such Securities, as the Issuer determines appropriate to account for the economic effect of such Additional Disruption Event on the Securities and to preserve the original economic objective and rationale of the Securities, and determine the effective date of that adjustment. Upon making any such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders stating the adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any of the other relevant terms and giving brief details of the Additional Disruption Event, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of the Additional Disruption Event or any action taken; or
- (b) that no adjustments to the terms of the Securities would achieve a commercially reasonable result, on giving notice to Securityholders as soon as practicable in accordance with the General Conditions, the Issuer may redeem the Securities in whole but not in part, in which case the Issuer will cause to be paid to each Securityholder in respect of each Security held by it an amount equal to the Unscheduled Termination Amount on (i) if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is applicable or where the terms of the Securities do not provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount or for Instalment Amounts to be payable, such day as selected by the Issuer in its discretion, (ii) otherwise, the due date for redemption. For the avoidance of doubt, no other amounts shall be payable in respect of the Securities on account of interest or otherwise following such determination by the Issuer, provided that, in respect of Instalment Securities, each Instalment Amount scheduled to be paid (but unpaid) on an Instalment Date falling on or after the Unscheduled Termination Event Date shall continue to be paid on such Instalment Date.

#### 3. **Adjustment in respect of Jurisdictional Event**

If the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies in relation to a Commodity that Jurisdictional Event shall apply and, in the determination of the Issuer, a Jurisdictional Event occurs, the Issuer may make such downward adjustment to any amount otherwise payable under the Securities as it shall determine in its discretion, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, to take account of the effect of such Jurisdictional Event on any Hedging Arrangements and any difference between the Hedge Proceeds and the amount which, but for these provisions would otherwise be the amount so payable. The Issuer will use commercially reasonable endeavours to preserve the value of the Hedge Proceeds, but it shall not be obliged to take any measures which it determines, in its discretion, to be commercially impracticable. The Issuer (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall also take into account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such adjustment in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations.

Upon making any such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders stating the adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any of the other relevant terms and giving brief details of the Jurisdictional Event, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of the Jurisdictional Event or any action taken.

4. **Correction of prices**

In the event that any relevant price of a Commodity published on any date which is utilised for any calculation or determination in connection with the Securities is subsequently corrected and the correction is published by the entity or person responsible for that publication by the second Currency Business Day prior to the next date on which any relevant payment or delivery may have to be made by the Issuer or in respect of which any relevant determination in respect of the Securities may have to be made, then the Issuer may determine the amount that is payable or deliverable or make any determination, acting in good faith and on a commercially reasonable basis, in connection with the Securities after taking into account such correction, and, to the extent necessary, may adjust any relevant terms of the Securities to account for such correction.

5. **Commodity Reference Price and Related Definitions**

Unless otherwise stated in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Commodity Reference Price and related definitions for each specified Commodity shall be as set out below.

5.1 **Aluminium**

"**Commodity Reference Price**" means, in respect of any Reference Date and Aluminium, the ALUMINIUM-LME CASH in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

"**ALUMINIUM-LME CASH**" means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's Specified Price per metric tonne of Aluminium on the LME for the applicable Delivery Date, stated in United States dollars, as determined by the LME and displayed on the Price Source that displays prices effective on such Reference Date,

where:

"**Aluminium**" means high grade primary aluminium; and

"**Specified Price**" means, in respect of any Reference Date, the official cash settlement price per tonne of Aluminium.

5.2 **Brent Crude Oil**

"**Commodity Reference Price**" means, in respect of any Reference Date and Brent Crude Oil, the OIL-BRENT-ICE in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

"**OIL-BRENT-ICE**" means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's Specified Price per barrel of Brent Crude Oil on the ICE of the Brent Crude Oil Commodity Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in United States dollars, as made public by the ICE and displayed on the Price Source that displays prices effective on such Reference Date,

where:

"**Brent Crude Oil**" means Brent blend crude oil;

"**Brent Crude Oil Commodity Contract**" means the contract for future delivery in respect of the relevant Delivery Date relating to Brent Crude Oil; and

"**Specified Price**" means, in respect of any Reference Date, the official settlement price.

5.3 **Coal**

"**Commodity Reference Price**" means, in respect of any Reference Date and Coal, and if in the relevant Pricing Supplement the price specified is:

- (a) "COAL-TFS API 2-ARGUS/MCCLOSKEY'S", then COAL-TFS API 2-ARGUS/MCCLOSKEY'S in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"COAL-TFS API 2-ARGUS/MCCLOSKEY'S"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's Specified Price per tonne of Coal, stated in United States dollars published in the Price Source that reports prices effective on such Reference Date,

where:

**"Coal"** means steam coal 6,000 kcal/kg, up to 1 per cent. sulphur NAR basis, cif ARA; and

**"Specified Price"** means in respect of any Reference Date, the official settlement price;

- (b) "COAL-TFS API 4-ARGUS/MCCLOSKEY'S", then COAL-TFS API 4-ARGUS/MCCLOSKEY'S in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"COAL-TFS API 4-ARGUS/MCCLOSKEY'S"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's Specified Price per tonne of Coal, stated in United States dollars published in the Price Source that reports prices effective on such Reference Date,

where:

**"Coal"** means steam coal 6,000 kcal/kg, up to 1 per cent. sulphur NAR basis, fob Richards Bay; and

**"Specified Price"** means in respect of any Reference Date, the official settlement price; or

- (c) "COAL-NEWCASTLE-GLOBALCOAL", then COAL-NEWCASTLE-GLOBALCOAL in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"COAL-NEWCASTLE-GLOBALCOAL"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's Specified Price per tonne of Coal, stated in United States dollars published in the Price Source that reports prices effective on such Reference Date,

where:

**"Coal"** means steam coal; and

**"Specified Price"** means in respect of any Reference Date, the official settlement price.

#### 5.4 Cocoa

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date and Cocoa, the COCOA-ICE in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"COCOA-ICE"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's Specified Price per metric tonne of Cocoa on the ICE of the Cocoa Commodity Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in United States dollars, as made public by the ICE and displayed on the Price Source on such Reference Date,

where:

**"Cocoa"** means deliverable grade cocoa beans;

**"Cocoa Commodity Contract"** means the contract for future delivery in respect of the relevant Delivery Date relating to Cocoa; and

**"Specified Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, the official settlement price.

#### 5.5 Coffee

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date and Coffee, the COFFEE ARABICA-ICE, in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"COFFEE ARABICA-ICE"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's Specified Price per pound of Coffee on the ICE of the Coffee Commodity Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in United States cents, as made public by the ICE and displayed on the Price Source on such Reference Date,

where:

**"Coffee"** means deliverable grade washed arabica coffee;

**"Coffee Commodity Contract"** means the contract for future delivery in respect of the relevant Delivery Date relating to Coffee; and

**"Specified Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, the official settlement price.

#### 5.6 Copper

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date and Copper, and if in the relevant Pricing Supplement the price specified is:

- (a) "COPPER-LME CASH", then COPPER-LME CASH in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"COPPER-LME CASH"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's Specified Price per tonne of Copper on the LME for the Delivery Date, stated in United States dollars, as determined by the LME and displayed on the Price Source that displays prices effective on such Reference Date,

where:

**"Copper"** means copper – Grade A or high grade copper; and

**"Specified Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, the official cash settlement price per tonne of Copper; or

- (b) "COPPER-COMEX", then COPPER-COMEX in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"COPPER-COMEX"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's Specified Price per pound of high grade copper on the COMEX of the Copper Commodity Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in United States cents, as determined and made public by the COMEX on such Reference Date,

where:

**"Copper"** means copper – Grade A or high grade copper;

**"Copper Commodity Contract"** means the contract for future delivery in respect of the relevant Delivery Date relating to Copper; and

**"Specified Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, the official cash settlement price per pound of Copper.

5.7 **Corn**

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date and Corn, the CORN-CBOT in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"CORN-CBOT"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's Specified Price per bushel of Corn on the CBOT of the Corn Commodity Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in United States cents, as made public by the CBOT and displayed on the Price Source on such Reference Date,

where:

**"Corn"** means deliverable grade corn;

**"Corn Commodity Contract"** means the contract for future delivery in respect of the relevant Delivery Date relating to Corn; and

**"Specified Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, the official settlement price per bushel of Corn.

5.8 **Cotton**

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date and Cotton, the COTTON NO. 2-ICE, in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"COTTON NO. 2-ICE"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's Specified Price per pound of Cotton on the ICE of the Cotton Commodity Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in United States cents, as made public by the ICE and displayed on the Price Source on such Reference Date,

where:

**"Cotton"** means deliverable grade cotton No. 2;

**"Cotton Commodity Contract"** means the contract for future delivery in respect of the relevant Delivery Date relating to Cotton; and

**"Specified Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, the official settlement price.

5.9 **Feeder Cattle**

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date and Feeder Cattle, the FEEDER CATTLE-CME in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"FEEDER CATTLE-CME"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's Specified Price per pound of Feeder Cattle on the CME of the Feeder Cattle Commodity Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in United States cents, as made public by the CME and displayed on the Price Source on such Reference Date,

where:

**"Feeder Cattle"** means deliverable grade medium and large #1 feeder steers;

**"Feeder Cattle Commodity Contract"** means the contract for future delivery in respect of the relevant Delivery Date relating to Feeder Cattle; and

**"Specified Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, the official settlement price per pound of Feeder Cattle.

5.10 **Gas Oil**

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date and Gas Oil, the GAS OIL-ICE in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"GAS OIL-ICE"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's Specified Price per metric tonne of Gas Oil on the ICE of the Gas Oil Commodity Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in United States dollars, as made public by the ICE and displayed on the Price Source that displays prices effective on such Reference Date,

where:

**"Gas Oil"** means gas oil;

**"Gas Oil Commodity Contract"** means the contract for future delivery in respect of the relevant Delivery Date relating to Gas Oil; and

**"Specified Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, the official settlement price.

5.11 **Gold**

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date and Gold, and if in the relevant Pricing Supplement the price specified is:

- (a) "GOLD-COMEX", then GOLD-COMEX in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"GOLD-COMEX"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's Specified Price per troy ounce of Gold on the COMEX of the Gold Commodity Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in United States dollars, as determined and made public by the COMEX on such Reference Date,

where:

**"Gold Commodity Contract"** means the contract for future delivery in respect of the relevant Delivery Date relating to Gold; and

**"Specified Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, the official fixing price;

- (b) "GOLD-LBMA PRICE-A.M.", then GOLD-LBMA PRICE-A.M. in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"GOLD-LBMA PRICE-A.M."** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's morning London Gold price per troy ounce of Gold for delivery in London through a member of the LBMA authorised to effect such delivery, stated in United States dollars, as calculated and administered by independent service provider(s), pursuant to an agreement with the LBMA, and published by the LBMA on its website at [www.lbma.org.uk](http://www.lbma.org.uk) that displays prices effective on such Reference Date; or

- (c) "GOLD-LBMA PRICE-P.M.", then GOLD-LBMA PRICE-P.M. in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"GOLD-LBMA PRICE-P.M."** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's afternoon Gold price per troy ounce of Gold for delivery in London through a member of the LBMA authorised to effect such delivery, stated in United States dollars, as calculated and administered by independent service provider(s), pursuant to an agreement with the LBMA, and published by the LBMA on its

website at [www.lbma.org.uk](http://www.lbma.org.uk) that displays prices effective on such Reference Date.

#### 5.12 Heating Oil

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date and Heating Oil, the HEATING OIL-NEW YORK-NYMEX in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"HEATING OIL-NEW YORK-NYMEX"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's Specified Price per gallon of Heating Oil on the NYMEX of the Heating Oil Commodity Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in United States dollars, as made public by the NYMEX and displayed on the Price Source that displays prices effective on such Reference Date,

where:

**"Heating Oil"** means New York Harbor No. 2 heating oil;

**"Heating Oil Commodity Contract"** means the contract for future delivery in respect of the relevant Delivery Date relating to Heating Oil; and

**"Specified Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, the official settlement price.

#### 5.13 Iron Ore

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date and Iron Ore, the IRON ORE-PRICE in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"IRON ORE-PRICE"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, the day's price per dry metric tonne of Iron Ore for the applicable Delivery Date, stated in United States dollars, as published by The Steel Index (TSIP062 Index, or its successor) under the heading "The Steel Index Iron Ore Reference Prices (China Imports): Iron Ore Fines, Delivered China: 62% Fe (US\$/dry tonne)" as currently reported on Bloomberg page TSIP062 INDEX,

where **"Iron Ore"** means iron ore.

#### 5.14 Kansas Wheat

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date and Kansas Wheat, the WHEAT HRW-KCBOT in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"WHEAT HRW-KCBOT"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's Specified Price per bushel of Kansas Wheat on the KCBOT of the Kansas Wheat Commodity Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in United States cents, as made public by the KCBOT and displayed on the Price Source on such Reference Date,

where:

**"Kansas Wheat"** means deliverable grade hard red winter wheat;

**"Specified Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, the official settlement price per bushel of Kansas Wheat; and

**"Wheat Commodity Contract"** means the contract for future delivery in respect of the relevant Delivery Date relating to Kansas Wheat.

5.15 **Lead**

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date and Lead, the LEAD-LME CASH in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"LEAD-LME CASH"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's Specified Price per metric tonne of Lead on the LME for the applicable Delivery Date, stated in United States dollars, as determined by the LME and displayed on the Price Source on such Reference Date that displays prices effective on such Reference Date,

where:

**"Lead"** means standard lead; and

**"Specified Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, the official cash settlement price per tonne of Lead.

5.16 **Lean Hogs**

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date and Lean Hogs, the LEAN HOGS-CME in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"LEAN HOGS-CME"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's Specified Price per pound of Lean Hogs on the CME of the Lean Hogs Commodity Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in United States cents, as made public by the CME and displayed on the Price Source on such Reference Date,

where:

**"Lean Hogs"** means deliverable grade lean value hog carcasses;

**"Lean Hogs Commodity Contract"** means the contract for future delivery in respect of the relevant Delivery Date relating to Lean Hogs; and

**"Specified Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, the official settlement price per pound of Lean Hogs.

5.17 **Live Cattle**

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date and Live Cattle, the LIVE CATTLE-CME in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"LIVE CATTLE-CME"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's Specified Price per pound of Live Cattle on the CME of the Live Cattle Commodity Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in United States cents, as made public by the CME and displayed on the Price Source on such Reference Date,

where:

**"Live Cattle"** means deliverable grade live steers;

**"Live Cattle Commodity Contract"** means the contract for future delivery in respect of the relevant Delivery Date relating to Live Cattle; and

**"Specified Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, the official settlement price per pound of Live Cattle.

5.18 **Natural Gas**

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date and Natural Gas, the NATURAL GAS-NYMEX in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"NATURAL GAS-NYMEX"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's Specified Price per Million British Thermal Units (MMBTU) of Natural Gas on the NYMEX of the Natural Gas Commodity Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in United States dollars, as made public by the NYMEX and displayed on the Price Source that displays prices effective on such Reference Date,

where:

**"Natural Gas"** means natural gas;

**"Natural Gas Commodity Contract"** means the contract for future delivery in respect of the relevant Delivery Date relating to Natural Gas; and

**"Specified Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, the official settlement price.

#### 5.19 Nickel

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date and Nickel, the NICKEL-LME CASH in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"NICKEL-LME CASH"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's Specified Price per metric tonne of Nickel on the LME for the applicable Delivery Date, stated in United States dollars, as determined by the LME and displayed on the Price Source on such Reference Date that displays prices effective on such Reference Date,

where:

**"Nickel"** means primary nickel; and

**"Specified Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, the official cash settlement price per tonne of Nickel.

#### 5.20 Palladium

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date and Palladium, the LONDON-PALLADIUM PRICE-P.M. in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"LONDON-PALLADIUM PRICE-P.M."** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's afternoon London Palladium Price (which may also be referred to as the LBMA Palladium Price) per troy ounce of Palladium for delivery in London through a member of the LPPM authorised to effect such delivery, stated in United States dollars, as calculated and administered by the LME, and published by the LME on its website at [www.lme.com](http://www.lme.com) that displays prices effective on such Reference Date.

#### 5.21 Platinum

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date and Platinum, the LONDON-PLATINUM PRICE-P.M. in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"LONDON-PLATINUM PRICE-P.M."** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's afternoon London Platinum Price (which may also be referred to as the LBMA Platinum Price) per troy ounce of Platinum for delivery in London through a member of the LPPM authorised to effect such delivery, stated in United States dollars, as calculated and administered by the LME, and published by the LME on its website at [www.lme.com](http://www.lme.com) that displays prices effective on such Reference Date.

5.22 **RBOB Gasoline**

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date and RBOB Gasoline, the GASOLINE RBOB-NEW YORK-NYMEX in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"GASOLINE RBOB-NEW YORK-NYMEX"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's Specified Price per gallon of RBOB Gasoline on the NYMEX of the RBOB Gasoline Commodity Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in United States dollars, as made public by the NYMEX and displayed on the Price Source that displays prices effective on such Reference Date,

where:

**"RBOB Gasoline"** means New York Harbor Reformulated Gasoline Blendstock for Oxygen Blending;

**"RBOB Gasoline Commodity Contract"** means the contract for future delivery in respect of the relevant Delivery Date relating to RBOB Gasoline; and

**"Specified Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, the official settlement price.

5.23 **Silver**

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date and Silver, and if in the relevant Pricing Supplement the price specified is:

- (a) "SILVER-COMEX", then SILVER-COMEX in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"SILVER-COMEX"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's Specified Price per troy ounce of Silver on the COMEX of the Silver Commodity Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in United States cents, as determined and made public by the COMEX on such Reference Date,

where:

**"Silver Commodity Contract"** means the contract for future delivery in respect of the relevant Delivery Date relating to Silver; and

**"Specified Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, the official fixing price; or

- (b) "SILVER-LBMA PRICE", then SILVER-LBMA PRICE in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"SILVER-LBMA PRICE"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's London Silver price per troy ounce of Silver for delivery in London through a member of the LBMA authorised to effect such delivery, stated in U.S. dollars, as calculated and administered by independent service provider(s), pursuant to an agreement with the LBMA, and published by the LBMA on its website at [www.lbma.org.uk](http://www.lbma.org.uk) that displays prices effective on such Reference Date.

5.24 **Soybeans**

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date and Soybeans, the SOYBEANS-CBOT in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"SOYBEANS-CBOT"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's Specified Price per bushel of Soybeans on the CBOT of the Soybeans Commodity Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in United States cents, as made public by the CBOT and displayed on the Price Source on such Reference Date,

where:

**"Soybeans"** means deliverable grade soybeans;

**"Soybeans Commodity Contract"** means the contract for future delivery in respect of the relevant Delivery Date relating to Soybeans; and

**"Specified Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, the official settlement price per bushel of Soybeans.

#### 5.25 Soybean Oil

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date and Soybean Oil, the SOYBEAN OIL-CBOT in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"SOYBEAN OIL-CBOT"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's Specified Price per pound of Soybean Oil on the CBOT of the Soybean Oil Commodity Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in United States cents, as made public by the CBOT and displayed on the Price Source on such Reference Date,

where:

**"Soybean Oil"** means deliverable grade soybean oil;

**"Soybean Oil Commodity Contract"** means the contract for future delivery in respect of the relevant Delivery Date relating to Soybean Oil; and

**"Specified Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, the official settlement price per bushel of Soybean Oil.

#### 5.26 Sugar

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date and Sugar, the SUGAR #11 (WORLD)-ICE in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"SUGAR #11 (World)-ICE"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's Specified Price per pound of Sugar on the ICE of the Sugar Commodity Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in United States cents, as made public by the ICE and displayed on the Price Source on such Reference Date,

where:

**"Specified Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, the official settlement price;

**"Sugar"** means deliverable grade cane sugar; and

**"Sugar Commodity Contract"** means the contract for future delivery in respect of the relevant Delivery Date relating to Sugar.

#### 5.27 Tin

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date and Tin, the TIN-LME-CASH in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"TIN-LME-CASH"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's Specified Price per metric tonne of Tin on the LME for the applicable Delivery Date, stated in United States dollars, as determined by the LME and displayed on the Price Source that displays prices effective on such Reference Date,

where:

**"Specified Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, the official cash settlement price per tonne of Tin; and

**"Tin"** means tin.

#### 5.28 **Wheat**

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date and Wheat, the WHEAT-CBOT in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"WHEAT-CBOT"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's Specified Price per bushel of Wheat on the CBOT of the Wheat Commodity Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in United States cents, as made public by the CBOT and displayed on the Price Source on such Reference Date,

where:

**"Specified Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, the official settlement price per bushel of Wheat;

**"Wheat"** means deliverable grade wheat; and

**"Wheat Commodity Contract"** means the contract for future delivery in respect of the relevant Delivery Date relating to Wheat.

#### 5.29 **WTI Crude Oil**

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date and WTI, the OIL-WTI-NYMEX in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"Oil-WTI-NYMEX"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's Specified Price per barrel of WTI on the NYMEX of the WTI Commodity Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in United States dollars, as made public by the NYMEX and displayed on the Price Source that displays prices effective on such Reference Date,

where:

**"Specified Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, the official settlement price;

**"WTI"** or **"WTI Crude Oil"** means West Texas Intermediate light sweet crude oil; and

**"WTI Commodity Contract"** means the contract for future delivery in respect of the relevant Delivery Date relating to WTI.

#### 5.30 **Zinc**

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date and Zinc, the ZINC-LME CASH in respect of such Reference Date, as determined by the Issuer,

where:

**"ZINC-LME CASH"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, that day's Specified Price per metric tonne of Zinc on the LME for the applicable Delivery Date, stated in United

States dollars, as determined by the LME and displayed on the Price Source on such Reference Date that displays prices effective on such Reference Date,

where:

**"Specified Price"** means, in respect of any Reference Date, the official cash settlement price per tonne of Zinc; and

**"Zinc"** means special high grade zinc.

## COMMODITY INDEX-LINKED SECURITIES

**Application:** the following terms shall apply to Securities if stated in the relevant Pricing Supplement to be "Commodity Index-linked".

### 1. Definitions

**"Additional Disruption Event"** means a Change in Law, a Hedging Disruption and/or an Increased Cost of Hedging, as specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Averaging Date"** means, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Change in Law"** means that, on or after the Trade Date of the relevant Securities, (a) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law (including, without limitation, any tax law), rule, regulation or order, any regulatory or tax authority ruling, regulation or order or any regulation, rule or procedure of any exchange (an **"Applicable Regulation"**), or (b) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction (including the Commodity Futures Trading Commission or any relevant exchange or trading facility) of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), the Issuer determines that (i) it has or will become illegal or contrary to any Applicable Regulation for it, any of its affiliates or any entities which are relevant to the Hedging Arrangements to hold, acquire or dispose of any relevant Component of any Commodity Index relating to such Securities (including, without limitation, if the relevant entity's positions in the relevant Component under the relevant hedging arrangements (in whole or in part) are (or, but for the consequent disposal thereof, would otherwise be) in excess of any allowable position limit(s) in relation to any particular exchange(s) or other trading facility (it being within the sole and absolute discretion of the relevant entity to determine which of the relevant assets or transactions comprising such positions are counted towards such limit)), or (ii) it or its affiliates will incur a materially increased cost in performing its obligations with respect to such Securities (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability, decrease in tax benefit or other adverse effect on its tax position) or any requirements in relation to reserves, special deposits, insurance assessments or other requirements or (iii) it or its affiliates will incur materially increased costs generally with respect to entering into, maintaining or otherwise adjusting any hedging arrangements entered into by it or its affiliates which are not due solely to the specific circumstances of the counterparty/ies of such hedging arrangements.

**"Commodity Index"** means, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the Commodity Index (or, if more than one, each Commodity Index) specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Commodity Index Level"** means, on any relevant day, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the closing level of the relevant Commodity Index determined by the Issuer on such day, or such other level determined in accordance with the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Component"** means, in respect of a Commodity Index, any commodity, commodity options or commodity futures included in such Commodity Index. If a Commodity Index itself comprises or includes one or more other commodity indices, **"Component"** shall be read and construed as the relevant underlying commodity, commodity options or commodity futures.

**"Component Determination Date"** means, in respect of the Commodity Index and any relevant day, and all Components included in the Commodity Index on such day, the day on which the settlement price of such Component is determined in accordance with Asset Term 2.1(c)(i) or 2.1(c)(ii), as is applicable.

**"Disappearance of Component Price"** means, in respect of a Commodity Index, either (a) the failure of trading to commence or the permanent discontinuance of trading in any Component related to such Commodity Index on the relevant Exchange, or (b) the disappearance of, or of trading in, any such Component.

**"Disrupted Day"** means, in respect of a Commodity Index, any Scheduled Trading Day on which a Market Disruption Event has occurred or is continuing.

**"Early Closure"** means, in respect of a Commodity Index, the closure on any Scheduled Trading Day of any relevant Exchange in respect of a Component prior to its Scheduled Closing Time.

**"Exchange"** means, in respect of a Component, the exchange or principal trading market for such Component as determined by the Issuer.

**"General Conditions"** means the General Note Conditions, the General Certificate Conditions or the General Warrant Conditions, as applicable.

**"Hedge Proceeds"** means the cash amount in euro and/or U.S. dollars and/or the Settlement Currency constituting the proceeds received by the Issuer and/or its affiliates in respect of any Hedging Arrangements; for the avoidance of doubt, Hedge Proceeds shall not be less than zero.

**"Hedging Arrangements"** means any hedging arrangements entered into by the Issuer (and/or its affiliates) at any time with respect to the Securities, including without limitation the purchase and/or sale of any Component and any associated foreign exchange transactions.

**"Hedging Disruption"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates is unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (a) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the commodity price risk of the Issuer entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities, or (b) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s).

**"Increased Cost of Hedging"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates would incur a materially increased (as compared with circumstances existing on the Trade Date of the relevant Securities) amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (a) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the commodity price risk of the Issuer entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities, or (b) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), provided that such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer and/or its affiliates shall not be deemed an Increased Cost of Hedging.

**"Initial Averaging Date"** means, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Initial Setting Date"** means, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Interim Valuation Date"** means, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, any date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Jurisdictional Event"** means, in respect of a Commodity Index (a) any event which occurs, whether of general application or otherwise and which occurs as a result of present or future risks in or connected with the jurisdiction of the Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction including, but not limited to, risks associated with fraud and/or corruption, political risk, legal uncertainty, imposition of foreign exchange controls, changes in laws or regulations and changes in the interpretation and/or enforcement of laws and regulations (including, without limitation, those relating to taxation) and other legal and/or sovereign risks, or (b) the Issuer determines that it and/or any affiliate is not able to buy and/or sell any Component with or for a currency acceptable to the Issuer on the relevant Exchange or the relevant Exchange fails to calculate and publish the equivalent, in a currency acceptable to the Issuer, of the price of any such Component on a day on which the Issuer determines that such calculation and publication was otherwise expected to be made and in the case of (a) and (b) which has or may have (as determined in the discretion of the Issuer, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) the effect of reducing or eliminating the value of the Hedge Proceeds at any time.

**"Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction"** means each country so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Latest Determination Date"** means, in respect of the Commodity Index and any relevant day, and all Components included in the Commodity Index on such day, if (a) no Market Disruption Event has occurred for any such Component on such day, such day, or (b) if a Market Disruption Event has occurred for one or more Components on such day, the Component Determination Date to fall latest in time.

**"Market Disruption Event"** means, in respect of a Commodity Index or any Component of a Commodity Index, the occurrence of any of a Price Source Disruption, Trading Disruption,

Disappearance of Component Price, Early Closure, Material Change in Formula, Material Change in Content or Tax Disruption if so specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement or such other event as may be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Material Change in Content"** means, in respect of a Commodity Index, the occurrence since the Issue Date of a material change in the content, composition or constitution of that Commodity Index or a Component thereof.

**"Material Change in Formula"** means, in respect of a Commodity Index, the occurrence since the Issue Date of a material change in the formula for or method of calculating the Commodity Index Level or the relevant price of any related Component.

**"Observation Date"** means each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, provided that if "Observation Date subject to Averaging Date or Valuation Date adjustment" is specified to be applicable in respect of such date in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then the provisions of Asset Term 2 shall apply to such date as if it were an Averaging Date or a Valuation Date, as the case may be.

**"Observation Period"** means the period so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Price Source"** means, in respect of a Component, the publication (or such other origin of reference, including an Exchange) containing (or reporting) the price for such Component used in the market for transactions relating to such Component, as determined by the Issuer.

**"Price Source Disruption"** means, in respect of a Commodity Index, (a) a temporary or permanent failure by the Sponsor to announce or publish the Commodity Index Level (provided that the Issuer may, in its discretion, determine that such event instead results in the occurrence of a Commodity Index Adjustment Event), or (b) in respect of any Component of such Commodity Index, (i) the failure of the relevant Price Source to announce or publish the price for such Component, or (ii) the temporary or permanent discontinuance or unavailability of the Price Source.

**"Reference Date"** means, in respect of a Commodity Index, each Initial Setting Date, Initial Averaging Date, Averaging Date, Valuation Date and Interim Valuation Date, in each case, subject to adjustment in accordance with these Asset Terms.

**"Scheduled Averaging Date"** means, in respect of a Commodity Index, an original date that, but for such day not being a Scheduled Trading Day for such Commodity Index, would have been an Averaging Date.

**"Scheduled Closing Time"** means, in respect of an Exchange and a Scheduled Trading Day, the scheduled weekday closing time on such Exchange on such Scheduled Trading Day, without regard to after hours or any other trading outside the regular trading session hours.

**"Scheduled Initial Averaging Date"** means, in respect of a Commodity Index, an original date that, but for such day not being a Scheduled Trading Day for such Commodity Index, would have been an Initial Averaging Date.

**"Scheduled Initial Setting Date"** means, in respect of a Commodity Index, an original date that, but for such day not being a Scheduled Trading Day for such Commodity Index, would have been an Initial Setting Date.

**"Scheduled Interim Valuation Date"** means, in respect of a Commodity Index, an original date that, but for such day not being a Scheduled Trading Day for such Commodity Index, would have been an Interim Valuation Date.

**"Scheduled Reference Date"** means, in respect of a Commodity Index, each Scheduled Initial Setting Date, Scheduled Initial Averaging Date, Scheduled Averaging Date, Scheduled Valuation Date or Scheduled Interim Valuation Date in respect of such Commodity Index, in each case, subject to adjustment in accordance with these Asset Terms.

**"Scheduled Trading Day"** means, in respect of a Commodity Index, a day on which

- (a) (i) if "Option 1" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Sponsor for such Commodity Index is open for business and on which the Commodity Index Level is scheduled to be published by the Sponsor or (ii) if "Option 2" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Calculation Agent is open for

business in the Financial Centre(s) (as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement); and

- (b) the Exchanges for all Components included in such Commodity Index are open for trading (or are scheduled to be open subject to the occurrence of a Market Disruption Event).

**"Scheduled Valuation Date"** means, in respect of a Commodity Index, an original date that, but for such day not being a Scheduled Trading Day for such Commodity Index, would have been a Valuation Date.

**"Sponsor"** means, in respect of a Commodity Index, the corporation or other entity as determined by the Issuer that (a) is responsible for setting and reviewing the rules and procedures and the methods of calculation and adjustments if any, related to such Commodity Index, and (b) announces (directly or through an agent) the level of such Commodity Index on each Scheduled Trading Day failing whom such person acceptable to the Issuer who calculates and announces such Commodity Index or any agent or person acting on behalf of such person.

**"Tax Disruption"** means, in respect of a Commodity Index, the imposition of, change in or removal of an excise, severance, sales, use, value-added, transfer, stamp, documentary, recording or similar tax on, or measured by reference to any Component of such Commodity Index (other than a tax on, or measured by reference to, overall gross or net income) by any government or taxation authority after the Trade Date, if the direct effect of such imposition, change or removal is to raise or lower the relevant price of such Component on the day on which such price would otherwise be determined from what it would have been without that imposition, change or removal.

**"Trade Date"** means the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Trading Disruption"** means, in respect of a Commodity Index, the material suspension of, or the material limitation imposed on, trading in any Component of such Commodity Index on the relevant Exchange, or any other event that disrupts or impairs, as determined by the Issuer, the ability of market participants in general to effect transactions in, or obtain market values on, any Exchange in respect of such Component. For these purposes:

- (a) a suspension of the trading in the relevant Component on any Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be material only if:
- (i) all trading in the relevant Component is suspended for the entire day; or
  - (ii) all trading in the relevant Component is suspended subsequent to the opening of trading on such day, trading does not recommence at least 10 minutes prior to, and continue until, the regularly scheduled close of trading in such Component on such day; and
- (b) a limitation of trading in the relevant Component on any Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be material only if the relevant Exchange establishes limits on the range within which the price of the Component may fluctuate and the closing or settlement price of the Component on such day is at the upper or lower limit of that range.

**"Valuation Date"** means (other than in the case of Warrants), subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

## 2. Non-Scheduled Trading Days, Disrupted Days and other Adjustment Events

### 2.1 Consequences of non-Scheduled Trading Days and Disrupted Days

Unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if, in respect of a Commodity Index:

- (a) the Issuer determines that any Scheduled Reference Date is a Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day for such Commodity Index, then the Reference Date for such Commodity Index shall be such Scheduled Reference Date;
- (b) the Issuer determines that any Scheduled Reference Date is not a Scheduled Trading Day for such Commodity Index, then the Reference Date for such Commodity Index shall be the first succeeding day that is a Scheduled Trading Day for such Commodity

Index, unless the Issuer determines that each of the five consecutive Currency Business Days in respect of such Commodity Index immediately following such Scheduled Reference Date is not a Scheduled Trading Day. In that case, the fifth consecutive Currency Business Day immediately following the Scheduled Reference Date shall be deemed to be the Reference Date, and the Issuer shall determine the Commodity Index Level for such Reference Date in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner; and

- (c) the Issuer determines that a Reference Date for such Commodity Index is a Disrupted Day, then the Commodity Index Level of such Commodity Index for such Reference Date will be determined by the Issuer using the then-current method for calculating such Commodity Index as set out in the rule book for such Commodity Index, but based on and by reference to the settlement price of each Component included in such Commodity Index as follows:
  - (i) in respect of each Component included in such Commodity Index which is not affected by a Market Disruption Event on such Reference Date, the settlement price of such Component will be that announced or published by the Exchange for such Component on such Reference Date; and
  - (ii) in respect of each Component included in such Commodity Index which is affected by a Market Disruption Event on such Reference Date, the settlement price of such Component will be based on the settlement price of such Component on the first trading day of the Exchange for such Component following the Reference Date on which no Market Disruption Event is occurring in respect of such Component, provided that if the settlement price of such Component has not been so determined by the fifth consecutive Scheduled Trading Day in respect of such Commodity Index immediately following such Reference Date, the Issuer shall determine the settlement price of such Component in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

## 2.2 Adjustments to a Commodity Index

### (a) Successor Index and Successor Sponsor

If a Commodity Index is not calculated and announced by the Sponsor but is (i) calculated and announced by a successor sponsor (the "Successor Sponsor") acceptable to the Issuer, and/or (ii) replaced by a successor index (the "Successor Index") using, in the determination of the Issuer, the same or a substantially similar formula for and method of calculation as used in the calculation of such Commodity Index, then such Commodity Index will be deemed to be the commodity index so calculated and announced by that Successor Sponsor and/or that Successor Index, as the case may be.

The Issuer may make such adjustment(s) that it deems appropriate, if any, to any variable, calculation methodology, valuation, settlement, payment terms or any other terms of the Securities to account for such Successor Index and to preserve the original economic objective and rationale of the Securities (provided that, if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is not applicable, no adjustment shall be made to the terms of the Securities to take into account any increase in the costs incurred by the Issuer and/or its affiliates by reason of its Hedging Arrangements).

Upon making any such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders stating the adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any of the other relevant terms and giving brief details of the Successor Index, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of any action taken.

### (b) Commodity Index Adjustment Events

In respect of a Commodity Index, if, on or prior to a Reference Date or any other relevant date, as determined by the Issuer, (i) the Commodity Index Sponsor makes a material change in the formula for or the method of calculating such Commodity Index or in any other way materially modifies that Commodity Index (other than a modification prescribed in that formula or method to maintain such Commodity Index in the event of changes in constituent commodities and weightings and other routine events), or (ii) the Sponsor permanently cancels such Commodity Index, or (iii) the Sponsor fails to

calculate and announce such Commodity Index and the Issuer determines that there is no Successor Sponsor and/or Successor Index (provided that the Issuer may, in its discretion, determine that such event instead results in the occurrence of a Price Source Disruption), then the Issuer may at its option (in the case of (i)) and shall (in the case of such (ii) and (iii)) (such events (i), (ii) and (iii) to be collectively referred to as "**Commodity Index Adjustment Events**") calculate the Commodity Index Level for the applicable Reference Date or such other relevant date in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating that Commodity Index last in effect prior to the relevant Commodity Index Adjustment Event, but using only those Components that comprised that Commodity Index immediately prior to the relevant Commodity Index Adjustment Event (other than those Components that have ceased to be listed on any relevant Exchange).

If the Issuer determines, in its discretion, that the above adjustments would not achieve a commercially reasonable result, on giving notice to Securityholders as soon as practicable in accordance with the General Conditions, the Issuer may redeem the Securities in whole but not in part, in which case the Issuer will cause to be paid to each Securityholder in respect of each Security held by it an amount equal to the Unscheduled Termination Amount on (i) if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is applicable or where the terms of the Securities do not provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount or for Instalment Amounts to be payable, such day as selected by the Issuer in its discretion, (ii) otherwise, the due date for redemption. For the avoidance of doubt, no other amounts shall be payable in respect of the Securities on account of interest or otherwise following such determination by the Issuer, provided that, in respect of Instalment Securities, each Instalment Amount scheduled to be paid (but unpaid) on an Instalment Date falling on or after the Unscheduled Termination Event Date shall continue to be paid on such Instalment Date.

### 2.3 Consequences of Additional Disruption Events

If the Issuer determines that an Additional Disruption Event (where specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement) has occurred, the Issuer may (but need not) determine:

- (a) the appropriate adjustment, if any, to be made to any one or more of the terms of the Securities, including without limitation, any variable or term relevant to the settlement or payment under such Securities, as the Issuer determines appropriate to account for the economic effect of such Additional Disruption Event on the Securities and to preserve the original economic objective and rationale of the Securities, and determine the effective date of that adjustment. Upon making any such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders stating the adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any of the other relevant terms and giving brief details of the Additional Disruption Event, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of the Additional Disruption Event or any action taken; or
- (b) that no adjustments to the terms of the Securities would achieve a commercially reasonable result, on giving notice to Securityholders as soon as practicable in accordance with the General Conditions, the Issuer may redeem the Securities in whole but not in part, in which case the Issuer will cause to be paid to each Securityholder in respect of each Security held by it an amount equal to the Unscheduled Termination Amount on (i) if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is applicable or where the terms of the Securities do not provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount or for Instalment Amounts to be payable, such day as selected by the Issuer in its discretion, (ii) otherwise, the due date for redemption. For the avoidance of doubt, no other amounts shall be payable in respect of the Securities on account of interest or otherwise following such determination by the Issuer, provided that, in respect of Instalment Securities, each Instalment Amount scheduled to be paid (but unpaid) on an Instalment Date falling on or after the Unscheduled Termination Event Date shall continue to be paid on such Instalment Date.

### 3. Adjustment in respect of Jurisdictional Event

If the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies in relation to a Commodity Index that Jurisdictional Event shall apply and, in the determination of the Issuer, a Jurisdictional Event occurs, the Issuer may make such downward adjustment to any amount otherwise payable under the

Securities as it shall determine in its discretion, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, to take account of the effect of such Jurisdictional Event on any Hedging Arrangements and any difference between the Hedge Proceeds and the amount which, but for these provisions would otherwise be the amount so payable. The Issuer will use commercially reasonable endeavours to preserve the value of the Hedge Proceeds, but it shall not be obliged to take any measures which it determines, in its discretion, to be commercially impracticable. The Issuer (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall also take into account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such adjustment in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations.

Upon making any such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders stating the adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any of the other relevant terms and giving brief details of the Jurisdictional Event, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of the Jurisdictional Event or any action taken.

**4. Correction of Commodity Index Levels**

In the event that any relevant level of a Commodity Index published by the Sponsor on any date which is utilised for any calculation or determination in connection with the Securities is subsequently corrected and the correction is published by the Sponsor by the second Currency Business Day prior to the next date on which any relevant payment may have to be made by the Issuer or in respect of which any relevant determination in respect of the Securities may have to be made, then the Issuer may determine the amount that is payable or deliverable or make any determination, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, in connection with the Securities, after taking into account such correction, and, to the extent necessary, may adjust any relevant terms of the Securities to account for such correction.

**5. Responsibility**

Neither the Issuer nor the Agents shall have any responsibility in respect of any error or omission or subsequent corrections made in the calculation or announcement of a Commodity Index by the relevant Sponsor, whether caused by negligence or otherwise.

## ETF-LINKED SECURITIES

**Application:** the following terms shall apply to Securities if stated in the relevant Pricing Supplement to be "ETF-linked".

### 1. Definitions

**"Additional Disruption Event"** means a Change in Law, a Cross-contamination, a Foreign Ownership Event, a Fund Insolvency Event, a Fund Modification, an FX Disruption, a Hedging Disruption, an Increased Cost of Hedging, a Loss of Stock Borrow, an Increased Cost of Stock Borrow, a Regulatory Action and/or a Strategy Breach, as specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Additional Fund Documents"** means any documents of the relevant Fund which are determined to be Fund Documents by the Issuer.

**"Announcement Date"** means, in respect of (a) a Merger Event, the date of the first public announcement of a firm intention to engage in a transaction (whether or not subsequently amended) that leads to the Merger Event, (b) a Tender Offer, the date of the first public announcement of a firm intention to purchase or otherwise obtain the requisite number of voting shares (whether or not subsequently amended) that leads to the Tender Offer, (c) a Nationalisation, the date of the first public announcement to nationalise (whether or not subsequently amended) that leads to the Nationalisation, and (d) a Delisting, the date of the first public announcement by the Exchange that the ETF Shares will cease to be listed, traded or publicly quoted in the manner described in the definition of Delisting. In respect of any Extraordinary Event, if the announcement of such Extraordinary Event is made after the actual closing time for the regular trading session on the relevant Exchange, without regard to any after hours or any other trading outside of such regular trading session hours, the Announcement Date shall be deemed to be the next following Scheduled Trading Day.

**"Averaging Date"** means:

- (a) in respect of (i) a single ETF Share, or (ii) an ETF Share Basket where "ETF Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Individual" or "ETF Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Common" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day; or
- (b) in respect of an ETF Share Basket where "ETF Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Individual/Individual" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in respect of an ETF Share in such ETF Share Basket, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day for such ETF Share, the next following Scheduled Trading Day for such ETF Share.

**"Averaging Reference Date"** means each Initial Averaging Date and Averaging Date, in each case, subject to adjustment in accordance with these Asset Terms.

**"Change in Law"** means that, on or after the Trade Date of the relevant Securities:

- (a) if "Change in Law Option 1" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, (i) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law (including, without limitation, any tax law), rule, regulation or order, any regulatory or tax authority ruling, regulation or order or any regulation, rule or procedure of any exchange (an "**Applicable Regulation**"), or (ii) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), the Issuer determines that (A) it has or will become illegal or contrary to any Applicable Regulation for it, any of its affiliates or any entities which are relevant to the Hedging Arrangements to hold, acquire or dispose of Hedge Positions relating to such Securities, or (B) it will incur a materially increased cost in performing its obligations with respect to such Securities (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability, decrease in tax benefit or other adverse effect on its tax position) or any requirements in relation to reserves, special deposits, insurance assessments or other requirements;

- (b) if "Change in Law Option 2" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, (i) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law (including, without limitation, any tax law), rule, regulation or order, any regulatory or tax authority ruling, regulation or order or any regulation, rule or procedure of any exchange (an "**Applicable Regulation**"), or (ii) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), (A) the Issuer determines in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner that it has or it will, within the next 15 calendar days but on or before the Maturity Date or Settlement Date, as applicable, become illegal or contrary to any Applicable Regulation for it, any of its affiliates or any entities which are relevant to the Hedging Arrangements to hold, acquire or dispose of any of its Hedge Positions relating to such Securities, or (B) the Issuer determines that either the adoption or change described in (i) above or the promulgation or change described in (ii) above has resulted or will result, within the next 15 calendar days but on or before the Maturity Date or Settlement Date, as applicable, in an increased amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) for the Issuer, any of its affiliates or any entities which are relevant to the Hedging Arrangements to (1) acquire, establish, re-establish, maintain, unwind or dispose of any of its Hedge Positions, or (2) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of such Hedge Positions, which the Issuer determines in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner to be material (relative to the position on the Trade Date for the relevant Securities); or
- (c) if "Change in Law Option 3" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, (i) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law (including, without limitation, any tax law), rule, regulation or order, any regulatory or tax authority ruling, regulation or order or any regulation, rule or procedure of any exchange (an "**Applicable Regulation**"), or (ii) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), the Issuer determines that it has or will become illegal or contrary to any Applicable Regulation for it, any of its affiliates or any entities which are relevant to the Hedging Arrangements to hold, acquire or dispose of Hedge Positions relating to such Securities.

"**Common Valid Date**" means, in respect of an ETF Share Basket, a Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day for any ETF Share in the ETF Share Basket and on which another Averaging Reference Date does not occur or is not deemed to occur.

"**Cross-contamination**" means, in respect of an ETF Share and the related Fund, the occurrence of a cross-contamination or other failure to segregate effectively assets between different classes, series or sub-funds of such Fund, and such event continues, in the determination of the Issuer, for the foreseeable future.

"**Delisting**" means, in respect of any ETF Share, that the relevant Exchange announces that pursuant to the rules of such Exchange, the ETF Share ceases (or will cease) to be listed, traded or publicly quoted on the Exchange for any reason (other than a Merger Event or Tender Offer) and is not immediately re-listed, re-traded or re-quoted on an exchange or quotation system located in the same country as the Exchange (or, where the Exchange is within the European Union, in any member state of the European Union).

"**Deposit Agreement**" means, in relation to ETF Shares which are depositary receipts, the agreements or other instruments constituting such depositary receipts, as from time to time amended or supplemented in accordance with their terms.

"**Disrupted Day**" means, in respect of an ETF Share, any Scheduled Trading Day on which (a) the Exchange fails to open for trading during its regular trading session, (b) any Related Exchange fails to open for trading during its regular trading session, or (c) a Market Disruption Event has occurred.

"**Early Closure**" means, in respect of an ETF Share, the closure on any Exchange Business Day of any relevant Exchange or any Related Exchange prior to its Scheduled Closing Time unless such earlier closing time is announced by such Exchange or Related Exchange at least one hour prior to the earlier of (a) the actual closing time for the regular trading session on such Exchange or Related Exchange on such Exchange Business Day, and (b) the submission deadline for orders to be entered into the Exchange or Related Exchange system for execution at the Valuation Time on such Exchange Business Day.

**"ETF"** means an exchange traded fund.

**"ETF Share"** means, subject to Asset Term 2, each ETF share or depositary receipt specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and, in the case of depositary receipts, shall, where appropriate in the determination of the Issuer, include the ETF shares underlying the depositary receipts which are the subject of the Deposit Agreement.

**"ETF Share Basket"** means a basket composed of ETF Shares in the relative proportions or numbers of ETF Shares.

**"Exchange"** means, in respect of an ETF Share, the exchange or quotation system so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or such other exchange or quotation system on which such ETF Share is, in the determination of the Issuer, traded or quoted as the Issuer may (acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) select and notify to Securityholders in accordance with the General Conditions or (in any such case) any transferee or successor exchange and shall, in the case of depositary receipts, where appropriate in the determination of the Issuer, include the primary exchange or quotation system on which the underlying ETF shares are traded, as determined by the Issuer.

**"Exchange Business Day"** means any Scheduled Trading Day on which each Exchange and each Related Exchange are open for trading during their respective regular trading sessions, notwithstanding any such Exchange or Related Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time.

**"Exchange Disruption"** means, in respect of an ETF Share, any event (other than an Early Closure) that disrupts or impairs (as determined by the Issuer) the ability of market participants in general (a) to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, such ETF Share on the Exchange, or (b) to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, futures or options relating to such ETF Share on any relevant Related Exchange.

**"Extraordinary Dividend"** means, in respect of an ETF Share, any dividend or portion thereof which is determined by the Issuer to be an Extraordinary Dividend.

**"Extraordinary Event"** means, in respect of an ETF Share, a Merger Event, a Tender Offer, a Nationalisation or a Delisting.

**"Final Share Price"** means, in respect of an ETF Share, the price of such ETF Share quoted on the relevant Exchange at the Valuation Time on the Valuation Date, as determined by the Issuer.

**"Foreign Ownership Event"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates is unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts to acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute or maintain any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the equity price risk of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities due to any restriction imposed by the related Fund, any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction on the ability of a person to acquire or own the relevant ETF Shares, by virtue of being a foreign person. If both Change in Law and Foreign Ownership Event are specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, where an event or circumstance that would otherwise (but for this provision) constitute a Foreign Ownership Event also constitutes a Change in Law, such event shall be deemed to be a Change in Law and shall not constitute a Foreign Ownership Event.

**"Fund"** means in respect of an ETF Share, subject to Asset Term 2, the issuer of such ETF Share as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and, in the case of depositary receipts, shall, where appropriate in the determination of the Issuer, include the issuer of the ETF shares underlying the depositary receipts which are the subject of the Deposit Agreement.

**"Fund Administrator"** means, in respect of an ETF Share and the related Fund, any person so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no person is so specified, the fund administrator, manager, trustee or similar person with the primary administrative responsibilities for such Fund according to the Fund Documents.

**"Fund Adviser"** means, in respect of an ETF Share and the related Fund, any person so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no person is so specified, any person appointed in the role of discretionary investment manager or non-discretionary investment adviser (including a non-discretionary investment adviser to a discretionary investment manager or to another non-discretionary investment adviser) for such Fund.

**"Fund Documents"** means, in respect of an ETF Share and the related Fund, the constitutive and governing documents, subscription agreements and other agreements of the Fund specifying the terms and conditions relating to such ETF Share and any Additional Fund Documents, in each case, as amended from time to time.

**"Fund Insolvency Event"** means, in respect of an ETF Share, that the Fund related to the ETF Share or any other entity specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as a **"Fund Insolvency Entity"** (a) is dissolved or has a resolution passed for its dissolution, winding up, official liquidation (other than pursuant to a consolidation, amalgamation or merger), (b) makes a general assignment or arrangement with or for the benefit of its creditors, (c)(i) institutes or has instituted against it, by a regulator, supervisor or any similar official with primary insolvency, rehabilitative or regulatory jurisdiction over it in the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organisation or the jurisdiction of its head or home office, a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation by it or such regulator, supervisor or similar official, or (ii) has instituted against it a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation, and such proceeding or petition is instituted or presented by a person or entity not described in clause (i) above and either (A) results in a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or the entry of an order for relief or the making of an order for its winding-up or liquidation, or (B) is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained in each case within fifteen days of the institution or presentation thereof, (d) seeks or becomes subject to the appointment of an administrator, provisional liquidator, conservator, receiver, trustee, custodian or other similar official for it or for all or substantially all its assets, (e) has a secured party take possession of all or substantially all its assets or has a distress, execution, attachment, sequestration or other legal process levied, enforced or sued on or against all or substantially all its assets and such secured party maintains possession, or any such process is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained, in each case within fifteen days thereafter, or (f) causes or is subject to any event with respect to it which, under the applicable laws of any jurisdiction, has an analogous effect to any of the events specified in clauses (a) through (e) above.

**"Fund Modification"** means, in respect of an ETF Share and the related Fund, any change or modification of the Fund Documents of such Fund in respect of such ETF Share which could reasonably be expected to affect (a) the value of such ETF Share, or (b) the rights or remedies of any holder of any ETF Share as compared with those rights and remedies prevailing on the Trade Date, in each case, as determined by the Issuer.

**"FX Disruption"** means the occurrence of any event after the Trade Date of the relevant Securities that makes the Issuer and/or its affiliates unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to:

- (a) transfer through customary legal channels any amount denominated in a Relevant Currency required for the acquisition, establishment, re-establishment, substitution, maintenance, unwind or disposal of all or part of an FX Disruption Hedge from accounts (i) within the Local Jurisdiction to (A) accounts outside such Local Jurisdiction, (B) other accounts within such Local Jurisdiction, or (C) the accounts of a non-resident of such Local Jurisdiction, or (ii) outside the Local Jurisdiction to accounts within such Local Jurisdiction;
- (b) convert through customary legal channels any amount denominated in a Relevant Currency required for the acquisition, establishment, re-establishment, substitution, maintenance, unwind or disposal of all or part of an FX Disruption Hedge into any other Relevant Currency, where such conversion is at a rate at least as favourable as the rate for domestic institutions located in the Local Jurisdiction; or
- (c) obtain a rate or a commercially reasonable rate (as determined by the Issuer), in each case, at which any amount denominated in a Relevant Currency required for the acquisition, establishment, re-establishment, substitution, maintenance, unwind or disposal of all or part of an FX Disruption Hedge can be exchanged for any other Relevant Currency.

If both Hedging Disruption and FX Disruption are specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, where an event or circumstance that would otherwise (but for this provision) constitute a Hedging Disruption also constitutes an FX Disruption, such event shall be deemed to be an FX Disruption and shall not constitute a Hedging Disruption.

**"FX Disruption Hedge"** means, in respect of the Issuer and/or its affiliates, any transaction(s) or asset(s) that the Issuer and/or its affiliates deems necessary to hedge the equity price risk (or any other relevant price risk including, but not limited to, the currency risk) of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities.

**"General Conditions"** means the General Note Conditions, the General Certificate Conditions or the General Warrant Conditions, as applicable.

**"Hedge Positions"** means any purchase, sale, entry into or maintenance of one or more (a) positions or contracts in securities, options, futures, derivatives or foreign exchange, (b) stock loan transactions, or (c) other instruments or arrangements (howsoever described) by the Issuer and/or its affiliates in order to hedge, individually or on a portfolio basis, the risk of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities.

**"Hedge Proceeds"** means the cash amount in euro and/or U.S. dollars and/or the Settlement Currency constituting the proceeds received by the Issuer and/or its affiliates in respect of any Hedging Arrangements; for the avoidance of doubt, Hedge Proceeds shall not be less than zero.

**"Hedging Arrangements"** means any hedging arrangements entered into by the Issuer (and/or its affiliates) at any time with respect to the Securities, including without limitation the purchase and/or sale of any securities, any options or futures on such securities, any depositary receipts in respect of such securities and any associated foreign exchange transactions.

**"Hedging Disruption"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates is unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (a) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the equity price risk of the Issuer entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities, or (b) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s).

**"Hedging Shares"** means the number of ETF Shares that the Issuer (and/or its affiliates) deems it necessary to hedge the equity price risk of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities.

**"Increased Cost of Hedging"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates would incur a materially increased (as compared with circumstances existing on the Trade Date of the relevant Securities) amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (a) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the price risk, relating to the ETF Share, of the Issuer entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities, or (b) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), provided that any such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer and/or its affiliates shall not be deemed an Increased Cost of Hedging.

**"Increased Cost of Stock Borrow"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates would incur a rate to borrow ETF Shares with respect to the Securities that is greater than the Initial Stock Loan Rate.

**"Index Sponsor"** means the corporation or other entity that (a) is responsible for setting and reviewing the rules and procedures and the methods of calculation and adjustments, if any, related to the relevant Reference Index, and (b) announces (directly or through an agent) the level of the relevant Reference Index on a regular basis during each Scheduled Trading Day.

**"Initial Averaging Date"** means:

- (a) in respect of (i) a single ETF Share, or (ii) an ETF Share Basket where "ETF Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Individual" or "ETF Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Common" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day; or
- (b) in respect of an ETF Share Basket where "ETF Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Individual/Individual" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in respect of an ETF Share in such ETF Share Basket, or if such

date is not a Scheduled Trading Day for such ETF Share, the next following Scheduled Trading Day for such ETF Share.

**"Initial Setting Date"** means:

- (a) in respect of (i) a single ETF Share, or (ii) an ETF Share Basket where "ETF Share Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Individual" or "ETF Share Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Common" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day; or
- (b) in respect of an ETF Share Basket where "ETF Share Basket and Reference Dates – Individual/Individual" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in respect of an ETF Share in such ETF Share Basket, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day for such ETF Share, the next following Scheduled Trading Day for such ETF Share.

**"Initial Stock Loan Rate"** means the stock loan rate so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Interim Valuation Date"** means:

- (a) in respect of (i) a single ETF Share, or (ii) an ETF Share Basket where "ETF Share Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Individual" or "ETF Share Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Common" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day; or
- (b) in respect of an ETF Share Basket where "ETF Share Basket and Reference Dates – Individual/Individual" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in respect of an ETF Share in such ETF Share Basket, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day for such ETF Share, the next following Scheduled Trading Day for such ETF Share.

**"Jurisdictional Event"** means, in respect of any ETF Shares (a) any event which occurs, whether of general application or otherwise and which occurs as a result of present or future risks in or connected with the Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction including, but not limited to, risks associated with fraud and/or corruption, political risk, legal uncertainty, imposition of foreign exchange controls, changes in laws or regulations and changes in the interpretation and/or enforcement of laws and regulations (including, without limitation, those relating to taxation) and other legal and/or sovereign risks, or (b) the Issuer (acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) determines that it and/or any affiliate is not able to buy and/or sell such ETF Shares with or for a currency acceptable to the Issuer on the relevant Exchange or the relevant Exchange fails to calculate and publish the equivalent, in a currency acceptable to the Issuer, of the share price of such ETF Shares on a day on which the Issuer determines that such calculation and publication was otherwise expected to be made and in the case of (a) and (b) which has or may have (as determined in the discretion of the Issuer, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) the effect of reducing or eliminating the value of the Hedge Proceeds at any time.

**"Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction"** means each country so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Local Jurisdiction"** means, in respect of an ETF Share, the jurisdiction in which the Exchange for such ETF Share is located.

**"Loss of Stock Borrow"** means that the Issuer and/or any of its affiliates is unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to borrow (or maintain a borrowing of) ETF Shares with respect to the Securities in an amount equal to the Hedging Shares at a rate equal to or less than the Maximum Stock Loan Rate.

**"Market Disruption Event"** means, in respect of an ETF Share, the occurrence or existence on any Scheduled Trading Day of a Trading Disruption or an Exchange Disruption which in

either case the Issuer determines is material, at any time during the one hour period that ends at the relevant Valuation Time or an Early Closure.

**"Maximum Days of Disruption"** means:

- (a) in respect of (i) a single ETF Share, or (ii) an ETF Share Basket where "ETF Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Individual/Individual", "ETF Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Individual", "ETF Share Basket and Reference Dates – Individual/Individual" or "ETF Share Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Individual" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, eight Scheduled Trading Days in respect of the single ETF Share or an ETF Share in such ETF Share Basket, or such other number of Scheduled Trading Days in respect of the single ETF Share or an ETF Share in such ETF Share Basket as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement; or
- (b) in respect of an ETF Share Basket where "ETF Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Common" or "ETF Share Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Common" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, eight Scheduled Trading Days or such other number of Scheduled Trading Days as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Maximum Stock Loan Rate"** means the stock loan rate so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Merger Date"** means the closing date of a Merger Event or, where a closing date cannot be determined under the local law applicable to such Merger Event, such other date as determined by the Issuer.

**"Merger Event"** means, in respect of any ETF Shares, any (a) reclassification or change of the ETF Shares that results in a transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all of such ETF Shares outstanding, to another entity or person, (b) consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding share exchange of the relevant Fund with or into another entity or person (other than a consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding share exchange in which the relevant Fund is the continuing entity and which does not result in reclassification or change of all of such ETF Shares outstanding), (c) takeover offer, tender offer, exchange offer, solicitation, proposal or other event by any entity or person to purchase or otherwise obtain 100 per cent. of the outstanding ETF Shares of the relevant Fund that results in a transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all such ETF Shares (other than such ETF Shares owned or controlled by such other entity or person), or (d) consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding share exchange of the relevant Fund with or into another entity in which such Fund is the continuing entity and which does not result in a reclassification or change of all such ETF Shares outstanding but results in the outstanding ETF Shares (other than ETF Shares owned or controlled by such other entity) immediately prior to such event collectively representing less than 50 per cent. of the outstanding ETF Shares immediately following such event.

**"Nationalisation"** means that all the ETF Shares of a Fund or all the assets or substantially all the assets of such Fund are nationalised, expropriated or are otherwise required to be transferred to any governmental agency, authority, entity or instrumentality.

**"Observation Date"** means each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, provided that if "Observation Date subject to Averaging Date or Valuation Date adjustment" is specified to be applicable in respect of such date in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then the provisions Asset Term 2 shall apply to such date as if it were an Averaging Date or a Valuation Date, as the case may be.

**"Observation Period"** means the period so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Potential Adjustment Event"** means with respect to any ETF Share, any of the following:

- (a) a subdivision, consolidation or reclassification of relevant ETF Shares (unless resulting in a Merger Event), or a free distribution or dividend of any ETF Shares to existing holders by way of bonus, capitalisation or similar issue;
- (b) a distribution, issue or dividend to existing holders of the relevant ETF Shares of (i) such ETF Shares, or (ii) other share capital or securities granting the right to payment of dividends and/or the proceeds of liquidation of the relevant Fund equally or proportionately with such payments to holders of such ETF Shares, or (iii) share capital

or other securities of another issuer acquired or owned (directly or indirectly) by the relevant Fund as a result of a spin-off or other similar transaction, or (iv) any other type of securities, rights or warrants or other assets, in any case for payment (cash or other consideration) at less than the prevailing market price as determined by the Issuer;

- (c) the declaration or payment of an Extraordinary Dividend;
- (d) a repurchase by any Fund of its ETF Shares the consideration for such repurchase is cash, securities or otherwise, other than in respect of a redemption of ETF Shares initiated by an investor which is consistent with the relevant Fund Documents;
- (e) any other event that may have a diluting or concentrating effect on the theoretical value of the relevant ETF Shares; or
- (f) the making of any amendment or supplement to the terms of the Deposit Agreement.

**"Reference Currency"** means, in respect of an ETF Share, the currency in which such ETF Share is denominated.

**"Reference Date"** means each Initial Setting Date, Valuation Date or Interim Valuation Date, in each case, subject to adjustment in accordance with these Asset Terms.

**"Reference Index"** means, subject to Asset Term 2, the index tracked by the Fund relating to the ETF Shares as of the Trade Date, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Regulatory Action"** means, in respect of an ETF Share and the related Fund, (a) the cancellation, suspension, revocation of the registration or approval of such Fund or such ETF Share by any governmental, legal or regulatory entity with authority over such Fund or such ETF Share, (b) any change in the legal, tax, accounting or regulatory treatment of such ETF Share, such Fund or its Fund Adviser which is reasonably likely, in the determination of the Issuer, to have an adverse impact on the value of such ETF Share or on any investor in such ETF Share, or (c) such Fund or any of its Fund Administrator or its Fund Adviser becomes subject to any investigation, proceeding or litigation by any relevant governmental, legal or regulatory authority involving the alleged violation of applicable law for any activity relating to or resulting from the operation of such Fund, Fund Administrator or Fund Adviser.

**"Related Exchange(s)"** means, in respect of an ETF Share, each exchange or quotation system so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, any successor to such exchange or quotation system or any substitute exchange or quotation system to which trading in futures or options contracts relating to such ETF Share has temporarily relocated (provided that the Issuer has determined that there is comparable liquidity relative to the futures or options contracts relating to such ETF Share on such temporary substitute exchange or quotation system as on the original Related Exchange), provided, however, that where "All Exchanges" is specified as the Related Exchange in the relevant Pricing Supplement, **"Related Exchange"** shall mean each exchange or quotation system where trading has a material effect (as determined by the Issuer) on the overall market for futures or options contracts relating to such ETF Share.

**"Relevant Currency"** means any of the Settlement Currency, the Reference Currency, USD, EUR and GBP.

**"Scheduled Averaging Date"** means an original date that, but for such day being a Disrupted Day, would have been an Averaging Date.

**"Scheduled Averaging Reference Date"** means each Scheduled Averaging Date or Scheduled Initial Averaging Date.

**"Scheduled Closing Time"** means, in respect of an Exchange or Related Exchange and a Scheduled Trading Day, the scheduled weekday closing time of such Exchange or Related Exchange on such Scheduled Trading Day, without regard to after hours or any other trading outside the regular trading session hours.

**"Scheduled Initial Averaging Date"** means an original date that, but for such day being a Disrupted Day, would have been an Initial Averaging Date.

**"Scheduled Initial Setting Date"** means an original date that, but for such day being a Disrupted Day, would have been an Initial Setting Date.

**"Scheduled Interim Valuation Date"** means an original date that, but for such day being a Disrupted Day, would have been an Interim Valuation Date.

**"Scheduled Reference Date"** means each Scheduled Initial Setting Date, Scheduled Valuation Date or Scheduled Interim Valuation Date.

**"Scheduled Trading Day"** means any day on which each Exchange and each Related Exchange are scheduled to be open for trading for their respective regular trading sessions.

**"Scheduled Valuation Date"** means an original date that, but for such day being a Disrupted Day, would have been a Valuation Date.

**"Share Price"** means on any relevant day, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the price of the relevant ETF Share quoted on the relevant Exchange as determined by the Issuer as at the Valuation Time on such day.

**"Strategy Breach"** means, in respect of an ETF Share and the related Fund, any breach or violation of any strategy or investment guidelines stated in the Fund Documents of such Fund in respect of such ETF Share which is reasonably likely, in the determination of the Issuer, to affect (a) the value of such ETF Share, or (b) the rights or remedies of any holder of any such ETF Share as compared with those rights or remedies prevailing on the Trade Date.

**"Tender Offer"** means, in respect of a Fund, a takeover offer, tender offer, exchange offer, solicitation, proposal or other event by any entity or person that results in such entity or person purchasing, or otherwise obtaining or having the right to obtain, by conversion or other means, more than 10 per cent. and less than 100 per cent. of the outstanding voting shares of the Fund, as determined by the Issuer, based upon the making of filings with governmental or self-regulatory agencies or such other information as the Issuer deems in its determination relevant.

**"Tender Offer Date"** means, in respect of a Tender Offer, the date on which voting shares in the amount of the applicable percentage threshold are actually purchased or otherwise obtained (as determined by the Issuer).

**"Trade Date"** means the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Trading Disruption"** means, in respect of an ETF Share, any suspension of or limitation imposed on trading (a) by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise and whether by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise, or (b) in futures or options contracts relating to the ETF Share.

**"Valid Date"** means, in respect of an ETF Share, a Scheduled Trading Day for such ETF Share that is not a Disrupted Day for such ETF Share and on which another Averaging Reference Date does not occur or is not deemed to occur.

**"Valuation Date"** means (other than in the case of Warrants):

- (a) in respect of (i) a single ETF Share, or (ii) an ETF Share Basket where "ETF Share Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Individual" or "ETF Share Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Common" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day; or
- (b) in respect of an ETF Share Basket where "ETF Share Basket and Reference Dates – Individual/Individual" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in respect of an ETF Share in such ETF Share Basket, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day for such ETF Share, the next following Scheduled Trading Day for such ETF Share.

**"Valuation Time"** means, in respect of a ETF Share, the time so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no such time is specified the Scheduled Closing Time on the relevant Exchange in relation to that ETF Share. If the relevant Exchange closes prior to its Scheduled Closing Time and the specified Valuation Time is after the actual closing time for its regular trading session, then the Valuation Time shall be such actual closing time.

## 2. Disrupted Days and Other Adjustments

### 2.1 Consequences of Disrupted Days

#### (a) Single ETF Share and Reference Dates

Where the Securities relate to a single ETF Share, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the Issuer determines that any Scheduled Reference Date is a Disrupted Day, then the Reference Date shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day, unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the Scheduled Reference Date is a Disrupted Day. In that case:

- (i) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Reference Date, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day; and
- (ii) the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for the ETF Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day, and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (ii) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of the Reference Date.

#### (b) Single ETF Share and Averaging Reference Dates

Where the Securities relate to a single ETF Share, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the Issuer determines that the Scheduled Averaging Reference Date relating to an Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day and, in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the consequence specified for such Averaging Reference Date is:

- (i) "**Omission**", then such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date will be deemed not to be a relevant Averaging Reference Date, provided that, if through the operation of this provision there would be no Averaging Reference Dates then the sole Averaging Reference Date shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day, unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following such final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day. In that case:
  - (A) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the sole Averaging Reference Date, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day; and
  - (B) the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for the ETF Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day, and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (B) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of the sole Averaging Reference Date;
- (ii) "**Postponement**", then the relevant Averaging Reference Date shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day following such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day (irrespective of whether that deferred Averaging Reference Date is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date), unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day. In that case:
  - (A) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the relevant Averaging Reference Date (irrespective of whether that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date or is a Disrupted Day); and
  - (B) the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for the ETF Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day, and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this

paragraph (B) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of the relevant Averaging Reference Date; or

- (iii) **"Modified Postponement"**, then the relevant Averaging Reference Date shall be the first succeeding Valid Date. If the first succeeding Valid Date has not occurred as of the Valuation Time on the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date, then:
- (A) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Averaging Reference Date (irrespective of whether that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date or is a Disrupted Day); and
  - (B) the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for the ETF Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day, and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (B) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of the relevant Averaging Reference Date.

If the Issuer determines that any Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day and, if in the relevant Pricing Supplement no consequence is specified in respect of such Averaging Reference Date, then it shall be deemed that the consequence specified in "Modified Postponement" will apply.

(c) **ETF Share Basket and Reference Dates – Individual/Individual and Common/Individual**

Where the Securities relate to an ETF Share Basket and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "ETF Share Basket and Reference Dates – Individual/Individual" or "ETF Share Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Individual" applies to the ETF Share Basket and any Reference Date, then if the Issuer determines that the Scheduled Reference Date relating to such Reference Date is a Disrupted Day for any ETF Share in the ETF Share Basket, then such Reference Date for such ETF Share shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day for such ETF Share that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day relating to that ETF Share, unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days for such ETF Share equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the Scheduled Reference Date is a Disrupted Day relating to that ETF Share. In that case:

- (i) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such ETF Share shall be deemed to be the Reference Date for such ETF Share, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day for such ETF Share; and
- (ii) the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such ETF Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such ETF Share, and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (ii) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of the Reference Date for such ETF Share.

(d) **ETF Share Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Common**

Where the Securities relate to an ETF Share Basket and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "ETF Share Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Common" applies to the ETF Share Basket and any Reference Date, then if the Issuer determines that the Scheduled Reference Date relating to such Reference Date is a Disrupted Day for any ETF Share in the ETF Share Basket, then such Reference Date for each ETF Share in the ETF Share Basket shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day following such Scheduled Reference Date which the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day for any ETF Share in the ETF Share Basket, unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following such Scheduled Reference Date is a Disrupted Day relating to one or more ETF Shares in the ETF Share Basket. In that case:

- (i) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Reference Date for each ETF Share in the ETF Share Basket, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day for one or more ETF Shares in the ETF Share Basket (each such ETF Share being an "**Affected Basket ETF Share**" for such Reference Date);
  - (ii) for each ETF Share in the ETF Share Basket other than an Affected Basket ETF Share, the relevant Share Price shall be determined by reference to the relevant screen pages by the Issuer at the applicable Valuation Time on such last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day; and
  - (iii) for each Affected Basket ETF Share, the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such Affected Basket ETF Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day, and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (iii) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of the Reference Date for such Affected Basket ETF Share.
- (e) **ETF Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Individual/Individual and Common/Individual**

Where the Securities relate to an ETF Share Basket and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "ETF Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Individual/Individual" or "ETF Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Individual" applies to the ETF Share Basket and any Averaging Reference Date and if the Issuer determines that the Scheduled Averaging Reference Date relating to such Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day in respect of any ETF Share in the ETF Share Basket and if, in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the consequence specified is:

- (i) "**Omission**", then such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date will be deemed not to be a relevant Averaging Reference Date for each ETF Share in the ETF Share Basket, provided that, if through the operation of this provision there would be no Averaging Reference Dates, then:
  - (A) for each ETF Share in the ETF Share Basket for which the Issuer determines that the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is not a Disrupted Day, the sole Averaging Reference Date for such ETF Share shall be the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date; and
  - (B) for each ETF Share in the ETF Share Basket for which the Issuer determines that the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day, then the sole Averaging Reference Date for such ETF Share shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day for such ETF Share following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day relating to such ETF Share, unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days for such ETF Share equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day relating to that ETF Share. In that case:
    - (1) that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such ETF Share shall be deemed to be the sole Averaging Reference Date for such ETF Share, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day for such ETF Share; and
    - (2) the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such ETF Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such ETF Share, and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (2) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of the sole Averaging Reference Date for such ETF Share;
- (ii) "**Postponement**", then for each ETF Share in the ETF Share Basket for which the Issuer determines that such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day, the Averaging Reference Date for such ETF Share shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day for such ETF Share following such

Scheduled Averaging Reference Date that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day relating to that ETF Share (irrespective of whether that deferred Averaging Reference Date is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date for such ETF Share), unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days for such ETF Share equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day relating to such ETF Share. In that case:

- (A) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such ETF Share shall be deemed to be the Averaging Reference Date for such ETF Share (irrespective of whether that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such ETF Share is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date or is a Disrupted Day for such ETF Share); and
  - (B) the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such ETF Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such ETF Share, and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (B) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of the relevant Averaging Reference Date for such ETF Share; or
- (iii) **"Modified Postponement"**, then for each ETF Share in the ETF Share Basket for which the Issuer determines that such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day, the Averaging Reference Date for such ETF Share shall be the first succeeding Valid Date relating to that ETF Share. If the first succeeding Valid Date has not occurred as of the relevant Valuation Time on the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such ETF Share equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date, then:
- (A) that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such ETF Share shall be deemed to be the Averaging Reference Date for such ETF Share (irrespective of whether that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such ETF Share is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date or is a Disrupted Day for such ETF Share); and
  - (B) the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such ETF Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such ETF Share, and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (B) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of the relevant Averaging Reference Date for such ETF Share.

If the Issuer determines that any Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day for any ETF Share in the ETF Share Basket and, if in the relevant Pricing Supplement no consequence is specified in respect of such Averaging Reference Date, then it shall be deemed that the consequence specified in "Modified Postponement" will apply.

(f) **ETF Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Common**

Where the Securities relate to an ETF Share Basket and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "ETF Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Common" applies to the ETF Share Basket and an Averaging Reference Date, then if the Issuer determines that the Scheduled Averaging Reference Date relating to such Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day in respect of any ETF Share in the ETF Share Basket and if, in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the consequence specified is:

- (i) **"Omission"**, then such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date will be deemed not to be a relevant Averaging Reference Date for each ETF Share in the ETF Share Basket, provided that, if through the operation of this provision there would be no Averaging Reference Dates, then the sole Averaging Reference Date for each ETF Share in the ETF Share Basket shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day for any ETF Share in the ETF Share Basket, unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately

- following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day relating to one or more ETF Shares in the ETF Share Basket. In that case:
- (A) that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the sole Averaging Reference Date for each ETF Share in the Share Basket, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day for one or more ETF Shares in the ETF Share Basket (each such ETF Share being an **"Affected Basket ETF Share"** for such sole Averaging Reference Date);
  - (B) for each ETF Share in the ETF Share Basket other than an Affected Basket ETF Share, the relevant Share Price shall be determined by reference to the relevant screen pages by the Issuer at the applicable Valuation Time on such last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day; and
  - (C) for each Affected Basket ETF Share, the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such Affected Basket ETF Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day, and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (C) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of the sole Averaging Reference Date for such Affected Basket ETF Share;
- (ii) **"Postponement"**, then the Averaging Reference Date for each ETF Share in the ETF Share Basket shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day following such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date which the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day for any ETF Share in the ETF Share Basket (irrespective of whether that deferred Averaging Reference Date is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date), unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day relating to one or more ETF Shares in the ETF Share Basket. In that case:
- (A) that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Averaging Reference Date for each ETF Share in the ETF Share Basket, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day for one or more ETF Shares in the ETF Share Basket (each such ETF Share being an **"Affected Basket ETF Share"** for such Averaging Reference Date);
  - (B) for each ETF Share in the ETF Share Basket other than an Affected Basket ETF Share, the relevant Share Price shall be determined by reference to the relevant screen pages by the Issuer at the applicable Valuation Time on such last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day; and
  - (C) for each Affected Basket ETF Share, the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such Affected Basket ETF Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day, and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (C) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of the relevant Averaging Reference Date for such Affected Basket ETF Share; or
- (iii) **"Modified Postponement"**, then the Averaging Reference Date for each ETF Share in the ETF Share Basket shall be the first succeeding Common Valid Date. If the first succeeding Common Valid Date has not occurred as of the relevant Valuation Time on the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date, then:
- (A) that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Averaging Reference Date for each ETF Share in the ETF Share Basket, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day for one or more ETF Shares in the ETF Share Basket (each such ETF Share being an **"Affected Basket ETF Share"** for such Averaging Reference Date);
  - (B) for each ETF Share in the ETF Share Basket other than an Affected Basket ETF Share, the relevant Share Price shall be determined by reference to the relevant screen pages by the Issuer at the applicable Valuation Time on such last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day; and

- (C) for each Affected Basket ETF Share, the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such Affected Basket ETF Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day, and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (C) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of the relevant Averaging Reference Date for such Affected Basket ETF Share.

If the Issuer determines that any Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day in for any ETF Share in the ETF Share Basket and, if in the relevant Pricing Supplement no consequence is specified in respect of such Averaging Reference Date, then it shall be deemed that the consequence specified in "Modified Postponement" will apply.

## 2.2 Consequences of Potential Adjustment Events

- (a) If the Issuer determines that a Potential Adjustment Event has occurred in respect of an ETF Share, the Issuer will determine whether such Potential Adjustment Event has a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the relevant ETF Shares and, if so, the Issuer will (i) make the corresponding adjustment(s), if any, to one or more of any variable relevant to the exercise, settlement, payment or other terms of the Securities as the Issuer determines appropriate to account for that diluting or concentrative effect and to preserve the original economic objective and rationale of the Securities (provided that no adjustments will be made to account solely for changes in volatility, expected dividends, stock loan rate or liquidity relative to the relevant ETF Share), and (ii) determine the effective date(s) of the adjustment(s). The Issuer will, to the extent practicable, determine the appropriate adjustment(s) by reference to the adjustment(s) in respect of such Potential Adjustment Event made by an options exchange to options on the relevant ETF Shares traded on such options exchange.
- (b) Upon making any such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders stating the adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any of the other relevant terms and giving brief details of the Potential Adjustment Event, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of the Potential Adjustment Event or any action taken.

## 2.3 Consequences of Extraordinary Events

If the Issuer determines that an Extraordinary Event has occurred in respect of an ETF Share (the "**Affected ETF Share**") then, on or after the relevant Merger Date, Tender Offer Date or Announcement Date, as the case may be, the Issuer may in its discretion (acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) either:

- (a) (i) make such adjustment to the exercise, settlement, payment or any other terms of the Securities as the Issuer determines appropriate to account for the economic effect on the Securities of such Extraordinary Event and to preserve the original economic objective and rationale of the Securities (which may include, without limitation, adjustments to account for changes in volatility, expected dividends, stock loan rate or liquidity relevant to the Affected ETF Share or to the Securities), which will, to the extent practicable, be determined by reference to the adjustment(s) made in respect of such Extraordinary Event by an options exchange to options on the Affected ETF Share traded on such options exchange;
- (ii) determine the effective date of that adjustment; and
- (iii) upon making any such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders stating the adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any of the other relevant terms and giving brief details of the Extraordinary Event, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of the Extraordinary Event or any action taken; or
- (b) if "Share Substitution" is specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then the Issuer may, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, select a new underlying ETF share (in respect of the relevant Extraordinary Event, the "**Replacement ETF Share**"), which Replacement ETF Share will be deemed to be an ETF Share in place of the Affected ETF Share (and the Fund relating to the Replacement ETF Share will replace the Fund relating to the Affected ETF Share). In selecting a Replacement ETF Share, the Issuer may, but is not obliged to, determine that such Replacement ETF Share will: (i) be selected from the same economic sector

as the Affected ETF Share, (ii) have shares denominated in the same currency as the Affected ETF Share, (iii) have a similar market capitalisation to the Affected ETF Share, (iv) be listed on the same Exchange as the Affected ETF Share, and (v) be domiciled in the same country as the Affected ETF Share. In selecting the Replacement ETF Share, the Issuer (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall also take into account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such selection in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations.

In selecting a Replacement ETF Share, the Issuer will, to the extent practicable, (A) ensure that the original economic objective and rationale of the Securities is preserved, and (B) take into account (1) the adjustment(s) made in respect of such Extraordinary Event by an options exchange to options on the Affected ETF Share traded on such options exchange, and (2) any determinations made by the sponsor of an index which references the Affected ETF Share. The Issuer may make such adjustment to the exercise, settlement, payment or any other terms of the Securities as the Issuer determines appropriate to account for the economic effect on the Securities of the Extraordinary Event, and/or the replacement of the Affected ETF Share by the Replacement ETF Share (including adjustments to account for changes in volatility, expected dividends, stock loan rate or liquidity relevant to the ETF Shares or to the Securities) and to preserve the original economic objective and rationale of the Securities.

Upon making any such replacement and/or adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders giving details of the Extraordinary Event and information relating to the Replacement ETF Share, and/or stating the adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any of the other relevant terms, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of the Extraordinary Event or any action taken; or

- (c) if the Issuer determines that no adjustments to the terms of the Securities would achieve a commercially reasonable result, on giving notice to Securityholders as soon as practicable in accordance with the General Conditions, the Issuer may redeem the Securities in whole but not in part, in which case the Issuer will cause to be paid to each Securityholder in respect of each Security held by it an amount equal to the Unscheduled Termination Amount on (i) if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is applicable or where the terms of the Securities do not provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount or for Instalment Amounts to be payable, such day falling on or after the relevant Merger Date, Tender Offer Date or Announcement Date, as the case may be, as selected by the Issuer in its discretion, (ii) otherwise, the due date for redemption. For the avoidance of doubt, no other amounts shall be payable in respect of the Securities on account of interest or otherwise following such determination by the Issuer, provided that, in respect of Instalment Securities, each Instalment Amount scheduled to be paid (but unpaid) on an Instalment Date falling on or after the Unscheduled Termination Event Date shall continue to be paid on such Instalment Date.

## 2.4 Consequences of Additional Disruption Events

If the Issuer determines that an Additional Disruption Event (where specified as being applicable in the Pricing Supplement) has occurred, then the Issuer may (but need not) determine:

- (a) the appropriate adjustment, if any, to be made to any one or more of the terms of the Securities, including without limitation, any variable or term relevant to the settlement or payment under such Securities, as the Issuer determines appropriate to account for the economic effect of such Additional Disruption Event on the Securities and to preserve the original economic objective and rationale of the Securities (including adjustments to account for changes in volatility, expected dividends, stock loan rate or liquidity relevant to the ETF Shares or to the Securities), and determine the effective date of that adjustment. Upon making any such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders stating the adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any of the other relevant terms and giving brief details of the Additional Disruption Event, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of the Additional Disruption Event or any action taken; or
- (b) that no adjustments to the terms of the Securities would achieve a commercially reasonable result, on giving notice to Securityholders as soon as practicable in

accordance with the General Conditions, the Issuer may redeem the Securities in whole but not in part, in which case the Issuer will cause to be paid to each Securityholder in respect of each Security held by it an amount equal to the Unscheduled Termination Amount on (i) if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is applicable or where the terms of the Securities do not provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount or for Instalment Amounts to be payable, such day as selected by the Issuer in its discretion, (ii) otherwise, the due date for redemption. For the avoidance of doubt, no other amounts shall be payable in respect of the Securities on account of interest or otherwise following such determination by the Issuer, provided that, in respect of Instalment Securities, each Instalment Amount scheduled to be paid (but unpaid) on an Instalment Date falling on or after the Unscheduled Termination Event Date shall continue to be paid on such Instalment Date.

## 2.5 Reference Index Adjustments

In respect of an ETF Share, if a Reference Index is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the following provisions shall apply:

- (a) If the Reference Index is (i) not calculated and announced by the Index Sponsor but is calculated and announced by a successor sponsor acceptable to the Issuer, or (ii) replaced by a successor index using, in the determination of the Issuer, the same or substantially similar formula for, and method of, calculation as used in the calculation of that Reference Index, and, in each case, the relevant successor index is tracked by the Fund relating to such ETF Share, then in each case that successor index (the "**Successor Index**") shall be deemed to be the Reference Index.
- (b) If the Issuer determines in respect of the Reference Index that, on or prior any Reference Date, Averaging Reference Date, Observation Date or other relevant date, (i) the investment objective of the ETF Shares is changed such that it no longer tracks the performance of the Reference Index or no longer uses the same tracking methodology in place as of the Trade Date, or (ii) a relevant Index Sponsor announces that it will make a material change in then formula for or the method of calculating that Reference Index or in any other way materially modifies that Reference Index (other than a modification prescribed in that formula or method to maintain that Reference Index in the event of changes in constituent stock and capitalisation and other routine events), and the composition of the assets underlying the ETF Shares is not modified or adjusted by the Fund relating to such ETF Shares in line with such change or modification, and/or the methodology used by the ETF Shares to track the performance of the Reference Index is not adjusted in line with such change or modification, or (iii) a relevant Index Sponsor permanently cancels the Reference Index and no Successor Index exists, then on giving notice to Securityholders as soon as practicable in accordance with the General Conditions, the Issuer may redeem the Securities in whole but not in part, in which case the Issuer will cause to be paid to each Securityholder in respect of each Security held by it an amount equal to the Unscheduled Termination Amount on (i) if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is applicable or where the terms of the Securities do not provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount or for Instalment Amounts to be payable, such day as selected by the Issuer in its discretion, (ii) otherwise, the due date for redemption. For the avoidance of doubt, no other amounts shall be payable in respect of the Securities on account of interest or otherwise following such determination by the Issuer, provided that, in respect of Instalment Securities, each Instalment Amount scheduled to be paid (but unpaid) on an Instalment Date falling on or after the Unscheduled Termination Event Date shall continue to be paid on such Instalment Date.

## 3. Adjustment in respect of Jurisdictional Event

If the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies in relation to an ETF Share that Jurisdictional Event shall apply and, in the determination of the Issuer, a Jurisdictional Event occurs, the Issuer may make such downward adjustment to any amount otherwise payable under the Securities as it shall determine in its discretion, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, to take account of the effect of such Jurisdictional Event on any Hedging Arrangements and any difference between the Hedge Proceeds and the amount which, but for these provisions would otherwise be the amount so payable. The Issuer will use commercially reasonable endeavours to preserve the value of the Hedge Proceeds, but it shall not be obliged to take any measures which it determines, in its discretion, to be commercially impracticable. The Issuer (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall also take into

account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such adjustment in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations.

Upon making any such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders stating the adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any of the other relevant terms and giving brief details of the Jurisdictional Event, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of the Jurisdictional Event or any action taken.

4. **Correction of prices**

In the event that any relevant price of an ETF Share published on the Exchange on any date which is utilised for any calculation or determination in connection with the Securities is subsequently corrected and the correction is published by the Exchange by the second Currency Business Day prior to the next date on which any relevant payment or delivery may have to be made by the Issuer or in respect of which any relevant determination in respect of the Securities may have to be made, then the Issuer may determine the amount that is payable or deliverable or make any determination, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, in connection with the Securities, after taking into account such correction, and, to the extent necessary, may adjust any relevant terms of the Securities to account for such correction.

## FUND-LINKED SECURITIES

**Application:** the following terms shall apply to Securities if stated in the relevant Pricing Supplement to be "Fund-linked".

### 1. Definitions

**"Dealing Day"** means, in respect of a Fund, a day on which such Fund is scheduled to effect the redemption or subscription of the Fund Units, as stated in its Fund Prospectus.

**"Defeasance Date"** means the date declared by the Calculation Agent in respect of which it determines that a Defeasance Event has occurred, as notified to Securityholders in accordance with the General Conditions.

**"Disruption Event"** means each of a Fund Disruption Event and a Market Disruption Event.

**"Disrupted Day"** means, in respect of a Fund Unit and the related Fund, a day in respect of which the Issuer determines that a Disruption Event has occurred or is existing and subsisting as of such day.

**"Executive Committee"** means, in respect of a Fund, the group of individuals specified in its Fund Prospectus as responsible for overseeing the activities of such Fund.

**"Fund"**, in respect of a Fund Unit, means the issuer of such Fund Unit as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, in each case subject to replacement following the occurrence of a Fund Substitution Event.

**"Fund Adjustment Event"** means, in respect of a Fund Unit and the related Fund, any of the following events:

- (a) the Fund subdivides, consolidates, or reclassifies the Fund Units (including any side-pocket issuance) or a distribution or dividend of any Fund Units or any other interest in the Fund to any existing holder by way of bonus, capitalisation, reorganisation of the Fund or similar issue;
- (b) any circumstances where, although the Fund Value of the Fund is published, the Issuer reasonably determines that such value is not accurate or that any transaction in respect of the Fund could not be transacted at such value or with a cash consideration in full, and to be received as regularly scheduled (provided that the Calculation Agent may, in its discretion, determine that such event instead results in the occurrence of a Fund Disruption Event);
- (c) the inability of the Hedging Entity to liquidate Fund Units in accordance with the Redemption Frequency, the Redemption Notice Period and the Redemption Settlement Period, each as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement (including the application of any gating, side-pocketing or other arrangement affecting the Hedging Entity) and any change in the subscription or redemption terms of the Fund Units including, but not limited to, the form of payment, schedule of payments or notice periods that were not otherwise applicable to the Hedging Entity as of the Trade Date;
- (d) the Fund takes any action that may have a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the Fund Units;
- (e) the Fund suffers a material adverse change in its accounting, regulatory or tax treatment which does or would adversely affect holders of the Fund Units, or where the Hedging Entity suffers or would suffer such adverse treatment as a result of the adoption of any accounting, regulatory or tax treatment in respect of a holding of any Fund Units;
- (f) a material change in any fee arrangement that is in place on the Trade Date, temporary or otherwise, between the Hedging Entity and the Fund or the Fund Manager of the Fund; or
- (g) a material breach by the Fund Manager or any affiliate of the Fund Manager of any agreement with the Hedging Entity in place on the Trade Date in relation to the hedging of the Securities.

**"Fund Administrator"** means, in respect of a Fund, the entity specified in its Fund Prospectus as responsible for the administration of such Fund and the determination and reporting of the Fund Value of such Fund.

**"Fund Business Day"** means, in respect of a Fund Unit and the related Fund, a day in respect of which such Fund effects subscription and redemption requests in relation to its Fund Units and any day that is a day for which the Fund Administrator calculates the Fund Value of the Fund in accordance with its Fund Prospectus.

**"Fund Currency"** means, in respect of a Fund, the currency specified in respect of such Fund in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Fund Custodian"** means, in respect of a Fund, the entity specified in its Fund Prospectus as responsible for the custody of the assets of that Fund.

**"Fund Defeasance Event"** means, in respect of a Fund Unit and the related Fund, any of the following events:

- (a) where a Fund Substitution Event has occurred, the Calculation Agent declares that a substitution cannot be effected with a suitable Substitute Fund;
- (b) a Disruption Event exists and subsists at any time during the period from, but excluding, the Initial Setting Date to, and excluding, the Final Fixing Date for a consecutive number of days equal to the Maximum Days of Disruption; or
- (c) as a result of (i) any adoption of, or change in, law or regulation or its interpretation, (ii) any determination of a regulatory or taxation authority applicable to the Hedging Entity or such Fund, or (iii) the application of the Hedging Entity's regulatory capital treatment or funding treatment of the Securities or its associated hedging arrangements or any change thereto, whereupon: (A) it becomes unlawful or prohibited for the Hedging Entity (including any adverse change in restrictions imposed by or on the Hedging Entity) to hold, purchase, sell, redeem or otherwise create, transfer or receive any interest in the Fund; (B) the cost of the hedging arrangements in respect of the Securities would be materially increased (including circumstances (1) requiring the Hedging Entity to adversely modify any reserve, special deposit, funding arrangement or similar requirement imposed by or on the Hedging Entity, (2) that would adversely affect the amount or cost of regulatory capital that would have to be maintained in respect of its hedging arrangements, or (3) which subject the Hedging Entity to any loss or additional taxation); or (C) there would be a material decline in the Fund Value of such Fund.

**"Fund Disruption Event"** means, in respect of a Fund Unit and the related Fund, any of the following events in respect of the Fund:

- (a) a failure, suspension or postponement in the reporting or publishing of the Fund Value in respect of the Fund as regularly scheduled taking into account the relevant cure period, or any event that prevents the Fund Value in respect of the Fund so published from being received by the people to whom it is published, whereby such event is, in the determination of the Issuer, material;
- (b) any circumstances where, although the Fund Value of the Fund is published, the Issuer reasonably determines that such value is not accurate or that any transaction in respect of the Fund could not be transacted at such value or with a cash consideration in full, and to be received as regularly scheduled (provided that the Issuer may, in its discretion, determine that such event instead results in the occurrence of a Fund Adjustment Event);
- (c) the inability of a Hypothetical Investor, if holding Fund Units as a hedge for the Securities, to liquidate the Fund Units or any other interest received by the Fund when scheduled (including any change to the notice period for redemption or subscriptions, any gating, side-pocketing or other arrangement affecting the Hypothetical Investor);
- (d) a postponement, suspension or failure of the Fund to make any payment in respect of the redemption of any interest in the Fund on any day for which such payment is scheduled to be made in accordance with its Fund Prospectus; or
- (e) the Hedging Entity not being permitted by the Fund to subscribe for or redeem interests in the Fund on a relevant Fund Business Day in accordance with its Fund Prospectus.

**"Fund Liquidity Designation"** means, in respect of a Fund Unit and the related Fund, the frequency of occurrence of a Fund Business Day for such Fund Unit, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Fund Manager"** means, in respect of a Fund Unit and the related Fund, the entity specified in its Fund Prospectus as responsible for providing investment management advice to such Fund and/or the Fund Administrator and/or the Executive Committee, or other person responsible for providing financial information relating to such Fund to its investors.

**"Fund Manager NAV Threshold"** means the percentage so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Fund NAV Threshold"** means the percentage so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Fund Prospectus"** means, in respect of a Fund Unit and the related Fund, the offering document for such Fund relating to such Fund Unit, as may be updated, revised or supplemented from time to time.

**"Fund Service Provider"** means, in respect of a Fund, each of the Fund Manager, the Fund Administrator, the Fund Custodian and any additional service provider (if any) in respect of such Fund.

**"Fund Substitution Event"** means (and a Fund Substitution Event shall be deemed to have occurred if), in the determination of the Issuer, (a) any of the following events occurs on or after the Trade Date in respect of investors generally, or such event actually occurs with respect to the Hedging Entity or (b) publication of a notice or other dissemination of information in respect of the Fund which indicates that any such event will occur on or after the Trade Date:

- (i) any of following events in respect of a Fund Unit and the related Fund:
  - (A) the winding-up, dissolution, liquidation or other cessation of trading of such Fund Unit or Fund, or any Fund Service Provider unless it is replaced with a successor acceptable to the Issuer;
  - (B) any litigation, arbitration, investigation, proceeding and/or regulatory or governmental action is commenced and is continuing in relation to the activities of the Fund or any Fund Service Provider for reasons of any alleged wrongdoing, breach of any rule or any regulation or other similar reason, which allegation would, if true, in the determination of the Issuer, have a material effect on the Fund Value;
  - (C) loss of an applicable licence or regulatory authorisation necessary for the conduct of the business of the Fund or any Fund Service Provider or any replacement Fund Service Provider (unless the Issuer determines that such event is immaterial);
  - (D) the instigation or resolution of any legal action, arbitration or equivalent measure (including as a result of any allegation of fraud or misdealing) against the Fund or any Fund Service Provider which proceedings, if successful, would, in the determination of the Issuer, have a material adverse effect on the Fund Value;
  - (E) a material change (as determined by the Issuer) to the legal constitution or management of the Fund including, but not limited to, a change in the Fund Manager, or a change in the Fund Manager's organisation or management (including, but not limited to, a merger or other reorganisation event which materially alters the nature of the Fund or the nature and role of the Fund Manager in relation to the Fund);
  - (F) a material modification (as determined by the Issuer) of the provisions relating to investment objectives, strategies, restrictions and requirements of the Fund as set out in its Fund Prospectus (the **"Investment Objective and Strategy"**);
  - (G) a material breach (as determined by the Issuer) of the Fund's Investment Objective and Strategy and such breach has not been cured within ten calendar days to the satisfaction of the Issuer;

- (H) a material breach (as determined by the Issuer) of the Investment Objective and Strategy on three or more separate occasions, provided that the cure period stated in (G) above therein shall not apply in respect of any third or subsequent breach;
  - (I) the aggregate net asset value of the Fund decreases by more than the Fund NAV Threshold since the Trade Date, as determined by the Issuer;
  - (J) the aggregate net asset value of assets managed by the Fund Manager decreases by more than the Fund Manager NAV Threshold since the Trade Date, as determined by the Issuer;
  - (K) the Fund Unit's accounting currency changes;
  - (L) the Fund adopts series accounting or equalisation treatment or another similar mechanism, such that the Hedging Entity is not able to make a single unitised investment in a Fund Unit equivalent to the single unitised investment used in the calculation of the Fund Value, unless such application has been agreed by the Hedging Entity;
  - (M) a material breach by the Fund Manager or any affiliate of the Fund Manager of any agreement with the Hedging Entity in place on the Trade Date in relation to the hedging of the Securities; or
  - (N) the Fund does not comply with the Inclusion Conditions;
- (ii) any of the events in respect of a Fund Unit and the related Fund set out in subparagraphs (A) to (E) below that is not remedied reasonably promptly by the Fund (or within the applicable cure periods specified below) to the reasonable satisfaction of the Issuer and that, in the sole determination of the Issuer acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, has a material effect on the ability of the Hedging Entity to hedge its obligations in respect of the Securities:

*Liquidity*

- (A) a mandatory redemption occurs (in whole or in part) in respect of any holding of the Fund Units by the Hedging Entity;
- (B) the Fund charges the Hedging Entity a transaction fee (or equivalent) for any subscription or redemption of its Fund Units;
- (C) the Hedging Entity is unable to subscribe for or redeem Fund Units on a Dealing Day;
- (D) the subscription or redemption terms in respect of the Fund provide (1) for subscriptions or redemptions less frequently than the Subscription Frequency and Redemption Frequency, respectively, as set out in the relevant Pricing Supplement, (2) for notification periods in respect of subscriptions or redemptions longer than the Subscription Notice Period and Redemption Notice Period, respectively, as set out in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and (3) for settlement periods in respect of redemptions longer than the Redemption Settlement Period and the Subscription Settlement Period as set out in the relevant Pricing Supplement; or

*Implementation of taxes and of other charges*

- (E) the Fund suffers a material adverse change in its legal, accounting, regulatory or tax treatment that would or does adversely affect the Hedging Entity as holder of the Fund Units or the Hedging Entity becomes subject to taxes or other similar fees payable in respect of a subscription or redemption of the Fund Units and in each case, such change has not been cured within 30 calendar days, provided that the Hedging Entity shall use reasonable efforts to mitigate any such effect.

**"Fund Unit"** means, in respect of a Fund, a share or unit in such Fund, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Fund Unit Basket"** means a basket composed of Fund Units in the relative proportions or numbers of Fund Units.

**"Fund Value"** means, in respect of a Fund and any day, the official net asset value per Fund Unit as calculated and reported by its Fund Administrator as of such day.

**"General Conditions"** means the General Note Conditions, the General Certificate Conditions or the General Warrant Conditions, as applicable.

**"Hedging Entity"** means Credit Suisse International or any of its affiliates as counterparty to the Issuer's hedging arrangements in respect of the Securities.

**"Hypothetical Investor"** means, in respect of a Fund, a hypothetical investor in the Fund Units or any other security received as a distribution in respect of the Fund Units located in the Hypothetical Investor Jurisdiction and deemed to have the benefits and obligations, as provided under the Fund Prospectus, of an investor holding as of any relevant day an amount of the Fund Units required to hedge the Securities.

**"Hypothetical Investor Jurisdiction"** means England.

**"Inclusion Conditions"** means, in respect of a Fund Unit and the related Fund, each of the following conditions:

- (a) *Liquidity*: the Fund shall offer investors the ability to subscribe for or redeem Fund Units on each Fund Business Day based on the Fund Value for such day, provided such investors shall give notice (i) a number of Fund Business Day(s), equal to the relevant Subscription Notice Period or Redemption Notice Period (as the case may be), preceding such day and (ii) in accordance with the relevant procedures prescribed by the Fund. The Fund's terms must provide for payout of redemption proceeds no later than five Currency Business Days after such Fund Business Day;
- (b) *Fee Structure*: the Fund shall not charge the Hedging Entity (i) a subscription or redemption fee or (ii) taxes or other similar charges in respect of any subscription or redemption of the Fund Units;
- (c) *Minimum Fund Size*: the Fund shall have an aggregate net asset value (as reported by its Fund Administrator) of at least the Minimum Fund Size; and
- (d) *Publication Requirement*: the Fund Value for each Fund Business Day shall be reported by the Fund Manager no later than its close of business on the following Fund Business Day.

**"Market Disruption Event"** means, in respect of a Fund Unit and the related Fund, any of the following events:

- (a) when the foreign exchange market or money market in U.S. dollars, the Settlement Currency or respective Fund Currency, is or are closed otherwise than for ordinary public holidays or if trading thereupon is restricted or suspended and, in the determination of the Issuer, this would have a material impact on the ability of the Issuer and/or the Calculation Agent to determine the value of the Securities accurately, in a timely manner or at all or on the ability of the Hedging Entity to execute a hedge in respect of the Securities in any such market; or
- (b) an event pursuant to which there is a breakdown in any means of communication normally used for the valuation by the Calculation Agent of the Fund Unit or if the Fund Manager informs the Issuer or the Calculation Agent, or the Issuer or the Calculation Agent determines at its own discretion, that the last reported Fund Value should not be relied upon.

**"Maximum Days of Disruption"** means, in respect of a Fund, a consecutive number of Dealing Days, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Minimum Fund Size"** means the amount specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or if no Minimum Fund Size is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, an amount equal to USD 50,000,000 or the equivalent in any other currency).

**"Redemption Frequency"** means the period specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Redemption Notice Period"** means, in respect of (a) a Fund (other than a Substitute Fund), the period specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or (b) a Substitute Fund, one Fund Business Day.

**"Redemption Settlement Period"** means the period specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Reference Date"** means each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Subscription Frequency"** means the period specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Subscription Notice Period"** means, in respect of a Fund, the period specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Subscription Settlement Period"** means the period specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Substitution Valuation Date"** has the meaning given to it in Asset Term 2(b) (*Fund Substitution Events*).

**"Trade Date"** means the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

## 2. Fund Events

### (a) Disruption Events

Unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the Issuer determines that any Reference Date is a Disrupted Day, the Issuer may, in its discretion, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, elect to take either of the following actions:

- (i) make any calculation, determination or adjustment of any variable in respect of the Securities and make payment of any amount under the Securities (in cash or other consideration), using an estimate of such variable determined in a commercially reasonable manner, provided that such estimate shall take into account an amount in compensation to a Hypothetical Investor to reflect (A) the risk of holding any Fund Units or other financial instrument as a hedge under the Securities, and (B) the risk of being unable to redeem or liquidate such Fund Units or other financial instrument into cash in full and without any restrictions as of, or at any time after, the Reference Date; or
- (ii) postpone any payment or calculation in respect of the Reference Date until the first succeeding Dealing Day which is not a Disrupted Day, (such day being the **"Postponed Reference Date"**),

and notice of such election by the Issuer shall be given to Securityholders in accordance with the General Conditions.

If the Postponed Reference Date falls or, in the determination of the Issuer, is expected to fall, on or after the second Currency Business Day immediately preceding the due date for payment of any amount in respect of any Security, such date shall be postponed until the third Currency Business Day after the latest date on which the Hypothetical Investor would receive in full the proceeds in cash in respect of the redemption of the Fund Units that it would hold as a hedge for the Securities, unless the Issuer determines that the relevant amount can be paid earlier by the Issuer.

### (b) Fund Substitution Events

Unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the Issuer determines that a Fund Substitution Event has occurred in respect of a Fund, then the Issuer may, at any time:

- (i) waive such Fund Substitution Event; or

- (ii) substitute such Fund affected by the Fund Substitution Event with one or more funds (each a "**Substitute Fund**") which comply with the Inclusion Conditions and which in the opinion of the Issuer have a similar geographical focus to, and close correlation with, the Fund subject to the Fund Substitution Event; and/or
- (iii) adjust the weighting of any one or more of the Fund Units (inclusive of any Fund Units of the Substitute Fund, where applicable); and
- (iv) at the discretion of the Issuer, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, make any necessary adjustments to the terms and conditions of the Securities to account for the economic effect on the Securities of such Fund Substitution Event and to preserve the original economic objective and rationale of the Securities.

As of such date of substitution of the Fund with a Substitute Fund ("**Substitution Valuation Date**"), such Substitute Fund will be deemed to be a Fund for the purposes of these Asset Terms.

Upon making any such determination, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders giving details of such Fund Substitution Event and information relating to the Substitute Fund, and/or stating the adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any of the other relevant terms, provided that failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of the Fund Substitution Event or any action taken.

Unless otherwise specified, the Issuer will make all determinations as to the occurrence of a Fund Substitution Event in its discretion, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, including determinations as to materiality or the success or acceptability of any cure, mitigation or replacement.

For the avoidance of doubt, the Issuer and the Calculation Agent are under no obligation to monitor compliance of the Funds with the Inclusion Conditions, nor to monitor whether a Fund Substitution Event has occurred. The Issuer and the Calculation Agent shall not be liable to any party or person for losses resulting from violations of the Inclusion Conditions or failure to effect a Fund Substitution Event.

(c) **Fund Adjustment Events**

Unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if, in the determination of the Issuer, a Fund Adjustment Event has occurred in respect of a Fund, the Issuer may make any adjustment it deems appropriate to the terms and conditions of the Securities at any time to account for the economic effect on the Securities of such Fund Adjustment Event and to preserve the original economic objective and rationale of the Securities.

Upon making any such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders stating the adjustment to the terms and conditions of the Securities and giving brief details of the Fund Adjustment Event, provided that failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of the Fund Adjustment Event or any action taken.

(d) **Fund Defeasance Events**

Unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if one or more Fund Defeasance Events occur, the Issuer may, but is not obliged to, declare a Defeasance Date by giving notice to Securityholders as soon as practicable in accordance with the General Conditions. Following the declaration of a Defeasance Date, the Issuer may redeem the Securities in whole but not in part, in which case the Issuer will cause to be paid to each Securityholder in respect of each Security held by it an amount equal to the Unscheduled Termination Amount on (i) if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is applicable or where the terms of the Securities do not provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount or for Instalment Amounts to be payable, such day falling on or after the relevant Defeasance Date as selected by the Issuer in its discretion, (ii) otherwise, the due date for redemption. For the avoidance of doubt, no other amounts shall be payable in respect of the Securities on account of interest or otherwise following such determination by the Issuer, provided that, in respect of Instalment Securities, each Instalment Amount scheduled to be paid

(but unpaid) on an Instalment Date falling on or after the Unscheduled Termination Event Date shall continue to be paid on such Instalment Date.

### 3. **Calculations and Determinations**

#### (a) **Construction**

For the avoidance of doubt, as used in these Fund-linked Securities Asset Terms, (i) in relation to a term of any formula, "t" means the value of that term for the relevant day or period, as the case may be, and, in relation to other terms in that formula: (A) references to "t" shall be to the value of that term at the same day or period, respectively; and (B) references to "t" plus or minus a specified number (i.e., "t+1", "t+2", or "t-1") shall be to the value of that term for the day or period, as the case may be, falling that specified number of days or periods, respectively, after or before, as the case may be, the day or period to which "t" relates, (ii) in relation to any day or period, as the case may be, "t" means the relevant day or period, respectively and, in respect of that day or period, references to "t" plus or minus a specified number (i.e., "t+1", "t+2", or "t+3") shall be to the day or period falling that specified number of days or periods, respectively, after or before, as the case may be, the day or period to which "t" relates, (iii) in relation to a term of any formula "0" means the value of that term for the initial specified day or period, as the case may be, and, in relation to any day or period, as the case may be, means the initial specified day or period, respectively, and (iv) in relation to a term of any formula "1" means the value of that term for the day or period, as the case may be, immediately following the initial specified day or period, respectively, and, in relation to any day or period, as the case may be, means the day or period, respectively, immediately following the initial specified day or period.

#### (b) **Dates of Calculations**

Notwithstanding that certain calculations or determinations in these Fund-linked Securities Asset Terms may be expressed to be "on" a certain date, the Issuer or the Calculation Agent may make such calculations or determinations in respect of that date on a date after that date.

#### (c) **Fund Business Days**

Unless otherwise specified, calculations made by the Issuer or the Calculation Agent in respect of a Fund for a Reference Date shall be made in accordance with the Fund Liquidity Designation corresponding to such Fund as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. Where the Fund Liquidity Designation is specified as daily or weekly, then the Fund Value as of a Reference Date for the respective Fund shall be the Fund Value for the respective Fund Business Day which falls on the same calendar day as such Reference Date provided that where such Fund Business Day does not fall on the same calendar day as such Reference Date then the Fund Value shall be that for the respective Fund Business Day falling immediately after such Reference Date.

Nothing in the foregoing shall limit the ability of the Issuer or the Calculation Agent to make estimates in any manner specified elsewhere in the Conditions. Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything else contained in the Conditions, should the Issuer and/or the Calculation Agent determine, in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, that in order to give effect to the methodology described in these Fund-linked Securities Asset Terms and the relevant Pricing Supplement it is necessary to make calculations on a day that is not a Fund Business Day then the Issuer or the Calculation Agent shall be permitted to make such calculations on such calendar day as it shall see fit.

#### (d) **Use of estimates**

If at any time the Issuer or the Calculation Agent is required to make any estimate in respect of any determination or calculation whilst redemptions are for the time suspended, the Issuer or the Calculation Agent may make such estimate as such amount as it in good faith believes to be the then market value, which may be zero.

## FX-LINKED SECURITIES

**Application:** the following terms shall apply to Securities if stated in the relevant Pricing Supplement to be "FX-linked".

### 1. Definitions

**"Additional Disruption Event"** means a Change in Law, a Hedging Disruption and/or an Increased Cost of Hedging, as specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Averaging Date"** means, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and subject to adjustment in accordance with the Following FX Business Day Convention, unless another FX Business Day Convention is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement to be applicable to such date.

**"Base Currency"** means, unless the context otherwise requires, the currency specified as the Base Currency in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Benchmark Obligation(s)"** means the obligation(s) so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Benchmark Obligation Default"** means, with respect to any Benchmark Obligation, the occurrence of a default, event of default or other similar condition or event (however described) including, but not limited to, (a) the failure of timely payment in full of any principal, interest or other amounts due (without giving effect to any applicable grace periods) in respect of such Benchmark Obligation, (b) a declared moratorium, standstill, waiver, deferral, Repudiation or rescheduling of any principal, interest or other amounts due in respect of such Benchmark Obligation, or (c) the amendment or modification of the terms and conditions of payment of any principal, interest or other amounts due in respect of such Benchmark Obligation without the consent of all holders of such Benchmark Obligation. The determination of the existence or occurrence of any default, event of default or other similar condition or event shall be made without regard to any lack or alleged lack of authority or capacity of the relevant entity to issue or enter into such Benchmark Obligation.

**"Change in Law"** means that, on or after the Trade Date of the relevant Securities, (a) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law (including, without limitation, any tax law), rule, regulation or order, any regulatory or tax authority ruling, regulation or order or any regulation, rule or procedure of any exchange (an **"Applicable Regulation"**), or (b) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), the Issuer determines that (i) it has or will become illegal or contrary to any Applicable Regulation for it, any of its affiliates or any entities which are relevant to the Hedging Arrangements to hold, acquire or dispose of any relevant currency relating to such Securities, or (ii) it will incur a materially increased cost in performing its obligations with respect to such Securities (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability, decrease in tax benefit or other adverse effect on its tax position) or any requirements in relation to reserves, special deposits, insurance assessments or other requirements.

**"Currency Pair"** means, in respect of the Securities, the Reference Currency and the Base Currency.

**"Currency-Reference Dealers"** means, in respect of an FX Rate and any relevant date, that the Issuer will request each of the Reference Dealers to provide a quotation of its rate at which it will buy one unit of the Base Currency in units of the Reference Currency at the applicable Valuation Time on such date. If, for any such rate, at least two quotations are provided, the relevant rate will be the arithmetic mean of the quotations. If fewer than two quotations are provided for any such rate, the relevant rate will be the arithmetic mean of the relevant rates quoted by major banks in the relevant market, selected by the Issuer at or around the applicable Valuation Time on such relevant date.

**"Disruption Fallback"** means, in respect of an FX Rate, (a) Issuer Determination, (b) Currency-Reference Dealers, (c) Fallback Reference Price, (d) Postponement and/or such other sources or methods so specified or otherwise determined as an alternative basis for determining such FX Rate as may be provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement. The applicable Disruption Fallback in respect of an FX Rate shall be as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and if two or more Disruption Fallbacks are specified, unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, such Disruption Fallbacks shall apply in the order

specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, such that if the Issuer determines that such FX Rate cannot be determined by applying one Disruption Fallback, then the next Disruption Fallback specified shall apply.

**"Dual Exchange Rate"** means, in respect of an FX Rate, where the currency exchange rate for such FX Rate is split into dual or multiple currency exchange rates.

**"Event Currency"** means the currency so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if such a currency is not specified, the Reference Currency.

**"Event Currency Jurisdiction"** means, in respect of an Event Currency, the country for which the Event Currency is the lawful currency.

**"Fallback Reference Price"** means, in respect of an FX Rate, that such FX Rate for the relevant date will be the currency exchange rate determined by reference to the alternative price source(s) specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement for such FX Rate, applied in the order specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"FX Business Day"** means, in respect of an FX Rate, a day on which commercial banks are open for business (including dealings in foreign exchange in accordance with the practice of the foreign exchange market) in the principal financial centre of the Reference Currency and the Base Currency, and to the extent that the Reference Currency or the Base Currency is the euro, a TARGET Business Day.

**"FX Business Day Convention"** means the convention for adjusting any relevant date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not an FX Business Day, as the case may be, so that:

- (a) if **"Following FX Business Day Convention"** is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, that date will be the first following day that is an FX Business Day;
- (b) if **"Modified Following FX Business Day Convention"** is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, that date will be the first following day that is an FX Business Day, unless that day falls in the next calendar month, in which case that date will be the first preceding day that is an FX Business Day;
- (c) if **"Nearest FX Business Day Convention"** is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, that date will be (i) the first preceding day that is an FX Business Day if such date falls on a day other than a Sunday or Monday and (ii) the first following day that is an FX Business Day if such date falls on a Sunday or Monday;
- (d) if **"Preceding FX Business Day Convention"** is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, that date will be the first preceding day that is an FX Business Day; or
- (e) if **"No Adjustment"** is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, that date will nonetheless be such day. If an FX Rate is to be determined on such date, such FX Rate shall be determined in accordance with Issuer Determination.

If the relevant Pricing Supplement does not specify an applicable FX Business Day Convention in respect of any relevant date, then it shall be deemed that Following FX Business Day Convention shall apply.

**"FX Calculation"** means any calculation or determination of any conversion, exchange, payment, purchase or sale of one currency into or for another currency by reference to an FX Rate.

**"FX Page"** means the page of the relevant screen provider or other price source as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or any successor page or price source on which the Issuer determines that the relevant FX Rate is displayed or otherwise derived.

**"FX Rate"** means, in relation to the making of any FX Calculation for any relevant date, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, an amount equal to (a) the spot rate of exchange, (b) the bid rate of exchange, (c) the mid rate of exchange, (d) the offer rate of exchange or (e) the rate of exchange (as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, provided that if no such rate is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the spot rate of exchange shall apply), of one currency for another currency, expressed as a number of units of the Reference Currency for a unit of the Base Currency (and, if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies a Number of FX Settlement Days, for settlement in the Number of FX Settlement Days as reported and/or

calculated and/or published by the FX Rate Sponsor), which appears on the FX Page at the Specified Time on such date.

**"FX Rate Sponsor"** means, in respect of an FX Rate, the entity so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or its successor or replacement, as determined by the Calculation Agent).

**"General Conditions"** means the General Note Conditions, the General Certificate Conditions or the General Warrant Conditions, as applicable.

**"General Inconvertibility"** means the occurrence of any event that generally makes it impossible to convert the Event Currency into the Non-Event Currency in the Event Currency Jurisdiction through customary legal channels.

**"General Non-Transferability"** means the occurrence of any event that generally makes it impossible to deliver (a) the Non-Event Currency from accounts inside the Event Currency Jurisdiction to accounts outside the Event Currency Jurisdiction, or (b) the Event Currency between accounts inside the Event Currency Jurisdiction or to a party that is a non-resident of the Event Currency Jurisdiction.

**"Governmental Authority"** means any de facto or de jure government (or any agency, instrumentality, ministry or department thereof), court, tribunal, administrative or other governmental authority or any other entity (private or public) charged with the regulation of the financial markets (including the central bank) of the Event Currency Jurisdiction.

**"Governmental Authority Default"** means, with respect to any security or indebtedness for borrowed money of, or guaranteed by, any Governmental Authority, the occurrence of a default, event of default or other similar condition or event (however described) including, but not limited to, (a) the failure of timely payment in full of any principal, interest or other amounts due (without giving effect to any applicable grace periods) in respect of any such security, indebtedness for borrowed money or guarantee, (b) a declared moratorium, standstill, waiver, deferral, Repudiation or rescheduling of any principal, interest or other amounts due in respect of any such security, indebtedness for borrowed money or guarantee, or (c) the amendment or modification of the terms and conditions of payment of any principal, interest or other amounts due in respect of any such security, indebtedness for borrowed money or guarantee without the consent of all holders of such obligation. The determination of the existence or occurrence of any default, event of default or other similar condition or event shall be made without regard to any lack or alleged lack of authority or capacity of such Governmental Authority to issue or enter into such security, indebtedness for borrowed money or guarantee.

**"Hedge Proceeds"** means the cash amount in euro and/or U.S. dollars and/or the Settlement Currency constituting the proceeds received by the Issuer and/or its affiliates in respect of any Hedging Arrangements; for the avoidance of doubt, Hedge Proceeds shall not be less than zero.

**"Hedging Arrangements"** means any hedging arrangements entered into by the Issuer (and/or its affiliates) at any time with respect to the Securities, including without limitation the purchase and/or sale of any relevant currency and any associated foreign exchange transactions.

**"Hedging Disruption"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates is unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (a) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the currency rate risk of the Issuer entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities, or (b) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s).

**"Illiquidity"** means, in respect of an FX Rate, it becomes impossible to obtain a firm quote of such FX Rate for the Minimum Amount (either in one transaction or a commercially reasonable number of transactions that, when taken together, total the Minimum Amount) on the relevant Rate Calculation Date (or, if different, the day on which rates for that Rate Calculation Date would, in the ordinary course, be published or announced by the relevant price source) or by such other date (the "Illiquidity Valuation Date") as is specified for such purpose in the relevant Pricing Supplement. If an Illiquidity Valuation Date is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and an Illiquidity occurs on such date, then the Illiquidity Valuation Date will be deemed to be the relevant Rate Calculation Date for that Security.

**"Increased Cost of Hedging"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates would incur a materially increased (as compared with circumstances existing on the Trade Date of the

relevant Securities) amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (a) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the currency rate risk of the Issuer entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities, or (b) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), provided that such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer and/or its affiliates shall not be deemed an Increased Cost of Hedging.

**"Initial Averaging Date"** means, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and subject to adjustment in accordance with the Following FX Business Day Convention, unless another FX Business Day Convention is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement to be applicable to such date.

**"Initial Setting Date"** means, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and subject to adjustment in accordance with the Following FX Business Day Convention, unless another FX Business Day Convention is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement to be applicable to such date.

**"Interim Valuation Date"** means, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, any date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and subject to adjustment in accordance with the Following FX Business Day Convention, unless another FX Business Day Convention is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement to be applicable to such date.

**"Issuer Determination"** means, in respect of an FX Rate and any relevant date, that such FX Rate for such date (or a method for determining such FX Rate) will be determined by the Issuer in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, taking into consideration all available information that it deems relevant.

**"Jurisdictional Event"** means, in respect of any relevant currency, any event which occurs, whether of general application or otherwise and which occurs as a result of present or future risks in or connected with the Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction including, but not limited to, risks associated with fraud and/or corruption, political risk, legal uncertainty, imposition of foreign exchange controls, changes in laws or regulations and changes in the interpretation and/or enforcement of laws and regulations (including, without limitation, those relating to taxation) and other legal and/or sovereign risks, which has or may have (as determined in the discretion of the Issuer, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) the effect of reducing or eliminating the value of the Hedge Proceeds at any time.

**"Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction"** means each country so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Market Disruption Event"** means, in respect of an FX Rate, the occurrence (with respect to the Issuer, any hedging counterparty of the Issuer (or any affiliate thereof)) of any of (a) Benchmark Obligation Default, (b) Dual Exchange Rate, (c) General Inconvertibility, (d) General Non-Transferability, (e) Governmental Authority Default, (f) Illiquidity, (g) Material Change In Circumstances, (h) Nationalisation, (i) Price Materiality, (j) Price Source Disruption, (k) Specific Inconvertibility, or (l) Specific Non-Transferability, in each case, if specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Material Change in Circumstance"** means the occurrence of any event (other than those events specified as Market Disruption Events in the relevant Pricing Supplement) in the Event Currency Jurisdiction beyond the control of the Issuer which makes it impossible (a) for the Issuer to fulfil its obligations under the Securities, and (b) generally to fulfil obligations similar to the Issuer's obligations under the Securities.

**"Maximum Days of Disruption"** means five FX Business Days or such other number of FX Business Days as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Minimum Amount"** means the amount so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if such an amount is not specified, (a) for purposes of the definition of Illiquidity, the Reference Currency Notional Amount, and (b) for purposes of the definition of Specific Inconvertibility, the Event Currency equivalent of U.S.\$ 1.00.

**"Nationalisation"** means any expropriation, confiscation, requisition, nationalisation or other action by any Governmental Authority which deprives the Issuer (or any of its affiliates which are party to any Hedging Arrangements) of all or substantially all of its assets in the Event Currency Jurisdiction.

**"Non-Event Currency"** means the currency for any FX Rate that is not the Event Currency, or such other currency as is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Number of FX Settlement Days"** means, in respect of an FX Rate, the number of business days so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Postponement"** means, in respect of a relevant date (the "Relevant Date"), if a Market Disruption Event has occurred or is occurring on the original date on which the Relevant Date is scheduled to fall (or, if the original date on which the Relevant Date is scheduled to fall is adjusted on account of such original date not being an FX Business Day, on such adjusted date), then:

- (a) where the Securities relate to a single FX Rate, the Relevant Date shall be the first succeeding FX Business Day on which no Market Disruption Event has occurred or is occurring, unless the Issuer determines that a Market Disruption Event has occurred or is occurring on each of the consecutive FX Business Days equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the original date (or adjusted date) in respect of the Relevant Date. In that case (i) that last consecutive FX Business Day shall be deemed to be the Relevant Date (notwithstanding the fact that a Market Disruption Event has occurred or is occurring on such date), and (ii) the next applicable Disruption Fallback shall apply; or
- (b) where the Securities relate to a basket of FX Rates, the Relevant Date for each FX Rate not affected by the occurrence of a Market Disruption Event shall be the original date on which the Relevant Date is scheduled to fall (or, if the original date on which the Relevant Date is scheduled to fall is adjusted on account of such original date not being an FX Business Day, on such adjusted date), and the Relevant Date for each FX Rate affected (each, an **"Affected FX Rate"**) by the occurrence of a Market Disruption Event shall be the first succeeding FX Business Day on which no Market Disruption Event has occurred or is occurring in respect of such Affected FX Rate, unless the Issuer determines that a Market Disruption Event has occurred or is occurring on each of the consecutive FX Business Days equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the original date (or adjusted date) in respect of the Relevant Date for such Affected FX Rate. In that case, for each Affected FX Rate (i) that last consecutive FX Business Day shall be deemed to be the Relevant Date for such Affected FX Rate (notwithstanding the fact that a Market Disruption Event has occurred or is occurring on such date), and (ii) the next applicable Disruption Fallback shall apply.

**"Price Materiality"** means the Primary Rate differs from the Secondary Rate by at least the Price Materiality Percentage.

**"Price Materiality Percentage"** means the percentage so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Price Source Disruption"** means, in respect of an FX Rate and a relevant date, it becomes impossible to obtain such FX Rate on such date (or, if different, the day on which rates for such relevant date would, in the ordinary course, be published or announced by the relevant price source).

**"Primary Rate"** means, in respect of a Security and for the purposes of the definition of Price Materiality, the rate determined using the FX Rate specified for such purpose in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Rate Calculation Date"** means, in respect of an FX Rate, the Initial Setting Date, Initial Averaging Date, Averaging Date, Valuation Date or Interim Valuation Date in respect of such FX Rate, in each case, subject to adjustment in accordance with these Asset Terms.

**"Reference Currency"** means, unless the context otherwise requires, the currency specified as the Reference Currency in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no such currency is specified, the Specified Currency.

**"Reference Currency Notional Amount"** means the quantity of the Reference Currency necessary to discharge the Issuer's obligations in respect of the Securities, as determined by the Calculation Agent.

**"Reference Dealers"** means, in respect of an FX Rate, four leading dealers in the relevant foreign exchange market, as determined by the Issuer (or any other number of dealers specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement).

**"Repudiation"** means that, in respect of a Security, (a) for the purposes of the definition of Benchmark Obligation Default, the issuer of or any party to, as the case may be, the relevant Benchmark Obligation disaffirms, disclaims, repudiates or rejects, in whole or in part, or challenges the validity of the Benchmark Obligation in any material respect, and (b) for purposes of the definition of Governmental Authority Default, the relevant Governmental Authority disaffirms, disclaims, repudiates or rejects, in whole or in part, or challenges the validity of any security, indebtedness for borrowed money or guarantee of such Governmental Authority in any material respect.

**"Secondary Rate"** means, in respect of a Security and for the purpose of the definition of Price Materiality, the rate determined using the FX Rate specified for such purpose in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Specific Inconvertibility"** means the occurrence of any event that makes it impossible for the Issuer to convert the Minimum Amount of the Event Currency into the Non-Event Currency in the Event Currency Jurisdiction, other than where such impossibility is due solely to the failure by the Issuer to comply with any law, rule or regulation enacted by any Governmental Authority (unless such law, rule or regulation is enacted after the Trade Date of the Securities and it is impossible for the Issuer, due to an event beyond the control of the Issuer, to comply with such law, rule or regulation).

**"Specific Non-Transferability"** means the occurrence of any event that makes it impossible for the Issuer to deliver (a) the Non-Event Currency from accounts inside the Event Currency Jurisdiction to accounts outside the Event Currency Jurisdiction, or (b) the Event Currency between accounts inside the Event Currency Jurisdiction or to a party that is a non-resident of the Event Currency Jurisdiction, other than where such impossibility is due solely to the failure by the Issuer to comply with any law, rule or regulation enacted by any Governmental Authority (unless such law, rule or regulation is enacted after the Trade Date of the Securities and it is impossible for the Issuer, due to an event beyond the control of the Issuer, to comply with such law, rule or regulation).

**"Specified Currency"** means the currency so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Specified Time"** means the time specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no such time is specified, the time as determined in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner by the Issuer.

**"Trade Date"** means the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Valuation Date"** means (other than in the case of Warrants), subject as provided in Asset Term 2, and the date so specified (or, if applicable, the Illiquidity Valuation Date) in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject to adjustment in accordance with the Following FX Business Day Convention, unless another FX Business Day Convention is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement to be applicable to such date.

**"Valuation Time"** means, in respect of an FX Rate, the time so specified or otherwise determined as provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

## 2. **Adjustments and Determinations**

### 2.1 **Consequences of Market Disruption Events**

If the Issuer determines that a Market Disruption Event has occurred or is continuing on any Rate Calculation Date for an FX Rate, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, such FX Rate in respect of such Rate Calculation Date shall be determined in accordance with the terms of the first applicable Disruption Fallback. The relevant Pricing Supplement may provide that one or more Disruption Fallbacks may apply to any Rate Calculation Date for an FX Rate and that such applicable Disruption Fallbacks may apply concurrently or sequentially, in such manner as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

## 2.2 Consequences of Additional Disruption Events

If the Issuer determines that an Additional Disruption Event (if specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement) has occurred, then the Issuer may (but need not) determine:

- (a) the appropriate adjustment, if any, to be made to any one or more of the terms of the Securities, including without limitation, any variable or term relevant to the settlement or payment under such Securities, as the Issuer determines appropriate to account for the economic effect of such Additional Disruption Event on the Securities in order to preserve the original economic terms and rationale of the Securities, and determine the effective date of that adjustment. Upon making any such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders stating the adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any of the other relevant terms and giving brief details of the Additional Disruption Event, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of the Additional Disruption Event or any action taken; or
- (b) that no adjustments to the terms of the Securities would achieve a commercially reasonable result, on giving notice to Securityholders as soon as practicable in accordance with the General Conditions, the Issuer may redeem the Securities in whole but not in part, in which case the Issuer will cause to be paid to each Securityholder in respect of each Security held by it an amount equal to the Unscheduled Termination Amount on (i) if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is applicable or where the terms of the Securities do not provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount or for Instalment Amounts to be payable, such day as selected by the Issuer in its discretion, (ii) otherwise, the due date for redemption. For the avoidance of doubt, no other amounts shall be payable in respect of the Securities on account of interest or otherwise following such determination by the Issuer, provided that, in respect of Instalment Securities, each Instalment Amount scheduled to be paid (but unpaid) on an Instalment Date falling on or after the Unscheduled Termination Event Date shall continue to be paid on such Instalment Date.

## 3. Adjustment in respect of Jurisdictional Event

If the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies in relation to a currency that Jurisdictional Event shall apply and, in the determination of the Issuer, a Jurisdictional Event occurs, the Issuer may make such downward adjustment to any amount otherwise payable under the Securities as it shall determine in its discretion, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, to take account of the effect of such Jurisdictional Event on any Hedging Arrangements and any difference between the Hedge Proceeds and the amount which, but for these provisions would otherwise be the amount so payable. The Issuer will use commercially reasonable endeavours to preserve the value of the Hedge Proceeds, but it shall not be obliged to take any measures which it determines, in its discretion, to be commercially impracticable. The Issuer (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall also take into account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such adjustment in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations.

Upon making any such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders stating the adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any of the other relevant terms and giving brief details of the Jurisdictional Event, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of the Jurisdictional Event or any action taken.

## 4. Corrections to Published and Displayed Rates

- (a) In any case where an FX Rate is based on information obtained from the Reuters Monitor Money Rates Service, or any other financial information service, such FX Rate will be subject to the corrections, if any, to that information subsequently displayed by that source within one hour of the time when such rate is first displayed by such source, unless the Issuer determines in its discretion, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, that it is not practicable to take into account such correction.
- (b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) above, in any case where an FX Rate is based on information published or announced by any governmental authority in a relevant country, such FX rate will be subject to the corrections, if any, to that information subsequently published or announced by that source within five days of the relevant Rate Calculation Date, unless the Issuer determines in its discretion, acting in good faith

## FX-linked Securities

and in a commercially reasonable manner, that it is not practicable to take into account such correction.

## FX INDEX-LINKED SECURITIES

**Application:** the following terms shall apply to Securities if stated in the relevant Pricing Supplement to be "FX Index-linked".

### 1. Definitions

**"Additional Business Centre"** means the city or cities so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Additional Disruption Event"** means a Change in Law, a Change of Sponsor, a Hedging Disruption, an Increased Cost of Hedging, an Index Calculation Agent Event, an Index Disruption Event and/or an Insolvency Disruption Event as specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Averaging Date"** means subject as provided in Asset Term 2, each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day.

**"Averaging Reference Date"** means each Initial Averaging Date or Averaging Date, in each case, subject to adjustment in accordance with these Asset Terms.

**"Base Currency"** means, unless the context otherwise requires, the currency specified as the Base Currency in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Change in Law"** means that, on or after the Trade Date of the relevant Securities, (a) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law (including, without limitation, any tax law), rule, regulation or order, any regulatory or tax authority ruling, regulation or order or any regulation, rule or procedure of any exchange (an **"Applicable Regulation"**), or (b) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), the Issuer determines that (i) it has or will become illegal or contrary to any Applicable Regulation for it, any of its affiliates or any entities which are relevant to the Hedging Arrangements to trade, enter into, terminate, close out or hedge any Component, or (ii) it will incur a materially increased cost in performing its obligations under such Securities (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability, decrease in tax benefit or other adverse effect on its tax position) or any requirements in relation to reserves, special deposits, insurance assessments or other requirements.

**"Change of Sponsor"** means the occurrence of any change in the Sponsor for an FX Index to an entity which is not an affiliate of the Issuer.

**"Component"** means, in respect of an FX Index, any currency, FX Rate or Currency Pair included in such FX Index.

**"Currency Pair"** means, in respect of the Securities, the Reference Currency and the Base Currency.

**"Disrupted Day"** means, in respect of an FX Index, any Scheduled Trading Day on which a Market Disruption Event occurs or is continuing (provided that the Issuer may, in its discretion, determine that such event instead results in the occurrence of an Index Disruption).

**"FX Calculation"** means any calculation or determination of any conversion, exchange, payment, purchase or sale of one currency into or for another currency by reference to an FX Rate.

**"FX Index"** means, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the FX Index (or, if more than one, each FX Index) specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"FX Index Basket"** means a basket composed of FX Indices in the relative proportions or numbers of FX Indices.

**"FX Index Level"** means, on any relevant day, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the level of the relevant FX Index determined by the Issuer as at the relevant Valuation Time on such day, as calculated and published by the relevant Sponsor.

**"FX Page"** means the page of the relevant screen provider as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or any successor page on which the Issuer determines that the relevant FX Rate is displayed.

**"FX Rate"** means, in relation to the making of any FX Calculation for any relevant date, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, an amount equal to (a) the spot rate of exchange, (b) the bid rate of exchange, (c) the mid rate of exchange, (d) the offer rate of exchange or (e) the rate of exchange (as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, provided that if no such rate is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the spot rate of exchange shall apply), of one currency for another currency, expressed as a number of units of the Reference Currency for a unit of the Base Currency (and, if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies a Number of FX Settlement Days, for settlement in the Number of FX Settlement Days as reported and/or calculated and/or published by the FX Rate Sponsor), which appears on the FX Page at the Specified Time on such date.

**"FX Rate Sponsor"** means, in respect of an FX Rate, the entity so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or its successor or replacement, as determined by the Calculation Agent).

**"General Conditions"** means the General Note Conditions, the General Certificate Conditions or the General Warrant Conditions, as applicable.

**"Hedge Proceeds"** means the cash amount in euro and/or U.S. dollars and/or the Settlement Currency constituting the proceeds received by the Issuer and/or its affiliates in respect of any Hedging Arrangements; for the avoidance of doubt, Hedge Proceeds shall not be less than zero.

**"Hedging Arrangements"** means any hedging arrangements entered into by the Issuer (and/or its affiliates) at any time with respect to the Securities, including without limitation the entry into and/or termination of any Component and any associated foreign exchange transactions.

**"Hedging Disruption"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates is unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (a) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the currency rate risk of the Issuer entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities, or (b) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s).

**"Increased Cost of Hedging"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates would incur a materially increased (as compared with circumstances existing on the Trade Date of the relevant Securities) amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (a) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the currency rate risk of the Issuer entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities, or (b) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), provided that such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer and/or its affiliates shall not be deemed an Increased Cost of Hedging.

**"Index Adjustment Event"** means, in respect of an FX Index, an Index Cancellation, an Index Disruption or an Index Modification.

**"Index Calculation Agent Event"** means, and such event shall be deemed to have occurred if, the Issuer determines that the discharge by the Sponsor of its rights, powers, authorities and duties in respect of the FX Index under the applicable rules of the FX Index (a) has or will become unlawful, illegal or otherwise prohibited in whole or in part as a result of compliance by the Sponsor with any applicable present or future law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or directive of any governmental, administrative, legislative or judicial authority or power, or any change in the interpretation thereof, or (b) has or will become impossible, commercially impracticable, or unduly onerous to it as a result of a change in circumstances that are materially adverse to the Sponsor.

**"Index Cancellation"** means, in respect of an FX Index, the relevant Sponsor or Successor Sponsor, if applicable, on or prior to any Reference Date, Averaging Reference Date, Observation Date or other relevant date, permanently cancels a relevant FX Index and no Successor Index exists as at the date of such cancellation.

**"Index Disruption"** means, in respect of an FX Index, the relevant Sponsor or Successor Sponsor, if applicable, on any Reference Date, Averaging Reference Date, Observation Date

or other relevant date, fails to calculate and announce such FX Index, as determined by the Issuer, provided that the Issuer may, in its discretion, determine that such event instead results in the occurrence of a Disrupted Day.

**"Index Disruption Event"** means the occurrence of an event so specified in the applicable rules of the FX Index, and which is not (or cannot be) remedied within 10 calendar days of the day on which the Sponsor determines (or is notified) that such event has occurred.

**"Index Modification"** means, in respect of an FX Index, the relevant Sponsor or Successor Sponsor, if applicable, on or prior to any Reference Date, Averaging Reference Date, Observation Date or other relevant date, makes or announces that it will make a material change in the formula for, or the method of, calculating such FX Index, or in any other way materially modifies such FX Index (other than a modification prescribed in that formula or method to maintain such FX Index in the event of changes in the Components, capitalisation and/or other routine events).

**"Initial Averaging Date"** means, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day.

**"Initial Setting Date"** means, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day.

**"Insolvency Disruption Event"** means, and such event shall be deemed to have occurred if, the Issuer determines that any one or more of Hedging Disruption, Increased Cost of Hedging and Index Calculation Agent Event (where applicable) is in prospect or about to occur due to the fact that:

- (a) the Issuer or the Sponsor (the **"Relevant Party"**) has instituted, or has had instituted against it by a regulator, supervisor or any similar official with primary insolvency, rehabilitative or regulatory jurisdiction over it in the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organisation or the jurisdiction of its head or home office, or such Relevant Party consents to, a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights; or
- (b) a petition is presented for such Relevant Party's winding-up or liquidation by it or such regulator.

**"Interim Valuation Date"** means, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day.

**"Jurisdictional Event"** means, in respect of an FX Index, any event which occurs, whether of general application or otherwise and which occurs as a result of present or future risks in or connected with the Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction including, but not limited to, risks associated with fraud and/or corruption, political risk, legal uncertainty, imposition of foreign exchange controls, changes in laws or regulations and changes in the interpretation and/or enforcement of laws and regulations (including, without limitation, those relating to taxation) and other legal and/or sovereign risks, which has or may have (as determined in the discretion of the Issuer, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) the effect of reducing or eliminating the value of the Hedge Proceeds at any time.

**"Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction"** means each country so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Market Disruption Event"** means, with respect to any FX Index, the failure by the Sponsor to calculate and publish the level of the FX Index on any Scheduled Trading Day or in respect of such Scheduled Trading Day within the scheduled or usual timeframe for publication.

**"Maximum Days of Disruption"** means five Scheduled Trading Days in respect of the single FX Index or an FX Index in such FX Index Basket, or such other number of Scheduled Trading Days in respect of the single FX Index or an FX Index in such FX Index Basket as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Number of FX Settlement Days"** means, in respect of an FX Rate, the number of business days so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Observation Date"** means each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, provided that if "Observation Date subject to Averaging Date or Valuation Date adjustment" is specified to be applicable in respect of such date in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then the provisions of Asset Term 2 shall apply to such date as if it were an Averaging Date or a Valuation Date, as the case may be.

**"Observation Period"** means the period so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Reference Currency"** means, unless the context otherwise requires, the currency specified as the Reference Currency in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no such currency is specified, the Specified Currency.

**"Reference Date"** means each Initial Setting Date, Valuation Date or Interim Valuation Date, in each case, subject to adjustment in accordance with these Asset Terms.

**"Scheduled Averaging Date"** means an original date that, but for such day being a Disrupted Day, would have been an Averaging Date.

**"Scheduled Averaging Reference Date"** means each Scheduled Averaging Date or Scheduled Initial Averaging Date.

**"Scheduled Initial Averaging Date"** means an original date that, but for such day being a Disrupted Day, would have been an Initial Averaging Date.

**"Scheduled Initial Setting Date"** means an original date that, but for such day being a Disrupted Day, would have been an Initial Setting Date.

**"Scheduled Interim Valuation Date"** means an original date that, but for such day being a Disrupted Day, would have been an Interim Valuation Date.

**"Scheduled Reference Date"** means each Scheduled Initial Setting Date, Scheduled Valuation Date or Scheduled Interim Valuation Date.

**"Scheduled Trading Day"** means:

- (a) each day on which the level of an FX Index is scheduled to be published by the Sponsor;
- (b) each day (other than a Saturday or Sunday) on which each FX Rate which is a Component of an FX Index is published or made available; and
- (c) each day (other than a Saturday or Sunday) on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments in London, New York City, and in each Additional Business Centre.

**"Scheduled Valuation Date"** means an original date that, but for such day being a Disrupted Day, would have been a Valuation Date.

**"Specified Currency"** means the currency so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Specified Time"** means the time specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no such time is specified, the time as determined in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner by the Issuer.

**"Sponsor"** means, in relation to an FX Index, the corporation or other entity as determined by the Issuer that (a) is responsible for setting and reviewing the rules and procedures and the methods of calculation and adjustments if any, related to such FX Index, and (b) announces (directly or through an agent) the level of such FX Index on a regular basis during each Scheduled Trading Day failing whom such person acceptable to the Issuer who calculates and announces the FX Index or any agent or person acting on behalf of such person.

**"Trade Date"** means the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Valid Date"** means, in respect of an FX Index, a Scheduled Trading Day for such FX Index that is not a Disrupted Day for such FX Index and on which another Averaging Reference Date does not occur or is not deemed to occur.

**"Valuation Date"** means (other than in the case of Warrants), subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day.

**"Valuation Time"** means, in respect of an FX Index, the time so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no such time is specified, the time with reference to which the Sponsor calculates and publishes the closing level of such FX Index.

## 2. **Disrupted Days, Index Adjustment Events and Other Adjustments**

### 2.1 **Consequences of Disrupted Days**

#### (a) **Single FX Index and Reference Dates**

Where the Securities relate to a single FX Index, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the Issuer determines that any Scheduled Reference Date is a Disrupted Day, then the Reference Date shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day, unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the Scheduled Reference Date is a Disrupted Day. In that case:

- (i) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Reference Date, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day; and
- (ii) the Issuer shall determine the FX Index Level on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day in accordance with Asset Term 2.1(e) (*Formula for and method of calculating an FX Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption*), and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (ii) shall be deemed to be the FX Index Level in respect of the Reference Date.

#### (b) **Single FX Index and Averaging Reference Dates**

Where the Securities relate to a single FX Index, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the Issuer determines that the Scheduled Averaging Reference Date relating to an Averaging Date is a Disrupted Day and, in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the consequence specified for such Averaging Reference Date is:

- (i) **"Omission"**, then such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date will be deemed not to be a relevant Averaging Reference Date, provided that, if through the operation of this provision there would be no Averaging Reference Dates then the sole Averaging Reference Date shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day, unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following such final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day. In that case:
  - (A) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the sole Averaging Reference Date, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day; and
  - (B) the Issuer shall determine the FX Index Level on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day in accordance with Asset Term 2.1(e) (*Formula for and method of calculating an FX Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption*), and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (B) shall be deemed to be the FX Index Level in respect of the sole Averaging Reference Date;
- (ii) **"Postponement"**, then the relevant Averaging Reference Date shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day following such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day (irrespective of

whether that deferred Averaging Reference Date is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date), unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day. In that case:

- (A) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the relevant Averaging Reference Date (irrespective of whether that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day in respect of the FX Index is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date or is a Disrupted Day); and
  - (B) the Issuer shall determine the FX Index Level on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day in accordance with Asset Term 2.1(e) (*Formula for and method of calculating an FX Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption*), and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (B) shall be deemed to be the FX Index Level in respect of the relevant Averaging Reference Date; or
- (iii) **"Modified Postponement"**, then the relevant Averaging Reference Date shall be the first succeeding Valid Date. If the first succeeding Valid Date has not occurred as of the Valuation Time on the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date, then:
- (A) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Averaging Reference Date (irrespective of whether that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day in respect of the FX Index is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date or is a Disrupted Day); and
  - (B) the Issuer shall determine the FX Index Level on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day in accordance with Asset Term 2.1(e) (*Formula for and method of calculating an FX Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption*), and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (B) shall be deemed to be the FX Index Level in respect of the relevant Averaging Reference Date.

If the Issuer determines that any Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day and, if in the relevant Pricing Supplement no consequence is specified in respect of such Averaging Reference Date, then it shall be deemed that the consequence specified in "Modified Postponement" will apply.

(c) **FX Index Basket and Reference Dates**

Where the Securities relate to an FX Index Basket and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the Issuer determines that the Scheduled Reference Date relating to a Reference Date is a Disrupted Day for any FX Index in the FX Index Basket, then such Reference Date for such FX Index shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day for such FX Index that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day relating to that FX Index, unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days for such FX Index equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following such Scheduled Reference Date is a Disrupted Day relating to that FX Index. In that case:

- (i) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such FX Index shall be deemed to be the Reference Date for such FX Index, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day for such FX Index; and
- (ii) the Issuer shall determine the FX Index Level for such FX Index on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such FX Index in accordance with Asset Term 2.1(e) (*Formula for and method of calculating an FX Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption*), and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (ii) shall be deemed to be the FX Index Level in respect of the Reference Date for such FX Index.

(d) **FX Index Basket and Averaging Reference Dates**

Where the Securities relate to an FX Index Basket and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the Issuer determines that the Scheduled Averaging Reference Date relating to an Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day in respect of any FX Index in the FX Index Basket and if, in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the consequence specified is:

- (i) **"Omission"**, then such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date will be deemed not to be a relevant Averaging Reference Date for each FX Index in the FX Index Basket, provided that, if through the operation of this provision there would be no Averaging Reference Dates, then:
  - (A) for each FX Index in the FX Index Basket for which the Issuer determines that the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is not a Disrupted Day, the sole Averaging Reference Date for such FX Index shall be the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date; and
  - (B) for each FX Index in the FX Index Basket for which the Issuer determines that the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day, then the sole Averaging Reference Date for such FX Index shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day for such FX Index following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day relating to such FX Index, unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days for such FX Index equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day relating to that FX Index. In that case:
    - (1) that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such FX Index shall be deemed to be the sole Averaging Reference Date for such FX Index, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day for such FX Index; and
    - (2) the Issuer shall determine the FX Index Level for such FX Index on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such FX Index in accordance with Asset Term 2.1(e) (*Formula for and method of calculating an FX Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption*), and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (2) shall be deemed to be the FX Index Level in respect of the sole Averaging Reference Date for such FX Index;
- (ii) **"Postponement"**, then for each FX Index in the FX Index Basket for which the Issuer determines that such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day, the Averaging Reference Date for such FX Index shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day for such FX Index following such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day relating to that FX Index (irrespective of whether that deferred Averaging Reference Date is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date for such FX Index), unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days for such FX Index equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day relating to such FX Index. In that case:
  - (A) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such FX Index shall be deemed to be the Averaging Reference Date for such FX Index (irrespective of whether that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such FX Index is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date or is a Disrupted Day for such FX Index); and
  - (B) the Issuer shall determine the FX Index Level for such FX Index on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day in accordance with Asset Term 2.1(e) (*Formula for and method of calculating an FX Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption*), and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (B) shall be

deemed to be the FX Index Level in respect of the relevant Averaging Reference Date for such FX Index; or

- (iii) **"Modified Postponement"**, then for each FX Index in the FX Index Basket for which the Issuer determines that such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day, the Averaging Reference Date for such FX Index shall be the first succeeding Valid Date relating to that FX Index. If the first succeeding Valid Date has not occurred as of the relevant Valuation Time on the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such FX Index equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date, then:
- (A) that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such FX Index shall be deemed to be the Averaging Reference Date for such FX Index (irrespective of whether that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such FX Index is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date or is a Disrupted Day for such FX Index); and
  - (B) the Issuer shall determine the FX Index Level for such FX Index on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day in accordance with Asset Term 2.1(e) (*Formula for and method of calculating an FX Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption*), and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (B) shall be deemed to be the FX Index Level in respect of the relevant Averaging Reference Date for such FX Index.

If the Issuer determines that any Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day for any FX Index in the FX Index Basket and, if in the relevant Pricing Supplement no consequence is specified in respect of such Averaging Reference Date, then it shall be deemed that the consequence specified in "Modified Postponement" will apply.

- (e) **Formula for and method of calculating an FX Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption**

In respect of an FX Index, the Issuer shall determine the FX Index Level on or in respect of the relevant last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day, pursuant to Asset Term 2.1(a)(ii), 2.1(b)(i)(B), 2.1(b)(ii)(B), 2.1(b)(iii)(B), 2.1(c)(ii), 2.1(d)(i)(B)(2), 2.1(d)(ii)(B) or 2.1(d)(iii)(B), as the case may be, in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating such FX Index last in effect prior to the occurrence of the relevant first Disrupted Day, using such levels or values as the Issuer determines to be appropriate as of the Valuation Time on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day of each Component included in such FX Index.

## 2.2 Index Adjustment Events

- (a) **Successor Sponsor or Successor Index**

If an FX Index is (i) not calculated and announced by the Sponsor but is calculated and announced by a successor sponsor acceptable to the Issuer (a **"Successor Sponsor"**), or (ii) replaced by a successor index using, in the determination of the Issuer, the same or a substantially similar formula for, and method of, calculation as used in the calculation of such FX Index, then in each case such index (the **"Successor Index"**) will be deemed to be the FX Index.

The Issuer may make such adjustment(s) that it deems appropriate, if any, to any variable, calculation methodology, valuation, settlement, payment terms or any other terms of the Securities to account for such Successor Index and to preserve the original economic objective and rationale of the Securities (provided that, if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is not applicable, no adjustment shall be made to the terms of the Securities to take into account any increase in the costs incurred by the Issuer and/or its affiliates by reason of its Hedging Arrangements).

Upon making any such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders stating the adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any of the other relevant terms and giving brief details of the Successor Index, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of any action taken.

**(b) Occurrence of an Index Adjustment Event**

If the Issuer determines in respect of an FX Index that, on or prior to any Reference Date, Averaging Reference Date, Observation Date or other relevant date, an Index Adjustment Event has occurred in respect of such FX Index, then the Issuer shall determine if such Index Adjustment Event has a material effect on the Securities and, if so, shall calculate the relevant FX Index Level using, in lieu of a published level for such FX Index, the level for such FX Index as at the Valuation Time on that Reference Date, Averaging Reference Date, Observation Date or other relevant date, as the case may be, as determined by the Issuer in accordance with the formula for, and method of, calculating such FX Index last in effect prior to the relevant Index Adjustment Event, but using only those Components that comprised such FX Index immediately prior to such Index Adjustment Event.

If the Issuer determines, in its discretion, that the above adjustments would not achieve a commercially reasonable result, on giving notice to Securityholders as soon as practicable in accordance with the General Conditions, the Issuer may redeem the Securities in whole but not in part, in which case the Issuer will cause to be paid to each Securityholder in respect of each Security held by it an amount equal to the Unscheduled Termination Amount on (i) if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is applicable or where the terms of the Securities do not provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount or for Instalment Amounts to be payable, such day as selected by the Issuer in its discretion, (ii) otherwise, the due date for redemption. For the avoidance of doubt, no other amounts shall be payable in respect of the Securities on account of interest or otherwise following such determination by the Issuer, provided that, in respect of Instalment Securities, each Instalment Amount scheduled to be paid (but unpaid) on an Instalment Date falling on or after the Unscheduled Termination Event Date shall continue to be paid on such Instalment Date.

**2.3 Consequences of Additional Disruption Events**

If the Issuer determines that an Additional Disruption Event (where specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement) has occurred, the Issuer may (but need not) determine:

- (a) the appropriate adjustment, if any, to be made to any one or more of the terms of the Securities, including without limitation, any variable or term relevant to the settlement or payment under such Securities, as the Issuer determines appropriate to account for the economic effect of such Additional Disruption Event on the Securities and to preserve the original economic objective and rationale of the Securities, and determine the effective date of that adjustment. Upon making any such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders stating the adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any of the other relevant terms and giving brief details of the Additional Disruption Event, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of the Additional Disruption Event or any action taken; or
- (b) that no adjustments to the terms of the Securities would achieve a commercially reasonable result, on giving notice to Securityholders as soon as practicable in accordance with the General Conditions, the Issuer may redeem the Securities in whole but not in part, in which case the Issuer will cause to be paid to each Securityholder in respect of each Security held by it an amount equal to the Unscheduled Termination Amount on (i) if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is applicable or where the terms of the Securities do not provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount or for Instalment Amounts to be payable, such day as selected by the Issuer in its discretion, (ii) otherwise, the due date for redemption. For the avoidance of doubt, no other amounts shall be payable in respect of the Securities on account of interest or otherwise following such determination by the Issuer, provided that, in respect of Instalment Securities, each Instalment Amount scheduled to be paid (but unpaid) on an Instalment Date falling on or after the Unscheduled Termination Event Date shall continue to be paid on such Instalment Date.

**3. Adjustment in respect of Jurisdictional Event**

If the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies in relation to an FX Index that Jurisdictional Event shall apply and, in the determination of the Issuer, a Jurisdictional Event occurs, the Issuer may

make such downward adjustment to any amount otherwise payable under the Securities as it shall determine in its discretion, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, to take account of the effect of such Jurisdictional Event on any Hedging Arrangements and any difference between the Hedge Proceeds and the amount which, but for these provisions would otherwise be the amount so payable. The Issuer will use commercially reasonable endeavours to preserve the value of the Hedge Proceeds, but it shall not be obliged to take any measures which it determines, in its discretion, to be commercially impracticable. The Issuer (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall also take into account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such adjustment in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations.

Upon making any such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders stating the adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any of the other relevant terms and giving brief details of the Jurisdictional Event, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of the Jurisdictional Event or any action taken.

**4. Correction of FX Index Levels**

In the event that any relevant level of an FX Index published by the Sponsor on any date which is utilised for any calculation or determination in connection with the Securities is subsequently corrected and the correction is published by the Sponsor by the second Currency Business Day prior to the next date on which any relevant payment may have to be made by the Issuer or in respect of which any relevant determination in respect of the Securities may have to be made, then the Issuer may determine the amount that is payable or deliverable or make any determination, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, in connection with the Securities, after taking into account such correction, and, to the extent necessary, may adjust any relevant terms of the Securities to account for such correction.

**5. Responsibility**

Neither the Issuer nor the Agents shall have any responsibility in respect of any error or omission or subsequent corrections made in the calculation or announcement of an FX Index, by the relevant Sponsor, whether caused by negligence or otherwise.

## INFLATION INDEX-LINKED SECURITIES

**Application:** the following terms shall apply to Securities if stated in the relevant Pricing Supplement to be "Inflation Index-linked".

### 1. Definitions

**"Daily Inflation Rate"** means, in respect of an Inflation Index, the daily interpolated level of such Inflation Index for the relevant End Date, as determined by the Issuer in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{MIL}(t) + [\text{MIL}(t1) - \text{MIL}(t)] \times (D-1)/N$$

Where:

**"D"** is the calendar day on which the relevant End Date occurs;

**"MIL(t)"** means the level of such Inflation Index for the Reference Month that is the number of months immediately preceding the relevant End Date as defined under Primary Lag;

**"MIL(t1)"** means the level of such Inflation Index for the Reference Month that is the number of months immediately preceding the relevant End Date as defined under Secondary Lag;

**"N"** is the total number of calendar days of the month in which the relevant End Date occurs (for example, 31 for March, 30 for April);

**"Primary Lag"** means, the number of months so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if not so specified, three months; and

**"Secondary Lag"** means, the number of months so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if not so specified, two months.

**"End Date"** means, in respect of an Inflation Index, each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Fallback Bond"** means, in respect of an Inflation Index, a bond selected by the Issuer and issued by the government of the country to whose level of inflation such Inflation Index relates and which pays a coupon or redemption amount which is calculated by reference to such Inflation Index, with a maturity date which falls on (a) the same day as the End Date, (b) the next longest maturity after the End Date if there is no such bond maturing on the End Date, or (c) the next shortest maturity before the End Date if no bond defined in (a) or (b) is selected by the Issuer. If such Inflation Index relates to the level of inflation across the European Monetary Union, the Issuer will select an inflation-linked bond that is a debt obligation of one of the governments (but not any government agency) of France, Italy, Germany or Spain and which pays a coupon or redemption amount which is calculated by reference to the level of inflation in the European Monetary Union. In each case, the Issuer will select the Fallback Bond from those inflation-linked bonds issued on or before the Issue Date and, if there are two or more inflation-linked bonds maturing on the same date, the Fallback Bond shall be selected by the Issuer from those bonds. If the Fallback Bond redeems the Issuer will select a new Fallback Bond on the same basis, but selected from all eligible bonds in issue at the time the original Fallback Bond redeems (including any bond for which the redeemed bond is exchanged).

**"General Conditions"** means the General Note Conditions, the General Certificate Conditions or the General Warrant Conditions, as applicable.

**"Inflation Index"** means, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the Inflation Index (or, if more than one, each Inflation Index) specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Payment Date"** means any date on which a payment is due and payable pursuant to the terms of the Securities.

**"Reference Month"** means the calendar month for which the level of the Inflation Index was reported, regardless of when this information is published or announced. If the period for which the Inflation Index level was reported is a period other than a month, the Reference Month is the period for which the Inflation Index level was reported.

**"Related Bond"** means, in respect of an Inflation Index, the bond so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if no bond is so specified, the Fallback Bond. If the Related Bond is "Fallback Bond", then for any Related Bond determination, the Issuer shall use the Fallback Bond. If no bond is specified as the Related Bond and "Fallback Bond: Not Applicable" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, there will be no Related Bond. If a bond is selected as the Related Bond in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and that bond redeems or matures before the End Date, unless "Fallback Bond: Not Applicable" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Issuer shall use the Fallback Bond for any Related Bond determination.

**"Sponsor"** means, in respect of an Inflation Index, the entity as determined by the Issuer that (a) is responsible for setting and reviewing the rules and procedures and the methods of calculation and adjustments, if any, related to such Inflation Index, and (b) publishes or announces (directly or through an agent) the level of such Inflation Index failing whom such person acceptable to the Issuer who calculates and announces the Inflation Index or any agent or person acting on behalf of such person.

## 2. Index Delay and Disruption Events of the Inflation Index

### (a) Delay of Publication

If the level of the Inflation Index for a Reference Month which is relevant to the calculation of a payment under the Securities (a **"Relevant Level"**) is not published or announced by the day that is five Currency Business Days prior to the next following Payment Date under the Securities, the Issuer will determine a **"Substitute Index Level"** (in place of such Relevant Level) by using the following methodology:

- (i) if applicable, the Issuer shall take the same action to determine the Substitute Index Level for such Payment Date as that taken by the relevant calculation agent pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Related Bond;
- (ii) if (i) above does not result in a Substitute Index Level for such Payment Date for any reason, then the Issuer shall determine the Substitute Index Level as follows:

$$\text{Substitute Index Level} = \text{Base Level} \times (\text{Latest Level} / \text{Reference Level})$$

Where:

**"Base Level"** means the level of the Inflation Index (excluding any "flash" estimates) published or announced by the Sponsor in respect of the month which is 12 calendar months prior to the month for which the Substitute Index Level is being determined;

**"Latest Level"** means the latest level of the Inflation Index (excluding any "flash" estimates) published or announced by the Sponsor prior to the month in respect of which the Substitute Index Level is being calculated; and

**"Reference Level"** means the level of the Inflation Index (excluding any "flash" estimates) published or announced by the Sponsor prior to the month that is 12 calendar months prior to the month referred to in "Latest Level" above.

If a Relevant Level is published or announced at any time after the day that is five Currency Business Days prior to the next following Payment Date under the Securities, such Relevant Level will not be used in any calculations. The Substitute Index Level so determined pursuant to this paragraph (a) will be the definitive level for that Reference Month.

### (b) Cessation of Publication

If a level for the Inflation Index has not been published or announced for two consecutive months or the Sponsor announces that it will no longer continue to publish or announce the Inflation Index, then the Issuer will determine a "Successor Index" (in lieu of any previously applicable index) for the purposes of the Securities by using the following methodology:

- (i) if at any time, a successor index has been designated by the relevant calculation agent pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Related Bond, such successor index shall be designated a Successor Index for the purposes of all subsequent

Payment Dates in relation to the Securities, notwithstanding that any other Successor Index may previously have been determined under paragraphs (ii), (iii) or (iv) below;

- (ii) if a Successor Index has not been determined under paragraph (i) above, and a notice has been given or an announcement has been made by the Sponsor, specifying that the Inflation Index will be superseded by a replacement index specified by the Sponsor, and the Issuer determines that such replacement index is calculated using the same or substantially similar formula or method of calculation as used in the calculation of the previously applicable index, such replacement index shall be the Inflation Index for purposes of the Securities from the date that such replacement index comes into effect;
  - (iii) if a Successor Index has not been determined under paragraphs (i) or (ii) above, the Issuer shall ask five leading independent dealers to state what the replacement index for the Inflation Index should be. If at least four responses are received, and of those responses, three or more leading independent dealers state the same index, such index will be deemed the "Successor Index". If three responses are received, and two or more leading independent dealers state the same index, such index will be deemed the "Successor Index". If fewer than three responses are received, the Issuer will proceed to paragraph (iv) hereof;
  - (iv) if no Successor Index has been determined under paragraphs (i), (ii) and (iii) above by the fifth Currency Business Day prior to the next following Payment Date under the Securities, the Issuer will determine an appropriate alternative index for such date, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, and such index will be deemed the "Successor Index". The Issuer may make such adjustment(s) that it deems appropriate, if any, to any variable, calculation methodology, valuation, settlement, payment terms or any other terms of the Securities to account for such Successor Index and to preserve the original economic objective and rationale of the Securities (provided that, if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is not applicable, no adjustment shall be made to the terms of the Securities to take into account any increase in the costs incurred by the Issuer and/or its affiliates by reason of its Hedging Arrangements). Upon making any such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders stating the adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any of the other relevant terms and giving brief details of the Successor Index, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of any action taken; or
  - (v) if the Issuer determines, in its discretion, that no alternative index is appropriate, having given notice to Securityholders as soon as practicable in accordance with the General Conditions, the Issuer may redeem the Securities in whole but not in part, in which case the Issuer will cause to be paid to each Securityholder in respect of each Security held by it an amount equal to the Unscheduled Termination Amount on (A) if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is applicable or where the terms of the Securities do not provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount or for Instalment Amounts to be payable, such day as selected by the Issuer in its discretion, (B) otherwise, the due date for redemption. For the avoidance of doubt, no other amounts shall be payable in respect of the Securities on account of interest or otherwise following such determination by the Issuer, provided that, in respect of Instalment Securities, each Instalment Amount scheduled to be paid (but unpaid) on an Instalment Date falling on or after the Unscheduled Termination Event Date shall continue to be paid on such Instalment Date.
- (c) **Rebasing of the Inflation Index**

If the Issuer determines that the Inflation Index has been or will be rebased at any time, the Inflation Index so rebased (the "**Rebased Index**") will be used for purposes of determining the level of the Inflation Index from the date of such rebasing, provided however that the Issuer shall make such adjustments as are made by the relevant calculation agent pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Related Bond, if any, to the levels of the Rebased Index so that the Rebased Index levels reflect the same rate of inflation as the Inflation Index before it was rebased. If there is no Related Bond, the Issuer shall make adjustments to the levels of the Rebased Index so that the Rebased Index levels reflect the same rate of inflation as the Inflation Index before it was

rebased. Any such rebasing shall not affect any prior payments made under the Securities.

(d) **Material Modification**

If, on or prior to the day that is five Currency Business Days prior to the next following Payment Date under the Securities, the Sponsor announces that it will make a material change to the Inflation Index, then the Issuer, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, shall make any such adjustments to the Securities necessary for the modified Inflation Index to continue as the Inflation Index.

(e) **Manifest Error in Publication**

If, within the earlier of (i) 30 days of publication, and (ii) the day that is five Currency Business Days prior to the next following Payment Date under the Securities, the Issuer determines that the Sponsor has corrected the level of the Inflation Index to remedy a manifest error in its original publication, the Issuer may determine the amount that is payable or deliverable or make any determination, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, in connection with the Securities, after taking into account such correction, and, to the extent necessary, may adjust any relevant terms of the Securities to account for such correction.

## INTEREST RATE INDEX-LINKED SECURITIES

**Application:** the following terms shall apply to Securities if stated in the relevant Pricing Supplement to be "Interest Rate Index-linked".

### 1. Definitions

**"Additional Disruption Event"** means a Change in Law, a Hedging Disruption and/or an Increased Cost of Hedging, as specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Averaging Date"** means subject as provided in Asset Term 2, each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day.

**"Averaging Reference Date"** means each Initial Averaging Date or Averaging Date, in each case, subject to adjustment in accordance with these Asset Terms.

**"Change in Law"** means that, on or after the Trade Date of the relevant Securities, (a) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law (including, without limitation, any tax law), rule, regulation or order, any regulatory or tax authority ruling, regulation or order or any regulation, rule or procedure of any exchange (an **"Applicable Regulation"**), or (b) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), the Issuer determines that (i) it has or will become illegal or contrary to any Applicable Regulation for it, any of its affiliates or any entities which are relevant to the Hedging Arrangements to trade, enter into, terminate, close out or hedge any Component Transaction relating to such Securities, or (ii) it will incur a materially increased cost in performing its obligations under such Securities (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability, decrease in tax benefit or other adverse effect on its tax position) or any requirements in relation to reserves, special deposits, insurance assessments or other requirements.

**"Component Transactions"** means, in respect of any Interest Rate Index, any underlying interest rate swap transactions.

**"Disrupted Day"** means, in respect of an Interest Rate Index, any Scheduled Trading Day on which (a) the Sponsor fails to publish the level of the Interest Rate Index (provided that the Issuer may, in its discretion, determine that such event instead results in the occurrence of an Index Disruption), or (b) a Market Disruption Event occurs or is continuing.

**"General Conditions"** means the General Note Conditions, the General Certificate Conditions or the General Warrant Conditions, as applicable.

**"Hedge Proceeds"** means the cash amount in euro and/or U.S. dollars and/or the Settlement Currency constituting the proceeds received by the Issuer and/or its affiliates in respect of any Hedging Arrangements; for the avoidance of doubt, Hedge Proceeds shall not be less than zero.

**"Hedging Arrangements"** means any hedging arrangements entered into by the Issuer (and/or its affiliates) at any time with respect to the Securities, including without limitation the entry into or termination of, any Component Transaction, any options or futures on any relevant interest rate and any associated foreign exchange transactions.

**"Hedging Disruption"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates is unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (a) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the interest and currency rate risk of the Issuer entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities, or (b) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s).

**"Increased Cost of Hedging"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates would incur a materially increased (as compared with circumstances existing on the Trade Date of the relevant Securities) amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (a) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the interest and currency rate risk of the Issuer entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities, or (b) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), provided that such materially

increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer and/or its affiliates shall not be deemed an Increased Cost of Hedging.

**"Index Adjustment Event"** means, in respect of an Interest Rate Index, an Index Cancellation, an Index Disruption or an Index Modification.

**"Index Cancellation"** means, in respect of an Interest Rate Index, the relevant Sponsor or Successor Sponsor, if applicable, on or prior to any Reference Date, Averaging Reference Date, Observation Date or other relevant date, permanently cancels such Interest Rate Index and no Successor Index exists, as determined by the Issuer.

**"Index Disruption"** means, in respect of an Interest Rate Index, the relevant Sponsor or Successor Sponsor, if applicable, on any Reference Date, Averaging Reference Date, Observation Date or other relevant date, fails to calculate and announce such Interest Rate Index, as determined by the Issuer (provided that the Issuer may, in its discretion, determine that such event instead results in the occurrence of a Disrupted Day).

**"Index Modification"** means, in respect of an Interest Rate Index, the relevant Sponsor or Successor Sponsor, if applicable, on or prior to any Reference Date, Averaging Reference Date, Observation Date or other relevant date, makes or announces that it will make a material change in the formula for, or the method of, calculating such Interest Rate Index, or in any other way materially modifies such Interest Rate Index (other than a modification prescribed in that formula or method to maintain such Interest Rate Index in the event of changes in the Component Transactions and/or other routine events).

**"Initial Averaging Date"** means, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day.

**"Initial Setting Date"** means, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day.

**"Interest Rate Index"** means, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the Interest Rate Index (or, if more than one, each Interest Rate Index) specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Interest Rate Index Basket"** means a basket composed of Interest Rate Indices in the relative proportions or numbers of Interest Rate Indices.

**"Interest Rate Index Level"** means, on any relevant day, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the level of the relevant Interest Rate Index determined by the Issuer as at the relevant Valuation Time on such day, as calculated and published by the relevant Sponsor.

**"Interim Valuation Date"** means, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day.

**"Jurisdictional Event"** means, in respect of an Interest Rate Index, any event which occurs, whether of general application or otherwise and which occurs as a result of present or future risks in or connected with the Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction including, but not limited to, risks associated with fraud and/or corruption, political risk, legal uncertainty, imposition of foreign exchange controls, changes in laws or regulations and changes in the interpretation and/or enforcement of laws and regulations (including, without limitation, those relating to taxation) and other legal and/or sovereign risks, which has or may have (as determined in the discretion of the Issuer, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) the effect of reducing or eliminating the value of the Hedge Proceeds at any time.

**"Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction"** means each country so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Market Disruption Event"** means any event that, in the determination of the Issuer, disrupts or impairs the ability of market participants in general to effect or value any Component Transactions.

**"Maximum Days of Disruption"** means eight Scheduled Trading Days in respect of the single Interest Rate Index or an Interest Rate Index in an Interest Rate Index Basket, or such other

number of Scheduled Trading Days in respect of the single Interest Rate Index or an Interest Rate Index in such Interest Rate Index Basket as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Observation Date"** means each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, provided that if **"Observation Date subject to Averaging Date or Valuation Date adjustment"** is specified to be applicable in respect of such date in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then the provisions of Asset Term 2 shall apply to such date as if it were an Averaging Date or a Valuation Date, as the case may be.

**"Observation Period"** means the period so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Reference Date"** means, in respect of an Interest Rate Index, each Initial Setting Date, Valuation Date or Interim Valuation Date in respect of such Interest Rate Index, in each case, subject to adjustment in accordance with these Asset Terms.

**"Scheduled Averaging Date"** means an original date that, but for such day being a Disrupted Day, would have been an Averaging Date.

**"Scheduled Averaging Reference Date"** means each Scheduled Averaging Date or Scheduled Initial Averaging Date.

**"Scheduled Initial Averaging Date"** means an original date that, but for such day being a Disrupted Day, would have been an Initial Averaging Date.

**"Scheduled Initial Setting Date"** means an original date that, but for such day being a Disrupted Day, would have been an Initial Setting Date.

**"Scheduled Interim Valuation Date"** means an original date that, but for such day being a Disrupted Day, would have been an Interim Valuation Date.

**"Scheduled Reference Date"** means each Scheduled Initial Setting Date, Scheduled Valuation Date or Scheduled Interim Valuation Date.

**"Scheduled Trading Day"** means any day on which the level of an Interest Rate Index is scheduled to be published by the Sponsor.

**"Scheduled Valuation Date"** means an original date that, but for such day being a Disrupted Day, would have been a Valuation Date.

**"Sponsor"** means, in relation to an Interest Rate Index, the corporation or other entity as determined by the Issuer that (a) is responsible for setting and reviewing the rules and procedures and the methods of calculation and adjustments if any, related to such Interest Rate Index, and (b) announces (directly or through an agent) the level of such Interest Rate Index on a regular basis during each Scheduled Trading Day failing whom such person acceptable to the Issuer who calculates and announces the Interest Rate Index or any agent or person acting on behalf of such person.

**"Trade Date"** means the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Valid Date"** means, in respect of an Interest Rate Index, a Scheduled Trading Day for such Interest Rate Index that is not a Disrupted Day for such Interest Rate Index and on which another Averaging Reference Date does not occur or is not deemed to occur.

**"Valuation Date"** means (other than in the case of Warrants), subject as provided in Asset Term 2, the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day.

**"Valuation Time"** means, in respect of an Interest Rate Index, the time so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no such time is specified, the time with reference to which the Sponsor calculates and publishes the closing level of such Interest Rate Index.

## 2. Disrupted Days, Index Adjustment Events and Other Adjustments

### 2.1 Consequences of Disrupted Days

#### (a) Single Interest Rate Index and Reference Dates

Where the Securities relate to a single Interest Rate Index, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the Issuer determines that any Scheduled Reference Date is a Disrupted Day, then the Reference Date shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day, unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the Scheduled Reference Date is a Disrupted Day. In that case:

- (i) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Reference Date, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day; and
- (ii) the Issuer shall determine the Interest Rate Index Level on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day in accordance with Asset Term 2.1(e) (*Formula for and method of calculating an Interest Rate Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption*), and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (ii) shall be deemed to be the Interest Rate Index Level in respect of the Reference Date.

#### (b) Single Interest Rate Index and Averaging Reference Dates

Where the Securities relate to a single Interest Rate Index, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the Issuer determines that the Scheduled Averaging Reference Date relating to an Averaging Date is a Disrupted Day and, in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the consequence specified for such Averaging Reference Date is:

- (i) **"Omission"**, then such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date will be deemed not to be a relevant Averaging Reference Date, provided that, if through the operation of this provision there would be no Averaging Reference Dates then the sole Averaging Reference Date shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day, unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following such final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day. In that case:
  - (A) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the sole Averaging Reference Date, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day; and
  - (B) the Issuer shall determine the Interest Rate Index Level on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day in accordance with Asset Term 2.1(e) (*Formula for and method of calculating an Interest Rate Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption*), and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (B) shall be deemed to be the Interest Rate Index Level in respect of the sole Averaging Reference Date;
- (ii) **"Postponement"**, then the relevant Averaging Reference Date shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day following such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day (irrespective of whether that deferred Averaging Reference Date is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date), unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day. In that case:
  - (A) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the relevant Averaging Reference Date (irrespective of whether that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day in respect of the Interest Rate Index is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date or is a Disrupted Day); and

- (B) the Issuer shall determine the Interest Rate Index Level on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day in accordance with Asset Term 2.1(e) (*Formula for and method of calculating an Interest Rate Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption*), and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (B) shall be deemed to be the Interest Rate Index Level in respect of the relevant Averaging Reference Date; or
- (iii) **"Modified Postponement"**, then the relevant Averaging Reference Date shall be the first succeeding Valid Date. If the first succeeding Valid Date has not occurred as of the Valuation Time on the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date, then:
  - (A) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Averaging Reference Date (irrespective of whether that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day in respect of the Interest Rate Index is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date or is a Disrupted Day); and
  - (B) the Issuer shall determine the Interest Rate Index Level on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day in accordance with Asset Term 2.1(e) (*Formula for and method of calculating an Interest Rate Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption*), and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (B) shall be deemed to be the Interest Rate Index Level in respect of the relevant Averaging Reference Date.

If the Issuer determines that any Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day and, if in the relevant Pricing Supplement no consequence is specified in respect of such Averaging Reference Date, then it shall be deemed that the consequence specified in "Modified Postponement" will apply.

(c) **Interest Rate Index Basket and Reference Dates**

Where the Securities relate to an Interest Rate Index Basket and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the Issuer determines that the Scheduled Reference Date relating to a Reference Date is a Disrupted Day for any Interest Rate Index in the Interest Rate Index Basket, then such Reference Date for such Interest Rate Index shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day for such Interest Rate Index that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day relating to that Interest Rate Index, unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days for such Interest Rate Index equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following such Scheduled Reference Date is a Disrupted Day relating to that Interest Rate Index. In that case:

- (i) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Interest Rate Index shall be deemed to be the Reference Date for such Interest Rate Index, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day for such Interest Rate Index; and
- (ii) the Issuer shall determine the Interest Rate Index Level for such Interest Rate Index on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day in accordance with Asset Term 2.1(e) (*Formula for and method of calculating an Interest Rate Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption*), and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (ii) shall be deemed to be the Interest Rate Index Level in respect of the Reference Date for such Interest Rate Index.

(d) **Interest Rate Index Basket and Averaging Reference Dates**

Where the Securities relate to an Interest Rate Index Basket and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the Issuer determines that the Scheduled Averaging Reference Date relating to an Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day in respect of any Interest Rate Index in the Interest Rate Index Basket and if, in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the consequence specified is:

- (i) **"Omission"**, then such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date will be deemed not to be a relevant Averaging Reference Date for each Interest Rate Index in the Interest Rate Index Basket, provided that, if through the operation of this provision there would be no Averaging Reference Dates, then:
  - (A) for each Interest Rate Index in the Interest Rate Index Basket for which the Issuer determines that the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is not a Disrupted Day, the sole Averaging Reference Date for such Interest Rate Index shall be the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date; and
  - (B) for each Interest Rate Index in the Interest Rate Index Basket for which the Issuer determines that the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day, then the sole Averaging Reference Date for such Interest Rate Index shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day for such Interest Rate Index following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day relating to such Interest Rate Index, unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days for such Interest Rate Index equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day relating to that Interest Rate Index. In that case:
    - (1) that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Interest Rate Index shall be deemed to be the sole Averaging Reference Date for such Interest Rate Index, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day for such Interest Rate Index; and
    - (2) the Issuer shall determine the Interest Rate Index Level for such Interest Rate Index on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Interest Rate Index in accordance with Asset Term 2.1(e) (*Formula for and method of calculating an Interest Rate Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption*), and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (2) shall be deemed to be the Interest Rate Index Level in respect of the sole Averaging Reference Date for such Interest Rate Index;
- (ii) **"Postponement"**, then for each Interest Rate Index in the Interest Rate Index Basket for which the Issuer determines that such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day, the Averaging Reference Date for such Interest Rate Index shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day for such Interest Rate Index following such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day relating to that Interest Rate Index (irrespective of whether that deferred Averaging Reference Date is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date for such Interest Rate Index), unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days for such Interest Rate Index equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day relating to such Interest Rate Index. In that case:
  - (A) the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Interest Rate Index shall be deemed to be the Averaging Reference Date for such Interest Rate Index (irrespective of whether that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Interest Rate Index is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date or is a Disrupted Day for such Interest Rate Index); and
  - (B) the Issuer shall determine the Interest Rate Index Level for such Interest Rate Index on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Interest Rate Index in accordance with Asset Term 2.1(e) (*Formula for and method of calculating an Interest Rate Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption*), and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (B) shall be deemed to be the Interest Rate Index Level in respect of the relevant Averaging Reference Date for such Interest Rate Index; or

- (iii) **"Modified Postponement"**, then for each Interest Rate Index in the Interest Rate Index Basket for which the Issuer determines that such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day, the Averaging Reference Date for such Interest Rate Index shall be the first succeeding Valid Date relating to that Interest Rate Index. If the first succeeding Valid Date has not occurred as of the relevant Valuation Time on the last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Interest Rate Index equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date, then:
- (A) that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Interest Rate Index shall be deemed to be the Averaging Reference Date for such Interest Rate Index (irrespective of whether that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Interest Rate Index is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date or is a Disrupted Day for such Interest Rate Index); and
  - (B) the Issuer shall determine the Interest Rate Index Level for such Interest Rate Index on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day in accordance with Asset Term 2.1(e) (*Formula for and method of calculating an Interest Rate Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption*), and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (B) shall be deemed to be the Interest Rate Index Level in respect of the relevant Averaging Reference Date for such Interest Rate Index.

If the Issuer determines that any Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day for any Interest Rate Index in the Interest Rate Index Basket and, if in the relevant Pricing Supplement no consequence is specified in respect of such Averaging Reference Date, then it shall be deemed that the consequence specified in "Modified Postponement" will apply.

- (e) **Formula for and method of calculating an Interest Rate Index Level after the Maximum Days of Disruption**

In respect of an Interest Rate Index, the Issuer shall determine the Interest Rate Index Level on or in respect of the relevant last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day, pursuant to Asset Term 2.1(a)(ii), 2.1(b)(i)(B), 2.1(b)(ii)(B), 2.1(b)(iii)(B), 2.1(c)(ii), 2.1(d)(i)(B)(2), 2.1(d)(ii)(B) or 2.1(d)(iii)(B), as the case may be, in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating such Interest Rate Index last in effect prior to the occurrence of the relevant first Disrupted Day, using such levels or values as the Issuer determines to be appropriate as of the Valuation Time on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day of each Component included in such Interest Rate Index.

## 2.2 Index Adjustment Events

- (a) **Successor Sponsor or Successor Index**

If an Interest Rate Index is (i) not calculated and announced by the Sponsor but is calculated and announced by a successor sponsor acceptable to the Issuer (a **"Successor Sponsor"**), or (ii) replaced by a successor index using, in the determination of the Issuer, the same or a substantially similar formula for, and method of, calculation as used in the calculation of such Interest Rate Index, then in each case such index (the **"Successor Index"**) will be deemed to be the Interest Rate Index.

The Issuer may make such adjustment(s) that it deems appropriate, if any, to any variable, calculation methodology, valuation, settlement, payment terms or any other terms of the Securities to account for such Successor Index and to preserve the original economic objective and rationale of the Securities (provided that, if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is not applicable, no adjustment shall be made to the terms of the Securities to take into account any increase in the costs incurred by the Issuer and/or its affiliates by reason of its Hedging Arrangements).

Upon making any such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders stating the adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any of the other relevant terms and giving brief details of the Successor Index, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of any action taken.

**(b) Occurrence of an Index Adjustment Event**

If the Issuer determines in respect of an Interest Rate Index that, on or prior to any Reference Date, Averaging Reference Date, Observation Date or other relevant date, an Index Adjustment Event has occurred in respect of such Interest Rate Index, then the Issuer shall determine if such Index Adjustment Event has a material effect on the Securities and, if so, shall calculate the relevant Interest Rate Index Level using, in lieu of a published level for such Interest Rate Index, the level for such Interest Rate Index as at the Valuation Time on that Reference Date, Averaging Reference Date, Observation Date or other relevant date, as the case may be, as determined by the Issuer in accordance with the formula for, and method of, calculating such Interest Rate Index last in effect prior to the relevant Index Adjustment Event, but using only those Component Transactions that comprised such Interest Rate Index immediately prior to such Index Adjustment Event.

If the Issuer determines, in its discretion, that the above adjustments would not achieve a commercially reasonable result, on giving notice to Securityholders as soon as practicable in accordance with the General Conditions, the Issuer may redeem the Securities in whole but not in part, in which case the Issuer will cause to be paid to each Securityholder in respect of each Security held by it an amount equal to the Unscheduled Termination Amount on (i) if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is applicable or where the terms of the Securities do not provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount or for Instalment Amounts to be payable, such day as selected by the Issuer in its discretion, (ii) otherwise, the due date for redemption. For the avoidance of doubt, no other amounts shall be payable in respect of the Securities on account of interest or otherwise following such determination by the Issuer, provided that, in respect of Instalment Securities, each Instalment Amount scheduled to be paid (but unpaid) on an Instalment Date falling on or after the Unscheduled Termination Event Date shall continue to be paid on such Instalment Date.

**2.3 Consequences of Additional Disruption Events**

If the Issuer determines that an Additional Disruption Event (where specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement) has occurred, the Issuer may (but need not) determine:

- (a) the appropriate adjustment, if any, to be made to any one or more of the terms of the Securities, including without limitation, any variable or term relevant to the settlement or payment under such Securities, as the Issuer determines appropriate to account for the economic effect of such Additional Disruption Event on the Securities and to preserve the original economic objective and rationale of the Securities, and determine the effective date of that adjustment. Upon making any such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders stating the adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any of the other relevant terms and giving brief details of the Additional Disruption Event, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of the Additional Disruption Event or any action taken; or
- (b) that no adjustments to the terms of the Securities would achieve a commercially reasonable result, on giving notice to Securityholders as soon as practicable in accordance with the General Conditions, the Issuer may redeem the Securities in whole but not in part, in which case the Issuer will cause to be paid to each Securityholder in respect of each Security held by it an amount equal to the Unscheduled Termination Amount on (i) if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Institutional" is applicable or where the terms of the Securities do not provide for the amount payable at maturity to be subject to a minimum amount or for Instalment Amounts to be payable, such day as selected by the Issuer in its discretion, (ii) otherwise, the due date for redemption. For the avoidance of doubt, no other amounts shall be payable in respect of the Securities on account of interest or otherwise following such determination by the Issuer, provided that, in respect of Instalment Securities, each Instalment Amount scheduled to be paid (but unpaid) on an Instalment Date falling on or after the Unscheduled Termination Event Date shall continue to be paid on such Instalment Date.

**3. Adjustment in respect of Jurisdictional Event**

If the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies in relation to an Interest Rate Index that Jurisdictional Event shall apply and, in the determination of the Issuer, a Jurisdictional Event occurs, the Issuer may make such downward adjustment to any amount otherwise payable under the Securities as it shall determine in its discretion, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, to take account of the effect of such Jurisdictional Event on any Hedging Arrangements and any difference between the Hedge Proceeds and the amount which, but for these provisions would otherwise be the amount so payable. The Issuer will use commercially reasonable endeavours to preserve the value of the Hedge Proceeds, but it shall not be obliged to take any measures which it determines, in its discretion, to be commercially impracticable. The Issuer (where there is a corresponding applicable regulatory obligation) shall also take into account whether fair treatment is achieved by any such adjustment in accordance with its applicable regulatory obligations.

Upon making any such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders stating the adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any of the other relevant terms and giving brief details of the Jurisdictional Event, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of the Jurisdictional Event or any action taken.

**4. Correction of Interest Rate Index Levels**

In the event that any relevant level of an Interest Rate Index published by the Sponsor on any date which is utilised for any calculation or determination in connection with the Securities is subsequently corrected and the correction is published by the Sponsor by the second Currency Business Day prior to the next date on which any relevant payment may have to be made by the Issuer or in respect of which any relevant determination in respect of the Securities may have to be made, then the Issuer may determine the amount that is payable or deliverable or make any determination, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, in connection with the Securities, after taking into account such correction, and, to the extent necessary, may adjust any relevant terms of the Securities to account for such correction.

**5. Responsibility**

Neither the Issuer nor the Agents shall have any responsibility in respect of any error or omission or subsequent corrections made in the calculation or announcement of an Interest Rate Index by the relevant Sponsor, whether caused by negligence or otherwise.

## CASH INDEX-LINKED SECURITIES

**Application:** the following terms shall apply to Securities if stated in the relevant Pricing Supplement to be "Cash Index-linked".

### 1. Definitions

**"Banking Day"** means any day on which commercial banks are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in the city(ies) so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Cash Index"** means the Cash Index (or, if more than one, each Cash Index) specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Cash Index Level"** means the level of the relevant Cash Index determined by the Issuer in accordance with Asset Term 2.

**"Designated Maturity"** means, in respect of a Reference Rate, the period of time specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Disruption Fallback"** in respect of a Reference Rate, (a) Fallback Reference Rate, (b) Fallback Reference Banks, and/or (c) Issuer Determination. The applicable Disruption Fallback in respect of a Reference Rate shall be as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and if two or more Disruption Fallbacks are specified, unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, such Disruption Fallbacks shall apply in the order specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, such that if the Issuer determines that such Reference Rate cannot be determined by applying one Disruption Fallback, then the next Disruption Fallback specified shall apply.

**"Fallback Reference Banks"** means, in respect of any day, that the rate for such day will be determined on the basis of the rates at which deposits in the Relevant Currency are offered by the Reference Banks at the Valuation Time on the day that is the Number of Banking Days preceding (or, if the Number of Banking Days is zero, on) that day to prime banks in the London interbank market for a period of the Designated Maturity commencing on that day and in a Representative Amount. The Issuer will request the principal London office of each of the Reference Banks to provide a quotation of its rate. If at least three quotations are provided, the rate for that day will be the arithmetic mean of the quotations, eliminating the highest quotation (or, in the event of equality, one of the highest) and the lowest quotation (or, in the event of equality, one of the lowest). If fewer than three quotations are provided as requested, the rate for that day shall be determined in accordance with the next applicable Disruption Fallback.

**"Fallback Reference Rate"** means, in respect of any relevant day, the reference rate specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement with reference to the Specified Page for such reference rate.

**"General Conditions"** means the General Note Conditions, the General Certificate Conditions or the General Warrant Conditions, as applicable.

**"ISDA Definitions"** means the 2006 ISDA Definitions, as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc.

**"ISDA Rate"** means a rate equal to the Floating Rate that would be determined by the Calculation Agent (as defined in the ISDA Definitions) under a Swap Transaction under the terms of an agreement incorporating the ISDA Definitions and under which:

- (a) the Floating Rate Option is as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;
- (b) the Designated Maturity is a period so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement; and
- (c) the relevant Reset Date is (i) if the applicable Floating Rate Option is based on LIBOR or EURIBOR, the first day of that Interest Period or such days as so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or (ii) if the applicable Floating Rate Option is neither based on LIBOR nor EURIBOR, such other day as so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement,

provided that if the Issuer determines that such ISDA Rate cannot be determined in accordance with the ISDA Definitions read with the above provisions, the value of the ISDA

Rate shall be such rate as is determined by the Calculation Agent in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner having regard to comparable benchmarks then available. For the purposes of this definition, "**Floating Rate**", "**Floating Rate Option**", "**Reset Date**" and "**Swap Transaction**" have the meanings given to those terms in the ISDA Definitions.

"**Issuer Determination**" means that the Issuer will determine the Reference Rate (or method for determining the Reference Rate) in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, taking into consideration the latest available quotation for the Reference Rate and any other information that it deems relevant.

"**Number of Banking Days**" means the number of Banking Days specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if no number of Banking Days is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, zero.

"**Reference Banks**" means the five banks specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if banks are not so specified, five major banks in the London interbank market which ordinarily provide quotes for the Reference Rate, as selected by the Issuer.

"**Relevant Currency**" means the currency specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, no currency is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Settlement Currency.

"**Representative Amount**" means, in respect of a Reference Rate for which a Representative Amount is relevant, an amount that is representative for a single transaction in the relevant market at the Valuation Time.

"**Specified Page**" means, in respect of a Reference Rate, the page so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or any replacement or successor page).

"**Valuation Date**" means (other than in the case of Warrants) each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

"**Valuation Time**" means the time so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

## 2. Determination of Cash Index Level

- (a) On the Initial Compounding Date, the Cash Index Level shall be one (1) (or such other level specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement).
- (b) On each Valuation Date thereafter ("**Valuation Date<sub>t</sub>**"), the Cash Index Level shall be a percentage calculated by the Issuer in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Level}_{\text{Prior}} \times [1 + (\text{Rate}_{\text{Prior}} \times N / \text{Day Count Denominator})]$$

Where:

"**Compounding Dates**" means the Initial Compounding Date and each of the other dates specified as Compounding Dates in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or, if any such date is not a Currency Business Day, the next following Currency Business Day).

"**Day Count Denominator**" means the figure so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if not specified, 360.

"**Initial Compounding Date**" means the date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

"**Level<sub>Prior</sub>**" is the Cash Index Level on the Compounding Date immediately prior to Valuation Date<sub>t</sub>.

"**N**" is the number of calendar days from, and including, the Compounding Date immediately prior to Valuation Date<sub>t</sub> to, but excluding, Valuation Date<sub>t</sub>.

"**Rate<sub>Prior</sub>**" is the Reference Rate in respect of the Valuation Time on the Compounding Date immediately prior to Valuation Date<sub>t</sub>.

"**Reference Rate**" means, in respect any relevant day, a per annum rate equal to (i) the reference rate so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, as published on the Specified Page, or (ii) the relevant ISDA Rate specified in the

## Cash Index-linked Securities

relevant Pricing Supplement. If the Reference Rate is not shown on the Specified Page or otherwise available on any day for any reason, the Reference Rate for such day shall be determined by the Issuer in accordance with the first applicable Disruption Fallback that provides a Reference Rate.

## MULTI-ASSET BASKET-LINKED SECURITIES

**Application:** the following terms shall apply to Securities if stated in the relevant Pricing Supplement to be "Multi-Asset Basket-linked".

In the event of any inconsistency between (a) these Multi-Asset Basket-linked Securities Asset Terms and (b) the Equity-linked Securities Asset Terms, the Equity Index-linked Securities Asset Terms and ETF-linked Securities Asset Terms, these Multi-Asset Basket-linked Securities Asset Terms shall prevail.

### 1. Definitions

**"Asset"** means an Index, a Share or an ETF Share (collectively, the **"Assets"**).

**"Averaging Date"** means, in respect of a Multi-Asset Basket where "Multi-Asset Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Individual" or "Multi-Asset Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Common" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if such date is not a Common Trading Day, the next following Common Trading Day.

**"Averaging Reference Date"** means each Initial Averaging Date and Averaging Date, in each case subject to adjustment in accordance with these Asset Terms.

**"Basket Disrupted Day"** means a day which is a Disrupted Day for one or more Assets in a Multi-Asset Basket.

**"Common Basket Assets"** means the Assets in a Multi-Asset Basket (each, a **"Common Basket Asset"**).

**"Common Trading Day"** means, in respect of a Multi-Asset Basket, a day which is a Scheduled Trading Day for all the Assets in such Multi-Asset Basket.

**"Common Valid Date"** means a Common Trading Day that is not a Basket Disrupted Day and on which another Averaging Reference Date does not or is not deemed to occur.

**"Disrupted Day"** in respect of an Asset which is:

- (a) a Share, has the meaning given to it in the Equity-linked Securities Asset Terms;
- (b) an Index, has the meaning given to it in the Equity Index-linked Securities Asset Terms;  
or
- (c) an ETF Share, has the meaning given to it in the ETF-linked Securities Asset Terms.

**"Initial Averaging Date"** means, in respect of a Multi-Asset Basket where "Multi-Asset Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Individual" or "Multi-Asset Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Common" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if such date is not a Common Trading Day, the next following Common Trading Day.

**"Initial Setting Date"** means, in respect of a Multi-Asset Basket where "Multi-Asset Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Individual" or "Multi-Asset Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Common" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if such date is not a Common Trading Day, the next following Common Trading Day.

**"Interim Valuation Date"** means, in respect of a Multi-Asset Basket where "Multi-Asset Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Individual" or "Multi-Asset Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Common" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if such date is not a Common Trading Day, the next following Common Trading Day.

**"Maximum Days of Disruption"** means, in respect of Multi-Asset Basket-linked Securities:

- (a) if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Multi-Asset Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Individual" or "Multi-Asset Basket and Reference Dates –

Common/Individual" to be applicable, eight Scheduled Trading Days, or such other number of Scheduled Trading Days in respect of such Common Basket Asset as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement; or

- (b) if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that "Multi-Asset Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Common" or "Multi-Asset Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Common" to be applicable, eight Common Trading Days, or such other number of Common Trading Days in respect of such Common Basket Asset as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Multi-Asset Basket"** means, subject to adjustment in accordance with the Equity-linked Asset Terms, the Equity Index-linked Asset Terms or the ETF-linked Asset Terms (as applicable), a basket composed of Assets in the relative proportions or numbers of Assets, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, other than a Share Basket, an Index Basket or an ETF Share Basket.

**"Reference Date"** means each Initial Setting Date, Valuation Date or Interim Valuation Date, in each case subject to adjustment in accordance with these Asset Terms.

**"Scheduled Averaging Date"** means an original date that, but for such day being a Disrupted Day for an Asset, would have been an Averaging Date.

**"Scheduled Averaging Reference Date"** in respect of an Asset which is:

- (a) a Share, has the meaning given to it in the Equity-linked Securities Asset Terms;
- (b) an Index, has the meaning given to it in the Equity Index-linked Securities Asset Terms;  
or
- (c) an ETF Share, has the meaning given to it in the ETF-linked Securities Asset Terms.

**"Scheduled Initial Averaging Date"** means an original date that, but for such day being a Disrupted Day for an Asset, would have been an Initial Averaging Date.

**"Scheduled Initial Setting Date"** means an original date that, but for such day being a Disrupted Day for an Asset, would have been an Initial Setting Date.

**"Scheduled Interim Valuation Date"** means an original date that, but for such day being a Disrupted Day for an Asset, would have been an Interim Valuation Date.

**"Scheduled Reference Date"** in respect of an Asset which is:

- (a) a Share, has the meaning given to it in the Equity-linked Securities Asset Terms;
- (b) an Index, has the meaning given to it in the Equity Index-linked Securities Asset Terms;  
or
- (c) an ETF Share, has the meaning given to it in the ETF-linked Securities Asset Terms.

**"Scheduled Trading Day"** in respect of an Asset which is:

- (a) a Share, has the meaning given to it in the Equity-linked Securities Asset Terms;
- (b) an Index, has the meaning given to it in the Equity Index-linked Securities Asset Terms;  
or
- (c) an ETF Share, has the meaning given to it in the ETF-linked Securities Asset Terms.

**"Scheduled Valuation Date"** means an original date that, but for such day being a Disrupted Day for an Asset, would have been a Valuation Date.

**"Valid Date"** means, in respect of an Asset which is:

- (a) a Share, has the meaning given to it in the Equity-linked Securities Asset Terms;
- (b) an Index, has the meaning given to it in the Equity Index-linked Securities Asset Terms;  
or

- (c) an ETF Share, has the meaning given to it in the ETF-linked Securities Asset Terms.

**"Valuation Date"** means, in respect of a Multi-Asset Basket where "Multi-Asset Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Individual" or "Multi-Asset Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Common" is specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject as provided in Asset Term 2, each date so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if such date is not a Common Trading Day, the next following Common Trading Day.

**"Valuation Time"** in respect of an Asset which is:

- (a) a Share, has the meaning given to it in the Equity-linked Securities Asset Terms;
- (b) an Index, has the meaning given to it in the Equity Index-linked Securities Asset Terms;  
or
- (c) an ETF Share, has the meaning given to it in the ETF-linked Securities Asset Terms.

## 2. Consequences of Non-Common Trading Days and/or Basket Disrupted Days

### 2.1 Multi-Asset Basket and Averaging Reference Dates - Common/Individual

Where the Securities relate to a Multi-Asset Basket and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies "Multi-Asset Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Individual" to be applicable to the Common Basket Assets and any Averaging Reference Date, if the Issuer determines that the Scheduled Averaging Reference Date relating to such Averaging Reference Date is a Basket Disrupted Day and if, in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the consequence specified for such Averaging Reference Date is:

- (a) **"Omission"**, then such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date will be deemed not to be a relevant Averaging Reference Date for each Common Basket Asset, provided that, if through the operation of this provision there would be no Averaging Reference Dates, then:
- (i) for each Common Basket Asset for which the Issuer determines that the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is not a Disrupted Day, the sole Averaging Reference Date for such Common Basket Asset shall be the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date; and
- (ii) for each Common Basket Asset for which the Issuer determines that the final Scheduled Averaging Date is a Disrupted Day, then the sole Averaging Reference Date for such Common Basket Asset shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day for such Common Basket Asset following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day relating to such Common Basket Asset, unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day relating to such Common Basket Asset. In that case:
- (A) that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Common Basket Asset shall be deemed to be the sole Averaging Reference Date for such Common Basket Asset, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day for such Common Basket Asset; and
- (B) where such Common Basket Asset is:
- (1) a Share, the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Share (and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (1) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of such sole Averaging Reference Date for such Share);
- (2) an Index, the Issuer shall determine the Index Level of such Index on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for

such Index in accordance with the formula for, and method of, calculating such Index last in effect prior to the occurrence of the first Disrupted Day for such Index, using the Exchange traded or quoted price as of the relevant Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day of each Component included in such Index (or, if an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day (as defined in Equity-linked Securities Asset Term 1 (*Definitions*)) has occurred in respect of any relevant Component that is a share (or an analogous event has occurred in respect of any relevant component that is not a share) on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day, its good faith estimate of the value for the relevant Component as of the relevant Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day) (and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (2) shall be deemed to be the Index Level in respect of such sole Averaging Reference Date for such Index); or

- (3) an ETF Share, the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such ETF Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such ETF Share (and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (3) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of such sole Averaging Reference Date for such ETF Share).
- (b) **"Postponement"**, then for each Common Basket Asset for which the Issuer determines that such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day, the Averaging Reference Date for such Common Basket Asset shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day for such Common Basket Asset following such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date which the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day relating to such Common Basket Asset (irrespective of whether that deferred Averaging Reference Date is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date for such Common Basket Asset), unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days for such Common Basket Asset equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day relating to such Common Basket Asset. In that case:
- (i) that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Common Basket Asset shall be deemed to be the Averaging Reference Date for such Common Basket Asset (irrespective of whether that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Common Basket Asset is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date or is a Disrupted Day for such Common Basket Asset; and
  - (ii) where such Common Basket Asset is:
    - (A) a Share, the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Share (and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (A) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of such Averaging Reference Date for such Share);
    - (B) an Index, the Issuer shall determine the Index Level of such Index on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Index, in accordance with the formula for, and method of, calculating such Index last in effect prior to the occurrence of the first Disrupted Day for such Index, using the Exchange traded or quoted price as of the relevant Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day of each Component included in such Index (or, if an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day (as defined in Equity-linked Securities Asset Term 1 (*Definitions*)) has occurred in respect of any relevant Component that is a share (or an analogous event has occurred in respect of any relevant component that is not a share) on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day, its good faith estimate of the value for the relevant Component as of the relevant Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day) (and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (B) shall be deemed to be the Index Level in respect of such Averaging Reference Date for such Index); or

- (C) an ETF Share, the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such ETF Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such ETF Share (and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (C) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of such Averaging Reference Date for such ETF Share).
- (c) **"Modified Postponement"**, then for each Common Basket Asset for which the Issuer determines that such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Disrupted Day, the relevant Averaging Reference Date for such Common Basket Asset shall be the first succeeding Valid Date relating to such Common Basket Asset. If the first succeeding Valid Date has not occurred as of the relevant Valuation Time on the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days for such Common Basket Asset equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date, then:
- (i) that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Common Basket Asset shall be deemed to be the Averaging Reference Date for such Common Basket Asset (irrespective of whether that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Common Basket Asset is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date or is a Disrupted Day for such Common Basket Asset); and
- (ii) where such Common Basket Asset is:
- (A) a Share, the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Share (and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (A) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of such Averaging Reference Date for such Share);
- (B) an Index, the Issuer shall determine the Index Level of such Index on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Index in accordance with the formula for, and method of, calculating such Index last in effect prior to the occurrence of the first Disrupted Day for such Index, using the Exchange traded or quoted price as of the relevant Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day of each Component included in such Index (or, if an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day (as defined in Equity-linked Securities Asset Term 1 (*Definitions*)) has occurred in respect of any relevant Component that is a share (or an analogous event has occurred in respect of any relevant component that is not a share) on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day, its good faith estimate of the value for the relevant Component as of the relevant Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day) (and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (B) shall be deemed to be the Index Level in respect of such Averaging Reference Date for such Index); or
- (C) an ETF Share, the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such ETF Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such ETF Share (and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (C) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of such Averaging Reference Date for such ETF Share).

## 2.2 Multi-Asset Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Common

Where the Securities relate to a Multi-Asset Basket and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies "Multi-Asset Basket and Averaging Reference Dates – Common/Common" to be applicable to the Common Basket Assets and an Averaging Reference Date, if the Issuer determines that the Scheduled Averaging Reference Date relating to such Averaging Reference Date is a Basket Disrupted Day and if, in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the consequence specified for such Averaging Reference Date is:

- (a) **"Omission"**, then such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date will be deemed not to be a relevant Averaging Reference Date for each Common Basket Asset, provided that, if through the operation of this provision there would be no Averaging Reference Dates,

then the sole Averaging Reference Date for each Common Basket Asset shall be the first succeeding Common Trading Day following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date that the Issuer determines is not a Basket Disrupted Day, unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Common Trading Days equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Basket Disrupted Day. In that case:

- (i) that last consecutive Common Trading Day shall be deemed to be the sole Averaging Reference Date for each Common Basket Asset, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day for one or more Common Basket Asset(s) (such Common Basket Assets being "**Affected Common Basket Assets**" for such sole Averaging Reference Date, and each such Common Basket Asset being an "**Affected Common Basket Asset**");
  - (ii) for each Common Basket Asset other than an Affected Common Basket Asset, where such Common Basket Asset is:
    - (A) a Share, the Issuer shall determine the relevant Share Price by reference to the relevant screen pages at the applicable Valuation Time on such last consecutive Common Trading Day;
    - (B) an Index, the Issuer shall determine the relevant Index Level by reference to the relevant screen pages at the applicable Valuation Time on such last consecutive Common Trading Day; or
    - (C) an ETF-Share, the Issuer shall determine the relevant Share Price by reference to the relevant screen pages at the applicable Valuation Time on such last consecutive Common Trading Day;
  - (iii) for each Affected Common Basket Asset which is:
    - (A) a Share, the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Common Trading Day (and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (A) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of such sole Averaging Reference Date for such Share);
    - (B) an Index, the Issuer shall determine the Index Level of such Index on or in respect of that last consecutive Common Trading Day in accordance with the formula for, and method of, calculating such Index last in effect prior to the occurrence of the first Disrupted Day for such Index, using the Exchange traded or quoted price as of the relevant Valuation Time on that last consecutive Common Trading Day of each Component included in such Index (or, if an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day (as defined in Equity-linked Securities Asset Term 1 (*Definitions*)) has occurred in respect of any relevant Component that is a share (or an analogous event has occurred in respect of any relevant component that is not a share) on that last consecutive Common Trading Day, its good faith estimate of the value for the relevant Component as of the relevant Valuation Time on that last consecutive Common Trading Day) (and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (B) shall be deemed to be the Index Level in respect of such sole Averaging Reference Date for such Index); or
    - (C) an ETF Share, the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such ETF Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Common Trading Day (and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (C) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of such sole Averaging Reference Date for such ETF Share).
- (b) "**Postponement**", then the Averaging Reference Date for each Common Basket Asset shall be the first succeeding Common Trading Day following such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date which the Issuer determines is not a Basket Disrupted Day (irrespective of whether that deferred Averaging Reference Date is already or is deemed to be another Averaging Reference Date), unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Common Trading Days equal in number to the Maximum Days of

Disruption immediately following such Scheduled Averaging Reference Date is a Basket Disrupted Day. In that case:

- (i) that last consecutive Common Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Averaging Reference Date for each Common Basket Asset, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day for one or more Common Basket Assets (each such Common Basket Asset being an "**Affected Common Basket Asset**" for such Averaging Reference Date);
- (ii) for each Common Basket Asset other than an Affected Common Basket Asset, where such Common Basket Asset is:
  - (A) a Share, the Issuer shall determine the relevant Share Price by reference to the relevant screen pages at the applicable Valuation Time on such last consecutive Common Trading Day;
  - (B) an Index, the Issuer shall determine the relevant Index Level by reference to the relevant screen pages at the applicable Valuation Time on such last consecutive Common Trading Day; or
  - (C) an ETF-Share, the Issuer shall determine the relevant Share Price by reference to the relevant screen pages at the applicable Valuation Time on such last consecutive Common Trading Day;
- (iii) for each Affected Common Basket Asset which is:
  - (A) a Share, the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Common Trading Day (and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (A) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of such Averaging Reference Date for such Share);
  - (B) an Index, the Issuer shall determine the Index Level of such Index on or in respect of that last consecutive Common Trading Day in accordance with the formula for, and method of, calculating such Index last in effect prior to the occurrence of the first Disrupted Day for such Index, using the Exchange traded or quoted price as of the relevant Valuation Time on that last consecutive Common Trading Day of each Component included in such Index (or, if an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day (as defined in Equity-linked Securities Asset Term 1 (*Definitions*)) has occurred in respect of any relevant Component that is a share (or an analogous event has occurred in respect of any relevant component that is not a share) on that last consecutive Common Trading Day, its good faith estimate of the value for the relevant Component as of the relevant Valuation Time on that last consecutive Common Trading Day) (and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (B) shall be deemed to be the Index Level in respect of such Averaging Reference Date for such Index); or
  - (C) an ETF Share, the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such ETF Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Common Trading Day (and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (C) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of such Averaging Reference Date for such ETF Share).
- (c) "**Modified Postponement**", then the relevant Averaging Reference Date for each Common Basket Asset shall be the first succeeding Common Valid Date. If the first succeeding Common Valid Date has not occurred as of the relevant Valuation Time on the last consecutive Common Trading Day equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following the final Scheduled Averaging Reference Date:
  - (i) that last consecutive Common Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Averaging Reference Date for each Common Basket Asset, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day for one or more Common Basket Assets (each such Common Basket Asset being an "**Affected Common Basket Asset**" for such Averaging Reference Date); and

- (ii) for each Common Basket Asset other than an Affected Common Basket Asset, where such Common Basket Asset is:
  - (A) a Share, the Issuer shall determine the relevant Share Price by reference to the relevant screen pages at the applicable Valuation Time on such last consecutive Common Trading Day;
  - (B) an Index, the Issuer shall determine the relevant Index Level by reference to the relevant screen pages at the applicable Valuation Time on such last consecutive Common Trading Day; or
  - (C) an ETF-Share, the Issuer shall determine the relevant Share Price by reference to the relevant screen pages at the applicable Valuation Time on such last consecutive Common Trading Day;
- (iii) for each Affected Common Basket Asset which is:
  - (A) a Share, the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Common Trading Day (and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (A) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of such Averaging Reference Date for such Share);
  - (B) an Index, the Issuer shall determine the Index Level of such Index on or in respect of that last consecutive Common Trading Day in accordance with the formula for, and method of, calculating such Index last in effect prior to the occurrence of the first Disrupted Day for such Index, using the Exchange traded or quoted price as of the relevant Valuation Time on that last consecutive Common Trading Day of each Component included in such Index (or, if an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day (as defined in Equity-linked Securities Asset Term 1 (*Definitions*)) has occurred in respect of any relevant Component that is a share (or an analogous event has occurred in respect of any relevant component that is not a share) on that last consecutive Common Trading Day, its good faith estimate of the value for the relevant Component as of the relevant Valuation Time on that last consecutive Common Trading Day) (and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (B) shall be deemed to be the Index Level in respect of such Averaging Reference Date for such Index); or
  - (C) an ETF Share, the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such ETF Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Common Trading Day (and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (C) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of such Averaging Reference Date for such ETF Share).

### 2.3 Multi-Asset Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Individual

Where the Securities relate to a Multi-Asset Basket and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies "Multi-Asset Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Individual" to be applicable to the Common Basket Assets and a Reference Date, then if the Issuer determines that the Scheduled Reference Date relating to such Reference Date is a Basket Disrupted Day, then the Reference Date for such Common Basket Asset shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day for such Common Basket Asset that the Issuer determines is not a Disrupted Day relating to such Common Basket Asset, unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days for such Common Basket Asset equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following such Scheduled Reference Date is a Disrupted Day relating to such Common Basket Asset. In that case:

- (a) that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Common Basket Asset shall be deemed to be the Reference Date for such Common Basket Asset, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day for such Common Basket Asset; and
- (b) where such Common Basket Asset is:
  - (i) a Share, the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day

- for such Share (and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (i) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of such Reference Date for such Share);
- (ii) an Index, the Issuer shall determine the Index Level of such Index on or in respect of that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such Index in accordance with the formula for, and method of, calculating such Index last in effect prior to the occurrence of the first Disrupted Day for such Index, using the Exchange traded or quoted price as of the relevant Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day of each Component included in such Index (or, if an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day (as defined in Equity-linked Securities Asset Term 1 (*Definitions*)) has occurred in respect of any relevant Component that is a share (or an analogous event has occurred in respect of any relevant component that is not a share) on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day, its good faith estimate of the value for the relevant Component as of the relevant Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day) (and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (ii) shall be deemed to be the Index Level in respect of such Reference Date for such Index); or
  - (iii) an ETF Share, the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such ETF Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Scheduled Trading Day for such ETF Share (and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (iii) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of such Reference Date for such ETF Share).

#### 2.4 Multi-Asset Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Common

Where the Securities relate to a Multi-Asset Basket and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies "Multi-Asset Basket and Reference Dates – Common/Common" to be applicable to the Common Basket Assets and a Reference Date, then if the Issuer determines that the Scheduled Reference Date relating to such Reference Date is a Basket Disrupted Day, then the Reference Date for each Common Basket Asset shall be the first succeeding Common Trading Day following such Scheduled Reference Date which the Issuer determines is not a Basket Disrupted Day, unless the Issuer determines that each of the consecutive Common Trading Days equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption immediately following such Scheduled Reference Date is a Basket Disrupted Day. In that case:

- (a) that last consecutive Common Trading Day shall be deemed to be such Reference Date for each Common Basket Asset, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day for one or more Common Basket Assets (each such Common Basket Asset being an "**Affected Common Basket Asset**" for such Reference Date);
- (b) for each Common Basket Asset other than an Affected Common Basket Asset, where such Common Basket Asset is:
  - (i) a Share, the Issuer shall determine the relevant Share Price by reference to the relevant screen pages at the applicable Valuation Time on such last consecutive Common Trading Day;
  - (ii) an Index, the Issuer shall determine the relevant Index Level by reference to the relevant screen pages at the applicable Valuation Time on such last consecutive Common Trading Day; or
  - (iii) an ETF-Share, the Issuer shall determine the relevant Share Price by reference to the relevant screen pages at the applicable Valuation Time on such last consecutive Common Trading Day; and
- (c) for each Affected Common Basket Asset which is:
  - (i) a Share, the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Common Trading Day (and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (i) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of such Reference Date for such Share);

- (ii) an Index, the Issuer shall determine the Index Level of such Index on or in respect of that last consecutive Common Trading Day in accordance with the formula for, and method of, calculating such Index last in effect prior to the occurrence of the first Disrupted Day for such Index, using the Exchange traded or quoted price as of the relevant Valuation Time on that last consecutive Common Trading Day of each Component included in such Index (or, if an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day (as defined in Equity-linked Securities Asset Term 1 (*Definitions*)) has occurred in respect of any relevant Component that is a share (or an analogous event has occurred in respect of any relevant component that is not a share) on that last consecutive Common Trading Day, its good faith estimate of the value for the relevant Component as of the relevant Valuation Time on that last consecutive Common Trading Day) (and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (ii) shall be deemed to be the Index Level in respect of such Reference Date for such Index); or
- (iii) an ETF Share, the Issuer shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such ETF Share as of the Valuation Time on that last consecutive Common Trading Day (and such determination by the Issuer pursuant to this paragraph (iii) shall be deemed to be the Share Price in respect of such Reference Date for such ETF Share).

## FORM OF PRICING SUPPLEMENT – NOTES

Pricing Supplement dated [●]

[Credit Suisse International]/[Credit Suisse AG, London Branch]/[Credit Suisse AG, Nassau Branch]/[Credit Suisse AG, Singapore Branch]

[Title of Securities] [linked to [●]] due [●] (the "Securities")

issued pursuant to the Structured Products Programme for the issuance of Notes, Certificates and Warrants

## [PART A – ] CONTRACTUAL TERMS

Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the Programme Memorandum dated 23 August 2016 [as supplemented on [●]]. This document constitutes the Pricing Supplement of the Securities described herein. Copies of the Programme Memorandum [and each supplement] may be obtained from the registered office of the Issuer and the offices of the Agents specified herein.

This Pricing Supplement comprises the final terms for the issue of the Securities.

This Pricing Supplement does not constitute final terms for the purposes of Article 5.4 of Directive 2003/71/EC, as amended from time to time, including by Directive 2010/73/EU (the "**Prospectus Directive**"). The Issuer is not offering the Securities in any jurisdiction in circumstances which would require a prospectus pursuant to the Prospectus Directive. Nor is any person authorised to make such an offer of the Securities on behalf of the Issuer in any jurisdiction. In addition, no application has been made (nor is it proposed that any application will be made) for listing of the Securities on a regulated market for the purposes of Directive 2004/39/EC on Markets in Financial Instruments (as amended).

*(Include whichever of the following apply or specify as "Not Applicable" (N/A). Italics denote guidance for completing the Pricing Supplement.)*

1. Issuer: [Credit Suisse AG]/[Credit Suisse International]  
 [Branch: [London Branch]/[Nassau Branch]/[Singapore Branch]]  
*(Delete if CSi is Issuer)*
2. Series Number: [●]/[Not Applicable]
3. Tranche Number: [●]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" unless fungible with an existing Series)*  
 [Date on which Securities become fungible with Series: [●]] *(Include if fungible with an existing Series)*
4. Applicable General Terms and Conditions: General Note Conditions  
*(N.B. In certain countries, Certificates should be documented using the General Note Conditions)*
5. Settlement Currency: [●]  
*(N.B. If the Securities are issued by Credit Suisse AG, Singapore Branch and the Settlement Currency is SGD, the Securities should either have (a) a maturity period of at least 12 months or (b) a denomination of at least SGD 200,000 ; otherwise, check with CS Legal/COO)*
6. Institutional: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
7. Aggregate Nominal Amount:

Form of Pricing Supplement - Notes

- (i) Series: [●]
- (ii) Tranche: [●]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" unless fungible with an existing Series)*
8. Issue Price: [●] per cent. of the Aggregate Nominal Amount [plus accrued interest from [insert date]] *(In the case of fungible issues only, if applicable)*
9. Specified Denomination: [●]
10. Minimum Transferable Number of Securities: [●]/[Not Applicable]
11. Minimum Trading Lot: [●]/[Not Applicable]
12. Issue Date: [●]/[[●] Currency Business Days following the Initial Setting Date [(or, if such date falls on different dates for different Underlying Assets, the latest of such dates to occur)] (expected to be [●])]
13. Maturity Date: [●]/[The final Interest Payment Date]/[[●] Currency Business Days following [●] [or, if such date falls on different dates for different Underlying Assets, the latest of such dates to occur] (expected to be [●])]/[The later of [●] and the [●] Currency Business Day following [●]] [or, if such date falls on different dates for different Underlying Assets, the latest of such dates to occur] (expected to be [●])]  
*(Specify the number and type of days by reference to which the Maturity Date is fixed)*
14. Interest Basis: [Fixed Rate]/[Floating Rate]/[Zero Coupon]/[Not Applicable]
15. Premium Basis: [Applicable (further particulars below)]/[Not Applicable]
16. Redemption/Payment Basis: [Redemption at par]/[Instalment]/ [Equity-linked]/ [Equity Index-linked]/[Commodity-linked]/ [Commodity Index-linked]/[ETF-linked]/[Fund-linked]/[FX-linked]/[FX Index-linked]/[Inflation Index-linked]/[Interest Rate Index-linked]/[Cash Index-linked]/[Multi-Asset Basket-linked]
17. Put/Call Options: [[Put]/[Call] (further particulars specified below)]/[Not Applicable]

**PROVISIONS RELATING TO INTEREST AND PREMIUM**

18. Fixed Rate Provisions (General Note Condition 4): [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (i) Rate(s) of Interest: [[●] per cent. per annum]/[As specified in the table below in respect of each Interest Period ending on (but excluding) the relevant Interest Payment Date]/[Not Applicable]
- (ii) Interest Commencement Date: [●]/[Issue Date]

- (iii) Interest Date(s): Payment  in each year/, subject to adjustment in accordance with the Business Day Convention  
  
*(N.B. The General Note Conditions automatically adjusts all dates for payment purposes so adjustment wording should only be added here if dates will adjust for calculation purposes too)*
- (iv) Interest Period:  Adjusted/ Unadjusted/ Not Applicable
- (v) Business Day Convention:  Floating Rate Business Day Convention/ Following Business Day Convention/ Modified Following Business Day Convention/ Preceding Business Day Convention/ Not Applicable
- (vi) Interest Amount(s) per Security:  per Specified Denomination/ An amount equal to  per cent. of the Nominal Amount/ As specified in the table below in respect of each Interest Period ending on (but excluding) the relevant Interest Payment Date/ Not Applicable
- (vii) Day Count Fraction:  Actual/Actual - ISDA/ Actual/365 (Fixed)/ Actual/360/ 30/360/ 360/360/ Bond Basis/ 30E/360/ Eurobond Basis/ 30E/360 (ISDA)/ Actual/Actual - ICMA/ Not Applicable  [adjusted]/ [unadjusted] basis
- (viii) Determination Date(s): / Not Applicable  
  
*(Insert regular Interest Payment Dates, ignoring the Maturity Date in the case of a long or short last coupon. N.B. Only relevant where Day Count Fraction is Actual/Actual - ICMA)*
- (ix) Other terms relating to the method of calculating interest for Fixed Rate Securities:  Not Applicable/ (Specify details)

**Interest Payment Date<sub>n</sub>** **Rate of Interest<sub>n</sub>/Interest Amount<sub>n</sub>**

*(Repeat as necessary)*

- 19. Floating Rate Provisions (General Note Condition 4):  Applicable/ Not Applicable  
  
*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
  - (i) Interest Commencement Date: / Issue Date
  - (ii) Interest Payment Date(s):  in each year/, subject to adjustment in accordance with the Business Day Convention
  - (iii) Interest Period:  Adjusted/ Unadjusted/ Not Applicable
  - (iv) Business Day Convention:  Floating Rate Business Day Convention/ Following Business Day Convention/ Modified Following Business Day Convention/ Preceding Business Day Convention/ Other - specify details
  - (v) ISDA Determination:
    - Floating Rate Option:

Form of Pricing Supplement - Notes

- Designated Maturity: [●]
  - Reset Date: [●]/[The first day of that Interest Period]
  - ISDA Definitions: (if different from those set out in the Conditions) [●]/[Not Applicable]
  - (vi) Margin(s): [[+/-][●] per cent. per annum]/[Not Applicable]
  - (vii) Minimum Rate of Interest: [[●] per cent. per annum]/[Not Applicable]
  - (viii) Maximum Rate of Interest: [[●] per cent. per annum]/[Not Applicable]
  - (ix) Day Count Fraction: [Actual/Actual]/[Actual/Actual – ISDA]/[Actual/365 (Fixed)]/[Actual/360]/[30/360]/[360/360]/[Bond Basis]/[30E/360]/[Eurobond Basis]/[30E/360 (ISDA)]/[Actual/Actual – ICMA] [[adjusted]/[unadjusted] basis]
  - (x) Determination Date(s): [●]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Insert regular Interest Payment Dates, ignoring the Maturity Date in the case of a long or short last coupon. N.B. Only relevant where Day Count Fraction is Actual/Actual - ICMA)*
  - (xi) Rate Multiplier: [●]/[Not Applicable]
  - (xii) Fallback provisions, rounding provisions, denominator and any other terms relating to the method of calculating interest on Floating Rate Securities, if different from those set out in the Conditions: [●]/[Not Applicable]
20. Premium Provisions (General Note Condition 4): [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (i) Rate(s) of Premium: [●] per cent. per annum
  - (ii) Day Count Fraction: [Actual/Actual]/[Actual/Actual – ISDA]/[Actual/365 (Fixed)]/[Actual/360]/[30/360]/[360/360]/[Bond Basis]/[30E/360]/[Eurobond Basis]/[30E/360 (ISDA)]/[Actual/Actual – ICMA] [[adjusted]/[unadjusted] basis]
  - (iii) Determination Date(s): [●]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Insert regular Premium Payment Dates, ignoring the Maturity Date in the case of a long or short last period. N.B. Only relevant where Day Count Fraction is Actual/Actual - ICMA)*
  - (iv) Premium Commencement Date: [●]/[Issue Date]



Form of Pricing Supplement - Notes

- (i) Instalment Amount(s): [●]
- (ii) Instalment Date(s): [●]  
*(N.B. Instalment Dates must fall on an Interest Payment Date)*
- (iii) Minimum Instalment Amount(s): [●]
- (iv) Maximum Instalment Amount(s): [●]
23. Physical Settlement Provisions: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(N.B. If physical settlement applies, structure should be cleared with CS Tax department)*  
*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (i) Redemption by way of Physical Delivery: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (ii) Share Amount: [As specified in the Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Notes]/[●]
- (iii) Ratio: [●]/[Nominal Amount  $[[\pm]/[x]$  Spot Rate] ÷ [Worst] Strike Price]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Specify separately for each Share)*
- (iv) Spot Rate Screen Page: [[●] *(Specify separately for each Share)*]/[Not Applicable]
- (v) Strike Price: [[●] *(Specify separately for each Share)*]  
 [The Share Price ([with]/[without] regard to the Valuation Time) of the Share on the Initial Setting Date]/[●]/[Not Applicable]
- (vi) Final Price: [The Share Price ([with]/[without] regard to the Valuation Time) of the Share on the Valuation Date]/[●]/[Not Applicable]
- (vii) Fractional Amount: [As specified in the Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Notes]/[●]/[Not Applicable]
- (viii) Fractional Amount: Cash [[Worst] Final Price x Fractional Amount  $[[x]/[\pm]$  Spot Rate]]/[●]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Specify separately for each Share)*
- (ix) Share Delivery Date: [As specified in the Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Notes]/[●]
- (x) Physical Settlement Trigger: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this sub-paragraph)*
- (a) Physical Settlement Trigger Event: On the Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date, the Share Price  $[[with]/[without]$  regard to the Valuation Time] of [the]/[any]/[each] Underlying Asset is [at or] below the Physical Settlement Trigger Event Barrier

- (b) Physical Settlement Trigger Event Barrier: In respect of [an]/[the] Underlying Asset and the Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date, an amount equal to [●] per cent. of the Strike Price of such Underlying Asset
  - (c) Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date: [●]
  - (d) Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date subject to Valuation Date adjustment: [Valuation Date adjustment applicable in respect of the Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date]/[Not Applicable]
  - (e) Presentation Date Notice Period: [●] [specify city] Banking Days prior to the Presentation Date
  - (xi) Physical Settlement Option: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this sub-paragraph)*
    - (a) Physical Settlement Option Notice Period: [●] [specify city] Banking Days prior to the Maturity Date
    - (b) Presentation Date Notice Period: [●] [specify city] Banking Days prior to the Presentation Date
24. Call Option: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (i) Optional Redemption Date(s): [●] [, or, if such date is not a Currency Business Day, the next following Currency Business Day]/[●] Currency Business Days following the Optional Redemption Exercise Date on which the Issuer has exercised its Call Option]/[As specified in the table below]
  - (ii) Optional Redemption Exercise Date(s): [●]/[As specified in the table below]/[Not Applicable]
  - (iii) Optional Redemption Amount, and method, if any, of calculation of such amount(s): [In respect of an Optional Redemption Date,] [an amount equal to [●] per cent. of the Nominal Amount]/[as specified in the table below][, together with any interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption]
- | [Optional Exercise Date <sub>n</sub> ] | Redemption | [Optional Date <sub>n</sub> ] | Redemption | Optional Amount <sub>n</sub> | Redemption |
|--|------------|-------------------------------|------------|------------------------------|------------|
| [●]                                    |            | [●]                           |            | [●]                          |            |
- (Repeat as necessary)*
- (iv) If redeemable in part: [●]/[Not Applicable]

Form of Pricing Supplement - Notes

- (a) Minimum Nominal Amount to be redeemed: [●]
- (b) Maximum Nominal Amount to be redeemed: [●]
- (v) Description of any other Issuer's option: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (vi) Notice period: [As per the General Note Conditions]/[Not less than [●] Business Days]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Complete if Notice is other than the 15 Business Days provided in the General Note Conditions)*
25. Put Option: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (i) Optional Redemption Date(s): [●]
- (ii) Optional Redemption Amount(s), and method, if any, of calculation of such amount(s): [An amount equal to [●] per cent. of the Nominal Amount[, together with any interest/premium accrued to the date fixed for redemption]]/[●]
- (iii) Description of any other Securityholder's option: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (iv) Notice Period: [As per the General Note Conditions]/[Not less than [●] Business Days]  
*(Complete if Notice is other than the 15 Business Days provided in the General Note Conditions)*
26. Unscheduled Termination Amount:
- (i) Unscheduled Termination at Par: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" unless specifically confirmed otherwise and provided that (a) the Securities are not linked to any Underlying Asset(s), and (b) Redemption Amount is 100 per cent. of the Nominal Amount or Specified Denomination)*
- (ii) Minimum Payment Amount: [Applicable – [●] [of the Nominal Amount]]/[Not Applicable]/[Zero]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" if "Institutional" is applicable)*
- (iii) Deduction for Hedge Costs: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
27. Payment Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]/[Applicable – CNY Payment Disruption Provisions shall apply: "CNY Financial Centre" shall be [●]]  
*(Check with CS Legal before applying Payment Disruption; if not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

- (i) Payment in Alternate Currency: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
 

*(Should be "Applicable" for (a) retail issuances, or (b) where "CNY Payment Disruption Provisions" are specified to be applicable; if not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

    - (a) Alternate Currency: [●]
    - (b) Equivalent Amount FX Rate: [A number of units of the Reference Currency for a unit of the Alternate Currency]/[A number of units of the Alternate Currency for a unit of the Reference Currency]
    - (c) Equivalent Amount FX Rate Page: [●]
    - (d) Equivalent Amount FX Rate Time: [●]
  - (ii) Payment of Adjusted Amount: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
 

*(Should be "Not Applicable" for (a) retail issuances, or (b) where "CNY Payment Disruption Provisions" are specified to be applicable)*
  - (iii) Reference Currency: [●]/[As specified in Asset Term 1]/[CNH]
  - (iv) Trade Date: [●]
28. Interest and Currency Rate Additional Disruption Event: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable]
 

*(Check with CS Legal before applying Interest and Currency Rate Additional Disruption Event; if not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*

  - Trade Date: [●]

**UNDERLYING ASSET(S)**

29. List of Underlying Asset(s): [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
 

*(If not applicable, delete the following table of this paragraph)*

Underlying Asset(s)	Weight	Composite
[1] [●]	[●]	[Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
[2] [●]	[●]	[Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

*(Add further lines where necessary)*

*(If any Underlying Asset is a US share or an index comprising US shares, structure should be cleared by CS Tax department)*

**ASSET TERMS**

30. Equity-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
 

*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

Form of Pricing Supplement - Notes

- Single Share, Share Basket or Multi-Asset Basket: [Single Share]/[Share Basket]/[[The]/[Each] Share constituting the Multi-Asset Basket (see paragraph [41] below)]
- (i) Share Issuer: [●] (*Specify name of Share Issuer*)
- (ii) Share: [●] (*Specify name of Share*)
- (iii) ISIN: [●]
- (iv) Bloomberg Code: [●]
- (v) Information Source: [●]
- (vi) Exchange: [●]
- (vii) Related Exchange: [●]/[All Exchanges]
- (viii) Maximum Days of Disruption: [Eight Scheduled Trading Days as specified in Asset Term 1]/[●] Scheduled Trading Day[s]/[Not Applicable]
- (ix) Adjustment basis for Share Basket and Reference Dates: [Not Applicable]/[In respect of [●] (*Specify applicable date (e.g., Initial Setting Date, Interim Valuation Date, Valuation Date, Observation Date or Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date)*): Share Basket and Reference Dates - [Individual/Individual]/[Common/Individual]/[Common/Common]]
- (Repeat as necessary)*
- (x) Adjustment basis for [Single Share]/[Share Basket] and Averaging Reference Dates: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable]/[*(insert for Share Basket only)* In respect of [●] (*Specify applicable date (e.g., Initial Averaging Date, Averaging Date)*): Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates - [Individual/Individual]/[Common/Individual]/[Common/Common]]
- (Repeat as necessary)*
- (If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (a) Omission: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) Modified Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (xi) Trade Date: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (xii) Jurisdictional Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (xiii) Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction(s): [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (xiv) Share Substitution: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (xv) Additional Disruption Events:
- (a) Change in Law: [Change in Law Option [1]/[2]/[3] Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

- (b) Foreign Ownership Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) FX Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (d) Insolvency Filing: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (e) Hedging Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (f) Increased Cost of Hedging: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (g) Loss of Stock Borrow: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
- Maximum Stock Loan Rate: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (h) Increased Cost of Stock Borrow: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
- Initial Stock Loan Rate: [●]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Default position for Loss of Stock Borrow/Increased Cost of Stock Borrow is Not Applicable)*

*(Repeat (i) to (xv) as necessary where there is more than one Share)*

31. Equity Index-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- Single Index, Index Basket or Multi-Asset Basket: [Single Index]/[Index Basket]/[The]/[Each] Index constituting the Multi-Asset Basket (see paragraph [41] below)
- (i) Index: [●] *(Specify name of Index)*
  - (ii) Type of Index: [Single-Exchange Index]/[Multi-Exchange Index]/[Proprietary Index]
  - (iii) Bloomberg code(s): [●]
  - (iv) Information Source: [●]
  - (v) Required Exchanges: [●]/[Not Applicable]
  - (vi) Related Exchange: [●]/[All Exchanges]
  - (vii) Disruption Threshold: [20]/[●] per cent.
  - (viii) Maximum Days of Disruption: [Eight Scheduled Trading Days as specified in Asset Term 1]/[●] Scheduled Trading Day[s]/[Not Applicable]

Form of Pricing Supplement - Notes

(ix) Adjustment basis for Index Basket and Reference Dates: [Not Applicable]/[In respect of [●] (Specify applicable date (e.g., Initial Setting Date, Interim Valuation Date, Valuation Date or Observation Date)): Index Basket and Reference Dates - [Individual/Individual]/[Common/Individual]/[Common/Common]]

(Repeat as necessary)

(x) Adjustment basis for [Single Index]/[Index Basket] and Averaging Reference Dates: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable]/[(insert for Index Basket only) In respect of [●] (Specify applicable date (e.g., Initial Averaging Dates, Averaging Dates)): Index Basket and Averaging Reference Dates - [Individual/Individual]/[Common/Individual]/[Common/Common]]

(Repeat as necessary)

(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)

(a) Omission: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

(b) Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

(c) Modified Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

(xi) Trade Date: [●]/[Not Applicable]

(xii) Jurisdictional Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)

(xiii) Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction(s): [●]/[Not Applicable]

(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)

(xiv) Additional Disruption Events:

(a) Change in Law: [Change in Law Option [1]/[2]/[3] Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

(b) Foreign Ownership Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

(c) FX Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

(d) Hedging Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

(e) Increased Cost of Hedging: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)

(Repeat (i) to (xiv) as necessary where there is more than one Equity Index)

32. Commodity-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)

Single Commodity or basket of Commodities: [Single Commodity]/[Basket of Commodities]

- (i) Commodity: [●]
- (ii) Bloomberg Code: [●]
- (iii) Information Source: [●]
- (iv) Jurisdictional Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)
- (v) Jurisdictional Event [●]/[Not Applicable]  
Jurisdiction(s): (Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)
- (vi) Commodity Reference [●]/[Commodity Reference Dealers]/[As specified in Asset  
Price: Term 5]
- (vii) Price Source: [●]
- (viii) Exchange: [●]
- (ix) Delivery Date: [●]/[[●] Nearby Month]/[Not Applicable]
- (x) Specified Price: [The high price]/[The mid price]/[The low price]/[The  
average of the high price and the low price]/[The closing  
price]/[The opening price]/[The bid price]/[The asked  
price]/[The average of the bid price and the asked  
price]/[The settlement price]/[The official settlement  
price]/[The official price]/[The morning fixing]/[The  
afternoon fixing]/[The fixing]/[The bid fixing]/[The mid  
fixing]/[The asked fixing]/[The spot price]/[As specified in  
the Commodity Reference Price]/[Other – please specify]
- (xi) Bullion Reference [●]/[Not Applicable]  
Dealers:
- (xii) Reference Dealers: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (xiii) Trade Date: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (xiv) Commodity Business [Following Commodity Business Day  
Day Convention: Convention]/[Modified Following Commodity Business Day  
Convention]/[Nearest Commodity Business Day  
Convention]/[Preceding Commodity Business Day  
Convention]/[No Adjustment]/[●]
- (xv) Common Pricing: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (xvi) Market Disruption  
Event:
- (a) Price Source [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
Disruption: (If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of  
this paragraph)
- Price Materiality [[●] per cent.]/[Not Applicable]  
Percentage:
- (b) Trading [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
Disruption:
- (c) Disappearance [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
of Commodity  
Reference  
Price:

Form of Pricing Supplement - Notes

- (d) Material Change in Formula: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (e) Material Change in Content: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (f) Tax Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (xvii) Disruption Fallbacks:
  - (a) Delayed Publication or Announcement: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]/[sixth]]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
  - Maximum Days of Disruption: [Five Commodity Business Days as specified in Asset Term 1]/[●] Commodity Business Day[s]/[Not Applicable]
  - (b) Fallback Reference Dealers: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]/[sixth]]
  - (c) Fallback Reference Price: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]/[sixth]]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
  - Alternate Commodity Reference Price: [●]
  - (d) Issuer Determination: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]/[sixth]]
  - (e) Postponement: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]/[sixth]]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
  - Maximum Days of Disruption: [Five Commodity Business Days as specified in Asset Term 1]/[●] Commodity Business Day[s]/[Not Applicable]
  - (f) Other: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – [●], to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]/[sixth]]
- (xviii) Additional Disruption Events:
  - (a) Change in Law: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (b) Hedging Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (c) Increased Cost of Hedging: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*

*(Repeat (i) to (xviii) as necessary where there is more than one Commodity)*

33. Commodity Index-linked [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
 Securities: *(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- Single Commodity Index or [Single Commodity Index]/[Basket of Commodity Indices]  
 basket of Commodity Indices:
- (i) Commodity Index: [●]
  - (ii) Bloomberg Code: [●]
  - (iii) Information Source: [●]
  - (iv) Jurisdictional Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
  - (v) Jurisdictional Event [●]/[Not Applicable]  
 Jurisdiction(s): *(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
  - (vi) Scheduled Trading [Option 1]/[Option 2]  
 Day:
  - (vii) Trade Date: [●]/[Not Applicable]
  - (viii) Market Disruption  
 Event:
    - (a) Price Source [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
 Disruption:
    - (b) Trading [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
 Disruption:
    - (c) Disappearance [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
 of Component  
 Price:
    - (d) Early Closure: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
    - (e) Material Change [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
 in Formula:
    - (f) Material Change [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
 in Content:
    - (g) Tax Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (ix) Additional Disruption  
 Events:
    - (a) Change in Law: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
    - (b) Hedging [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
 Disruption:
    - (c) Increased Cost [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
 of Hedging:  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*

*(Repeat (i) to (ix) as necessary where there is more than one Commodity Index)*

Form of Pricing Supplement - Notes

34. ETF-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- Single ETF Share, ETF Share Basket or Multi-Asset Basket: [Single ETF Share]/[ETF Share Basket]/[The]/[Each] ETF Share constituting the Multi-Asset Basket (see paragraph [41] below)
- (i) ETF Share: [●]
- (ii) Fund: [●]
- (iii) Bloomberg Code: [●]
- (iv) Information Source: [●]
- (v) Fund Adviser: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (vi) Fund Administrator: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (vii) Exchange: [●]
- (viii) Related Exchange: [●]/[All Exchanges]
- (ix) Maximum Days of Disruption: [Eight Scheduled Trading Days as specified in Asset Term 1]/[●]Scheduled Trading Day[s]/[Not Applicable]
- (x) Adjustment basis for ETF Share Basket and Reference Dates: [Not Applicable]/[In respect of [●] (*Specify applicable date (e.g., Initial Setting Date, Interim Valuation Date, Valuation Date, Observation Date or Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date)*): ETF Share Basket and Reference Dates - [Individual/Individual]/[Common/Individual]/[Common/Common]]
- (Repeat as necessary)*
- (xi) Adjustment basis for [Single ETF Share]/[ETF Share Basket] and Averaging Reference Dates: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable]/[*(insert for ETF Share Basket only)* In respect of [●] (*Specify applicable date (e.g., Initial Averaging Dates, Averaging Dates)*): ETF Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates - [Individual/Individual]/[Common/Individual]/[Common/Common]]
- (Repeat as necessary)*
- (If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (a) Omission: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) Modified Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (xii) Reference Index: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (xiii) Trade Date: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (xiv) Jurisdictional Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (xv) Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction(s): [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*

- (xvi) Share Substitution: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (xvii) Additional Disruption Events:
  - (a) Change in Law: [Change in Law Option [1]/[2]/[3] Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (b) Cross-contamination: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (c) Foreign Ownership Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (d) Fund Insolvency Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
    - (If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
  - Fund Insolvency Entity: [●]
  - (e) Fund Modification: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (f) FX Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (g) Hedging Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (h) Increased Cost of Hedging: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
    - (Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
  - (i) Regulatory Action: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (j) Strategy Breach: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
    - (Default position for Cross-Contamination/Fund Insolvency Event/Fund Modification/Regulatory Action/Strategy Breach is Applicable)*
  - (k) Loss of Stock Borrow: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
    - (Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
    - (If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
  - Maximum Stock Loan Rate: [●]/[Not Applicable]
  - (l) Increased Cost of Stock Borrow: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
    - (Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
    - (If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
  - Initial Stock Loan Rate: [●]/[Not Applicable]
    - (Default position for Loss of Stock Borrow/Increased Cost of Stock Borrow is Not Applicable)*

Form of Pricing Supplement - Notes

*(Repeat (i) to (xvii) as necessary where there is more than one ETF Share)*

35. Fund-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

Single Fund or Fund Unit Basket: [Single Fund]/[Fund Unit Basket]

- (i) Fund Unit: [●]
- (ii) Fund: [●]
- (iii) Bloomberg Code: [●]
- (iv) Information Source: [●]
- (v) Fund Currency: [●]
- (vi) Fund Liquidity Designation: [●]
- (vii) Redemption Frequency: [●]
- (viii) Redemption Notice Period: [●]
- (ix) Redemption Settlement Period: [●]
- (x) Subscription Frequency: [●]
- (xi) Subscription Notice Period: [●]
- (xii) Subscription Settlement Period: [●]
- (xiii) Fund Business Day: [●]/[As determined in accordance with the Fund-linked Securities Asset Terms]
- (xiv) Dealing Day: [●]/[As determined in accordance with the Fund-linked Securities Asset Terms]
- (xv) Reference Date(s): [The]/[Each] [Initial Setting Date]/[Final Fixing Date]/[Initial Averaging Date]/[Averaging Date] [and] [Coupon Observation Date]
- (xvi) Maximum Days of Disruption: [●]
- (xvii) Trade Date: [●]
- (xviii) Minimum Fund Size: [●]
- (xix) Fund NAV Threshold: [●]
- (xx) Fund Manager NAV Threshold: [●]

*(Repeat (i) to (xx) as necessary where there is more than one Fund)*

36. FX-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (For Securities linked to emerging markets FX Rates, check with CS Legal whether EMTA provisions need to be included)*
- Single FX Rate or basket of FX Rates: [Single FX Rate]/[Basket of FX Rates]
- (i) FX Rate: [Spot rate of exchange]/[Bid rate of exchange]/[Mid rate of exchange]/[Offer rate of exchange]/[Rate of exchange] of [Reference Currency] for [Base Currency]
- (ii) FX Page: [●]
- (iii) Specified Time: [●]
- (iv) FX Rate Sponsor: [●]
- (v) Information Source: [●]
- (vi) Trade Date: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (vii) Jurisdictional Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (viii) Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction(s): [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (ix) Base Currency: [●]
- (x) Reference Currency: [●]/[Specified Currency]
- (xi) Specified Currency: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (xii) Event Currency: [●]
- (xiii) Non-Event Currency: [●] *(insert the currency for any FX Rate that is not the Event Currency, or another currency)*
- (xiv) FX Business Day Convention: [Following FX Business Day Convention]/[Modified Following FX Business Day Convention]/[Nearest FX Business Day Convention]/[Preceding FX Business Day Convention]/[No Adjustment]/[●]
- (xv) Number of FX Settlement Days: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (xvi) Benchmark Obligation: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (a) Benchmark Obligation description: [●]
- (b) Primary Obligor: [●]
- (c) Type of Instrument: [●]

Form of Pricing Supplement - Notes

- (d) Currency of Denomination: [●]
- (e) Coupon: [●]
- (f) Maturity Date: [●]
- (g) BB Number: [●]
- (h) Face Value: [●]
- (xvii) Market Disruption Events:
  - (a) Benchmark Obligation Default: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (b) Dual Exchange Rate: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (c) General Inconvertibility: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (d) General Non-Transferability: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (e) Governmental Authority Default: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (f) Illiquidity: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
  - Minimum Amount: [●]
  - Illiquidity Valuation Date: [●]
  - (g) Material Change in Circumstances: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (h) Nationalisation: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (i) Price Materiality: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
  - FX Rate for determining Primary Rate: [●]
  - FX Rate for determining Secondary Rate: [●]
  - Price Materiality Percentage: [●]
  - (j) Price Source Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

- (k) Specific Inconvertibility: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
- Minimum Amount: [●]
- (l) Specific Non-Transferability: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (xviii) Disruption Fallbacks:
  - (a) Issuer Determination: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]]
  - (b) Currency-Reference Dealers: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
  - Reference Dealers: [●]
  - (c) Fallback Reference Price: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
  - Alternative price source: [●]
  - (d) Postponement: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
  - Maximum Days of Disruption: [Five FX Business Days as specified in Asset Term 1]/[●]FX Business Day[s]/ [Not Applicable]
  - (e) Other: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – [●], to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]]
- (xix) Additional Disruption Events:
  - (a) Change in Law: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (b) Hedging Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (c) Increased Cost of Hedging: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*

*(Repeat (i) to (xix) as necessary where there is more than one FX Rate)*

- 37. FX Index-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

Form of Pricing Supplement - Notes

- Single FX Index or FX Index Basket: [Single FX Index]/[FX Index Basket]
- (i) FX Index: [●] (*Specify name of FX Index*)
- (ii) FX Rate(s): [Spot rate of exchange]/[Bid rate of exchange]/[Mid rate of exchange]/[Offer rate of exchange]/[Rate of exchange] of [Reference Currency] for [Base Currency]
- (iii) FX Page(s): [●]
- (iv) Specified Time: [●]
- (v) FX Rate Sponsor: [●]
- (vi) Information Source: [●]
- (vii) Additional Business Centre(s): [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (viii) Maximum Days of Disruption: [Five Scheduled Trading Days as specified in Asset Term 1]/[●]Scheduled Trading Day[s]/ [Not Applicable]
- (ix) Trade Date: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (x) Jurisdictional Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
(*Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances*)
- (xi) Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction(s): [●]/[Not Applicable]  
(*Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances*)
- (xii) Adjustment basis for [Single FX Index]/[FX Index Basket] and Averaging Reference Dates: [Not Applicable]/[In respect of [●] (*Specify applicable date (e.g., Initial Averaging Dates, Averaging Dates)*):]  
(*Repeat as necessary*)  
(*If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph*)
- (a) Omission: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) Modified Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (xiii) Base Currency: [●]
- (xiv) Reference Currency: [●]
- (xv) Specified Currency: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (xvi) Number of FX Settlement Days: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (xvii) Additional Disruption Events:
- (a) Change in Law: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Hedging Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

(c) Increased Cost of Hedging: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*

(d) Index Calculation Agent Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

(e) Index Disruption Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

(f) Insolvency Disruption Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

(g) Change of Sponsor: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

*(Repeat (i) to (xvii) as necessary where there is more than one FX Index)*

38. Inflation Index-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

(i) Inflation Index: [●]

(ii) Related Bond: [●]/[Fallback Bond]/[Not Applicable]

(iii) Fallback Bond: [●]/[Not Applicable]

(iv) End Date: [●]

(v) Daily Inflation Rate: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

(a) Primary Lag: [●]/[Three months]

(b) Secondary Lag: [●]/[Two months]

*(Repeat (i) to (v) as necessary where there is more than one Inflation Index)*

39. Interest Rate Index-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

Single Interest Rate Index or Interest Rate Index Basket: [Single Interest Rate Index]/[Interest Rate Index Basket]

(i) Interest Rate Index: [●] *(Specify name of Interest Rate Index)*

(ii) Information Source: [●]

(iii) Maximum Days of Disruption: [Eight Scheduled Trading Days as specified in Asset Term 1]/[●]Scheduled Trading Day[s]/[Not Applicable]

(iv) Trade Date: [●]/[Not Applicable]

Form of Pricing Supplement - Notes

- (v) Jurisdictional Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (vi) Jurisdictional Event [●]/[Not Applicable]  
 Jurisdiction(s): *(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (vii) Adjustment basis for [Not Applicable]/[In respect of [●] (Specify applicable date  
 [Single Interest Rate Index]/[Interest Rate (e.g., Initial Averaging Dates, Averaging Dates)):]  
 Index Basket] and *(Repeat as necessary)*  
 Averaging Reference *(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of*  
 Dates: *this paragraph)*
- (a) Omission: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) Modified [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
 Postponement:
- (viii) Additional Disruption  
 Events:
- (a) Change in Law: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Hedging [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
 Disruption:
- (c) Increased Cost of [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
 Hedging: *(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (Repeat (i) to (viii) as necessary  
 where there is more than one  
 Interest Rate Index)*
40. Cash Index-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of  
 this paragraph)*
- (i) Cash Index: [●]
- (ii) Reference Rate: [●]/[ISDA Rate: [●]]
- Specified Page: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- Floating Rate Option: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- Designated Maturity: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- Reset Date: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (iii) Disruption Fallbacks: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of  
 this paragraph)*
- (a) Fallback [Applicable - [●][to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]]]/[Not  
 Reference Applicable]  
 Rate:
- Specified [●]  
 Page:

- (b) Fallback Reference Banks: [Applicable [- to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]]]/[Not Applicable]
- Designated Maturity: [●]
- Reference Banks: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- Relevant Currency: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- Banking Day: [●]
- Number of Banking Days: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) Issuer Determination: [Applicable [- to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]]]/[Not Applicable]
- (iv) Compounding Dates: [●]
- (v) Initial Compounding Date: [●]
- (vi) Day Count Denominator: [●]/[360]

*(Repeat (i) to (vi) as necessary where there is more than one Cash Index)*

41. Multi-Asset Basket-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (i) Multi-Asset Basket: A basket composed of the [Share[s]]/[Ind[ex/ices]]/[and][ETF Share[s]], each as specified in paragraph [29] above (*List of Underlying Asset(s)*)
  - (ii) Adjustment basis for Multi-Asset Basket and Reference Dates: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable to the Common Basket Assets in respect of [●] (*Specify applicable date (e.g., Initial Setting Date, Interim Valuation Date, Valuation Date, Observation Date or Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date)*): Multi-Asset Basket and Reference Dates - [Common/Individual]/[Common/Common]]

*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*

    - Maximum Days of Disruption: [As defined in Multi-Asset Basket-linked Asset Term 1] / [[●] [Scheduled Trading Days]/[Common Trading Days]] / [Not Applicable]  - (iii) Adjustment basis for Multi-Asset Basket and Averaging Reference Dates: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable to the Common Basket Assets in respect of [●] (*Specify applicable date (e.g., Initial Averaging Dates, Averaging Dates)*): Multi-Asset Basket and Averaging Reference Dates - [Common/Individual]/[Common/Common]]

*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

Form of Pricing Supplement - Notes

- (a) Omission: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) Modified Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (d) Maximum Days of Disruption: [As defined in Multi-Asset Basket-linked Asset Term 1] / [ [Scheduled Trading Days]/[Common Trading Days]] / [ Not Applicable]

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

42. (i) Form of Securities: [Bearer Securities]/[Registered Securities]/[Uncertificated]
- (ii) Global Security: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If Securities are issued in definitive form or are Securities in uncertificated form cleared through SIX SIS Ltd., this paragraph (ii) should be "Not Applicable")*
- (iii) [NGN Form]/[Held under the NSS]: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(This paragraph (iii) should be "Not Applicable" for all Securities other than (a) Notes in bearer form intended to be issued in NGN form or (b) Registered Notes intended to be held under the NSS)*
- (iv) Intended to be held in a manner which would allow Eurosystem eligibility: [Yes]/[No]  
*(If "yes" is selected, paragraph (iii) above must be "Applicable")*
- (v) The Issuer intends to permit indirect interests in the Securities to be held through CREST Depository Interests to be issued by the CREST Depository: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
43. Financial Centre(s): [Not Applicable]/[] (*Specify financial centre*)  
*(N.B. This item relates to the place of payment, and not Interest Payment Dates)*
44. Business Centre(s): []/[Not Applicable]
45. Listing and Admission to Trading: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- Exchange(s) to which application will initially be made to list the Securities: (*Application may subsequently be made to other exchange(s)*) []/[Not Applicable]
  - Entities (other than exchanges) to which application for listing and/or approval of the Securities will be made: []/[Not Applicable]

46. Security Codes and Ticker Symbols:
- ISIN: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- Common Code: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- Swiss Security Number: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- Telekurs Ticker: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- WKN Number: [●]/[Not Applicable]
47. Clearing and Trading:
- Clearing System(s) and any relevant identification number(s): [Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. and Clearstream Banking, *société anonyme*]/[Clearstream Banking AG, Frankfurt]/[Euroclear France S.A.]/[CREST]/[Other]/[●]
- [(*Insert for Swiss Securities*) SIX SIS Ltd., Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. and Clearstream Banking, *société anonyme*]
48. Delivery: Delivery [against]/[free of] payment
49. Agents:
- Calculation Agent: [Credit Suisse International  
One Cabot Square  
London E14 4QJ]
- [Credit Suisse AG, Singapore Branch  
1 Raffles Link, #03-01 One Raffles Link  
Singapore 039393]
- [Credit Suisse AG  
Paradeplatz 8  
CH-8001 Zurich  
Switzerland] (*Swiss Securities only*)
- [●]
- [Fiscal Agent]/[Agent]: [The Bank of New York Mellon, acting through its London Branch  
One Canada Square  
London E14 5AL]
- (*Use "Agent" if the Securities are Euroclear France Securities*)
- [Credit Suisse AG  
Paradeplatz 8  
CH-8001 Zurich  
Switzerland] (*Swiss Securities only*)
- [Société Générale  
32, rue du Champ de Tir  
CS 30812  
44308 Nantes Cedex 3  
France] (*Euroclear France Securities Only*)
- [Paying Agent(s): [●]  
[The Bank of New York Mellon, acting through its London Branch  
One Canada Square  
London E14 5AL]

Form of Pricing Supplement - Notes

- [The Bank of New York Mellon (Luxembourg) S.A.  
Vertigo Building – Polaris  
2-4 rue Eugene Ruppert  
L-2453 Luxembourg]]
- [Swiss Paying Agent:  
(*Swiss Securities only*)
- Credit Suisse AG  
Paradeplatz 8  
CH-8001 Zurich  
Switzerland]
- Additional Agents: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- [Transfer Agent:  
(*Registered Notes only*)
- [The Bank of New York Mellon, acting through its  
London Branch  
One Canada Square  
London E14 5AL]
- [The Bank of New York Mellon (Luxembourg) S.A.  
Vertigo Building – Polaris  
2-4 rue Eugene Ruppert  
L-2453 Luxembourg]]
- [Registrar:  
(*Registered Notes only*)
- [The Bank of New York Mellon (Luxembourg) S.A.  
Vertigo Building – Polaris  
2-4 rue Eugene Ruppert  
L-2453 Luxembourg]
- [●]
- (Delete or add additional Agents as appropriate)*
50. Dealer(s): [Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Limited]/[Credit Suisse International]/[Credit Suisse AG, Singapore Branch]/[Credit Suisse AG]/[●]
51. Additional steps that may only be taken following approval by Extraordinary Resolution: [Not Applicable]/[●] (*Specify details*)
52. Specified newspaper for the purposes of notices to Securityholders: [Not Applicable]/[●]
53. Additional Provisions: [Not Applicable]/[●]

**[PART B – OTHER INFORMATION]****[Scenario Analysis]**

[●] *(Include if desired)*

**[Retrospective Simulation]**

[●] *(Include if desired)*

[Source of information: [●]]

The values used for the simulations are historic and past performance is not a reliable indicator of future performance. The simulations are only examples and should not be considered as implying that the same levels of return could be obtained.

The figures used for the simulations are denominated in *[specify currency]*. Where investors are resident in a country other than the country or countries of such currency, the return for such investors in the currency of their country of residence may be increased or decreased as a result of currency fluctuations.]

**[Rating]**

The Securities have been rated [●] by [●].

[The rating is by a registered rating agency established in the EU]/[The rating is by an unregistered rating agency established outside the EU]/[The rating is by a third country rating agency that is endorsed by an EU registered agency]/[The rating is by a third country rating agency that has not applied to be registered but is certified in accordance with such Regulation.]

**[Commissions/Fees]**

So far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the issue of the Securities has an interest material to the issue [, save for any fees payable to the distributor(s)].

[The distributor(s) will charge purchasers [a]/[an] [fee]/[commission]/[amount]/*[specify other]* of [●] /[[up to] [●] per cent. of the [Specified Denomination]/[Nominal Amount]] per Security./]

[The Dealer will pay [a]/[an] [fee]/[commission]/[amount]/*[specify other]* to the distributor(s) in connection with the issue of [●]/[[up to] [●] per cent. of the [Specified Denomination]/[Nominal Amount] per Security upfront] [and] [[up to] [●] per cent. of the [Specified Denomination]/[Nominal Amount] per Security per annum.] [The Issue Price [and the terms] of the Securities take[s] into account such [fee]/[commission]/[amount]/*[specify other]* [and may be more than the market value of the Securities on the Issue Date]./]

[The Securities will be sold by the Dealer to the distributor(s) at a discount of [up to] [●] per cent. of the Issue Price. Such discount represents the [fee]/[commission]/[amount]/*[specify other]* retained by the distributor(s) out of the Issue Price paid by investors. [The Issue Price [and the terms] of the Securities take[s] into account such [fee]/[commission]/[amount]/*[specify other]* [and may be more than the market value of the Securities on the Issue Date]./]

[The amount of the fee paid by the Dealer or its affiliates on the basis of the tenor of the Securities is up to [●] per cent. per annum of the [Specified Denomination]/[Nominal Amount]] per Security./]

[The Issue Price [and the terms] of the Securities [also] take[s] into account a fee of [●]/[[up to] [●] per cent. of the [Specified Denomination]/[Nominal Amount] per Security] which relates to introductory services [provided by [●]]./]

*[specify fee arrangement]*

[Not Applicable]

**[Issuer may exercise its rights to repurchase and hold, resell or cancel Securities]**

The Issuer may exercise its right pursuant to General Note Condition 5(g) to purchase and hold, resell or cancel all or part of the Securities at any time, including, without limitation, in the event that the amount or number of the Securities subscribed for is less than the Aggregate Nominal Amount of the Securities issued on the Issue Date.]

Form of Pricing Supplement - Notes

Signed on behalf of the Issuer:

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Duly authorised

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Duly authorised

**[INDEX DISCLAIMER[S]**

[●] *(insert the relevant index disclaimer(s); delete if not applicable)*

**[ADDITIONAL SELLING RESTRICTIONS**

[●] *(delete if not applicable)*

**[ADDITIONAL TAXATION PROVISIONS**

[●] *(delete if not applicable)*

**FORM OF PRICING SUPPLEMENT – CERTIFICATES**

Pricing Supplement dated [●]

[Credit Suisse International]/[Credit Suisse AG, London Branch]/[Credit Suisse AG, Nassau Branch]/[Credit Suisse AG, Singapore Branch]

[Title of Securities] [linked to [●]] due [●] (the "Securities")

issued pursuant to the Structured Products Programme for the issuance of Notes, Certificates and Warrants

**[PART A – ]CONTRACTUAL TERMS**

Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the Programme Memorandum dated 23 August 2016 [as supplemented on [●]]. This document constitutes the Pricing Supplement of the Securities described herein. Copies of the Programme Memorandum [and each supplement] may be obtained from the registered office of the Issuer and the offices of the Agents specified herein.

This Pricing Supplement comprises the final terms for the issue of the Securities.

This Pricing Supplement does not constitute final terms for the purposes of Article 5.4 of Directive 2003/71/EC, as amended from time to time, including by Directive 2010/73/EU (the "**Prospectus Directive**"). The Issuer is not offering the Securities in any jurisdiction in circumstances which would require a prospectus pursuant to the Prospectus Directive. Nor is any person authorised to make such an offer of the Securities on behalf of the Issuer in any jurisdiction. In addition, no application has been made (nor is it proposed that any application will be made) for listing of the Securities on a regulated market for the purposes of Directive 2004/39/EC on Markets in Financial Instruments (as amended).

*(Include whichever of the following apply or specify as "Not Applicable" (N/A). Italics denote guidance for completing the Pricing Supplement.)*

- |    |  |  |
|----|--|--|
| 1. | Issuer:  | [Credit Suisse AG]/[Credit Suisse International]   |
|    | [Branch:   | [London Branch]/[Nassau Branch]/[Singapore Branch]   |
|    | <i>(Delete if CSI is Issuer)</i>   |  |
| 2. | Series Number:   | [●]/[Not Applicable]   |
| 3. | Tranche Number:  | [●]/[Not Applicable]   |
|    | <i>(Should be "Not Applicable" unless fungible with an existing Series)</i>  |  |
|    | [Date on which Securities become fungible with Series:   | [●]] <i>(Include if fungible with an existing Series)</i>  |
| 4. | Applicable General Terms and Conditions:   | General Certificate Conditions<br><br><i>(N.B. In certain countries, Certificates should be documented using the General Note Conditions)</i>  |
| 5. | Type of Certificates:  | [Equity-linked]/[Equity Index-linked]/[Commodity-linked]/[Commodity Index-linked]/[ETF-linked]/[Fund-linked]/[FX-linked]/[FX Index-linked]/[Inflation Index-linked]/[Interest Rate Index-linked]/[Cash Index-linked] |
| 6. | Settlement Currency:   | [●]  |
|    | <i>(N.B. If the Securities are issued by Credit Suisse AG, Singapore Branch and the Settlement Currency is SGD, the Securities should either have (a) a maturity period of at least 12 months or (b) a denomination of at least SGD 200,000; otherwise, check with CS Legal/COO)</i> |  |

Form of Pricing Supplement – Certificates

7. Institutional: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)
8. [Number of Securities]/[Aggregate Nominal Amount]: (N.B. In the case that Securities are (i) trading in units, specify "Number of Securities" or (ii) trading in notional, specify "Aggregate Nominal Amount")
- (i) Series: [●]
- (ii) Tranche: [●]/[Not Applicable]  
(Should be "Not Applicable" unless fungible with an existing Series)
9. Issue Price: [[●] per cent. of the Aggregate Nominal Amount (Insert if the Securities are trading in notional)]/[●] per Security (Insert if the Securities are trading in units)
10. Nominal Amount: [●] per Security
11. Transferable Number of Securities: [Integral multiples of [●]]/[Not Applicable]
12. Minimum Trading Lot: [●]/[Not Applicable]
13. Issue Date: [●]/[[●] Currency Business Days following the Initial Setting Date [(or, if such date falls on different dates for different Underlying Assets, the latest of such dates to occur)] (expected to be [●])]
14. Maturity Date: [●]/[The final Interest Payment Date]/[[●] Currency Business Days following [●] [or, if such date falls on different dates for different Underlying Assets, the latest of such dates to occur] (expected to be [●])]/[The later of [●] and the [●] Currency Business Day following [●]] [or, if such date falls on different dates for different Underlying Assets, the latest of such dates to occur] (expected to be [●])]  
(Specify the number and type of days by reference to which the Maturity Date is fixed)
15. Redemption/Payment Basis: [Redemption at par]/[Equity-linked]/[Equity Index-linked]/[Commodity-linked]/[Commodity Index-linked]/[ETF-linked]/[Fund-linked]/[FX-linked]/[FX Index-linked]/[Inflation Index-linked]/[Interest Rate Index-linked]/[Cash Index-linked]/[Multi-Asset Basket-linked]
16. Put/Call Options: [[Put]/[Call] (further particulars specified below)]/[Not Applicable]

**PROVISIONS RELATING TO INTEREST AND PREMIUM**

17. Fixed Rate Provisions (General Certificate Condition 4): [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)
- (i) Rate(s) of Interest: [[●] per cent. per annum]/[As specified in the table below in respect of each Interest Period ending on (but excluding) the relevant Interest Payment Date]/[Not Applicable]
- (ii) Interest Commencement Date: [●]/[Issue Date]

- (iii) Interest Payment Date(s):  in each year/, subject to adjustment in accordance with the Business Day Convention  
  
*(N.B. The General Certificate Conditions automatically adjusts all dates for payment purposes so adjustment wording should only be added here if dates will adjust for calculation purposes too)*
- (iv) Interest Period: /Unadjusted//Not Applicable
- (v) Business Day Convention:  Floating Rate Business Day Convention/ Following Business Day Convention/ Modified Following Business Day Convention/ Preceding Business Day Convention/ Not Applicable
- (vi) Interest Amount(s) per Security:  per Security/ An amount equal to  per cent. of the Nominal Amount/ As specified in the table below in respect of each Interest Period ending on (but excluding) the relevant Interest Payment Date/ Not Applicable
- (vii) Day Count Fraction:  Actual/Actual/ Actual/Actual – ISDA/ Actual/365 (Fixed)/ Actual/360/ 30/360/ 360/360/ Bond Basis/ 30E/360/ Eurobond Basis/ 30E/360 (ISDA)/ Actual/Actual – ICMA / Not Applicable  [adjusted]/ [unadjusted] basis
- (viii) Determination Date(s): / Not Applicable  
  
*(Insert regular Interest Payment Dates, ignoring the Maturity Date in the case of a long or short last coupon. N.B. Only relevant where Day Count Fraction is Actual/Actual – ICMA)*
- (ix) Other terms relating to the method of calculating interest for Fixed Rate Securities:  Not Applicable/ (Specify details)

<b>[Interest Payment Date<sub>n</sub></b>	<b>[Rate of Interest<sub>n</sub>]/[Interest Amount<sub>n</sub>]</b>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<i>(Repeat as necessary)</i>	

- 18. Floating Rate Provisions (General Certificate Condition 4):  Applicable/ Not Applicable  
  
*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (i) Interest Commencement Date: /[Issue Date]
- (ii) Interest Payment Date(s):  in each year/, subject to adjustment in accordance with the Business Day Convention
- (iii) Interest Period: /Unadjusted//Not Applicable
- (iv) Business Day Convention:  Floating Rate Business Day Convention/ Following Business Day Convention/ Modified Following Business Day Convention/ Preceding Business Day Convention/ Other - specify details
- (v) ISDA Determination:
- Floating Rate Option:

Form of Pricing Supplement – Certificates

- Designated Maturity:
  - Reset Date: /[The first day of that Interest Period]
  - ISDA Definitions: (if /[Not Applicable]  
*different from those set out in the Conditions*)
  - (vi) Margin(s):  per cent. per annum/[Not Applicable]
  - (vii) Minimum Rate of Interest:  per cent. per annum/[Not Applicable]
  - (viii) Maximum Rate of Interest:  per cent. per annum/[Not Applicable]
  - (ix) Day Count Fraction: [Actual/Actual] – ISDA/[Actual/365 (Fixed)]/[Actual/360]/[30/360]/[360/360]/[Bond Basis]/[30E/360]/[Eurobond Basis]/[30E/360 (ISDA)]/[Actual/Actual – ICMA] [adjusted]/[unadjusted basis]
  - (x) Determination Date(s): /[Not Applicable]  
  
*(Insert regular Interest Payment Dates, ignoring the Maturity Date in the case of a long or short last coupon. N.B. Only relevant where Day Count Fraction is Actual/Actual - ICMA)*
  - (xi) Rate Multiplier: /[Not Applicable]
  - (xii) Fallback provisions, rounding provisions, denominator and any other terms relating to the method of calculating interest on Floating Rate Securities, if different from those set out in the Conditions: /[Not Applicable]
19. Premium Provisions (General Certificate Condition 4): [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (i) Rate(s) of Premium:  per cent. per annum
  - (ii) Day Count Fraction: [Actual/Actual] – ISDA/[Actual/365 (Fixed)]/[Actual/360]/[30/360]/[360/360]/[Bond Basis]/[30E/360]/[Eurobond Basis]/[30E/360 (ISDA)]/[Actual/Actual – ICMA] [adjusted]/[unadjusted basis]
  - (iii) Determination Date(s): /[Not Applicable]  
  
*(Insert regular Premium Payment Dates, ignoring the Maturity Date in the case of a long or short last period. N.B. Only relevant where Day Count Fraction is Actual/Actual - ICMA)*
  - (iv) Premium Commencement Date: /[Issue Date]
  - (v) Premium Amount(s):  per Security]/An amount equal to  per cent. of the Nominal Amount]



Form of Pricing Supplement – Certificates

- (i) Redemption by way of Physical Delivery: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (ii) Share Amount: [As specified in the Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Certificates]/[●]
- (iii) Ratio: [●]/[Nominal Amount [[+]/[x] Spot Rate] ÷ [Worst] Strike Price]/[Not Applicable]  
(Specify separately for each Share)
- (iv) Spot Rate Screen Page: [[●] (Specify separately for each Share)]/[Not Applicable]
- (v) Strike Price: [[●] (Specify separately for each Share)]  
[The Share Price ([with]/[without] regard to the Valuation Time) of the Share on the Initial Setting Date]/[●]/[Not Applicable]
- (vi) Final Price: [The Share Price ([with]/[without] regard to the Valuation Time) of the Share on the Valuation Date]/[●]/[Not Applicable]
- (vii) Fractional Amount: [As specified in the Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Certificates]/[●]/[Not Applicable]
- (viii) Fractional Cash Amount: [[Worst] Final Price x Fractional Amount [[x]/[+/-] Spot Rate]]/[●]/[Not Applicable]  
(Specify separately for each Share)
- (ix) Share Delivery Date: [As specified in the Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Certificates]/[●]
- (x) Physical Settlement Trigger: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this sub-paragraph)
- (a) Physical Settlement Trigger Event: On the Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date, the Share Price [[with]/[without] regard to the Valuation Time] of [the]/[any]/[each] Underlying Asset is [at or] below the Physical Settlement Trigger Event Barrier
- (b) Physical Settlement Trigger Event Barrier: In respect of [an]/[the] Underlying Asset and the Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date, an amount equal to [●] per cent. of the Strike Price of such Underlying Asset
- (c) Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date: [●]
- (d) Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date subject to Valuation Date adjustment: [Valuation Date adjustment applicable in respect of the Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date]/[Not Applicable]
- (e) Presentation Date Notice Period: [●] [specify city] Banking Days prior to the Presentation Date
- (xi) Physical Settlement Option: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this sub-paragraph)

- (a) Physical Settlement Option Notice Period:  [specify city] Banking Days prior to the Maturity Date
  - (b) Presentation Date Notice Period:  [specify city] Banking Days prior to the Presentation Date
22. Call Option:  [Applicable]/ [Not Applicable]
- (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (i) Optional Redemption Date(s):  [, or, if such date is not a Currency Business Day, the next following Currency Business Day]/ Currency Business Days following the Optional Redemption Exercise Date on which the Issuer has exercised its Call Option]/ [As specified in the table below]
  - (ii) Optional Redemption Exercise Date(s):  [As specified in the table below]/ [Not Applicable]
  - (iii) Optional Redemption Amount, and method, if any, of calculation of such amount(s):  [In respect of an Optional Redemption Date,] [an amount equal to  per cent. of the Nominal Amount]/ [as specified in the table below], together with any interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption]
- | <b>[Optional Redemption Exercise Date<sub>n</sub>]</b> | <b>[Optional Redemption Date<sub>n</sub>]</b> | <b>Optional Redemption Amount<sub>n</sub></b> |
|--|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/>                               | <input type="checkbox"/>                      | <input type="checkbox"/>                      |
- (Repeat as necessary)*
- (iv) If redeemable in part:  [Not Applicable]
    - (a) Minimum Nominal Amount to be redeemed:
    - (b) Maximum Nominal Amount to be redeemed:
  - (v) Description of any other Issuer's option:  [Not Applicable]
  - (vi) Notice period:  [As per the General Certificate Conditions]/ [Not less than  Business Days]/ [Not Applicable]
- (Complete if Notice is other than the 15 Business Days provided in the General Certificate Conditions)*
23. Put Option:  [Applicable]/ [Not Applicable]
- (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (i) Optional Redemption Date(s):
  - (ii) Optional Redemption Amount(s), and method, if any, of calculation of such amount(s):  [An amount equal to  per cent. of the Nominal Amount[, together with any interest/premium accrued to the date fixed for redemption]]/
  - (iii) Description of any other Securityholder's option:  [Not Applicable]

Form of Pricing Supplement – Certificates

- (iv) Notice Period: [As per the General Certificate Conditions]/[Not less than  Business Days]
- (Complete if Notice is other than the 15 Business Days provided in the General Certificate Conditions)*
24. **Unscheduled Termination Amount:**
- (i) **Unscheduled Termination at Par:** [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (Should be "Not Applicable" unless specifically confirmed otherwise and provided that (a) the Securities are not linked to any Underlying Asset(s), and (b) Redemption Amount is 100 per cent. of the Nominal Amount)*
- (ii) **Minimum Payment Amount:** [Applicable –  [of the Nominal Amount]]/[Not Applicable]/[Zero]
- (Should be "Not Applicable" if "Institutional" is applicable)*
- (iii) **Deduction for Hedge Costs:** [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
25. **Payment Disruption:** [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]/[Applicable – CNY Payment Disruption Provisions shall apply: "CNY Financial Centre" shall be
- (Check with CS Legal before applying Payment Disruption; if not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (i) **Payment in Alternate Currency:** [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (Should be "Applicable" for (a) retail issuances, or (b) where "CNY Payment Disruption Provisions" are specified to be applicable; if not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (a) **Alternate Currency:**
- (b) **Equivalent Amount FX Rate:** [A number of units of the Reference Currency for a unit of the Alternate Currency]/[A number of units of the Alternate Currency for a unit of the Reference Currency]
- (c) **Equivalent Amount FX Rate Page:**
- (d) **Equivalent Amount FX Rate Time:**
- (ii) **Payment of Adjusted Amount:** [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (Should be "Not Applicable" for (a) retail issuances, or (b) where "CNY Payment Disruption Provisions" are specified to be applicable)*
- (iii) **Reference Currency:** /[As specified in Asset Term 1]/[CNH]
- (iv) **Trade Date:**

26. Interest and Currency Rate [Not Applicable]/[Applicable]  
 Additional Disruption Event:  
*(Check with CS Legal before applying Interest and Currency Rate Additional Disruption Event; if not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
- Trade Date: [●]

**UNDERLYING ASSET(S)**

27. List of Underlying Asset(s): [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following table of this paragraph)*

Underlying Asset(s)	Weight	Composite
[1] [●]	[●]	[Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
[2] [●]	[●]	[Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

*(Add further lines where necessary)*

*(If any Underlying Asset is a US share or an index comprising US shares, structure should be cleared by CS Tax department)*

**ASSET TERMS**

28. Equity-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

Single Share, Share Basket or Multi-Asset Basket: [Single Share]/[Share Basket]/[[The]/[Each] Share constituting the Multi-Asset Basket (see paragraph [39] below)]

- (i) Share Issuer: [●] *(Specify name of Share Issuer)*
- (ii) Share: [●] *(Specify name of Share)*
- (iii) ISIN: [●]
- (iv) Bloomberg Code: [●]
- (v) Information Source: [●]
- (vi) Exchange: [●]
- (vii) Related Exchange: [●]/[All Exchanges]
- (viii) Maximum Days of Disruption: [Eight Scheduled Trading Days as specified in Asset Term 1]/[[●] Scheduled Trading Day[s]]/[Not Applicable]
- (ix) Adjustment basis for Share Basket and Reference Dates: [Not Applicable]/[In respect of [●] *(Specify applicable date (e.g., Initial Setting Date, Interim Valuation Date, Valuation Date, Observation Date or Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date))*: Share Basket and Reference Dates - [Individual/Individual]/[Common/Individual]/[Common/Common]]

*(Repeat as necessary)*

Form of Pricing Supplement – Certificates

- (x) Adjustment basis for [Single Share]/[Share Basket] and Averaging Reference Dates: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable]/*[(insert for Share Basket only) In respect of [●] (Specify applicable date (e.g., Initial Averaging Dates, Averaging Dates))*: Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates - [Individual/Individual]/[Common/Individual]/[Common/Common]]
- (Repeat as necessary)*
- (If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (a) Omission: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) Modified Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (xi) Trade Date: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (xii) Jurisdictional Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (xiii) Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction(s): [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (xiv) Share Substitution: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (xv) Additional Disruption Events:
- (a) Change in Law: [Change in Law Option [1]/[2]/[3] Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Foreign Ownership Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) FX Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (d) Insolvency Filing: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (e) Hedging Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (f) Increased Cost of Hedging: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (g) Loss of Stock Borrow: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
- Maximum Stock Loan Rate: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (h) Increased Cost of Stock Borrow: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*

- Initial Stock Loan Rate: /[Not Applicable]  
*(Default position for Loss of Stock Borrow/Increased Cost of Stock Borrow is Not Applicable)*

*(Repeat (i) to (xv) as necessary where there is more than one Share)*

29. Equity Index-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

Single Index, Index Basket or Multi-Asset Basket: [Single Index]/[Index Basket]/[The]/[Each] Index constituting the Multi-Asset Basket (see paragraph [39] below)

- (i) Index:  *(Specify name of Index)*
- (ii) Type of Index: [Single-Exchange Index]/[Multi-Exchange Index]/[Proprietary Index]
- (iii) Bloomberg code(s):
- (iv) Information Source:
- (v) Required Exchanges: /[Not Applicable]
- (vi) Related Exchange: /[All Exchanges]
- (vii) Disruption Threshold: [20]/[] per cent.
- (viii) Maximum Days of Disruption: [Eight Scheduled Trading Days as specified in Asset Term 1]/[ Scheduled Trading Day[s]]/[Not Applicable]
- (ix) Adjustment basis for Index Basket and Reference Dates: [Not Applicable]/[In respect of ] *(Specify applicable date (e.g., Initial Setting Date, Interim Valuation Date, Valuation Date or Observation Date))*: Index Basket and Reference Dates - [Individual/Individual]/[Common/Individual]/[Common/Common]

*(Repeat as necessary)*

- (x) Adjustment basis for [Single Index]/[Index Basket] and Averaging Reference Dates: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable]/*(insert for Index Basket only)* In respect of  *(Specify applicable date (e.g., Initial Averaging Dates, Averaging Dates))*: Index Basket and Averaging Reference Dates - [Individual/Individual]/[Common/Individual]/[Common/Common]

*(Repeat as necessary)*

*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

- (a) Omission: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) Modified Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (xi) Trade Date: /[Not Applicable]

Form of Pricing Supplement – Certificates

- (xii) Jurisdictional Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (xiii) Jurisdictional Event [●]/[Not Applicable]  
 Jurisdiction(s): *(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (xiv) Additional Disruption Events:
- (a) Change in Law: [Change in Law Option [1]/[2]/[3] Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Foreign Ownership Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) FX Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (d) Hedging Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (e) Increased Cost of Hedging: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*

*(Repeat (i) to (xiv) as necessary where there is more than one Equity Index)*

30. Commodity-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- Single Commodity or basket of Commodities: [Single Commodity]/[Basket of Commodities]
- (i) Commodity: [●]
- (ii) Bloomberg Code: [●]
- (iii) Information Source: [●]
- (iv) Jurisdictional Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (v) Jurisdictional Event [●]/[Not Applicable]  
 Jurisdiction(s): *(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (vi) Commodity Reference Price: [●]/[Commodity Reference Dealers]/[As specified in Asset Term 5]
- (vii) Price Source: [●]
- (viii) Exchange: [●]
- (ix) Delivery Date: [●]/[[●] Nearby Month]/[Not Applicable]

- (x) Specified Price: [The high price]/[The mid price]/[The low price]/[The average of the high price and the low price]/[The closing price]/[The opening price]/[The bid price]/[The asked price]/[The average of the bid price and the asked price]/[The settlement price]/[The official settlement price]/[The official price]/[The morning fixing]/[The afternoon fixing]/[The fixing]/[The bid fixing]/[The mid fixing]/[The asked fixing]/[The spot price]/[As specified in the Commodity Reference Price]/[Other – *please specify*]
- (xi) Bullion Reference Dealers: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (xii) Reference Dealers: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (xiii) Trade Date: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (xiv) Commodity Business Day Convention: [Following Commodity Business Day Convention]/[Modified Following Commodity Business Day Convention]/[Nearest Commodity Business Day Convention]/[Preceding Commodity Business Day Convention]/[No Adjustment]/[●]
- (xv) Common Pricing: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (xvi) Market Disruption Event:
- (a) Price Source Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
- Price Materiality Percentage: [[●] per cent.]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Trading Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) Disappearance of Commodity Reference Price: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (d) Material Change in Formula: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (e) Material Change in Content: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (f) Tax Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (xvii) Disruption Fallbacks:
- (a) Delayed Publication or Announcement: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]/[sixth]]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
- Maximum Days of Disruption: [Five Commodity Business Days as specified in Asset Term 1]/[[●] Commodity Business Day[s]]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Fallback Reference Dealers: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]/[sixth]]
- (c) Fallback Reference Price: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]/[sixth]]

Form of Pricing Supplement – Certificates

*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*

- Alternate Commodity Reference Price:
  - (d) Issuer Determination: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]/[sixth]]
  - (e) Postponement: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]/[sixth]]
- (If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
- Maximum Days of Disruption: [Five Commodity Business Days as specified in Asset Term 1]/ Commodity Business Day[s]/[Not Applicable]
  - (f) Other: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – , to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]/[sixth]]
- (xviii) Additional Disruption Events:
- (a) Change in Law: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (b) Hedging Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (c) Increased Cost of Hedging: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*

*(Repeat (i) to (xviii) as necessary where there is more than one Commodity)*

31. Commodity Securities: Index-linked
- (If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- Single Commodity Index or basket of Commodity Indices: [Single Commodity Index]/[Basket of Commodity Indices]
- (i) Commodity Index:
  - (ii) Bloomberg Code:
  - (iii) Information Source:
  - (iv) Jurisdictional Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (v) Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction(s): /[Not Applicable]
- (Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (vi) Scheduled Trading Day: [Option 1]/[Option 2]
  - (vii) Trade Date: /[Not Applicable]
  - (viii) Market Disruption Event:

- (a) Price Source Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Trading Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) Disappearance of Component Price: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (d) Early Closure: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (e) Material Change in Formula: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (f) Material Change in Content: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (g) Tax Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (ix) Additional Disruption Events:
  - (a) Change in Law: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (b) Hedging Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (c) Increased Cost of Hedging: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*

*(Repeat (i) to (ix) as necessary where there is more than one Commodity Index)*

32. ETF-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

Single ETF Share, ETF Share Basket or Multi-Asset Basket: [Single ETF Share]/[ETF Share Basket]/[The]/[Each] ETF Share constituting the Multi-Asset Basket (see paragraph [39] below)

- (i) ETF Share: [●]
- (ii) Fund: [●]
- (iii) Bloomberg Code: [●]
- (iv) Information Source: [●]
- (v) Fund Adviser: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (vi) Fund Administrator: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (vii) Exchange: [●]
- (viii) Related Exchange: [●]/[All Exchanges]
- (ix) Maximum Days of Disruption: [Eight Scheduled Trading Days as specified in Asset Term 1]/[●]Scheduled Trading Day[s]/[Not Applicable]

Form of Pricing Supplement – Certificates

- (x) Adjustment basis for ETF Share Basket and Reference Dates: [Not Applicable]/[In respect of [●] (*Specify applicable date (e.g., Initial Setting Date, Interim Valuation Date, Valuation Date, Observation Date or Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date)*): ETF Share Basket and Reference Dates - [Individual/Individual]/[Common/Individual]/[Common/Common]]  
*(Repeat as necessary)*
- (xi) Adjustment basis for [Single ETF Share]/[ETF Share Basket] and Averaging Reference Dates: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable]/[*(insert for ETF Share Basket only)* In respect of [●] (*Specify applicable date (e.g., Initial Averaging Dates, Averaging Dates)*): ETF Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates - [Individual/Individual]/[Common/Individual]/[Common/Common]]  
*(Repeat as necessary)*  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (a) Omission: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) Modified Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (xii) Reference Index: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (xiii) Trade Date: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (xiv) Jurisdictional Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (xv) Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction(s): [●]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (xvi) Share Substitution: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (xvii) Additional Disruption Events:
- (a) Change in Law: [Change in Law Option [1]/[2]/[3] Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Cross-contamination: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) Foreign Ownership Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (d) Fund Insolvency Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
- Fund Insolvency Entity: [●]
- (e) Fund Modification: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (f) FX Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

- (g) Hedging Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (h) Increased Cost of Hedging: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (i) Regulatory Action: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (j) Strategy Breach: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Default position for Cross-Contamination/Fund Insolvency Event/Fund Modification/Regulatory Action/Strategy Breach is Applicable)*
- (k) Loss of Stock Borrow: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
  - Maximum Stock Loan Rate: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (l) Increased Cost of Stock Borrow: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
  - Initial Stock Loan Rate: [●]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Default position for Loss of Stock Borrow/Increased Cost of Stock Borrow is Not Applicable)*

*(Repeat (i) to (xvii) as necessary where there is more than one ETF Share)*

- 33. Fund-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

Single Fund or Fund Unit Basket: [Single Fund]/[Fund Unit Basket]

- (i) Fund Unit: [●]
- (ii) Fund: [●]
- (iii) Bloomberg Code: [●]
- (iv) Information Source: [●]
- (v) Fund Currency: [●]
- (vi) Fund Liquidity Designation: [●]
- (vii) Redemption Frequency: [●]
- (viii) Redemption Notice Period: [●]
- (ix) Redemption Settlement: [●]

Form of Pricing Supplement – Certificates

Period:

- (x) Subscription Frequency:
- (xi) Subscription Notice Period:
- (xii) Subscription Settlement Period:
- (xiii) Fund Business Day: /[As determined in accordance with the Fund-linked Securities Asset Terms]
- (xiv) Dealing Day: /[As determined in accordance with the Fund-linked Securities Asset Terms]
- (xv) Reference Date(s): [The]/[Each] [Initial Setting Date]/[Final Fixing Date]/[Initial Averaging Date]/[Averaging Date] [and] [Coupon Observation Date]
- (xvi) Maximum Days of Disruption:
- (xvii) Trade Date:
- (xviii) Minimum Fund Size:
- (xix) Fund NAV Threshold:
- (xx) Fund Manager NAV Threshold:

*(Repeat (i) to (xx) as necessary where there is more than one Fund)*

34. FX-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

*(For Securities linked to emerging markets FX Rates, check with CS Legal whether EMTA provisions need to be included)*

Single FX Rate or basket of FX Rates: [Single FX Rate]/[Basket of FX Rates]

- (i) FX Rate: [Spot rate of exchange]/[Bid rate of exchange]/[Mid rate of exchange]/[Offer rate of exchange]/[Rate of exchange] of [Reference Currency] for [Base Currency]
- (ii) FX Page:
- (iii) Specified Time:
- (iv) FX Rate Sponsor:
- (v) Information Source:
- (vi) Trade Date: /[Not Applicable]
- (vii) Jurisdictional Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*

- (viii) Jurisdictional Event /[Not Applicable]  
 Jurisdiction(s):  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (ix) Base Currency:
- (x) Reference Currency: /[Specified Currency]
- (xi) Specified Currency: /[Not Applicable]
- (xii) Event Currency:
- (xiii) Non-Event Currency:  *(insert the currency for any FX Rate that is not the Event Currency, or another currency)*
- (xiv) FX Business Day Convention: [Following FX Business Day Convention]/[Modified Following FX Business Day Convention]/[Nearest FX Business Day Convention]/[Preceding FX Business Day Convention]/[No Adjustment]/
- (xv) Number of FX Settlement Days: /[Not Applicable]
- (xvi) Benchmark Obligation: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (a) Benchmark Obligation description:
- (b) Primary Obligor:
- (c) Type of Instrument:
- (d) Currency of Denomination:
- (e) Coupon:
- (f) Maturity Date:
- (g) BB Number:
- (h) Face Value:
- (xvii) Market Disruption Events:
- (a) Benchmark Obligation Default: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Dual Exchange Rate: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) General Inconvertibility: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (d) General Non-Transferability: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (e) Governmental Authority Default: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

Form of Pricing Supplement – Certificates

- (f) Illiquidity: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- Minimum Amount: [●]
  - Illiquidity Valuation Date: [●]
- (g) Material Change in Circumstances: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (h) Nationalisation: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (i) Price Materiality: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- FX Rate for determining Primary Rate: [●]
  - FX Rate for determining Secondary Rate: [●]
  - Price Materiality Percentage: [●]
- (j) Price Source Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (k) Specific Inconvertibility: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
- Minimum Amount: [●]
- (l) Specific Non-Transferability: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (xviii) Disruption Fallbacks:
- (a) Issuer Determination: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]]
  - (b) Currency-Reference Dealers: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
    - Reference Dealers: [●]
  - (c) Fallback Reference Price: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
    - Alternative price source: [●]

- (d) Postponement: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]]
- (If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
- Maximum Days of Disruption: [Five FX Business Days as specified in Asset Term 1]/[●] FX Business Day[s]/ [Not Applicable]
- (e) Other: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – [●], to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]]
- (xix) Additional Disruption Events:
- (a) Change in Law: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Hedging Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) Increased Cost of Hedging: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*

*(Repeat (i) to (xix) as necessary where there is more than one FX Rate)*

35. FX Index-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- Single FX Index or FX Index Basket: [Single FX Index]/[FX Index Basket]
- (i) FX Index: [●] *(Specify name of FX Index)*
- (ii) FX Rate(s): [Spot rate of exchange]/[Bid rate of exchange]/[Mid rate of exchange]/[Offer rate of exchange]/[Rate of exchange] of [Reference Currency] for [Base Currency]
- (iii) FX Page(s): [●]
- (iv) Specified Time: [●]
- (v) FX Rate Sponsor: [●]
- (vi) Information Source: [●]
- (vii) Additional Business Centre(s): [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (viii) Maximum Days of Disruption: [Five Scheduled Trading Days as specified in Asset Term 1]/[●] Scheduled Trading Day[s]/ [Not Applicable]
- (ix) Trade Date: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (x) Jurisdictional Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (xi) Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction(s): [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*

Form of Pricing Supplement – Certificates

- (xii) Adjustment basis for [Single FX Index]/[FX Index Basket] and Averaging Reference Dates: [Not Applicable]/[In respect of [●] (*Specify applicable date (e.g., Initial Averaging Dates, Averaging Dates)*):]  
(Repeat as necessary)  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (a) Omission: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) Modified Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (xiii) Base Currency: [●]
- (xiv) Reference Currency: [●]
- (xv) Specified Currency: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (xvi) Number of FX Settlement Days: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (xvii) Additional Disruption Events:
- (a) Change in Law: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Hedging Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) Increased Cost of Hedging: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (d) Index Calculation Agent Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (e) Index Disruption Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (f) Insolvency Disruption Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (g) Change of Sponsor: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

*(Repeat (i) to (xvii) as necessary where there is more than one FX Index)*

36. Inflation Index-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (i) Inflation Index: [●]
- (ii) Related Bond: [●]/[Fallback Bond]/[Not Applicable]
- (iii) Fallback Bond: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (iv) End Date: [●]

- (v) Daily Inflation Rate: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (a) Primary Lag: [●]/[Three months]
- (b) Secondary Lag: [●]/[Two months]
- (Repeat (i) to (v) as necessary where there is more than one Inflation Index)*
37. Interest Rate Index-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- Single Interest Rate Index or Interest Rate Index Basket: [Single Interest Rate Index]/[Interest Rate Index Basket]
- (i) Interest Rate Index: [●] *(Specify name of Interest Rate Index)*
- (ii) Information Source: [●]
- (iii) Maximum Days of Disruption: [Eight Scheduled Trading Days as specified in Asset Term 1]/[●]Scheduled Trading Day[s]/[Not Applicable]
- (iv) Trade Date: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (v) Jurisdictional Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (vi) Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction(s): [●]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (vii) Adjustment basis for [Single Interest Rate Index]/[Interest Rate Index Basket] and Averaging Reference Dates: [Not Applicable]/[In respect of [●] *(Specify applicable date (e.g., Initial Averaging Dates, Averaging Dates))*];  
*(Repeat as necessary)*  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (a) Omission: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) Modified Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (viii) Additional Disruption Events:
- (a) Change in Law: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Hedging Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) Increased Cost of Hedging: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*

Form of Pricing Supplement – Certificates

*(Repeat (i) to (viii) as necessary where there is more than one Interest Rate Index)*

38. Cash Index-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (i) Cash Index: [●]
  - (ii) Reference Rate: [●]/[ISDA Rate: [●]]
    - Specified Page: [●]/[Not Applicable]
    - Floating Rate Option: [●]/[Not Applicable]
    - Designated Maturity: [●]/[Not Applicable]
    - Reset Date: [●]/[Not Applicable]
  - (iii) Disruption Fallbacks: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (a) Fallback Reference Rate: [Applicable - [●][to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]]]/[Not Applicable]
    - Specified Page: [●]
  - (b) Fallback Reference Banks: [Applicable [- to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]]]/[Not Applicable]
    - Designated Maturity: [●]
    - Reference Banks: [●]/[Not Applicable]
    - Relevant Currency: [●]/[Not Applicable]
    - Banking Day: [●]
    - Number of Banking Days: [●]/[Not Applicable]
  - (c) Issuer Determination: [Applicable [- to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]]]/[Not Applicable]
- (iv) Compounding Dates: [●]
  - (v) Initial Compounding Date: [●]
  - (vi) Day Count Denominator: [●]/[360]
- (Repeat (i) to (vi) as necessary where there is more than one Cash Index)*
39. Multi-Asset Basket-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

- (i) Multi-Asset Basket: A basket composed of the [Share[s]]/[Ind[ex/ices]]/[and][ETF Share[s]], each as specified in paragraph [27] above (*List of Underlying Asset(s)*)
- (ii) Adjustment basis for Multi-Asset Basket and Reference Dates: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable to the Common Basket Assets in respect of [●] (*Specify applicable date (e.g., Initial Setting Date, Interim Valuation Date, Valuation Date, Observation Date or Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date)*): Multi-Asset Basket and Reference Dates - [Common/Individual]/[Common/Common]]
- (If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
- Maximum Days of Disruption: [As defined in Multi-Asset Basket-linked Asset Term 1] / [[●] [Scheduled Trading Days]/[Common Trading Days]] / [Not Applicable]
- (iii) Adjustment basis for Multi-Asset Basket and Averaging Reference Dates: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable to the Common Basket Assets in respect of [●] (*Specify applicable date (e.g., Initial Averaging Dates, Averaging Dates)*): Multi-Asset Basket and Averaging Reference Dates - [Common/Individual]/[Common/Common]]
- (If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (a) Omission: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) Modified Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (d) Maximum Days of Disruption: [As defined in Multi-Asset Basket-linked Asset Term 1] / [[●] [Scheduled Trading Days]/[Common Trading Days]] / [Not Applicable]

#### GENERAL PROVISIONS

40. Form of Securities: [Registered Global Security]/[Uncertificated]
41. The Issuer intends to permit indirect interests in the Securities to be held through CREST Depository Interests to be issued by the CREST Depository: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
42. Financial Centre(s): [Not Applicable]/[●] (*Specify financial centre*)
- (N.B. This item relates to the place of payment, and not Interest Payment Dates)*
43. Business Centre(s): [●]/[Not Applicable]
44. Listing and Admission to Trading: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

Form of Pricing Supplement – Certificates

- Exchange(s) to which application will initially be made to list the Securities: /[Not Applicable]  
*(Application may subsequently be made to other exchange(s))*
  - Entities (other than exchanges) to which application for listing and/or approval of the Securities will be made: /[Not Applicable]
45. Security Codes and Ticker Symbols:
- ISIN: /[Not Applicable]
- Common Code: /[Not Applicable]
- Swiss Security Number: /[Not Applicable]
- Telekurs Ticker: /[Not Applicable]
- WKN Number: /[Not Applicable]
46. Clearing and Trading:
- Clearing System(s) and any relevant identification number(s): Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. and Clearstream Banking, *société anonyme*]/[Clearstream Banking AG, Frankfurt]/[CREST]/[Other]/
- [(Insert for Swiss Securities) SIX SIS Ltd., Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. and Clearstream Banking, société anonyme]*
47. Delivery: Delivery [against]/[free of] payment
48. Agents:
- Calculation Agent: Credit Suisse International  
One Cabot Square  
London E14 4QJ
- Credit Suisse AG, Singapore Branch  
1 Raffles Link, #03-01 One Raffles Link  
Singapore 039393
- Credit Suisse AG  
Paradeplatz 8  
CH-8001 Zurich  
Switzerland] (*Swiss Securities only*)
- 
- Principal Certificate Agent: The Bank of New York Mellon, acting through its London Branch  
One Canada Square  
London E14 5AL
- Credit Suisse AG  
Paradeplatz 8  
CH-8001 Zurich  
Switzerland] (*Swiss Securities only*)
-

- [Paying Agent(s): The Bank of New York Mellon, acting through its London Branch  
One Canada Square  
London E14 5AL]
- [Swiss Paying Agent:  
(*Swiss Securities only*) Credit Suisse AG  
Paradeplatz 8  
CH-8001 Zurich  
Switzerland]
- Additional Agents: Applicable
- Registrar: [The Bank of New York Mellon (Luxembourg) S.A.  
Vertigo Building – Polaris  
2-4 rue Eugene Ruppert  
L-2453 Luxembourg]
- [●]  
*(Delete or add additional Agents as appropriate)*
49. Dealer(s): [Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Limited]/[Credit Suisse International]/[Credit Suisse AG, Singapore Branch]/[Credit Suisse AG]/[●]
50. Additional steps that may only be taken following approval by Extraordinary Resolution: [Not Applicable]/[●] (*Specify details*)
51. Specified newspaper for the purposes of notices to Securityholders: [Not Applicable]/[●]
52. Additional Provisions: [Not Applicable]/[●]

**[PART B – OTHER INFORMATION]**

**[Scenario Analysis]**

[●] *(Include if desired)*

**[Retrospective Simulation]**

[●] *(Include if desired)*

[Source of information: [●]]

The values used for the simulations are historic and past performance is not a reliable indicator of future performance. The simulations are only examples and should not be considered as implying that the same levels of return could be obtained.

The figures used for the simulations are denominated in *[specify currency]*. Where investors are resident in a country other than the country or countries of such currency, the return for such investors in the currency of their country of residence may be increased or decreased as a result of currency fluctuations.]

**[Rating]**

The Securities have been rated [●] by [●].

[The rating is by a registered rating agency established in the EU]/[The rating is by an unregistered rating agency established outside the EU]/[The rating is by a third country rating agency that is endorsed by an EU registered agency]/[The rating is by a third country rating agency that has not applied to be registered but is certified in accordance with such Regulation.]

**[Commissions/Fees]**

So far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the issue of the Securities has an interest material to the issue [, save for any fees payable to the distributor(s)].

[The distributor(s) will charge purchasers [a]/[an] [fee]/[commission]/[amount]/*[specify other]* of [●] /[[up to] [●] per cent. of the Nominal Amount] per Security.]

[The Dealer will pay [a]/[an] [fee]/[commission]/[amount]/*[specify other]* to the distributor(s) in connection with the issue of [●]/[[up to] [●] per cent. of the Nominal Amount per Security upfront] [and] [[up to] [●] per cent. of the Nominal Amount per Security per annum.] [The Issue Price [and the terms] of the Securities take[s] into account such [fee]/[commission]/[amount]/*[specify other]* [and may be more than the market value of the Securities on the Issue Date].]

[The Securities will be sold by the Dealer to the distributor(s) at a discount of [up to] [●] per cent. of the Issue Price. Such discount represents the [fee]/[commission]/[amount]/*[specify other]* retained by the distributor(s) out of the Issue Price paid by investors. [The Issue Price [and the terms] of the Securities take[s] into account such [fee]/[commission]/[amount]/*[specify other]* [and may be more than the market value of the Securities on the Issue Date].]

[The amount of the fee paid by the Dealer or its affiliates on the basis of the tenor of the Securities is up to [●] per cent. per annum of the Nominal Amount per Security.]

[The Issue Price [and the terms] of the Securities [also] take[s] into account a fee of [●]/[[up to] [●] per cent. of the Nominal Amount per Security] which relates to introductory services [provided by [●]].]

*[specify fee arrangement]*

[Not Applicable]

**[Issuer may exercise its rights to repurchase and hold, resell or cancel Securities]**

The Issuer may exercise its right pursuant to General Certificate Condition 6 to purchase and hold, resell or cancel all or part of the Securities at any time, including, without limitation, in the event that the amount or number of the Securities subscribed for is less than the [Aggregate Nominal Amount]/[Number] of the Securities issued on the Issue Date.]

Signed on behalf of the Issuer:

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Duly authorised

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Duly authorised

**[INDEX DISCLAIMER[S]**

[●] (*insert the relevant index disclaimer(s); delete if not applicable*)

**[ADDITIONAL SELLING RESTRICTIONS**

[●] (*delete if not applicable*)

**[ADDITIONAL TAXATION PROVISIONS**

[●] (*delete if not applicable*)

**FORM OF PRICING SUPPLEMENT – WARRANTS**

Pricing Supplement dated [●]

[Credit Suisse International]/[Credit Suisse AG, London Branch]/[Credit Suisse AG, Nassau Branch]/[Credit Suisse AG, Singapore Branch]

[Title of Securities] [linked to [●]] due [●] (the "Securities")

issued pursuant to the Structured Products Programme for the issuance of Notes, Certificates and Warrants

**[PART A – ]CONTRACTUAL TERMS**

Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the Programme Memorandum dated 23 August 2016 [as supplemented on [●]]. This document constitutes the Pricing Supplement of the Securities described herein. Copies of the Programme Memorandum [and each supplement] may be obtained from the registered office of the Issuer and the offices of the Agents specified herein.

This Pricing Supplement comprises the final terms for the issue of the Securities.

This Pricing Supplement does not constitute final terms for the purposes of Article 5.4 of Directive 2003/71/EC, as amended from time to time, including by Directive 2010/73/EU (the "**Prospectus Directive**"). The Issuer is not offering the Securities in any jurisdiction in circumstances which would require a prospectus pursuant to the Prospectus Directive. Nor is any person authorised to make such an offer of the Securities on behalf of the Issuer in any jurisdiction. In addition, no application has been made (nor is it proposed that any application will be made) for listing of the Securities on a regulated market for the purposes of Directive 2004/39/EC on Markets in Financial Instruments (as amended).

*(Include whichever of the following apply or specify as "Not Applicable" (N/A). Italics denote guidance for completing the Pricing Supplement.)*

- |    |  |  |
|----|--|--|
| 1. | Issuer:  | [Credit Suisse AG]/[Credit Suisse International]   |
|    | [Branch:   | [London Branch]/[Nassau Branch]/[Singapore Branch]]  |
|    | <i>(Delete if CSi is Issuer)</i>                       | <i>(N.B. For Warrants, check issuer restrictions with CS Legal)</i>  |
| 2. | Series Number:   | [●]/[Not Applicable]   |
| 3. | Tranche Number:  | [●]/[Not Applicable]   |
|    |  | <i>(Should be "Not Applicable" unless fungible with an existing Series)</i>  |
|    | [Date on which Securities become fungible with Series: | [●] <i>(Include if fungible with an existing Series)</i>   |
| 4. | Applicable General Terms and Conditions:               | General Warrant Conditions   |
| 5. | Type of Warrants:                                      | [Equity-linked]/[Equity Index-linked]/ [Commodity-linked]/[Commodity Index-linked]/ [ETF-linked]/[Fund-linked]/[FX-linked]/[FX Index-linked]/[Inflation Index-linked]/[Interest Rate Index-linked]/[Cash Index-linked]/[Multi-Asset Basket-linked] |
| 6. | Exercise Style:  | [European Style]/[American Style]/[Bermudan Style]   |
| 7. | Expiration Date/Exercise Date(s):                      | [●]  |

8. Minimum Exercise Number: [●], or integral multiples thereof]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Minimum number of Securities which can be exercised at any time)* *(Only for American Style Warrants. This must not be more than the Transferable Number)*
9. Maximum Exercise Number: [●]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Maximum number of Securities which can be exercised at any time, subject as otherwise specified in the General Warrant Conditions)* *(Only for American Style Warrants)*
10. Settlement Currency: [●]  
*(N.B. If the Securities are issued by Credit Suisse AG, Singapore Branch and the Settlement Currency is SGD, the Securities should either have (a) a maturity period of at least 12 months or (b) a denomination of at least SGD 200,000; otherwise, check with CS Legal/COO)*
11. Institutional: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
12. Number of Securities:  
 (i) Series: [●]  
 (ii) Tranche: [●]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" unless fungible with an existing Series)*
13. Issue Price: [●] per Security
14. Nominal Amount: [●]  
*(Required for determination of Settlement Amount)*
15. Transferable Number of Securities: [Integral multiples of [●]]/[Not Applicable]
16. Minimum Trading Lot: [●]/[Not Applicable]
17. Issue Date: [●]/[[●] Currency Business Days following the Initial Setting Date [(or, if such date falls on different dates for different Underlying Assets, the latest of such dates to occur)] (expected to be [●])]
18. Settlement Date: [●]/[[●] Currency Business Days following the [●]/[Expiration Date]/[Exercise Date] [or, if such date falls on different dates for different Underlying Assets, the latest of such dates to occur] (expected to be [●])]/[The later of [●] and the [●] Currency Business Day following the [●] ]/[Expiration Date]/[Exercise Date] [or, if such date falls on different dates for different Underlying Assets, the latest of such dates to occur] (expected to be [●])]  
*(Specify the number and type of days by reference to which the Settlement Date is fixed)*

**PROVISIONS RELATING TO SETTLEMENT**

19. Settlement Amount: The Settlement Amount per Security will be *[(If Call Warrants) the Settlement Price less the Strike Price]/[(If Put Warrants) the Strike Price less the Settlement Price]* *[Set out other formulae and related definitions for calculating the Settlement Amount]*
- (The following sub-paragraphs should be completed or deleted as appropriate)*
- (i) Averaging Dates: /[Not Applicable]
- (ii) Initial Averaging Dates: /[Not Applicable]
- (iii) Initial Setting Date: /[The last day which is an Initial Averaging Date]
- (iv) Interim Valuation Date: /[Not Applicable]
- (v) Observation Date(s): /[Not Applicable]
- (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
- Observation Date subject to Averaging Date or Valuation Date adjustment: [Averaging Date]/[Valuation Date] adjustment applicable in respect of ,  and /[Not Applicable]
- (vi) Observation Period: /[Not Applicable]
- (vii) Valuation Date(s): /[Not Applicable]
- (N.B. Not applicable for Inflation Index Underlying Assets as they do not have a Valuation Date)*
- (viii) Valuation Time: [As determined in accordance with [Equity-linked Securities Asset Term 1]/[Equity Index-linked Securities Asset Term 1]/[ETF-linked Securities Asset Term 1]/[FX-linked Securities Asset Term 1]/[FX Index-linked Securities Asset Term 1]/[Interest Rate Index-linked Securities Asset Term 1]/[Cash Index-linked Securities Asset Term 1]/[Multi-Asset Basket-linked Securities Asset Term 1]/ /[Not Applicable]
- (N.B. Not applicable for Commodity, Commodity Index, Fund or Inflation Index Underlying Assets as they do not have a Valuation Time)*
- (ix) Other terms and conditions:
20. Physical Settlement Provisions: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (Not applicable to Warrants issued by CSi)* *(N.B. If physical settlement applies, structure should be cleared with CS Tax department)*
- (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (i) Redemption by way of Physical Delivery: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (ii) Share Amount: [As specified in the Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Warrants]/
- (iii) Ratio: /[Nominal Amount [+]/[x] Spot Rate] ÷ [Worst] Strike Price]/[Not Applicable]
- (Specify separately for each Share)*

- (iv) Spot Rate Screen Page:  (Specify separately for each Share)/[Not Applicable]
- (v) Strike Price:  (Specify separately for each Share)  
 [The Share Price ([with]/[without] regard to the Valuation Time) of the Share on the Initial Setting Date]//[Not Applicable]
- (vi) Final Price: [The Share Price ([with]/[without] regard to the Valuation Time) of the Share on the Valuation Date]//[Not Applicable]
- (vii) Fractional Amount: [As specified in the Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Warrants]//[Not Applicable]
- (viii) Fractional Cash Amount:  [Worst] Final Price x Fractional Amount  [x]/[+] Spot Rate]//[Not Applicable]  
 (Specify separately for each Share)
- (ix) Share Delivery Date: [As specified in the Physical Settlement Provisions Relating to Warrants]/
- (x) Physical Settlement Trigger: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
 (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this sub-paragraph)
  - (a) Physical Settlement Trigger Event: On the Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date, the Share Price  ([with]/[without] regard to the Valuation Time)] of [the]/[any]/[each] Underlying Asset is [at or] below the Physical Settlement Trigger Event Barrier
  - (b) Physical Settlement Trigger Event Barrier: In respect of [an]/[the] Underlying Asset and the Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date, an amount equal to  per cent. of the Strike Price of such Underlying Asset
  - (c) Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date:
  - (d) Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date subject to Valuation Date adjustment: [Valuation Date adjustment applicable in respect of the Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date]/[Not Applicable]
  - (e) Presentation Date Notice Period:  [specify city] Banking Days prior to the Presentation Date
- (xi) Physical Settlement Option: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
 (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this sub-paragraph)
  - (a) Physical Settlement Option Notice Period:  [specify city] Banking Days prior to the Maturity Date
  - (b) Presentation Date Notice Period:  [specify city] Banking Days prior to the Presentation Date

21. Unscheduled Termination Amount:

Form of Pricing Supplement – Warrants

- (i) Minimum Payment Amount: [Applicable – [●] [of the Nominal Amount]]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" if "Institutional" is applicable)*
- (ii) Deduction for Hedge Costs: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
22. Payment Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]/[Applicable – CNY Payment Disruption Provisions shall apply: "CNY Financial Centre" shall be [●]]  
*(Check with CS Legal before applying Payment Disruption; if not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (i) Payment in Alternate Currency: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Applicable" for (a) retail issuances, or (b) where "CNY Payment Disruption Provisions" are specified to be applicable; if not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (a) Alternate Currency: [●]
- (b) Equivalent Amount FX Rate: [A number of units of the Reference Currency for a unit of the Alternate Currency]/[A number of units of the Alternate Currency for a unit of the Reference Currency]
- (c) Equivalent Amount FX Rate Page: [●]
- (d) Equivalent Amount FX Rate Time: [●]
- (ii) Payment of Adjusted Amount: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for (a) retail issuances, or (b) where "CNY Payment Disruption Provisions" are specified to be applicable)*
- (iii) Reference Currency: [●]/[As specified in Asset Term 1]/[CNH]
- (iv) Trade Date: [●]

**UNDERLYING ASSET(S)**

23. List of Underlying Asset(s): [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following table of this paragraph)*

Underlying Asset(s)	Weight	Composite
[1] [●]	[●]	[Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
[2] [●]	[●]	[Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

*(Add further lines where necessary)*

*(If any Underlying Asset is a US share or an index comprising US shares, structure should be cleared by CS Tax department)*

**ASSET TERMS**

24. Equity-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- Single Share, Share Basket or Multi-Asset Basket: [Single Share]/[Share Basket]/[The]/[Each] Share constituting the Multi-Asset Basket (see paragraph [35] below)
- (i) Share Issuer: [●] *(Specify name of Share Issuer)*
  - (ii) Share: [●] *(Specify name of Share)*
  - (iii) ISIN: [●]
  - (iv) Bloomberg Code: [●]
  - (v) Information Source: [●]
  - (vi) Exchange: [●]
  - (vii) Related Exchange: [●]/[All Exchanges]
  - (viii) Maximum Days of Disruption: [Eight Scheduled Trading Days as specified in Asset Term 1]/[●] Scheduled Trading Day[s]/[Not Applicable]
  - (ix) Adjustment basis for Share Basket and Reference Dates: [Not Applicable]/[In respect of [●]] *(Specify applicable date (e.g., Initial Setting Date, Interim Valuation Date, Valuation Date, Observation Date or Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date))*: Share Basket and Reference Dates - [Individual/Individual]/[Common/Individual]/[Common/Common]

*(Repeat as necessary)*

  - (x) Adjustment basis for [Single Share]/[Share Basket] and Averaging Reference Dates: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable]/*(insert for Share Basket only)* In respect of [●] *(Specify applicable date (e.g., Initial Averaging Dates, Averaging Dates))*: Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates - [Individual/Individual]/[Common/Individual]/[Common/Common]

*(Repeat as necessary)*

*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

    - (a) Omission: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
    - (b) Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
    - (c) Modified Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  - (xi) Trade Date: [●]/[Not Applicable]
  - (xii) Jurisdictional Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*

  - (xiii) Jurisdictional Jurisdiction(s): Event [●]/[Not Applicable]

*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*

Form of Pricing Supplement – Warrants

- (xiv) Share Substitution: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (xv) Additional Disruption Events:
- (a) Change in Law: [Change in Law Option [1]/[2]/[3] Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Foreign Ownership Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) FX Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (d) Insolvency Filing: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (e) Hedging Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (f) Increased Cost of Hedging: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (g) Loss of Stock Borrow: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*  
*(If not applicable, delete the following subparagraph of this paragraph)*
- Maximum Stock Loan Rate: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (h) Increased Cost of Stock Borrow: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*  
*(If not applicable, delete the following subparagraph of this paragraph)*
- Initial Stock Loan Rate: [●]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Default position for Loss of Stock Borrow/Increased Cost of Stock Borrow is Not Applicable)*

*(Repeat (i) to (xv) as necessary where there is more than one Share)*

25. Equity Index-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following subparagraphs of this paragraph)*
- Single Index, Index Basket or Multi-Asset Basket: [Single Index]/[Index Basket]/[[The]/[Each] Index constituting the Multi-Asset Basket (see paragraph [35] below)]
- (i) Index: [●] *(Specify name of Index)*
- (ii) Type of Index: [Single-Exchange Index]/[Multi-Exchange Index]/[Proprietary Index]
- (iii) Bloomberg code(s): [●]
- (iv) Information Source: [●]
- (v) Required Exchanges: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (vi) Related Exchange: [●]/[All Exchanges]

- (vii) Disruption Threshold: [20]/[●] per cent.
- (viii) Maximum Days of Disruption: [Eight Scheduled Trading Days as specified in Asset Term 1]/[●] Scheduled Trading Day[s]/[Not Applicable]
- (ix) Adjustment basis for Index Basket and Reference Dates: [Not Applicable]/[In respect of [●] (*Specify applicable date (e.g., Initial Setting Date, Interim Valuation Date, Valuation Date or Observation Date)*): Index Basket and Reference Dates - [Individual/Individual]/[Common/Individual]/[Common/Common]]  
*(Repeat as necessary)*
- (x) Adjustment basis for [Single Index]/[Index Basket] and Averaging Reference Dates: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable]/[*(insert for Index Basket only)* In respect of [●] (*Specify applicable date (e.g., Initial Averaging Dates, Averaging Dates)*): Index Basket and Averaging Reference Dates - [Individual/Individual]/[Common/Individual]/[Common/Common]]  
*(Repeat as necessary)*  
*(If not applicable, delete the following subparagraphs of this paragraph)*
- (a) Omission: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) Modified Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (xi) Trade Date: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (xii) Jurisdictional Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (xiii) Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction(s): [●]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (xiv) Additional Disruption Events:
- (a) Change in Law: [Change in Law Option [1]/[2]/[3] Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Foreign Ownership Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) FX Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (d) Hedging Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (e) Increased Cost of Hedging: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*

*(Repeat (i) to (xiv) as necessary where there is more than one Equity Index)*

26. Commodity-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following subparagraphs of this paragraph)*

Form of Pricing Supplement – Warrants

- Single Commodity or basket of Commodities: [Single Commodity]/[Basket of Commodities]
- (i) Commodity: [●]
- (ii) Bloomberg Code: [●]
- (iii) Information Source: [●]
- (iv) Jurisdictional Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (v) Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction(s): [●]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (vi) Commodity Reference Price: [●]/[Commodity Reference Dealers]/[As specified in Asset Term 5]
- (vii) Price Source: [●]
- (viii) Exchange: [●]
- (ix) Delivery Date: [●]/[●] Nearby Month]/[Not Applicable]
- (x) Specified Price: [The high price]/[The mid price]/[The low price]/[The average of the high price and the low price]/[The closing price]/[The opening price]/[The bid price]/[The asked price]/[The average of the bid price and the asked price]/[The settlement price]/[The official settlement price]/[The official price]/[The morning fixing]/[The afternoon fixing]/[The fixing]/[The bid fixing]/[The mid fixing]/[The asked fixing]/[The spot price]/ [As specified in the Commodity Reference Price]/[Other – please specify]
- (xi) Bullion Reference Dealers: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (xii) Reference Dealers: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (xiii) Trade Date: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (xiv) Commodity Business Day Convention: [Following Commodity Business Day Convention]/[Modified Following Commodity Business Day Convention]/[Nearest Commodity Business Day Convention]/[Preceding Commodity Business Day Convention]/[No Adjustment]/[●]
- (xv) Common Pricing: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (xvi) Market Disruption Event:
- (a) Price Source Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
- Price Materiality Percentage: [●] per cent.]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Trading Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) Disappearance of Commodity Reference Price: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

- (d) Material Change in Formula: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (e) Material Change in Content: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (f) Tax Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (xvii) Disruption Fallbacks:
  - (a) Delayed Publication or Announcement: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]/[sixth]]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following subparagraph of this paragraph)*
  - Maximum Days of Disruption: [Five Commodity Business Days as specified in Asset Term 1]/[●] Commodity Business Day[s]//[Not Applicable]
  - (b) Fallback Reference Dealers: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]/[sixth]]
  - (c) Fallback Reference Price: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]/[sixth]]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following subparagraph of this paragraph)*
  - Alternate Commodity Reference Price: [●]
  - (d) Issuer Determination: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]/[sixth]]
  - (e) Postponement: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]/[sixth]]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following subparagraph of this paragraph)*
  - Maximum Days of Disruption: [Five Commodity Business Days as specified in Asset Term 1]/[●] Commodity Business Day[s]//[Not Applicable]
  - (f) Other: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – [●], to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]/[sixth]]
- (xviii) Additional Disruption Events:
  - (a) Change in Law: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (b) Hedging Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (c) Increased Cost of Hedging: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*

*(Repeat (i) to (xviii) as necessary where there is more than one Commodity)*

- 27. Commodity Index-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following subparagraphs of this paragraph)*

Form of Pricing Supplement – Warrants

- Single Commodity Index or basket of Commodity Indices: [Single Commodity Index]/[Basket of Commodity Indices]
- (i) Commodity Index: [●]
- (ii) Bloomberg Code: [●]
- (iii) Information Source: [●]
- (iv) Jurisdictional Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)
- (v) Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction(s): [●]/[Not Applicable]  
(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)
- (vi) Scheduled Trading Day: [Option 1]/[Option 2]
- (vii) Trade Date: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (viii) Market Disruption Event:
- (a) Price Disruption Source: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Trading Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) Disappearance of Component Price: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (d) Early Closure: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (e) Material Change in Formula: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (f) Material Change in Content: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (g) Tax Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (ix) Additional Disruption Events:
- (a) Change in Law: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Hedging Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) Increased Cost of Hedging: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)

*(Repeat (i) to (ix) as necessary where there is more than one Commodity Index)*

28. ETF-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

*(If not applicable, delete the following subparagraphs of this paragraph)*

Single ETF Share, ETF Share Basket or Multi-Asset Basket: [Single ETF Share]/[ETF Share Basket]/[The]/[Each] ETF Share constituting the Multi-Asset Basket (see paragraph [35] below)

- (i) ETF Share: [●]

- (ii) Fund: [●]
- (iii) Bloomberg Code: [●]
- (iv) Information Source: [●]
- (v) Fund Adviser: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (vi) Fund Administrator: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (vii) Exchange: [●]
- (viii) Related Exchange: [●]/[All Exchanges]
- (ix) Maximum Days of Disruption: [Eight Scheduled Trading Days as specified in Asset Term 1]/[●]Scheduled Trading Day[s]/[Not Applicable]
- (x) Adjustment basis for ETF Share Basket and Reference Dates: [Not Applicable]/[In respect of [●] (Specify applicable date (e.g., Initial Setting Date, Interim Valuation Date, Valuation Date, Observation Date or Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date))]: ETF Share Basket and Reference Dates - [Individual/Individual]/[Common/Individual]/[Common/Common]  
*(Repeat as necessary)*
- (xi) Adjustment basis for [Single ETF Share]/[ETF Share Basket] and Averaging Reference Dates: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable]/[*(insert for ETF Share Basket only)* In respect of [●] (Specify applicable date (e.g., Initial Averaging Dates, Averaging Dates))]: ETF Share Basket and Averaging Reference Dates - [Individual/Individual]/[Common/Individual]/[Common/Common]  
*(Repeat as necessary)*  
*(If not applicable, delete the following subparagraphs of this paragraph)*
  - (a) Omission: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (b) Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (c) Modified Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (xii) Reference Index: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (xiii) Trade Date: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (xiv) Jurisdictional Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (xv) Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction(s): [●]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (xvi) Share Substitution: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (xvii) Additional Disruption Events:
  - (a) Change in Law: [Change in Law Option [1]/[2]/[3] Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

Form of Pricing Supplement – Warrants

- (b) Cross-contamination: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) Foreign Ownership Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (d) Fund Insolvency Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
- Fund Insolvency Entity: [●]
- (e) Fund Modification: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (f) FX Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (g) Hedging Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (h) Increased Cost of Hedging: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (i) Regulatory Action: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (j) Strategy Breach: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Default position for Cross-Contamination/Fund Insolvency Event/Fund Modification/Regulatory Action/Strategy Breach is Applicable)*
- (k) Loss of Stock Borrow: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
- Maximum Stock Loan Rate: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (l) Increased Cost of Stock Borrow: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
- Initial Stock Loan Rate: [●]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Default position for Loss of Stock Borrow/Increased Cost of Stock Borrow is Not Applicable)*

*(Repeat (i) to (xvii) as necessary where there is more than one ETF Share)*

- 29. Fund-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- Single Fund or Fund Unit Basket: [Single Fund]/[Fund Unit Basket]
- (i) Fund Unit: [●]
- (ii) Fund: [●]

- (iii) Bloomberg Code: [●]
- (iv) Information Source: [●]
- (v) Fund Currency: [●]
- (vi) Fund Liquidity Designation: [●]
- (vii) Redemption Frequency: [●]
- (viii) Redemption Notice Period: [●]
- (ix) Redemption Settlement Period: [●]
- (x) Subscription Frequency: [●]
- (xi) Subscription Notice Period: [●]
- (xii) Subscription Settlement Period: [●]
- (xiii) Fund Business Day: [●]/[As determined in accordance with the Fund-linked Securities Asset Terms]
- (xiv) Dealing Day: [●]/[As determined in accordance with the Fund-linked Securities Asset Terms]
- (xv) Reference Date(s): [The]/[Each] [Initial Setting Date]/[Final Fixing Date]/[Initial Averaging Date]/[Averaging Date] [and] [Coupon Observation Date]
- (xvi) Maximum Days of Disruption: [●]
- (xvii) Trade Date: [●]
- (xviii) Minimum Fund Size: [●]
- (xix) Fund NAV Threshold: [●]
- (xx) Fund Manager NAV Threshold: [●]

*(Repeat (i) to (xx) as necessary where there is more than one Fund)*

30. FX-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

*(If not applicable, delete the following subparagraphs of this paragraph)*

*(For Securities linked to emerging markets FX Rates, check with CS Legal whether EMTA provisions need to be included)*

- Single FX Rate or basket of FX Rates: [Single FX Rate]/[Basket of FX Rates]

- (i) FX Rate: [Spot rate of exchange]/[Bid rate of exchange]/[Mid rate of exchange]/[Offer rate of exchange]/[Rate of exchange] of [Reference Currency] for [Base Currency]
- (ii) FX Page: [●]
- (iii) Specified Time: [●]
- (iv) FX Rate Sponsor: [●]

Form of Pricing Supplement – Warrants

- (v) Information Source:
- (vi) Trade Date: /[Not Applicable]
- (vii) Jurisdictional Event: /[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (viii) Jurisdictional Jurisdiction(s): Event /[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (ix) Base Currency:
- (x) Reference Currency: /[Specified Currency]
- (xi) Specified Currency: /[Not Applicable]
- (xii) Event Currency:
- (xiii) Non-Event Currency:  *(insert the currency for any FX Rate that is not the Event Currency, or another currency)*
- (xiv) FX Business Day Convention: [Following FX Business Day Convention]/[Modified Following FX Business Day Convention]/[Nearest FX Business Day Convention]/[Preceding FX Business Day Convention]/[No Adjustment]/
- (xv) Number of FX Settlement Days: /[Not Applicable]
- (xvi) Benchmark Obligation: /[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (a) Benchmark Obligation description:
- (b) Primary Obligor:
- (c) Type of Instrument:
- (d) Currency of Denomination:
- (e) Coupon:
- (f) Maturity Date:
- (g) BB Number:
- (h) Face Value:
- (xvii) Market Disruption Events:
- (a) Benchmark Obligation Default: /[Not Applicable]
- (b) Dual Exchange Rate: /[Not Applicable]
- (c) General Inconvertibility: /[Not Applicable]
- (d) General Non-Transferability: /[Not Applicable]

- (e) Governmental Authority Default: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (f) Illiquidity: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- Minimum Amount: [●]
  - Illiquidity Valuation Date: [●]
- (g) Material Change in Circumstances: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (h) Nationalisation: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (i) Price Materiality: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- FX Rate for determining Primary Rate: [●]
  - FX Rate for determining Secondary Rate: [●]
  - Price Materiality Percentage: [●]
- (j) Price Source Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (k) Specific Inconvertibility: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
- Minimum Amount: [●]
- (l) Specific Non-Transferability: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (xviii) Disruption Fallbacks:
- (a) Issuer Determination: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]]
  - (b) Currency-Reference Dealers: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
    - Reference Dealers: [●]  - (c) Fallback Reference Price: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
    - Alternative price source: [●]

Form of Pricing Supplement – Warrants

- (d) Postponement: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*
- Maximum Days of Disruption: [Five FX Business Days as specified in Asset Term 1]/[●]FX Business Day[s]]/ [Not Applicable]
- (e) Other: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable – [●]], to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]/[fourth]/[fifth]]
- (xix) Additional Disruption Events:
- (a) Change in Law: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Hedging Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) Increased Cost of Hedging: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (Repeat (i) to (xix) as necessary where there is more than one FX Rate)*
31. FX Index-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- Single FX Index or FX Index Basket: [Single FX Index]/[FX Index Basket]
- (i) FX Index: [●] *(Specify name of FX Index)*
- (ii) FX Rate(s): [Spot rate of exchange]/[Bid rate of exchange]/[Mid rate of exchange]/[Offer rate of exchange]/[Rate of exchange] of [Reference Currency] for [Base Currency]
- (iii) FX Page(s): [●]
- (iv) Specified Time: [●]
- (v) FX Rate Sponsor: [●]
- (vi) Information Source: [●]
- (vii) Additional Business Centre(s): [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (viii) Maximum Days of Disruption: [Five Scheduled Trading Days as specified in Asset Term 1]/[●]Scheduled Trading Day[s]]/ [Not Applicable]
- (ix) Trade Date: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (x) Jurisdictional Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (xi) Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction(s): [●]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*

- (xii) Adjustment basis for [Single FX Index]/[FX Index Basket] and Averaging Reference Dates: [Not Applicable]/[In respect of [●] (*Specify applicable date (e.g., Initial Averaging Dates, Averaging Dates)*):]  
*(Repeat as necessary)*  
*(If not applicable, delete the following subparagraphs of this paragraph)*
- (a) Omission: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) Modified Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (xiii) Base Currency: [●]
- (xiv) Reference Currency: [●]
- (xv) Specified Currency: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (xvi) Number of FX Settlement Days: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (xvii) Additional Disruption Events:
- (a) Change in Law: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (b) Hedging Disruption: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (c) Increased Cost of Hedging: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*
- (d) Index Calculation Agent Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (e) Index Disruption Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (f) Insolvency Disruption Event: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (g) Change of Sponsor: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

*(Repeat (i) to (xvii) as necessary where there is more than one FX Index)*

32. Inflation Index-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following subparagraphs of this paragraph)*
- (i) Inflation Index: [●]
- (ii) Related Bond: [●]/[Fallback Bond]/[Not Applicable]
- (iii) Fallback Bond: [●]/[Not Applicable]
- (iv) End Date: [●]
- (v) Daily Inflation Rate: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the following subparagraphs of this paragraph)*
- (a) Primary Lag: [●]/[Three months]

(b) Secondary Lag: /[Two months]

*(Repeat (i) to (v) as necessary where there is more than one Inflation Index)*

33. Interest Rate Index-linked Securities: /[Not Applicable]

*(If not applicable, delete the following subparagraphs of this paragraph)*

Single Interest Rate Index or Interest Rate Index Basket: [Single Interest Rate Index]/[Interest Rate Index Basket]

(i) Interest Rate Index:  (Specify name of Interest Rate Index)

(ii) Information Source:

(iii) Maximum Days of Disruption: [Eight Scheduled Trading Days as specified in Asset Term 1]/[Scheduled Trading Day[s]]/[Not Applicable]

(iv) Trade Date: /[Not Applicable]

(v) Jurisdictional Event: /[Not Applicable]

*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*

(vi) Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction(s): /[Not Applicable]

*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*

(vii) Adjustment basis for [Single Interest Rate Index]/[Interest Rate Index Basket] and Averaging Reference Dates: [Not Applicable]/[In respect of [] (Specify applicable date (e.g., Initial Averaging Dates, Averaging Dates)):]

*(Repeat as necessary)*

*(If not applicable, delete the following subparagraphs of this paragraph)*

(a) Omission: /[Not Applicable]

(b) Postponement: /[Not Applicable]

(c) Modified Postponement: /[Not Applicable]

(viii) Additional Disruption Events:

(a) Change in Law: /[Not Applicable]

(b) Hedging Disruption: /[Not Applicable]

(c) Increased Cost of Hedging: /[Not Applicable]

*(Should be "Not Applicable" for retail issuances)*

*(Repeat (i) to (viii) as necessary where there is more than one Interest Rate Index)*

34. Cash Index-linked Securities: /[Not Applicable]

*(If not applicable, delete the following subparagraphs of this paragraph)*

(i) Cash Index:

- (ii) Reference Rate: [●]/[ISDA Rate: [●]]
    - Specified Page: [●]/[Not Applicable]
    - Floating Rate Option: [●]/[Not Applicable]
    - Designated Maturity: [●]/[Not Applicable]
    - Reset Date: [●]/[Not Applicable]
  - (iii) Disruption Fallbacks: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
 

*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

    - (a) Fallback Reference Rate: [Applicable - [●]] [to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]]/[Not Applicable]
      - Specified Page: [●]
    - (b) Fallback Reference Banks: [Applicable [- to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]]/[Not Applicable]
      - Designated Maturity: [●]
      - Reference Banks: [●]/[Not Applicable]
      - Relevant Currency: [●]/[Not Applicable]
      - Banking Day: [●]
      - Number of Banking Days: [●]/[Not Applicable]
    - (c) Issuer Determination: [Applicable [- to be applied [first]/[second]/[third]]/[Not Applicable]
  - (iv) Compounding Dates: [●]
  - (v) Initial Compounding Date: [●]
  - (vi) Day Count Denominator: [●]/[360]
- (Repeat (i) to (vi) as necessary where there is more than one Cash Index)*

35. Multi-Asset Basket-linked Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (i) Multi-Asset Basket: A basket composed of the [Share[s]]/[Ind[ex/ices]] [and] [ETF Share[s]], each as specified in paragraph [23] above *(List of Underlying Asset(s))*
  - (ii) Adjustment basis for Multi-Asset Basket and Reference Dates: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable to the Common Basket Assets in respect of [●] *(Specify applicable date (e.g., Initial Setting Date, Interim Valuation Date, Valuation Date, Observation Date or Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date))*: Multi-Asset Basket and Reference Dates - [Common/Individual]/[Common/Common]]
 

*(If not applicable, delete the following sub-paragraph of this paragraph)*

- Maximum Days of Disruption: [As defined in Multi-Asset Basket-linked Asset Term 1] / [] [Scheduled Trading Days]/[Common Trading Days]] / [Not Applicable]
- (iii) Adjustment basis for Multi-Asset Basket and Averaging Reference Dates: [Not Applicable]/[Applicable to the Common Basket Assets in respect of ] (*Specify applicable date (e.g., Initial Averaging Dates, Averaging Dates)*): Multi-Asset Basket and Averaging Reference Dates - [Common/Individual]/[Common/Common]  
  
*(If not applicable, delete the following subparagraphs of this paragraph)*
  - (a) Omission: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (b) Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (c) Modified Postponement: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
  - (d) Maximum Days of Disruption: [As defined in Multi-Asset Basket-linked Asset Term 1] / [] [Scheduled Trading Days]/[Common Trading Days]] / [Not Applicable]

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

- 36. Form of Securities: [Registered Global Security]/[Uncertificated]
- 37. The Issuer intends to permit indirect interests in the Securities to be held through CREST Depository Interests to be issued by the CREST Depository: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- 38. Financial Centre(s): [Not Applicable]/ (*Specify financial centre*)  
  
*(N.B. This item relates to the place of payment, and not Interest Payment Dates)*
- 39. Business Centre(s): /[Not Applicable]
- 40. Listing and Admission to Trading: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
  
*(If not applicable, delete the following subparagraphs of this paragraph)*
  - Exchange(s) to which application will initially be made to list the Securities: (*Application may subsequently be made to other exchange(s)*) /[Not Applicable]
  - Entities (other than exchanges) to which application for listing and/or approval of the Securities will be made: /[Not Applicable]
- 41. Security Codes and Ticker Symbols:
  - ISIN: /[Not Applicable]
  - Common Code: /[Not Applicable]
  - Swiss Security Number: /[Not Applicable]
  - Telekurs Ticker: /[Not Applicable]

- WKN Number: /[Not Applicable]
42. Clearing and Trading:
- Clearing System(s) and any relevant identification number(s): Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. and Clearstream Banking, *société anonyme*/Clearstream Banking AG, Frankfurt/CREST/Other/
- [*Insert for Swiss Securities*] SIX SIS Ltd., Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. and Clearstream Banking, *société anonyme*
43. Delivery: Delivery [against]/[free of] payment
44. Agents:
- Calculation Agent: Credit Suisse International  
One Cabot Square  
London E14 4QJ
- Credit Suisse AG, Singapore Branch  
1 Raffles Link, #03-01 One Raffles Link  
Singapore 039393]
- Credit Suisse AG  
Paradeplatz 8  
CH-8001 Zurich  
Switzerland] (*Swiss Securities only*)
- 
- Principal Warrant Agent: The Bank of New York Mellon, acting through its  
London Branch  
One Canada Square  
London E14 5AL]
- Credit Suisse AG  
Paradeplatz 8  
CH-8001 Zurich  
Switzerland] (*Swiss Securities only*)
- 
- [Paying Agent(s): The Bank of New York Mellon, acting through its  
London Branch  
One Canada Square  
London E14 5AL]
- [Swiss Paying Agent:  
(*Swiss Securities only*) Credit Suisse AG  
Paradeplatz 8  
CH-8001 Zurich  
Switzerland]
- Additional Agents: Applicable
- Registrar: The Bank of New York Mellon (Luxembourg) S.A.  
Vertigo Building – Polaris  
2-4 rue Eugene Ruppert  
L-2453 Luxembourg]
- 
- (*Delete or add additional Agents as appropriate*)

Form of Pricing Supplement – Warrants

45. Dealer(s): [Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Limited]/[Credit Suisse International]/[Credit Suisse AG, Singapore Branch]/[Credit Suisse AG] [●]
46. Additional steps that may only be taken following approval by Extraordinary Resolution: [Not Applicable]/[●] (*Specify details*)
47. Specified newspaper for the purposes of notices to Securityholders: [Not Applicable]/[●]
48. Additional Provisions: [Not Applicable]/[●]

**[PART B – OTHER INFORMATION]****[Scenario Analysis]**[●] *(Include if desired)***[Retrospective Simulation]**[●] *(Include if desired)*

[Source of information: [●]]

The values used for the simulations are historic and past performance is not a reliable indicator of future performance. The simulations are only examples and should not be considered as implying that the same levels of return could be obtained.

The figures used for the simulations are denominated in *[specify currency]*. Where investors are resident in a country other than the country or countries of such currency, the return for such investors in the currency of their country of residence may be increased or decreased as a result of currency fluctuations.]

**[Rating]**

The Securities have been rated [●] by [●].

[The rating is by a registered rating agency established in the EU]/[The rating is by an unregistered rating agency established outside the EU]/[The rating is by a third country rating agency that is endorsed by an EU registered agency]/[The rating is by a third country rating agency that has not applied to be registered but is certified in accordance with such Regulation.]

**[Commissions/Fees]**

So far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the issue of the Securities has an interest material to the issue [, save for any fees payable to the distributor(s)].

[The distributor(s) will charge purchasers [a]/[an] [fee]/[commission]/[amount]/*[specify other]* of [●] /[[up to] [●] per cent. of the Nominal Amount] per Security.]

[The Dealer will pay [a]/[an] [fee]/[commission]/[amount]/*[specify other]* to the distributor(s) in connection with the issue of [●]/[[up to] [●] per cent. of the Nominal Amount per Security upfront] [and] [[up to] [●] per cent. of the Nominal Amount per Security per annum.] [The Issue Price [and the terms] of the Securities take[s] into account such [fee]/[commission]/[amount]/*[specify other]* [and may be more than the market value of the Securities on the Issue Date].]

[The Securities will be sold by the Dealer to the distributor(s) at a discount of [up to] [●] per cent. of the Issue Price. Such discount represents the [fee]/[commission]/[amount]/*[specify other]* retained by the distributor(s) out of the Issue Price paid by investors. [The Issue Price [and the terms] of the Securities take[s] into account such [fee]/[commission]/[amount]/*[specify other]* [and may be more than the market value of the Securities on the Issue Date].]

[The amount of the fee paid by the Dealer or its affiliates on the basis of the tenor of the Securities is up to [●] per cent. per annum of the Nominal Amount per Security.]

[The Issue Price [and the terms] of the Securities [also] take[s] into account a fee of [●]/[[up to] [●] per cent. of the Nominal Amount per Security] which relates to introductory services [provided by [●]].]

*[specify fee arrangement]*

[Not Applicable]

**[Issuer may exercise its rights to repurchase and hold, resell or cancel Securities]**

The Issuer may exercise its right pursuant to General Warrant Condition 7 to purchase and hold, resell or cancel all or part of the Securities at any time, including, without limitation, in the event that the amount or number of the Securities subscribed for is less than the Number of the Securities issued on the Issue Date.]

Form of Pricing Supplement – Warrants

Signed on behalf of the Issuer:

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Duly authorised

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Duly authorised

**[INDEX DISCLAIMER[S]**

[●] *(insert the relevant index disclaimer(s); delete if not applicable)*

**[ADDITIONAL SELLING RESTRICTIONS**

[●] *(delete if not applicable)*

**[ADDITIONAL TAXATION PROVISIONS**

[●] *(delete if not applicable)*

## CLEARING ARRANGEMENTS

The Securities will be cleared through the clearing system(s) specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in accordance with the rules and procedures of the relevant clearing system. The International Securities Identification Number (ISIN) and any Common Code, WKN number, Telekurs Ticker and/or other applicable clearing system identification numbers will be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

### Settlement and CREST

If specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, investors may hold indirect interests in the Securities (such Securities being "**Underlying Securities**") through CREST (being the system for the paperless settlement of trades and the holding of uncertificated securities operated by Euroclear UK & Ireland Limited or any successor thereto in accordance with the United Kingdom Uncertificated Securities Regulations 2001) by holding dematerialised depository interests ("**CREST Depository Interests**" or "**CDIs**").

CDIs are independent securities constituted under English law issued, held, settled and transferred through CREST. CDIs are issued by CREST Depository Limited or any successor thereto (the CREST Depository) pursuant to the global deed poll dated 25 June 2001 (in the form contained in Chapter 8 of the CREST International Manual (which forms part of the CREST Manual)) (as subsequently modified, supplemented and/or restated) (the "**CREST Deed Poll**"). CDIs are issued by the CREST Depository and held through CREST in dematerialised uncertificated form in accordance with the CREST Deed Poll. CDIs in respect of Underlying Securities will be constituted, issued to investors and transferred pursuant to the terms of the CREST Deed Poll.

CDIs represent indirect interests in the Underlying Securities to which they relate and holders of CDIs will not be the legal owners of the Underlying Securities.

The Issuer will issue Underlying Securities with the intention that indirect interests in such Underlying Securities be held through CDIs. In order to enable the settlement of indirect interest in the relevant Underlying Securities within CREST, investors will need to hold such indirect interests via CDIs. The CDIs will not be offered to the public or admitted to trading on a regulated market.

Following the delivery of the Underlying Securities into a Relevant Clearing System permitted in the CREST Manual, indirect interests in Underlying Securities may be delivered, held and settled in CREST by means of the creation of dematerialised CDIs representing indirect interests in the relevant Underlying Securities. Interests in the Underlying Securities will be credited to the CREST Nominee's account with Euroclear and the CREST Nominee will hold such interests as nominee for the CREST Depository which will issue CDIs to the relevant CREST participants. The CDIs will therefore consist of indirect rights of a CDI holder in, or relating to, the Underlying Securities which are held (through the CREST Nominee) on trust for the benefit of the CDI holder by the CREST Depository and will constitute a record acknowledging that the CREST Nominee holds the Underlying Securities as nominee on behalf of the CREST Depository. The CDIs will be issued once the relevant Underlying Securities are credited to the CREST Nominee's account. It is intended that CDIs will be issued to the relevant CREST participants on or around the Issue Date of the relevant Underlying Securities. However, CDIs may be created at any time following the credit of relevant Underlying Securities to the CREST Nominee's account with Euroclear.

Each CDI will be treated as one Underlying Security, for the purposes of determining all rights and obligations and all amounts payable in respect thereof. The CREST Depository will pass on to holders of CDIs any interest or other amounts received by it as holder of the Underlying Securities on trust for such CDI holder. Therefore, the holders of CDIs are entitled to the proceeds from the Underlying Securities. If a matter arises that requires a vote of Securityholders, Credit Suisse may make arrangements to permit the holders of CDIs to instruct the CREST Depository to exercise the voting rights of the CREST Nominee in respect of the Underlying Securities. However, there is no guarantee that it will be possible to put such voting arrangements in place for holders of CDIs.

Transfers of interests in Underlying Securities by the CREST Nominee to a participant of the Relevant Clearing System will be effected by cancellation of the CDIs and transfer of an interest in such Securities underlying the CDIs to the account of the relevant participant with the Relevant Clearing System. It is expected that the CDIs will have the same securities identification number as the ISIN of the Underlying Securities and will not require a separate listing on a recognised stock exchange.

The rights of the holders of CDIs will be governed by the arrangements between CREST and the Relevant Clearing System, including the CREST Deed Poll executed by the CREST Depository. These rights may be different from those of holders of Securities which are not represented by CDIs.

## Clearing Arrangements

The attention of Investors in CDIs is drawn to the terms of the CREST Deed Poll, the CREST Manual and the CREST Rules, copies of which are available from Euroclear UK & Ireland Limited at 33 Cannon Street, London EC4M 5SB or by calling +44 (0)20 7849 0000 or from the Euroclear UK & Ireland Limited website at [www.euroclear.com/site/public/EUI](http://www.euroclear.com/site/public/EUI).

### **SCENARIO ANALYSIS**

The relevant Pricing Supplement may contain hypothetical examples of the performance of the Securities in various scenarios. Such examples are for illustrative purposes only and there can be no assurance as to the actual performance of any Securities. See "Risk Factors" above.

## THE UNDERLYING ASSETS

The interest and/or repayment terms of certain Securities issued under this Programme Memorandum may be linked to movements in one or more of the following underlying assets:

- (a) an equity share;
- (b) an equity index;
- (c) a commodity or a commodity futures contract;
- (d) a commodity index;
- (e) an exchange-traded fund;
- (f) a fund;
- (g) a currency exchange rate;
- (h) a currency exchange rate index;
- (i) an inflation index;
- (j) an interest rate index; or
- (k) a cash index.

Information in relation to Underlying Assets including information about past and future performance, as well as volatility, is available on the websites or from the other sources (each an **"Information Source"**) specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement (provided that such Information Sources do not form part of this Programme Memorandum or the Terms and Conditions of the Securities) and the values of each Underlying Asset are available on Bloomberg (or other price source) under the code so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

Where the Underlying Asset is a security, the name of the issuer of that security and its International Security Identification Number (ISIN) or other security identification code will be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. Where there are two or more Underlying Assets, the relevant weights of each Underlying Asset (if applicable) will be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

The Securities are not in any way sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by any Sponsor and no Sponsor warrants or represents whatsoever, expressly or impliedly, either as to the results to be obtained from the use of any Index, Cash Index, Commodity Index, FX Index, Inflation Index or Interest Rate Index (each as defined in the Asset Terms and each an **"Underlying Index"**) and/or the figures at which the relevant Underlying Index stands at any particular time on any particular day or otherwise. No Sponsor or any other person who calculates an Underlying Index on behalf of the relevant Sponsor shall be liable (whether in negligence or otherwise) to any person for any error in that Underlying Index and no Sponsor or any other such person shall be under any obligation to advise any person of any error therein.

All rights to any trademarks relating to each Underlying Index which are vested in the relevant Sponsor are used under licence from that Sponsor.

## CREDIT SUISSE AG

*The information provided below has been extracted from the CS Registration Document (as supplemented by a supplement dated 18 May 2016 and a supplement dated 2 August 2016) and is correct as of the date of this Programme Memorandum.*

### History, Development and Organisational Structure

Credit Suisse was established on 5 July 1856 and registered in the Commercial Register (registration no. CH-020.3.923.549-1) of the Canton of Zurich on 27 April 1883 for an unlimited duration under the name *Schweizerische Kreditanstalt*. Credit Suisse's name was changed to Credit Suisse First Boston on 11 December 1996. On 13 May 2005, the Swiss banks Credit Suisse First Boston and Credit Suisse were merged. Credit Suisse First Boston was the surviving legal entity, and its name was changed to Credit Suisse (by entry in the commercial register). On 9 November 2009, Credit Suisse was renamed "Credit Suisse AG".

Credit Suisse AG ("**CS**") is a Swiss bank and joint stock corporation that was established under Swiss law and operates under Swiss law. CS is a wholly owned subsidiary of Credit Suisse Group AG (the "**Group**"). The registered head office of CS is in Zurich, and it has additional executive offices and principal branches located in London, New York, Hong Kong, Singapore and Tokyo.

The registered head office of CS is located at Paradeplatz 8, CH-8001, Zurich, Switzerland, and its telephone number is 41-44-333-1111.

### Auditors

CS's statutory and bank law auditor is KPMG AG, Badenerstrasse 172, 8004 Zurich, Switzerland ("**KPMG**").

CS's special auditor for the purposes of issuing the legally required report for capital increases in accordance with Article 652f of the Swiss Code of Obligations is BDO AG, Fabrikstrasse 50, 8031 Zurich, Switzerland.

KPMG and BDO AG are both licensed by the Federal Audit Oversight Authority, which is responsible for the licensing and supervision of audit firms and individuals which provide audit services in Switzerland.

Further information on CS's auditor may be found on page 214 (page 238 of the PDF) of the exhibit to the Form 20-F Dated 24 March 2016.

### Names and Addresses of Directors and Executives

The business address of the members of the Boards of Directors of CS and the Group and the members of the Executive Board of CS and the Group is Paradeplatz 8, CH-8001, Zurich, Switzerland.

The members of the Board of Directors of CS are as follows:

- Urs Rohner, Chairman
- Jassim Bin Hamad J. J. Al Thani
- Iris Bohnet
- Noreen Doyle
- Alexander Gut
- Andreas N. Koopmann
- Jean Lanier
- Seraina Maag
- Kai S. Nargolwala
- Joaquin J. Ribeiro
- Severin Schwan
- Richard E. Thornburgh
- John Tiner

The members of the Executive Board of the Group and CS are as follows:

- Tidjane Thiam, Chief Executive Officer
- James L. Amine
- Pierre-Olivier Bouée

- Romeo Cerutti
- Peter Goerke
- Thomas Gottstein
- Iqbal Khan
- David R. Mathers
- Joachim Oechslin
- Timothy P. O'Hara
- Helman Sitohang
- Lara Warner

The composition of the Board of Directors of CS and the Group is identical. The composition of the Executive Board of CS and the Group is identical.

Further information about the members of the Board of Directors and the Executive Board can be found on pages 192 to 212 (pages 216 to 236 of the PDF) of the exhibit to the Form 20-F Dated 24 March 2016 and the Form 6-K Dated 29 April 2016.

### **Conflicts**

There are no conflicts of interest of the members of the Board of Directors and the members of the Executive Board between their duties to CS and their private interests and/or other duties.

### **Market Activity**

CS may update its expectations on market activity, and any such update will be included in its quarterly or annual reports.

For information on CS' principal markets and activities, please see pages 12 to 24 (pages 36 to 48 of the PDF) and pages 50 to 52 (pages 74 to 76 of the PDF) of the exhibit to the Form 20-F Dated 24 March 2016.

### **Legal and Arbitration Proceedings**

Except as disclosed in the Bank Form 6-K Dated 28 July 2016 under the heading "Litigation" (note 31 to the condensed consolidated financial statements of the Group on pages 161 to 163 (pages of 171 to 173 of the PDF) of the third exhibit (Credit Suisse Financial Report 2Q16) to the Bank Form 6-K Dated 28 July 2016), in the Form 6-K Dated 10 May 2016 under the heading "Litigation" (note 31 to the condensed consolidated financial statements of the Group on pages 151 to 152 (pages 161 to 162 of the PDF) of the exhibit (Credit Suisse Financial Report 1Q16) to the Form 6-K dated 10 May 2016) and in the Form 20-F Dated 24 March 2016 under the heading "Litigation" (note 39 to the condensed consolidated financial statements of the Group on pages 375 to 382 (pages 399 to 406 of the PDF) of the Annual Report 2015, which is attached as an exhibit to the Form 20-F Dated 24 March 2016), there are no, during the period of 12 months ending on the date of this Programme Memorandum, governmental, legal or arbitration proceedings which may have, or have had in the past, significant effects on CS's financial position or profitability, and CS is not aware of any such proceedings being either pending or threatened.

Each of the Bank Form 6-K Dated 28 July 2016, the Form 6-K Dated 10 May 2016 and the Form 20-F Dated 24 March 2016 are incorporated by reference in the CS Registration Document.

### **Additional Information**

CS is not dependent upon other members of its group.

CS has a number of subsidiaries in various jurisdictions.

## CREDIT SUISSE INTERNATIONAL

*The information provided below has been extracted from the CSi Registration Document and is correct as of the date of this Programme Memorandum.*

### History, Development and Organisational Structure

Credit Suisse International ("**CSi**") was incorporated in England and Wales under the Companies Act 1985, on 9 May 1990, with registered no. 2500199 and was re-registered as an unlimited company under the name "Credit Suisse Financial Products" on 6 July 1990, and was renamed "Credit Suisse First Boston International" on 27 March 2000 and "Credit Suisse International" on 16 January 2006.

CSi, a UK domiciled bank established under English law, is an indirect wholly owned subsidiary of Credit Suisse Group AG. CSi's registered head office is in London and is located at One Cabot Square, London E14 4QJ and its telephone number is +44 (0)20 7888 8888.

CSi is an English bank and is regulated as an EU credit institution by the Financial Conduct Authority ("**FCA**") and the Prudential Regulation Authority ("**PRA**"). The PRA has issued a scope of permission notice authorising CSi to carry out specified regulated investment activities.

CSi is an unlimited company and, as such, its shareholders have a joint, several and unlimited obligation to meet any insufficiency in the assets of CSi in the event of its liquidation. The joint, several and unlimited liability of the shareholders of CSi to meet any insufficiency in the assets of CSi will only apply upon liquidation of CSi. Therefore, prior to any liquidation of CSi, the creditors may only have recourse to the assets of CSi and not to those of its shareholders.

CSi and its consolidated subsidiaries have unrestricted and direct access to funding sources of the Group. After making enquiries of the Group, the Directors of CSi have received a confirmation that the Group will ensure that CSi maintains a sound financial position and is able to meet its debt obligations for the foreseeable future.

### Principal Activities and Principal Markets

CSi commenced business on 16 July 1990. Its principal business is banking, including the trading of derivative products linked to interest rates, foreign exchange, equities, commodities and credit. The primary objective of CSi is to provide comprehensive treasury and risk management derivative product services. CSi has established a significant presence in global derivative markets through offering a full range of derivative products and continues to develop new products in response to the needs of its customers and changes in underlying markets. The business is managed as a part of the Global Markets and Investment Banking and Capital Markets Divisions of Credit Suisse AG. For more information on CSi's principal markets and activities, see page 2 (page 4 of the PDF) of the CSi 2015 Annual Report, which is incorporated by reference in the CSi Registration Document.

The liquidity and capital requirements of CSi and its consolidated subsidiaries are managed as an integral part of the wider CS group framework. This includes the local regulatory liquidity and capital requirements in the UK.

### Organisational Structure

The subsidiaries of CSi which are consolidated in the financial statements contained in the CSi 2015 Annual Report are listed on pages 69 to 71 (pages 71 to 73 of the PDF) of the CSi 2015 Annual Report, each of which is wholly owned by CSi. For information on CSi's relationship to Credit Suisse Group AG, see page 2 (page 4 of the PDF) of the CSi 2015 Annual Report.

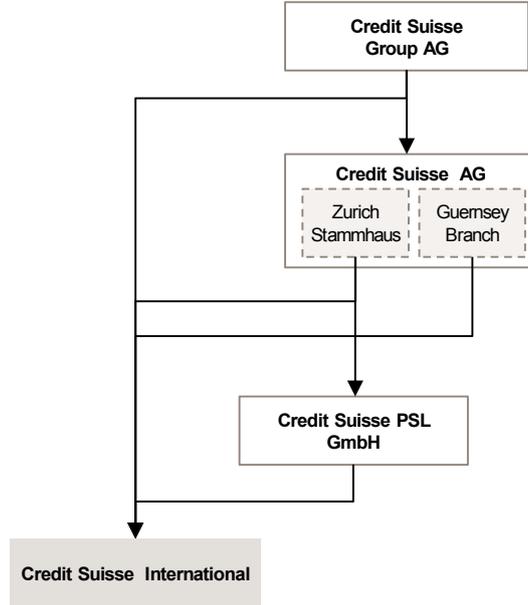
### Major Shareholders

The shareholders of CSi are:

- (a) Credit Suisse Group AG, whose head office is at Paradeplatz 8, CH-8070 Zürich, Switzerland, and who is the ultimate parent of the consolidated Credit Suisse Group which includes Credit Suisse AG;
- (b) Credit Suisse AG, a Swiss bank and a leading global bank with its registered head office at Paradeplatz 8, CH-8070 Zürich, Switzerland who provides its clients with private banking, investment banking and asset management services worldwide;
- (c) Credit Suisse AG, Guernsey Branch, whose place of business is at Helvetia Court, Les Echelons, South Esplanade, St Peter Port GY1 3ZQ, Guernsey was established as a Branch

of Credit Suisse AG on 1 April 1986 and whose principal activities are deposit taking, bond issuing and lending the funds received within the Credit Suisse Group; and

- (d) Credit Suisse PSL GmbH, whose registered office is c/o Credit Suisse AG, Paradeplatz 8, 8001 Zürich, Switzerland and was incorporated in Zürich, Switzerland on 29 September 2009 and whose principal activity is to finance, purchase, hold, manage and sell financial participations in other Credit Suisse Group companies.



There is trading of shares in CSi between these shareholders and therefore the respective shareholdings will change from time to time, although CSi will remain an indirect wholly owned subsidiary of Credit Suisse Group AG.

**Names and Addresses of Directors and Executives**

The business address of the members of the Board of Directors is One Cabot Square, London E14 4QJ.

The current members of the Board of Directors, their role within CSi and their principal activities outside CSi, if any, are as follows:

Board Member	External Activities
Noreen Doyle (Non- Executive Chair)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Independent member and Chair of the Board of Directors, the Nomination and the Advisory Remuneration Committee, independent member of the Risk Committee and Audit Committee of CSi.</li> <li>• Ms. Doyle also serves as Vice- Chair and Lead Independent Director of the Board, member of the Risk Committee and the Chairman’s and Governance Committee of Credit Suisse AG and Credit Suisse Group AG.</li> <li>• Additionally Ms. Doyle is also: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Chair of the BBA; and</li> <li>○ Chair of the Board of Directors of the Newmont Mining Corporation.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Paul Ingram	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Managing Director in the CRO division of CSi.</li> <li>• Mr. Ingram is also Chief Risk Officer of CSi and Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Ltd.</li> </ul>
Christopher Horne	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Managing Director in the CFO division of CSi.</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Mr. Horne is also Deputy CEO of CSi and Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Ltd.</li> <li>○ Member of the Board of Directors of Credit Suisse Investment Holdings (UK) and Credit Suisse Investments (UK).</li> </ul>
Alison Halsey	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Independent member of the Board of Directors, Chair of the Audit Committee and Member of the Risk, Nomination and Advisory Remuneration Committee of CSi.</li> <li>○ Ms. Halsey is also: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Non-executive Director, Chair of the Audit &amp; Risk Committee and Member of the Nomination and Remuneration Committees of Cambian Group Plc.;</li> <li>▪ Non-executive Director, Chair of the Audit Committee, and Member of the Nomination, Remuneration and Risk Advisory Committees of Provident Financial Group Plc.; and</li> <li>▪ Non-executive Director and Member of the Risk, Compliance and Nominations Committees and Chair of the Audit Committee of Aon UK Limited.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Stephen Dainton	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Managing Director in Regional EQ in the Global Markets division of CSi.</li> </ul>
David Mathers (CEO)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Managing Director in the CFO division of Credit Suisse AG.</li> <li>○ Mr. Mathers is also CEO of CSi and Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Ltd and CFO of Credit Suisse AG.</li> </ul>
Eraj Shirvani	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Managing Director in the Global Markets division of CSi.</li> <li>• Mr. Shirvani is also Global Head of Solutions &amp; Head of Fixed Income EMEA.</li> <li>• Mr. Shirvani is a member of the Board of Directors of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Association for Financial Markets in Europe (AFME); and</li> <li>▪ Global Financial Markets Association (GFMA).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Robert Arbuthnott	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Managing Director in the CFO division of CSi.</li> <li>• Mr. Arbuthnott is also CFO for Credit Suisse UK Regulated Entities including CSi and Chairman of the UK Pension Committee.</li> <li>• Mr. Arbuthnott is a Member of the Board of Directors of Credit Suisse Investment Holdings (UK) and Credit Suisse Investments (UK).</li> </ul>

Pages 1 and 13 (pages 3 and 15 of the PDF) of the CSi 2015 Annual Report provide further information on CSi's Board of Directors.

### **Directors' Conflicts of Interest**

There are no potential conflicts of interest of the members of the Board of Directors between their duties to CSi and their private interests and/or other duties.

### **Legal and Arbitration Proceedings**

During the last 12 months there have been no governmental, legal or arbitration proceedings which may have, or have had in the past, significant effects on the financial position or profitability of CSi, and CSi is not aware of any such proceedings being either pending or threatened, except as disclosed below:

1. **European Commission Statement of Objections re CDS**

In July 2013, the Directorate General for Competition of the European Commission ("**DG Comp**") issued a Statement of Objections ("**SO**") to various entities of thirteen CDS dealer banks, certain Markit entities and the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. ("**ISDA**") in relation to its investigation into possible violations of competition law by certain CDS market participants. Certain Credit Suisse entities were among the named bank entities. The SO marked the commencement of enforcement proceedings in respect of what DG Comp alleged were unlawful attempts to prevent the development of exchange traded platforms for CDS between 2006 and 2009. In December 2015, DG Comp announced that it was closing the proceedings against the Credit Suisse entities and the other dealer banks, although the proceedings would continue against the Markit entities and ISDA.

2. **U.S. Antitrust Class Action re CDS**

Certain Credit Suisse entities, as well as other banks, have been named in civil litigation in the U.S., currently pending in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York. In August 2015, Credit Suisse and the class action plaintiffs reached an agreement in principle to settle the action. The settlement is subject to the execution of formal settlement documentation and court approval. Further, Credit Suisse (USA), Inc. has received civil investigative demands from the United States Department of Justice.

3. **Rosserlane and Swinbrook v Credit Suisse International**

CSi is the defendant in English court litigation brought by Rosserlane Consultants Limited and Swinbrook Developments Limited (the "**claimants**"). The litigation relates to the forced sale by CSi in 2008 of Caspian Energy Group LP ("**CEG**"), the vehicle through which the claimants held a 51 per cent. stake in the Kyurovdag oil and gas field in Azerbaijan. CEG was sold for USD 245m following two unsuccessful M&A processes. The claimants allege that CEG should have been sold for at least USD 700m. CSi is vigorously defending the claims, which it believes are without merit. The trial commenced in October 2014 and on 20 February 2015 the case was dismissed and judgment given in favour of CSi. The claimants are now appealing the judgment.

4. CSi is defending a EUR 170 million clawback claim brought by the Winding Up Committee ("**WUC**") of Kaupthing Bank hf in the District Court of Reykjavik, Iceland. The claim relates to the issuance of ten credit-linked notes issued in 2008, which the WUC is seeking to challenge under various provisions of Icelandic insolvency law in order to claw back funds paid to CSi. The WUC is also claiming significant penalty interest under Icelandic law. CSi argues that the purchase of the credit linked notes is governed by English law, which does not provide a legal basis for such clawback actions. In October 2014, the Court of the European Free Trade Association States issued a non-binding decision supporting the Issuer's position that the governing law of the transactions is relevant. Separately, CSi is pursuing a claim for USD 226 million in the District Court of Reykjavik, Iceland against Kaupthing Bank hf's WUC in order to enforce certain security rights arising under a 2007 structured trade. CSi acquired the security rights following Kaupthing Bank hf's insolvency in 2008. A trial of both matters is currently expected to take place in 2017.

5. CSi is the defendant in German court litigation brought by Stadtwerke Munchen GmbH, a German water utility company (the "**claimant**"). The litigation relates to a series of interest rate swaps entered into between 2008 and 2012. The claimant alleges breach of an advisory duty to provide both investor and investment-specific advice, including in particular a duty to disclose the initial mark-to-market value of the trades at inception. The claimant seeks damages of EUR 15 million, repayment of EUR 159 million of collateral held by CSi and release from all future obligations under the trades. A preliminary hearing took place in February 2016, with further hearing dates expected in 2016/2017.

Provision for litigation is disclosed in Note 26 to its consolidated financial statements on page 51 (page 53 of the PDF) of the CSI 2015 Annual Report.

**Auditor**

CSI's auditor is KPMG LLP, 15 Canada Square, London E14 5GL. KPMG LLP is registered to carry out audit work by the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales.

Further information on CSI's auditor may be found on pages 14 to 15 (pages 16 to 17 of the PDF) of the CSI 2015 Annual Report.

## TAXATION

The following is an overview of the withholding tax position (and, in the case of Switzerland, other tax issues) in respect of payments of the income from the Securities by the relevant Issuer (or an agent appointed by it) in accordance with the terms and conditions of such Securities ("**Relevant Payments**"). It is limited to the country of incorporation of the relevant Issuer and those countries in which offers may be made pursuant to this Programme Memorandum ("**Relevant Taxing Jurisdictions**").

It does not relate to any other tax consequences or to withholdings in respect of payments by other persons (such as custodians, depositaries or other intermediaries) unless otherwise specified. Each investor should consult a tax adviser as to the tax consequences relating to its particular circumstances resulting from holding the Securities.

All payments in respect of the Securities by the relevant Issuer or by an agent appointed by such Issuer will be subject to any applicable withholding taxes. However, as at the date hereof, no such taxes would be applicable in respect of any Relevant Payments in any Relevant Taxing Jurisdiction, except as specified below in relation to the countries so specified.

### UNITED STATES TAX CONSIDERATIONS FOR INVESTORS

#### Substitute Dividend and Dividend Equivalent Payments

The U.S. Internal Revenue Code (the "**Code**") and regulations thereunder treat a "dividend equivalent" payment as a dividend from sources within the United States. Unless reduced by an applicable tax treaty with the United States, such payments generally will be subject to U.S. withholding tax. A "dividend equivalent" payment is defined under the Code as (i) a substitute dividend payment made pursuant to a securities lending or a sale-repurchase transaction that (directly or indirectly) is contingent upon, or determined by reference to, the payment of a dividend from sources within the United States, (ii) a payment made pursuant to a "specified notional principal contract" (a "**specified NPC**") that (directly or indirectly) is contingent upon, or determined by reference to, the payment of a dividend from sources within the United States, and (iii) any other payment determined by the U.S. Internal Revenue Service ("**IRS**") to be substantially similar to a payment described in the preceding clauses (i) and (ii).

Final regulations provide that a dividend equivalent is any payment that references the payment of (i) a dividend from an underlying security pursuant to a securities lending or sale-repurchase transaction, (ii) a dividend from an underlying security pursuant to a specified NPC, (iii) a dividend from an underlying security pursuant to a specified equity-linked instrument (a "**specified ELI**"), and (iv) any other substantially similar payment. An underlying security is any interest in an entity if a payment with respect to that interest could give rise to a U.S. source dividend pursuant to U.S. Treasury regulation section 1.861-3. An "**NPC**" is a notional principal contract as defined in U.S. Treasury regulation section 1.446-3(c). An equity-linked instrument ("**ELI**") is a financial instrument (other than a securities lending or sale-repurchase transaction or an NPC) that references the value of one or more underlying securities, including a futures contract, forward contract, option, debt instrument, or other contractual arrangement. A "**section 871(m) transaction**" is any securities lending or sale-repurchase transaction, specified NPC, or specified ELI.

For payments made before 1 January 2017, the regulations provide that a specified NPC is any NPC if (a) in connection with entering into the contract, any long party to the contract transfers the underlying security to any short party to the contract, (b) in connection with the termination of the contract, any short party to the contract transfers the underlying security to any long party to the contract, (c) the underlying security is not readily tradable on an established securities market, or (d) in connection with entering into the contract, the underlying security is posted as collateral by any short party to the contract with any long party to the contract. An NPC that is treated as a specified NPC pursuant to the preceding rule will remain a specified NPC on or after 1 January 2017. For any payment made on or after 1 January 2017, with respect to any transaction issued on or after 1 January 2017, (a) a "simple" NPC or "simple" ELI that has a delta of 0.8 or greater with respect to an underlying security when the NPC or ELI is issued is a specified NPC or specified ELI, respectively, and (b) a "complex" NPC or "complex" ELI that meets a substantial equivalence test with respect to an underlying security at the time of issuance is a specified NPC or specified ELI, respectively.

A "simple" NPC or "simple" ELI is an NPC or ELI for which, with respect to each underlying security, (i) all amounts to be paid or received on maturity, exercise, or any other payment determination date are calculated by reference to the appropriate single, fixed number of shares of the underlying security, provided that the number of shares can be ascertained when the contract is issued, and (ii) the contract has a single maturity or exercise date with respect to which all amounts (other than any upfront payment or any periodic payments) are required to be calculated with respect to the underlying security. A contract has a single exercise date even though it may be exercised by the holder at any time on or

before the stated expiration of the contract. An NPC or ELI that includes a term that discontinuously increases or decreases the amount paid or received (such as a digital option), or that accelerates or extends the maturity is not a simple ELI or simple NPC. A "complex" NPC or "complex" ELI is any NPC or ELI, respectively, that is not a simple NPC or a simple ELI, respectively. Delta is the ratio of the change in the fair market value of the contract to a small change in the fair market value of the number of shares of the underlying security.

Under temporary regulations, the substantial equivalence test measures the change in value of a complex contract when the price of the underlying security referenced by that contract is hypothetically increased by one standard deviation or decreased by one standard deviation and compares the change in value with the change in value of the shares of the equity that would be held to hedge the complex contract over an increase or decrease in the price of the equity by one standard deviation. If the proportionate difference between (a) the change in value of the complex contract and (b) the change in value of its hedge, is no greater than the proportionate difference between (i) the change in value of a "benchmark simple contract" with respect to the same shares and (ii) the change in value of its hedge, then the complex contract is substantially equivalent to the underlying security and dividend equivalent payments with respect to it are subject to withholding. The "benchmark simple contract" is a closely comparable simple contract that, at the time the complex contract is issued, has a delta of 0.8, references the applicable underlying security referenced by the complex contract, and has the same maturity as the complex contract with respect to the applicable underlying security.

If an NPC or ELI contains more than one reference to a single underlying security, all references to that underlying security are taken into account in determining the delta with respect to that underlying security. If an NPC or ELI references more than one underlying security or other property, the delta with respect to each underlying security must be determined without taking into account any other underlying security or property. The regulations provide an exception for qualified indices that satisfy certain criteria. The regulations provide that a payment includes a dividend equivalent payment whether there is an explicit or implicit reference to a dividend with respect to the underlying security.

For securities issued or deemed issued on or after 1 January 2017 (including, if applicable, as a result of a rebalancing of the underlying index or modification of the underlying basket), withholding on payments made on or after 1 January 2017 will be based on actual dividends or, if stated in writing on the issue date of the securities, on estimated dividends used in pricing the security. If an adjustment is made for the actual dividends, then the true-up payment (in addition to the estimated dividend) is added to the per-share dividend amount. If a transaction is a section 871(m) transaction, information regarding the amount of each dividend equivalent, the delta of the potential 871(m) transaction, the amount of any tax withheld and deposited, the estimated dividend amount and any other information necessary to apply the regulations will be provided as an attachment to the relevant pricing supplement or on the Credit Suisse website.

In accordance with the applicable effective dates, we will treat any portion of a payment or deemed payment on a section 871(m) transaction (including, if appropriate, the payment of the purchase price) that is substantially similar to a dividend as a dividend equivalent, which will be subject to U.S. withholding tax unless reduced by an applicable tax treaty and a properly executed IRS Form W-8 (or other qualifying documentation) is provided. In addition, it is possible that a paying agent or other intermediary may treat any portion of a payment or deemed payment on a Security (including, if appropriate, the payment of the purchase price) as a dividend equivalent, even where we do not treat the payment as a dividend equivalent. In such circumstances, the paying agent or intermediary may withhold on the payment, unless the withholding tax is reduced by an applicable tax treaty and the paying agent or intermediary receives the appropriate documentation establishing treaty benefits. If withholding applies at any point in the chain of payment, we will not be required to pay any additional amounts with respect to amounts withheld. Transactions may be combined and treated as a section 871(m) transaction, creating liability for you, whether or not we withhold on a dividend equivalent. These final and temporary regulations are extremely complex. Non-U.S. Securityholders should consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences to them of these final and temporary regulations and whether payments or deemed payments on the Securities constitute dividend equivalent payments.

### **Securities Held Through Foreign Entities**

Under certain provisions of the Hiring Incentives to Restore Employment Act, generally referred to as "FATCA" and regulations thereunder, a 30 per cent. withholding tax is imposed on "withholdable payments" and certain "passthru payments" made to "foreign financial institutions" (as defined in the regulations or an applicable intergovernmental agreement) (and their more than 50 per cent. affiliates) unless the payee foreign financial institution agrees, among other things, to disclose the identity of any U.S. individual with an account at the institution (or the institution's affiliates) and to annually report certain information about such account. The term "withholdable payments" generally includes (1)

## Taxation

payments of fixed or determinable annual or periodical gains, profits, and income ("**FDAP**"), in each case, from sources within the United States, and (2) gross proceeds from the sale of any property of a type which can produce interest or dividends from sources within the United States.

"Passthru payments" means any withholdable payment and any foreign passthru payment. To avoid becoming subject to the 30 per cent. withholding tax on payments to them, we and other foreign financial institutions may be required to report information to the IRS regarding the holders of the Securities and, in the case of holders who (i) fail to provide the relevant information, (ii) are foreign financial institutions who have not agreed to comply with these information reporting requirements, or (iii) hold the Securities directly or indirectly through such non-compliant foreign financial institutions, we may be required to withhold on a portion of payments under the Securities. FATCA also requires withholding agents making withholdable payments to certain foreign entities that do not disclose the name, address, and taxpayer identification number of any substantial United States owners (or certify that they do not have any substantial United States owners) to withhold tax at a rate of 30 per cent. If payments on the Securities are determined to be from sources within the United States, we will treat such payments as withholdable payments for these purposes. In addition, it is possible that a paying agent or other intermediary will treat payments on the Securities as having a source that is within the United States and, therefore, currently subject to withholding under FATCA, even where we have not made such a determination. If such withholding applies, we will not be required to pay any additional amounts with respect to amounts withheld.

Withholding under FATCA will apply to all withholdable payments and certain passthru payments without regard to whether the beneficial owner of the payment is a U.S. person, or would otherwise be entitled to an exemption from the imposition of withholding tax pursuant to an applicable tax treaty with the United States or pursuant to U.S. domestic law. Unless a foreign financial institution is the beneficial owner of a payment, it will be subject to refund or credit in accordance with the same procedures and limitations applicable to other taxes withheld on FDAP payments provided that the beneficial owner of the payment furnishes such information as the IRS determines is necessary to determine whether such beneficial owner is a United States owned foreign entity and the identity of any substantial United States owners of such entity. If such withholding applies, we will not be required to pay any additional amounts with respect to amounts withheld.

Pursuant to the regulations described above and IRS Notice 2015-66, and subject to the exceptions described below, FATCA's withholding regime generally will apply to (i) withholdable payments (other than gross proceeds of the type described above and certain payments made with respect to a "preexisting obligation" as defined in the regulations); (ii) payments of gross proceeds of the type described above with respect to a sale or disposition occurring after 31 December 2018; and (iii) foreign passthru payments made after the later of 31 December 2018, or the date that final regulations defining the term "foreign passthru payment" are published. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the provisions of FATCA discussed above generally will not apply to (a) any obligation (other than an instrument that is treated as equity for U.S. tax purposes or that lacks a stated expiration or term) that is outstanding on 1 July 2014 (a "**grandfathered obligation**"); (b) any obligation that produces withholdable payments solely because the obligation is treated as giving rise to a dividend equivalent pursuant to the Code section 871(m) and the regulations thereunder that is outstanding at any point prior to six months after the date on which obligations of its type are first treated as giving rise to dividend equivalents; and (c) any agreement requiring a secured party to make payments with respect to collateral securing one or more grandfathered obligations (even if the collateral is not itself a grandfathered obligation). Thus, if you hold your Securities through a foreign financial institution or foreign entity, a portion of any of your payments may be subject to 30 per cent. withholding.

### **U.S. Federal Estate Tax Treatment**

A Security may be subject to U.S. federal estate tax if an individual holds the Security at the time of his or her death. The gross estate of a holder domiciled outside the United States includes only property situated in the United States. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal estate tax consequences of holding the Securities at death.

### **Backup Withholding and Information Reporting**

A holder of the Securities may be subject to backup withholding with respect to certain amounts paid to such holder unless it provides a correct taxpayer identification number, complies with certain certification procedures establishing that it is not a U.S. Securityholder or establishes proof of another applicable exemption, and otherwise complies with applicable requirements of the backup withholding rules. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. You can claim a credit against your U.S. federal income tax liability for amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules, and amounts in excess of your liability are refundable if you provide the required information to the IRS in a timely fashion. A holder of the Securities may also be subject to information reporting to the IRS with respect to certain amounts paid

to such holder unless it (1) provides a properly executed IRS Form W-8 (or other qualifying documentation) or (2) otherwise establishes a basis for exemption. If such withholding applies, we will not be required to pay any additional amounts with respect to amounts withheld.

## SWITZERLAND

The following statements and discussions of certain Swiss tax considerations relevant to the purchase, ownership and disposition of Securities are of a general nature only and do not address every potential tax consequence of an investment in Securities under Swiss law. This summary is based on treaties, laws, regulations, rulings and decisions currently in effect, all of which are subject to change. **It does not address the tax consequences of the Securities in any jurisdiction other than Switzerland.** Potential investors will therefore need to consult their own tax advisers to determine the special tax consequences of the receipt, ownership and sale or other disposition of a Security.

Tax treatment depends on the individual tax situation of each investor and may be subject to change.

The Securityholders shall assume and be responsible to the proper governmental or regulatory authority for any and all taxes of any jurisdiction or governmental or regulatory authority, including without limitation, any state or local taxes, transfer taxes or fees, occupation taxes or other like assessments or charges that may be applicable to any payment delivered to them by the Issuer hereunder or applicable to the transactions covered hereby. The Issuer shall have the right, but not the duty, to withhold from any amounts otherwise payable to a Securityholder such amount as is necessary for the payment of any such taxes, fees, assessments or charges.

### Swiss Withholding Tax

According to current Swiss tax law and the present practice of the Swiss Federal Tax Administration, payments in respect of the Securities and repayment of principal of the Securities by the Issuer Credit Suisse AG acting through one of its branches outside of Switzerland should not be subject to Swiss withholding tax provided that the Issuer Credit Suisse AG uses the proceeds outside of Switzerland. Payments in respect of the Securities and repayment of principal of the Securities by the Issuer Credit Suisse International are principally out of scope for Swiss withholding taxes. If the issuance is guaranteed by a Swiss group entity (e.g., Credit Suisse Group AG) payments in respect of the Securities and repayment of principal of the Securities by the Issuer Credit Suisse International should still not be subject to Swiss withholding tax provided that the Issuer Credit Suisse International uses the proceeds outside of Switzerland.

### Swiss Value Added Tax ("VAT")

The issue, transfer (i.e., through a sale or a purchase), exercise or redemption of Securities or any income derived therefrom will normally not be subject to Swiss VAT. However, any respective input VAT will correspondingly not be recoverable.

### Issue Stamp Tax and Securities Transfer Stamp Tax

According to current Swiss tax law and the present practice of the Swiss Federal Tax Administration, the issue of Securities is not subject to Issue Stamp Tax and Securities Transfer Stamp Tax. The Securities Transfer Stamp Tax is applicable to Securities which, due to specific features, are considered bond-like, share-like or fund-like products for purposes of Swiss tax law. In this case, a Securities Transfer Stamp Tax of up to 0.3 per cent. of the consideration could be due on secondary market transactions in Securities, if a domestic securities dealer (*Effekthändler*), as defined in art. 13 para. 3 of the Swiss Federal Act on Stamp Duties (*Stempelabgabengesetz*), is a party to the transaction or acts as an intermediary thereto. This applies likewise for primary market transactions of fund-like instruments which are not issued out of Switzerland or the Principality of Liechtenstein ("**domestic issuances**"). If, upon the exercise or redemption of a Security, an underlying security is delivered to the holder of the Security, the transfer of the underlying security may be subject to Swiss Securities Transfer Tax of up to 0.15 per cent. for domestic issuances and of up to 0.3 per cent. for other issuances, provided in both cases that a Swiss securities dealer is a party to the transaction or acts as an intermediary thereto. Certain exemptions may, *inter alia*, apply with regard to institutional investors such as mutual funds, non-Swiss listed companies and their non-Swiss subsidiaries, non-Swiss life insurance companies and non-Swiss social security institutions.

### Income Taxation of Non-Swiss tax resident Investors

Under present Swiss tax law, payments of interest on the Securities and repayment of principal of the Securities to a holder who is a non-resident of Switzerland and who, during the taxation year has not engaged in a trade or business through a permanent establishment within Switzerland and who is not

## Taxation

subject to income taxation in Switzerland for any other reason will not be liable to Swiss federal, cantonal or communal income taxation. Such an investor that is not a tax resident in Switzerland, will also not be liable to Swiss federal, cantonal or communal income taxation on gains realised during the taxation year on the sale or redemption of a Security.

### **Income Taxation of Securities held by Swiss tax resident Individuals as part of Private Property**

Gains or losses realised upon a sale or other disposition by individuals holding a Security as part of their private property (private capital gain) are as a rule not subject to income taxation or are not deductible from taxable income respectively. This applies likewise to option premium received or paid by the holder of a Security that is treated for Swiss tax purposes as a transparent structured product consisting of part debt and part option.

Capital gains may, however, be subject to income taxation if a Security or a distinguishable part thereof qualifies as a bond where the predominant part of the annual yield on which is paid in the form of a one-time payment (*überwiegende Einmalverzinsung*). Losses arising from such bonds may be deducted from gains recognised from similar instruments during the same tax period.

Income derived from a Security, which is neither a private capital gain, as set out above nor a repayment of paid in capital (or face value in the case of share-like instruments) nor an option premium is as a rule subject to tax. This applies, *inter alia*, to any issuance discount, repayment premium, other guaranteed payments (except repayment of capital or option premium) or any combination thereof. Payments or credits received by a holder because of dividends, interest etc. of the underlying may be subject to income tax for such holder. This may apply likewise to payments or credits derived from underlying funds.

### **Income Taxation of Securities held by Swiss tax resident Individuals or Entities as part of Business Property**

Income realised and losses justified by business reasons incurred on Securities as part of the business property of individuals (including deemed securities dealers due to frequent dealing, debt financing or similar criteria; so called *Wertschriftenhändler*) or entities subject to tax in Switzerland are included in the taxable income or may be deducted from the taxable income, respectively, of such person or entity.

### **EU Savings Tax**

European Union Directive on the Taxation of Savings Income, Swiss Agreement: The European Union ("EU") adopted a directive on the taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (European Directive 2003/48/EC of 3 June 2003) (the "**Directive**"). The Directive requires Member States to provide to the tax authorities of other Member States details of payments of interest and other similar income paid by a person to an individual in another Member State, except that Austria will instead impose a withholding system for a transitional period unless during such period they elect otherwise. A number of third countries and territories, including Switzerland, have adopted similar measures to the Directive. On 26 October 2004, the European Community and Switzerland entered into an agreement on the taxation of savings income pursuant to which Switzerland adopted measures equivalent to those of the Directive.

On the basis of this Agreement, Switzerland introduced a withholding tax on interest payments and other similar income paid in Switzerland by a paying agent to an individual resident in an EU Member State ("**EU Withholding Tax**"). The rate of withholding is currently 35 per cent. with the option for such an individual to authorise the paying agent to disclose details of the payments to the tax authorities of the relevant Member State in lieu of the withholding. The beneficial owner of the interest payments may be entitled to a tax credit or refund of the withholding in its country of residence, if any, provided that certain conditions are met.

On 27 May 2015 the European Union and Switzerland signed a Protocol amending their existing EU Savings agreement and transforming it into an agreement on automatic exchange of financial account information based on the Global Standard. The existing EU-Switzerland Savings agreement will continue to be operational until 31 December 2016. From 1 January 2017, financial institutions in the EU and Switzerland (beside others) will commence the due diligence procedures envisaged under the new Agreement on automatic exchange of financial account information to identify customers who are reportable persons, i.e., for Switzerland also residents of any EU Member State. By 2018, the national authorities will report the financial information to each other.

### **Final Foreign Withholding Taxes**

The Swiss Federal Council signed treaties with the United Kingdom and Austria providing, *inter alia*, for a final withholding tax. The treaties entered into force as of 1 January 2013. According to the treaties, a Swiss paying agent must, *inter alia*, levy a final withholding tax on certain income items, including capital gains, interest and dividends, deriving from assets held on accounts or deposits with a Swiss paying agent, including, as the case may be, Structured Notes and Shares. The final withholding tax will substitute the ordinary income tax due by an individual resident of a contracting state on such gains and income items. In lieu of the final withholding, individuals may opt for a voluntary disclosure of the relevant capital gains and income items to the tax authorities of their state of residency.

From 1 January 2017, financial institutions in Switzerland (beside others) will commence the due diligence procedures envisaged under the new Agreement on automatic exchange of financial account information to identify customers who are reportable persons, i.e., for Switzerland also residents of the United Kingdom and Austria. It is likely that the treaties for a final withholding tax between Switzerland and the United Kingdom or Austria respectively will be mutually terminated during 2016 and Swiss paying agents will not have to apply the Final Withholding Tax regimes by 2017 anymore.

## UNITED KINGDOM

The following statements are by way of a general guide only to holders of Securities. They are not exhaustive and do not constitute tax advice. Holders of Securities are therefore advised to consult their professional advisors concerning possible taxation or other consequences of purchasing, holding, selling or otherwise disposing of the Securities under the laws of their country of incorporation, establishment, citizenship, residence or domicile.

The information below relates only to United Kingdom taxation and is applicable to United Kingdom residents who are the beneficial owners of Securities and hold the Securities as an investment, and does not apply to other categories of taxpayers such as dealers in shares and securities. It is based on United Kingdom tax law and HM Revenue and Customs ("**HMRC**") published practice at the date of this Programme Memorandum. The United Kingdom tax treatment of prospective holders of Securities depends on their individual circumstances and may be subject to change in the future. Anyone who is unsure of their tax treatment in relation to Securities should seek independent professional advice.

The following paragraphs are written on the assumption that the holders of the CDIs are, for United Kingdom tax purposes, absolutely beneficially entitled to the Underlying Securities and to any payments on the Underlying Securities. In the following paragraphs, references to "Securities" should be taken to include references to "interests in Securities held through CDIs", and references to "Securityholders" should be taken to include references to "holders of CDIs".

### Withholding taxes

Provided that the relevant Issuer continues to be a bank within the meaning of section 991 of the Income Tax Act 2007 (the "**Act**"), and provided that the interest on the Securities is paid in the ordinary course of its business within the meaning of section 878 of the Act, CS, acting through its London Branch, or CSi, as the case may be, will be entitled to make payments of interest under the Securities without withholding or deduction for or on account of United Kingdom income tax.

Payments of interest on the Securities may also be made without withholding or deduction for or on account of United Kingdom income tax if the Securities are listed on a "recognised stock exchange" within the meaning of section 1005 of the Act.

Interest on the Securities may also be paid without withholding or deduction for or on account of United Kingdom tax where interest on the Securities is paid to a person who belongs in the United Kingdom for United Kingdom tax purposes and, at the time the payment is made, the relevant Issuer reasonably believes (and any person by or through whom interest on the Securities is paid reasonably believes) that the beneficial owner is within the charge to United Kingdom corporation tax as regards the payment of interest; provided that HM Revenue & Customs have not given a direction (in circumstances where it has reasonable grounds to believe that the above exemption is not available in respect of such payment of interest at the time the payment is made) that the interest should be paid under deduction of tax.

Interest on the Securities may also be paid without withholding or deduction for or on account of United Kingdom tax where the maturity of the Securities is less than 365 days and which are not issued under arrangements the effect of which is to render such Securities as part of a borrowing with a total period of a year or more.

In other cases, an amount must generally be withheld from payments of interest on the Securities issued by CS, acting through its London Branch, or CSi, as the case may be, on account of United Kingdom income tax at the basic rate (currently 20 per cent.). However, where an applicable double tax treaty

## Taxation

provides for a lower rate of withholding tax (or for no tax to be withheld) in relation to a Securityholder, HM Revenue & Customs can issue a notice to the relevant Issuer to pay interest to the Securityholder without deduction of tax (or for interest to be paid with tax deducted at the rate provided for in the relevant double tax treaty).

HMRC has powers, in certain circumstances, to obtain information about: payments derived from securities (whether income or capital); certain payments of interest (including the amount payable on the redemption of a deeply discounted security); and securities transactions. The persons from whom HMRC can obtain information include: a person who receives (or is entitled to receive) a payment derived from securities; a person who makes such a payment (received from, or paid on behalf of, another person); a person by or through whom interest is paid or credited; a person who effects or is a party to securities transactions (which includes an issue of securities) on behalf of others; registrars or administrators in respect of securities transactions; and each registered or inscribed holder of securities. The information HMRC can obtain includes: details of the beneficial owner of securities; details of the person for whom the securities are held, or the person to whom the payment is to be made (and, if more than one, their respective interests); information and documents relating to securities transactions; and, in relation to interest paid or credited on money received or retained in the United Kingdom, the identity of the security under which interest is paid.

In certain circumstances the information which HMRC has obtained using these powers may be exchanged with tax authorities in other jurisdictions.

The references to "interest" above mean "interest" as understood in United Kingdom tax law (which in certain cases could include a premium or a discount). The statements above do not take any account of any different definitions of "interest" or "principal" which may prevail under any other law or which may be created by the terms and conditions of the Securities or any related documentation.

### **United Kingdom Corporation Tax Payers**

The United Kingdom taxation treatment of a Securityholder that is within the charge to United Kingdom corporation tax will depend on, among other things, the accounting treatment of the Securities in the Securityholder's hands, including, in particular, whether or not the Securities are bifurcated into a host contract and an "embedded derivative" as an accounting matter. The accounting treatment will also affect the tax treatment of a disposal of the Securities (including a disposal occurring on redemption of the Underlying Securities).

Securityholders within the charge to United Kingdom corporation tax should consult their own accounting and tax advisers concerning their tax liabilities that may arise as a result of holding the Securities, or as a result of the disposal of the Securities.

### **Other United Kingdom Tax Payers**

#### ***Taxation of Gains***

Where Notes are issued at an issue price of less than 100 per cent. of their nominal amount they may constitute "deeply discounted securities" depending on the level of the discount. It is not considered that Notes would be regarded as deeply discounted securities merely by reason of the fact that they are denominated in a currency other than sterling. Where Notes constitute "deeply discounted securities", a Holder of such Notes who is within the scope of United Kingdom income tax may be liable to United Kingdom income tax on any profit (the amount by which any sum payable on the transfer or redemption of the Note exceeds its acquisition price) made on the sale or other disposal (including redemption) of such Notes.

Where Notes are issued at a redemption premium as opposed to being issued at a discount, then where such premium does not constitute a payment of interest such Notes may constitute "deeply discounted securities".

Notes which are deeply discounted securities are qualifying corporate bonds and therefore not subject to tax on chargeable gains.

Prospective holders of Notes should obtain independent professional advice as to the United Kingdom tax consequences of acquiring, holding, redeeming or otherwise disposing of Notes.

The taxation of Warrants and Certificates is complex and any prospective holder of Warrants or Certificates should obtain independent professional advice as to the United Kingdom tax treatment.

### ***Individual Savings Accounts***

The Notes should qualify for inclusion in an ISA. Warrants or Certificates may well not qualify for inclusion in an ISA so independent professional advice should be sought in each case. United Kingdom tax resident holders of Securities who acquire their investment in the Securities through an ISA and who satisfy the requirements for tax exemption in the Individual Savings Account Regulations 1998 will not be subject to either United Kingdom income tax or United Kingdom capital gains tax on income and gains realised from their Securities and any losses on their investment will be disregarded for the purposes of United Kingdom capital gains tax.

Individual investors who are considering investing in Securities which may provide capital growth and who are considering holding such Securities within an ISA may wish to consider whether it may be more beneficial for them to hold such Securities as a direct investment outside an ISA (leaving them free to invest in an income producing asset for inclusion in an ISA). This will depend on an investor's individual circumstances, including the availability of the capital gains tax annual exemption which may significantly reduce the amount of tax payable on capital gains. It may be more appropriate for some investors to hold an income generating investment within their ISA and assets generating capital gains as a direct investment so that, overall, less tax is paid on income and capital gains.

#### ***United Kingdom Self-Invested Personal Pensions (SIPP) and Small Self-Administered Schemes (SSAS)***

The Securities should be capable of being held within a SIPP or SSAS that is a registered pension scheme subject to the individual circumstances of the Securityholders. Securityholders should obtain independent advice in relation to the tax treatment of Securities held within a SIPP or SSAS.

#### **Other United Kingdom tax considerations**

##### ***Transfer of Assets Abroad***

The attention of individual Securityholders who are resident in the United Kingdom is drawn to the provisions of sections 714 to 751 of ITA 2007 contained in Chapter 2 of Part 13 of ITA 2007 (the Transfer of Assets Abroad Legislation). Under sections 714 to 751 of ITA 2007, the income accruing to an Issuer may be attributed to such a Securityholder and may (in certain circumstances) be subject to United Kingdom income tax in the hands of the Securityholder. However, under section 737 of ITA 2007, sections 714 to 751 ITA of 2007 will not apply if the Securityholder can satisfy HMRC that either:

- (a) it would not be reasonable to draw the conclusion, from all the circumstances of the case, that the purpose of avoiding a liability to United Kingdom taxation was the purpose or one of the purposes for which an investment in the Securities or any "associated operations" within the meaning of section 719 of ITA 2007 (together, the Security Transactions) was effected; or
- (b) the Security Transactions were "genuine commercial transactions" and it would not be reasonable to draw the conclusion, from all the circumstances of the case, that any one or more of the Security Transactions was designed, more than incidentally, for the purpose of avoiding United Kingdom taxation.

Sections 737 and 738 of ITA 2007 provide that, in interpreting these provisions:

- (a) the intentions and purposes of any person who, whether or not for consideration, designs or effects any of the Security Transactions or provides advice in relation to any of the Security Transactions would have to be taken into account in determining the purposes for which the Security Transactions were effected;
- (b) for the purposes of (b) above, a Security Transaction would only be a "commercial transaction" if, broadly, it was on arm's length terms and, in addition, if it was effected in the course of a trade or business, or with a view to setting up and commencing a trade or business and, in either case, for the purposes of that trade or business; and
- (c) the making and managing of investments, or the making or managing of investments, can only constitute a trade or business for the purposes of the preceding paragraph to the extent that the person carrying out the activity and the person for whom it is done are independent persons dealing at arm's length.

##### ***Transactions in securities***

The attention of Securityholders who are corporation tax payers is drawn to the provisions of sections 731 to 751 CTA 2010. Securityholders who are income tax payers should have regard to sections 682 to 713 of ITA 2007. These provisions could potentially apply to counteract United Kingdom tax advantages

## Taxation

arising to a Securityholder but the provisions will not apply provided the Securityholder can demonstrate that:

- (a) in the case of a Securityholder who is a corporation tax payer:
  - (i) its investment in the Securities was made for genuine commercial reasons or in the ordinary course of making or managing investments, and
  - (ii) the main object or one of the main objects of the investment in the Securities was not to obtain a corporation tax advantage within the meaning of section 732 of CTA 2010;
- (b) in the case of a Securityholder who is an income tax payer, it is not the case that the main purpose or one of the main purposes of the investment in the Securities was to obtain an income tax advantage within the meaning of sections 687 of ITA 2007.

### **Restrictions on allowable losses**

The attention of Securityholders is drawn to section 16A of TCGA 1992. This provision could potentially prevent Securityholders from claiming an allowable loss in respect of a disposal of their Securities if the main purpose or one of the main purposes connected with their investment and/or disposal of the Securities was to secure a tax advantage within the meaning of section 16A(2) of TCGA 1992.

### **Stamp Duty and Stamp Duty Reserve Tax (SDRT)**

#### **Issue**

No UK stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax ("**SDRT**") should generally be payable on the issue of Securities save that SDRT at 1.5 per cent. is likely to be payable on an issue of Securities where all three of the conditions in (a), (b) and (c) below are met:

- (a) the Securities do not constitute exempt loan capital (see below);
- (b) the Securities are not covered by article 5(2) of the capital duties directive (Council Directive 2008/7/EC); and
- (c) the Securities are issued to an issuer of depositary receipts or a clearance service (or their nominees).

For the purposes of this UK tax section, the clearing systems run by Euroclear Bank and Clearstream Luxembourg constitute a "clearance service" however the CREST system run by Euroclear UK & Ireland does not.

Securities will constitute "exempt loan capital" if the Securities constitute "loan capital" (as defined in section 78 Finance Act 1986) and do not carry (and in the case of (ii)-(iv) below have never carried) any one of the following four rights:

- (i) a right for the holder of the securities to opt for conversion into shares or other securities or to acquire shares or other securities, including loan capital of the same description;
- (ii) a right to interest the amount of which exceeds a reasonable commercial return on the nominal amount of the capital;
- (iii) a right to interest the amount of which falls or has fallen to be determined to any extent by reference to the results of, or of any part of, a business or to the value of any property; or
- (iv) a right on repayment to an amount which exceeds the nominal amount of the capital and is not reasonably comparable with what is generally repayable (in respect of a similar nominal amount of capital) under the terms of issue of loan capital listed in the Official List of the London Stock Exchange.

### **Transfer of Securities**

Transfers of interests in Securities held through a clearance service do not attract UK stamp duty or SDRT provided that no section 97A election has been made.

Where Securities do not comprise exempt loan capital and are not held through a clearance service, then, where the issuer of the Securities is a body corporate incorporated in the United Kingdom or where the Securities are registered in a register kept in the United Kingdom by or on behalf of the relevant issuer or are the shares are "paired" with shares in a United Kingdom incorporated company within the meaning of section 99(6B) of the Finance Act 1986, agreements to transfer such Securities may attract SDRT at 0.5 per cent. of the chargeable consideration.

SDRT at 0.5 per cent. may also be payable in relation to any agreement to transfer Securities such as Warrants which give the holder the right on exercise to acquire stock, shares or loan capital in certain companies with a United Kingdom connection unless such stock, shares or loan capital would itself qualify as "exempt loan capital". A company will have a United Kingdom connection for these purposes if:

- (a) the company is incorporated in the United Kingdom;
- (b) a register of the relevant stock, shares or loan capital is kept in the United Kingdom by or on behalf of the company; or
- (c) the shares are "paired" with shares in a United Kingdom incorporated company within the meaning of section 99(6B) of the Finance Act 1986.

In addition, stamp duty at 0.5 per cent. may arise in respect of any document transferring any Security that does not comprise exempt loan capital. However, where a liability to stamp duty is paid within six years of a liability to SDRT arising the liability to SDRT will be cancelled or repaid as appropriate.

#### **Redemption or Settlement of Securities**

Stamp duty or SDRT at 0.5 per cent. may arise on Physical Settlement in certain cases.

#### **Higher Rate Charges**

Where stamp duty is payable as outlined above, it may be charged at the higher rate of 1.5 per cent. (rather than at the 0.5 per cent. rate) in respect of any document transferring or agreement to transfer Securities to a depository receipts system or clearance service.

#### **BAHAMAS**

Under the laws of The Bahamas, holders of Securities are not liable to pay any income tax, capital gains tax, inheritance tax, estate tax, transfer tax, sales tax or any similar taxes, imposed by The Bahamas government, on income or distributions accruing to them as a result of or derived from the Securities or otherwise in connection with any transaction concerning Securities, including without limitation, the acquisition or disposal of Securities or any interest therein.

Payments made by CS acting through its Nassau Branch will not be subject to any withholding tax imposed by the government of The Bahamas.

No stamp duty is chargeable in The Bahamas on the issue or transfer of Securities; provided however that where Securities qualify as "foreign currency denominated debt instruments" for the purpose of Bahamian law (i.e. notes, bonds, debentures, or other instruments or certificates of indebtedness or obligation, including contingent indebtedness or obligation that are: (a) denominated in a currency other than Bahamian currency; (b) of any maturity whatsoever; and (c) offered for issuance outside The Bahamas by a licensed bank in The Bahamas), stamp duty shall be payable by the issuer at a rate of 0.35 per cent. of the fee payable for the arrangement, underwriting or placement of each issuance up to a maximum duty of \$25,000.00.

This information is of a general nature and does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all tax considerations under Bahamian law that may be relevant to a decision to acquire, to hold or to dispose of the Securities.

Each investor should consult a tax adviser as to the tax consequences relating to its particular circumstances resulting from holding the Securities.

#### **BELGIUM**

The following is a summary of the principal Belgian tax considerations with respect to the holding of Securities obtained by a Belgian investor following an offer in Belgium.

## Taxation

This information is of a general nature and does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all Belgian tax considerations that may be relevant to a decision to acquire, to hold or to dispose of the Securities. In some cases, different rules can be applicable.

This summary is based on Belgian tax legislation, treaties, rules, and administrative interpretations and similar documentation, in force as of the date of the publication of this Programme Memorandum, without prejudice to any amendments introduced at a later date, even if implemented with retroactive effect.

Unless otherwise stated herein, this summary does not describe the tax consequences for a holder of Securities that are redeemable in exchange for, or convertible into assets, of the exercise, settlement or redemption of such Securities or any tax consequences after the moment of exercise, settlement or redemption.

Each investor should consult a tax adviser as to the tax consequences relating to its particular circumstances resulting from holding the Securities.

### **Belgian tax regime regarding Notes and Certificates**

#### **Withholding tax and income tax treatment**

##### ***Tax treatment of Belgian resident individuals***

Individuals who are Belgian residents for tax purposes, i.e., individuals subject to the Belgian individual income tax (*Personenbelasting/Impôt des personnes physiques*) and who hold Notes or Certificates as a private investment, are in principle subject to the following tax treatment in Belgium with respect to Notes and Certificates. Other tax rules apply to Belgian resident individuals holding Notes and Certificates not as a private investment but in the framework of their professional activity.

The following amounts are treated as interest for Belgian withholding tax purposes: (i) periodic interest income, (ii) any amount paid by the Issuer in excess of the issue price, and (iii) if the debt securities qualify as fixed income securities in the meaning of article 2, §1, 8° of the Belgian Income Tax Code, in case of a realisation of the debt securities prior to repurchase or redemption by the Issuer, the income equal to the pro rata of accrued interest corresponding to the detention period. A debt security will in general be a fixed income security if there is a causal link between the amount of interest income and the detention period of the security, on the basis of which it is possible to calculate the amount of pro rata interest income at the moment of the sale of the security during its lifetime. Based on its circular letter of 25 January 2013 on the tax treatment of income of structured securities, the Belgian tax administration also considers any other securities whose return is uncertain due to a link with the performance of underlying products or values as fixed income securities. There is therefore a possibility that the Belgian tax authorities will want to characterise the Notes and Certificates, whose (periodic) return is linked to the performance of the Underlying Assets as fixed income securities, even though it is debatable whether this is in line with Belgian tax legislation.

Payments of interest on Notes and Certificates which qualify as interest (as defined above under (i) and (ii)) and which are made through a paying agent or other financial intermediary in Belgium will in principle be subject to a 27 per cent. withholding tax (calculated on the interest received after deduction of any non-Belgian withholding taxes).

The Belgian withholding tax constitutes in principle the final income tax for Belgian resident individuals. This means that they do not have to declare the interest obtained on the Notes and Certificates in their personal income tax return, provided the withholding tax was effectively levied on such interest payments, save where declaring the interest and crediting the withholding tax would be more beneficial.

If the interest is paid outside of Belgium, i.e., without the intervention of a financial intermediary established in Belgium, the interest received on Notes and Certificates (after deduction of any non-Belgian withholding tax) must however be declared in the personal income tax return of the holder and will in principle be taxed at a flat rate of 27 per cent.

Capital gains realised upon the sale of Notes and Certificates are in principle tax exempt, unless the capital gains are realised outside the scope of the normal management of one's private estate or unless and to the extent that the capital gains qualify as interest (as defined above). Capital losses are in principle not tax deductible.

Since 1 January 2016, a so-called "speculation tax" of 33 per cent. applies to capital gains realised by private individuals on the transfer for consideration of stock listed shares, options and warrants and any derivative financial instruments allowing the holder to invest exclusively in the evolution of the value of

one or more specific stock listed shares (together "instruments"). The speculation tax only applies to instruments acquired for consideration as from 1 January 2016 by the transferor or by any party who gifted the instruments to the transferor within 6 months before the transfer for consideration. The speculation tax is levied by way of withholding tax or, in the absence of the intervention of a financial intermediary established in Belgium, by way of assessment upon declaration of the capital gain in the personal income tax return.

#### ***Tax treatment of Belgian resident corporations***

Corporations that are Belgian residents for tax purposes, i.e., corporations subject to Belgian Corporate Income Tax (*Vennootschapsbelasting/Impôt des sociétés*) are in principle subject to the following tax treatment in Belgium with respect to Notes and Certificates.

Interest derived by Belgian corporate investors on the Notes and Certificates and capital gains realised on Notes and Certificates will be subject to Belgian corporate income tax at the ordinary rate of 33.99 per cent. Capital losses are in principle tax-deductible.

Payments of interest (as defined in the section "Tax treatment of Belgian resident individuals") on Notes and Certificates made through a paying agent or other financial intermediary in Belgium will in principle be subject to a 27 per cent. withholding tax in Belgium (calculated on the interest received after deduction of any non-Belgian withholding taxes). However, interest from bonds and similar securities (other than those the interest of which is capitalised) can under certain circumstances be exempt from withholding tax, provided a special certificate is delivered. The Belgian withholding tax that has been levied is creditable and refundable in accordance with the applicable legal provisions.

#### ***Tax treatment of a Belgian Organisation for Financing Pensions***

Belgian pension fund entities that have the form of an Organisation for Financing Pensions ("**OFFP**") are subject to Belgian Corporate Income Tax (*Vennootschapsbelasting/Impôt des sociétés*). OFFPs are subject to the following tax treatment in Belgium with respect to Notes and Certificates.

Interest derived from and capital gains realised on Notes and Certificates will not be subject to Belgian Corporate Income Tax in the hands of OFFPs. Any Belgian withholding tax that has been levied is creditable and refundable in accordance with the applicable legal provisions. Capital losses on the Notes and Certificates are in principle not tax deductible.

#### ***Tax treatment of other Belgian legal entities***

Legal entities that are Belgian residents for tax purposes, i.e., that are subject to the Belgian tax on legal entities (*Rechtspersonenbelasting/Impôt des personnes morales*) are in principle subject to the following tax treatment in Belgium with respect to Notes and Certificates.

Payments of interest (as defined in the section "Tax treatment of Belgian resident individuals") on Notes and Certificates made through a paying agent or other financial intermediary in Belgium will in principle be subject to a 27 per cent. withholding tax in Belgium and no further tax on legal entities will be due on the interest.

However, if the interest is paid outside Belgium, i.e., without the intervention of a financial intermediary in Belgium, the legal entity itself is liable for the payment of the Belgian 27 per cent. withholding tax.

Capital gains realised on the sale of Notes and Certificates are in principle tax exempt, unless and to the extent that the capital gain qualifies as interest (as defined in the section "Tax treatment of Belgian resident individuals"). Capital losses on Notes and Certificates are in principle not tax deductible.

#### ***Tax treatment of non-resident investors***

The interest income on Notes and Certificates paid to a non-resident investor outside of Belgium, i.e., without the intervention of a professional intermediary in Belgium, is not subject to Belgian withholding tax.

Interest (as defined in the section "Tax treatment of Belgian resident individuals") on Notes and Certificates paid through a Belgian financial intermediary will in principle be subject to a 27 per cent. Belgian withholding tax, unless the holder is resident in a country with which Belgium has concluded a double taxation agreement which is in effect and delivers the requested affidavit.

Non-resident holders that have not allocated the Notes or the Certificates to business activities in Belgium can also obtain an exemption from Belgian withholding tax on interest if the interest is paid

## Taxation

through a Belgian credit institution, a Belgian stock exchange company or a licensed Belgian clearing or settlement institution and provided that the non-resident (i) is the full legal owner or usufructory of the Notes or Certificates, (ii) has not allocated the Notes or Certificates to business activities in Belgium and (iii) delivers an affidavit confirming his non-resident status and the fulfilment of conditions (i) and (ii).

Non-resident holders using Notes or Certificates to exercise a professional activity in Belgium through a permanent establishment are subject to the same tax rules as the Belgian resident corporations (see above).

Non-resident holders who do not allocate the Notes or the Certificates to a professional activity in Belgium are not subject to Belgian income tax, save, as the case may be, in the form of withholding tax. However, such non-residents may in theory (based on a strict reading of the law, although the tax administration indicated its intention to limit the taxation to service income) still be liable to Belgian income tax on capital gains realised on the Notes or the Certificates, if the following three conditions are cumulatively met, i.e., (i) the capital gain would have been taxable if the investor were a Belgian tax resident, (ii) the capital gain is realised upon a transfer of the Notes or the Certificates to a Belgian resident individual, company or other (legal) entity with registered office or principal place of business in Belgium, a Belgian public authority or a Belgian establishment of a non-resident and (iii) the capital gain is taxable in Belgium pursuant to an applicable bilateral tax treaty or, in the absence thereof, where the investor does not bring evidence that the capital gain has been effectively taxed in his state of residence.

Non-resident individuals may also incur the new speculation tax of 33 per cent., insofar as Belgium has the power to tax such gains either in the absence of a bilateral tax treaty or where such tax treaty confers the power to tax such capital gains to Belgium.

### **Stock exchange tax and tax on repurchase transactions**

A stock exchange tax (*Taks op de beursverrichtingen/Taxe sur les opérations de bourse*) will be levied on the purchase and sale in Belgium of Notes and Certificates on a secondary market through a professional intermediary. The rate applicable for secondary sales and purchases in Belgium through a professional intermediary is in principle 0.27 per cent., with a maximum amount of EUR 800 per transaction and per party. A separate tax is due from each of the seller and the purchaser, both collected by the professional intermediary.

A tax on repurchase transactions (*Taks op de reporten/Taxe sur les reports*) at the rate of 0.085 per cent. subject to a maximum of EUR 800 per party and per transaction, will be due from each party to any such transaction entered into or settled in Belgium in which a professional intermediary for stock transactions acts for either party.

However, the tax on stock exchange transactions and the tax on repurchase transactions referred to above will not be payable by exempt persons acting for their own account, including non-residents (subject to certain formalities) and certain Belgian institutional investors, as defined in Articles 126-1.2° and 139 of the Code of various duties and taxes (*Wetboek diverse rechten en taksen/Code des droits et taxes divers*).

### **Common Reporting Standard**

The OECD has released in 2014 a full version of the Standard for Automatic Exchange of Financial Account Information in Tax Matters (the "**Common Reporting Standard**" or "**CRS**"), which calls on governments to obtain detailed account information from their financial institutions and exchange that information automatically with other jurisdictions on an annual basis. On 29 October 2014, 51 jurisdictions signed the multilateral competent authority agreement which is a multilateral framework agreement to automatically exchange financial and personal information under the CRS.

On 9 December 2014, the Economic and Financial Affairs Council of the European Union officially adopted Directive 2014/107/EU revising the Directive on Administrative Cooperation 2011/16/EU (the "**ACD**") (regarding mandatory automatic exchange of information in the field of taxation), which effectively incorporates the Common Reporting Standard. EU Member States are required to adopt and publish the laws, regulations and administrative provisions necessary to comply with the ACD by 31 December 2015. They are required to apply these provisions from 1 January 2016 and to start the automatic exchange of information no later than end of September 2017 and from September 2018 in the case of Austria.

Belgium has implemented the Directive 2014/107/EU by way of a law of 16 December 2015.

### **Belgian tax regime regarding Warrants**

Investors are in principle subject to the following tax treatment with respect to the Warrants. Other rules can be applicable in special situations, such as when the return on the underlying is fixed in advance, in which case the holders of the Warrants may be subject to the tax regime applicable to the Warrants.

This summary does not address the tax consequences after the moment of exercise, settlement or redemption of the Warrants.

## **Belgian withholding tax and income tax**

### ***Tax treatment of Belgian resident individuals***

Individuals who are Belgian residents for tax purposes, i.e., individuals subject to the Belgian individual income tax (*Personenbelasting/Impôt des personnes physiques*) and who hold the Warrants as a private investment, are in principle subject to the following tax treatment in Belgium with respect to Warrants.

Private individual investors are in principle not liable to income tax on gains realised on the disposal or settlement of Warrants held as a private investment, unless and to the extent that the gain qualifies as interest income. Losses are not tax deductible.

A new speculation tax of 33 per cent. applies, however, to capital gains realised within 6 months from acquisition on listed "warrants", defined as a listed security on the basis of which an issuer issues a right to subscribe, at a predetermined price, to new listed shares issued by the same issuer. Insofar as the Issuer of the Warrants is not the issuer of the underlying (listed) shares, any gains on the Warrants should not fall under the speculation tax, unless it could be argued that the Warrants constitute derivative financial instruments allowing the holder to invest exclusively in the evolution of the value of one or more specific stock listed shares. Investors who are in any doubt as to their tax position should consult their professional tax advisers.

Other tax rules may be applicable with respect to Warrants that are held for professional purposes and transactions with Warrants falling outside the scope of the normal management of one's own private estate.

### ***Tax treatment of Belgian resident corporations***

Corporations that are Belgian residents for tax purposes, i.e., corporations subject to Belgian Corporate Income Tax (*Vennootschapsbelasting/Impôt des sociétés*) are in principle subject to the following tax treatment in Belgium with respect to Warrants.

Belgian corporations will be subject to the Belgian corporate income tax of 33.99 per cent. on the gains realised on the disposal or cash settlement of the Warrants. Losses are in principle deductible.

However, in the event of a physical delivery of assets upon exercise of Warrants, Belgian corporations in principle have to record the assets received upon exercise at a value equal to the premium paid for the Warrants increased with the strike price of the Warrants.

### ***Tax treatment of a Belgian Organisation for Financing Pensions***

Belgian pension fund entities that have the form of an OFP are subject to Belgian Corporate Income Tax (*Vennootschapsbelasting/Impôt des sociétés*). OFPs are in principle subject to the following tax treatment in Belgium with respect to Warrants.

Belgian OFPs are not liable for income tax on gains realised on the disposal or settlement of the Warrants. Capital losses are in principle not deductible.

### ***Tax treatment of other Belgian legal entities***

Legal entities that are Belgian residents for tax purposes, i.e., that are subject to the Belgian tax on legal entities (*Rechtspersonenbelasting/Impôt des personnes morales*) are in principle subject to the following tax treatment in Belgium with respect to Warrants.

Belgian legal entities are in principle not liable to income tax on gains realised on the disposal or settlement of the Warrants, unless and to the extent that the gain qualifies as interest. Losses are not tax deductible.

### ***Non-resident investors***

Non-resident Warrant holders who do not allocate the Warrants to a professional activity in Belgium are in principle not subject to Belgian income tax on gains realised on the disposal or settlement of the

## Taxation

Warrants. However, such non-residents may in theory (based on a strict reading of the law, although the tax administration indicated its intention to limit the taxation to service income) still be liable to Belgian income tax on capital gains realised on the disposal or settlement of the Warrants, if the following three conditions are cumulatively met, i.e., (i) the capital gain would have been taxable if the investor were a Belgian tax resident, (ii) the capital gain is realised upon a transfer or settlement of the Warrants with a Belgian resident individual, company or other (legal) entity with registered office or principal place of business in Belgium, a Belgian public authority or a Belgian establishment of a non-resident and (iii) the capital gain is taxable in Belgium pursuant to an applicable bilateral tax treaty or, in the absence thereof, where the investor does not bring evidence that the capital gain has been effectively taxed in his state of residence.

Non-resident individuals may also incur the new speculation tax of 33 per cent., insofar as Belgium has the power to tax such gains either in the absence of a bilateral tax treaty or where such tax treaty confers the power to tax such capital gains to Belgium.

Non-residents who use the Warrants to exercise a professional activity in Belgium through a permanent establishment are subject to the same tax rules as the Belgian residents.

### **Stock exchange tax and tax on repurchase transactions**

A stock exchange tax (*Taks op de beursverrichtingen/Taxe sur les opérations de bourse*) will be levied on the purchase and sale in Belgium of the Warrants on a secondary market through a professional intermediary. The rate applicable for secondary sales and purchases in Belgium through a professional intermediary is 0.27 per cent., with a maximum amount of EUR 800 per transaction and per party. A separate tax is due from each of the seller and the purchaser, both collected by the professional intermediary.

A tax on repurchase transactions (*Taks op de reporten/Taxe sur les reports*) at the rate of 0.085 per cent. subject to a maximum of EUR 800 per party and per transaction, will be due from each party to any such transaction entered into or settled in Belgium in which a professional intermediary for stock transactions acts for either party.

However, the tax on stock exchange transactions and the tax on repurchase transactions referred to above will not be payable by exempt persons acting for their own account, including non-residents (subject to certain formalities) and certain Belgian institutional investors, as defined in Articles 126-1.2° and 139 of the Code of various duties and taxes (*Wetboek diverse rechten en taksen/Code des droits et taxes divers*).

### **Estate and gift tax**

#### **Individuals resident in Belgium**

An estate tax is levied on the value of the Securities transferred as part of a Belgian resident's estate.

Gifts of Securities in Belgium are subject to gift tax, unless the gift is made by way of a purely physical delivery of bearer Securities (if any) or otherwise without written evidence of the gift being submitted to the Belgian Tax Administration for registration. However, estate taxes on donated Securities are avoided only if a person can demonstrate that the gift (not subject to gift tax) occurred more than three years preceding the death of the grantor.

#### **Individuals not resident in Belgium**

There is no Belgian estate tax on the transfer of Securities on the death of a Belgian non-resident.

Gifts of Securities in Belgium are subject to gift tax, unless the gift is made by way of a purely physical delivery of bearer Securities (if any) or otherwise without written evidence of the gift being submitted to the Belgian Tax Administration for registration.

## **CZECH REPUBLIC**

*The following text is merely a summary of certain Czech tax aspects and consideration relating to the Securities that does not purport to be a comprehensive summary of all tax-relevant aspects that may be important from the perspective of deciding on a purchase of the Securities. This summary does not describe any tax aspects resulting from the laws of any other state than the Czech Republic. This summary is based on the legal regulations effective as of the day of this Programme Memorandum and may be subject to a subsequent change (including potential retroactive results). Future assignees of the Securities should consult with their legal and tax advisors on tax, legal consequences of the acquiring,*

*owning and disposing of the Securities and the receipt of payments of interest and other forms of yield on the Securities under the tax and foreign exchange regulations in effect in the Czech Republic and the countries in which they are residents as well as countries in which incomes from holding and selling the Securities may be taxed.*

*Also investors should note that the appointment by an investor in Securities, or any person through which an investor holds Securities, of a custodian, collection agent or similar person in relation to such Securities in any jurisdiction may have tax implications. Investors should consult their own tax advisers in relation to the tax consequences for them of any such appointment.*

*The summary is based on the law as at 29 February 2016 and may consequently be changed in the future.*

## **Czech income taxation**

### *Czech Tax Residents – Individuals*

The payments of interest accruing on the Securities to individuals with unlimited income tax liability in the Czech Republic holding the Securities as a non-business asset are subject to taxation in the Czech Republic.

If interest is paid out by a Czech tax payer, then such payments are subject to withholding tax of 15 per cent. in 2016; no additional income tax is levied over and above the amount of tax withheld (final taxation pursuant to Section 5(5) of the Czech Income Tax Act<sup>1</sup>).

The difference between the nominal value of a bond<sup>2</sup> and its issue price at the time of issue is considered to be interest income from capital pursuant to Section 8 of the Czech Income Tax Act, subject to withholding tax at rate of 15 per cent. in 2016 (note that in the case of repurchase before maturity the redemption amount shall be taken into account instead of the nominal value).

Where the interest is made on Securities originated from sources abroad or the income on difference between the nominal value paid for a bond and its issue price at the time of issue is originated from sources abroad, this gross income (including tax withheld abroad) not reduced by connected expenses shall be included in tax base which in case of Czech holders of the Securities, who are individuals, is subject to general 15 per cent. tax in 2016.

Capital gains (i.e., the difference between the sales price and the acquisition price of a bond increased by related fees for trading in the capital market and costs spent in connection with the sale) realised by Czech holders of the Securities, who are individuals, upon sale of one or more Securities are, in 2016, subject to income tax at a general 15 per cent. tax rate (if not exempt – see below). It should be noted however that if capital loss is incurred from the sales of Securities in the taxation period, the decrease of the tax base realised from other types of income by such loss will not be possible.

Income realised by a Czech holder of the Securities, who is an individual, from the sale of the Securities can be exempt from Czech personal income tax under two possible ways:

- (a) provided that the holding period of the Securities exceeded three years and the Securities have not been held as part of business property of such individual, and, if so, the Securities will not be sold prior to the expiry of a three years period following the termination of that individual's business activities; or
- (b) the overall income from the sale of securities in one calendar year does not exceed CZK 100,000.

If the sale of the Securities is tax exempt and the income amount exceeds CZK 5,000,000 such income must be reported to the tax authority, although exempt.

### *Czech Tax Residents – Individuals – Entrepreneurs*

Payments of interest on the Securities to individuals entrepreneurs with unlimited income tax liability in the Czech Republic holding Securities as a business asset are subject to taxation in the Czech Republic.

<sup>1</sup> Act No. 586/1992 Coll., on Income Tax, as amended.

<sup>2</sup> Given their main features, the Securities are likely to be considered as bonds for the purposes of Czech tax law.

## Taxation

If interest is paid out by a Czech tax payer, then such payments are subject to a withholding tax of 15 per cent. in 2016; no additional income tax is levied over and above the amount of tax withheld (final taxation pursuant to Section 5 (5) of the Czech Income Tax Act).

The difference between the nominal value of a bond and its issue price at the time of issue is considered to be income from capital pursuant to Section 8 of the Czech Income Tax Act subject to withholding tax at the rate of 15 per cent. in 2016 (please note that in the case of repurchase before maturity the redemption price shall be used instead of the nominal value).

Where the interest is paid on Securities originated from sources abroad or the income on difference between the nominal value paid for a bond and its issue price at the time of issue is originated from sources abroad, this income including tax withheld abroad and not reduced by the relevant expenses shall be included in tax base which in case of Czech holders of the Securities, who are individual entrepreneurs, is subject to general 15 per cent. tax in 2016.

Capital gains (i.e., the difference between the sales price and the acquisition costs of the bonds) realised upon sale of the Securities which form part of a Czech holder's business assets are, in 2016, subject to an income tax at a general tax rate of 15 or 22 per cent. (22 per cent. rate applies on entrepreneurship tax base exceeding CZK 1,296,288). If accounting books are kept by the taxpayer, accounting value of the sold Securities should be taken into account instead of the acquisition price.

Apart from income taxation, the income derived by entrepreneurs from holding or selling the Securities constituting a business asset might be subject to mandatory social security and/or health contributions, depending on the entrepreneur's state of affairs.

### *Czech Tax residents – Corporations*

Corporations subject to unlimited corporate income tax liability in the Czech Republic are subject to corporate income tax on all interest payments resulting from Securities at a rate of 19 per cent. in 2016.

Capital gains (i.e., the difference between the sales price and the accounting value of the bonds) realised upon sale of the Securities are subject to corporate income tax at the rate of 19 per cent. in 2016.

A different regime may apply to certain corporations (e.g., pension funds, investment funds) with preferred tax regimes and/or rates.

### *Non Residents*

Payments of interest on Securities to non-residents of the Czech Republic made by Czech tax residents and permanent establishments of foreign companies constituted in the Czech Republic are in 2016 subject to Czech withholding tax of 15 per cent., or, for residents of non-treaty countries<sup>3</sup>, withholding tax of 35 per cent. The amount of withholding tax could be reduced by application of a relevant double tax treaty. Similarly the difference between the nominal value of a bond and its issue price at the time of issue should in 2016 be also subject to Czech withholding tax of 15 per cent. or 35 per cent. for non-treaty countries residents (note that in the case of repurchase before maturity the redemption price shall be used instead of the nominal value).

Provided that the Securities qualify as bonds issued outside of the Czech Republic, interest income from the Securities realised by non-residents of the Czech Republic will be exempt from taxation in the Czech Republic and no withholding or deduction for or on account of Czech tax will be required to be made by the Issuer on any payment of interest to the non-Czech holders of the Securities.

Capital gains from sale of bonds to Czech tax residents and Czech permanent establishments of foreign companies are subject to Czech taxation. Czech taxation may be limited by the double tax treaty stipulated by the respective country. If the double tax treaty has not been concluded or if capital gains may be subject to Czech taxation under the relevant double tax treaty, capital gains should be included in general tax base of the non resident seller (subject to a 15 per cent. tax rate in the case of an individual and a 19 per cent. tax rate in a corporation would be involved) and tax return should be filed. In cases of individuals who are not entrepreneurs, possible exemption after three years of holding may be applied provided that certain conditions are met. If the seller is not a tax resident in the EU or the

---

<sup>3</sup> The withholding tax of 35 per cent. for payments towards residents from countries that have no double tax treaty was introduced in 2013, in order to limit payments to such entities. Therefore, holding Securities issued in the Czech Republic directly by non-treaty country resident is not advisable.

EEA, a 1 per cent. withholding tax as security should be applied<sup>4</sup> and withheld from the selling price by a Czech purchaser. The seller is then obliged to file Czech income tax return where the withheld security might be credited against the tax liability. Should the seller fail to fulfil this duty, the securing tax might be regarded as final taxation.

Furthermore, if the Securities form a part of the business property of a Czech permanent establishment of a foreign company, the income is also subject to the Czech taxation.

Income realised by a non-Czech holder of the Securities, not holding the Securities through a permanent establishment in the Czech Republic, from the sale of the Securities to another non-Czech holder, not acquiring the Securities through a permanent establishment in the Czech Republic, will not be subject to Czech income tax.

#### ***Tax on gratuitous income (formerly Inheritance and Gift Tax)***

As of 2014, the inheritance or gift income was integrated into the income tax and is subject to a general personal/corporate income tax rate if not exempt.

Tax on inheritance income is payable by the heirs of deceased persons. Subject to certain exemptions, if the deceased was a Czech citizen with permanent residence in the Czech Republic, the tax is charged on the net value of all assets (except real estate abroad). Otherwise it is charged only on assets located in the Czech Republic. Currently, all inheritance income is tax exempt in the Czech Republic. Should this be revoked in the future, the inheritance income would be subject to a general income tax (rate of 15 per cent. for individuals and 19 per cent. for corporations).

Tax on gift income is charged on the gratuitous acquisition of property. The taxpayer is normally the donee, but if the donor is a Czech resident and the donee is not, the tax is payable by the donor. The gift income is subject to a general income tax rate (as of 2016, 15 per cent. for individuals and 19 per cent. for corporations). As of 2016, tax on gift income is only payable in respect of transfers of assets to a person who is not a spouse or a close relative of the donor.

#### ***Other Taxes***

No Czech stamp duty, registration, transfer or similar taxes will be payable in connection with the acquisition, ownership, sale or disposal of the Securities by Czech holders or non-Czech holders of the Securities.

## **DENMARK**

### **Notes and Certificates**

The following is a summary description of general Danish tax rules applicable to individual investors and corporate investors resident in Denmark according to the Danish tax laws in force as of the date of this Programme Memorandum and is subject to any changes in law and the interpretation and application thereof, which changes could be made with retroactive effect. The following summary does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all the tax considerations that may be relevant to a decision to acquire, hold or dispose of the Notes and Certificates, and does not purport to deal with the tax consequences applicable to all categories of investors. Investors are, under all circumstances, strongly advised to contact their own tax advisor to clarify the individual consequences of their investment, holding and disposal of the Notes and Certificates. The Issuer makes no representations regarding the tax consequences of purchase, holding or disposal of the Notes and Certificates.

#### **Withholding tax**

When the Issuer is not a Danish tax resident person, Denmark does not levy withholding tax on payments on Notes or Certificates.

### **Taxation of Notes and Certificates in General**

#### *Individual investors resident in Denmark*

Notes and Certificates owned by individual investors which are resident in Denmark for Danish tax purposes may fall within two categories depending on whether the interest rate and/or the principal is adjusted according to certain reference assets.

<sup>4</sup> The 1 per cent. tax rate is used where the seller is either an individual or corporation. If the seller is a partnership or other transparent entity, general income tax rate of 15 or 19 per cent. shall be used.

## Taxation

To the extent gains and losses are included in the taxable income of the investor, they will be taxable as capital income.

Capital income is taxed at a rate of up to 42 per cent. (2016). Income taxable as interest is taxed as capital income in the income year in which it falls due.

### *Notes and Certificates not subject to Section 29, subsection 3 of the Capital Gains Tax Act ("kursgevinstloven")*

Gains and losses on Notes and Certificates issued that are not subject to Section 29, subsection 3 of the Capital Gains Tax Act, are included in the calculation of capital income. However, an immateriality threshold will apply to the effect that net gains and losses on (i) receivables not taxable according to Section 29, subsection 3 of the Capital Gains Tax Act, debt in currency other than Danish kroner ("**DKK**") cf. Section 23 of said Act and, (ii) certain units in certain types of investment funds comprised by Section 22 of the Act on Capital Gains on Shares Tax Act ("*aktieavancebeskatningsloven*"), below DKK 2,000 per year will not be included in the taxable income. Further, tax deductibility of losses realised on Notes and Certificates which are traded on a regulated market is subject to the Danish tax authorities having been notified of the acquisition of the Notes or Certificates as further outlined in Section 15 of the Capital Gains Tax Act. Further, losses realised on Notes and Certificates on which Denmark pursuant to a tax treaty is prevented from taxing interest or gains will not be deductible.

The Notes and Certificates are taxed upon realisation, i.e., redemption or disposal. Gains and losses are calculated in DKK as the difference between the acquisition sum and the value at realisation.

If an original issue of Notes and Certificates and a new issue of Notes and Certificates are listed under the same ID code, the acquisition sum for all such Notes and Certificates is calculated on an average basis. Furthermore, if an original and a new issue of Notes and Certificates, issued by the same issuer, are not listed under the same ID code, but denominated in the same foreign currency, the acquisition sum for all such Notes and Certificates is calculated on an average basis, provided that the issues are identical. Issues are as a general rule deemed identical if the currency, interest and term are identical.

As of March 2015, individuals may elect to apply a mark-to-market principle for all receivables (including Notes and Certificates) traded on a regulated market and/or currency exchange gains and losses on receivables and debt (including Notes and Certificates) denominated in other currency than Danish kroner (DKK). Once the mark-to-market principle is elected, a change back to the realisation principle requires approval from the Danish tax authorities. Under the mark-to-market principle, a gain or a loss is calculated as the difference between the value of the Note or Certificate at file beginning and the end of the income year, beginning with the difference between the acquisition sum of the Note or Certificate and the value of the Note or Certificate at the end of the same income year. Upon realisation of the Note or Certificate, i.e., redemption or disposal, the taxable income of that income year equals the difference between the value of the Note or Certificate at the beginning of the income year and the value of the Note or Certificate at realisation. If the Note or Certificate has been acquired and realised in the same income year, the taxable income equals file difference between the acquisition sum and the value at realisation.

### *Notes and Certificates subject to Section 29, subsection 3 of the Capital Gains Tax Act*

Gains on Notes and Certificates that are subject to section 29, subsection 3 of the Capital Gains Tax Act are included in the calculation of capital income. Losses on such Notes and Certificates can be deducted in gains on financial contracts according to certain rules, see below. The said section 29, subsection 3 can be summarised as follows:

Notes and Certificates that are wholly or partly adjusted according to development in prices and other reference relevant to securities, commodities and other assets, provided that the development can be subject to a financial contract, are taxed annually according to an inventory-value principle. Certain exceptions apply with respect to Notes and Certificates adjusted according to the development of certain official indexes within the European Union (the "**EU**").

A gain or a loss is calculated as the difference between the value of the Note or Certificate at the beginning and the end of the income year, beginning with the difference between the acquisition sum of the Note or Certificate and the value of Note or Certificate at the end of the same income year. Upon realisation of the Note or Certificate, i.e., redemption or disposal, the taxable income of that income year equals the difference between the value of the Note or Certificate at the beginning of the income year and the value of the Note or Certificate at realisation. If the Note or Certificate has been acquired and realised in the same income year, the taxable income equals the difference between the acquisition sum and the value at realisation.

A loss can only be deducted to the extent the loss does not exceed the net gains on financial contracts in previous income years. Financial contracts in this context comprise put options, call options and forward contracts separately taxable as well as claims taxable as financial contracts in Section 29, subsection 3 of the Capital Gains Tax Act, but excluding claims where the first creditor has acquired the claim before 4 May 2005. A further loss can be deducted in the net gains of financial contracts of the same income year and carried forward for set off in the net gains of financial contracts of the following income years. Losses that exceed the net gains of previous income years and the same income year may generally be set off against net gains of a spouse of the same income year and may be set off against net gains of a spouse in following income years, if the exceeding loss cannot be deducted in net gains of the individual of the income year in question. Further losses can be set off against gains realised on shares traded on a regulated market if the financial contract entails a right or an obligation to purchase or sell shares and the financial contract itself is traded on a regulated market. A further loss on such financial contracts can be deducted in the net gains realised by a spouse on shares traded on a regulated market of the same income year and carried forward for the net gains of financial contracts of the following income years.

Individual investors who are subject to the special business tax regime ("*Virksomhedsskatteordningen*") may invest in the Notes and Certificates comprised by Section 29, subsection 3 of the Capital Gains Tax Act within the said tax regime, in Section 1, subsection 2 of the Business Tax Regime Act ("*Virksomhedsskatteoven*"). Gains and losses on Notes and Certificates that are deemed to have relation to the business are included when calculating the annual taxable income of the business. A gain or a loss is calculated according to the abovementioned rules. Income taxable as interest is taxed in the income year in which it accrues. Gains and interest that form part of an annual profit that remains within the tax regime, set out in Section 10, subsection 2 of the Business Tax Regime Act is subject to a provisional tax of 22 per cent.

#### *Pension funds*

Notes and Certificates comprised by the descriptions under items (i) – (ii) above, and subject to the Act on Taxation of Pension Yield ("*Pensionsafkastbeskatningsloven*") are taxed according to the inventory-value principle, (see also (ii) above). However, the tax base is determined in accordance with the specific rules in section 4 or 4a of the Act on Taxation of Pension Yield. Gains and losses and any income taxable as interest are included when calculating the annual taxable income from pension funds. The tax rate is 15.3 per cent.

#### *Corporate investors resident in Denmark*

Gains and losses on Notes and Certificates are included in the calculation of taxable income. The tax rate is 22 per cent. Income taxable as interest is taxed in the income year in which it accrues.

A gain or a loss is calculated as the difference between the value of the Note or Certificate at the beginning and the end of the income year, beginning with the difference between the acquisition sum of the Note or Certificate and the value of Note or Certificate at the end of the same income year. Upon realisation of the Note or Certificate, i.e., redemption or disposal, the taxable income of that income year equals the difference between the value of the Note or Certificate at the beginning of the income year and the value of the Note or Certificate at realisation. If the Note or Certificate has been acquired and realised in the same income year, the taxable income equals the difference between the acquisition sum and the value at realisation.

Corporate investors holding Notes or Certificates that are wholly or partly adjusted in accordance with developments in prices of securities, commodities and other assets which can be made subject to a derivative, cf. Section 29, subsection 3 of the Capital Gains Tax Act, may not be entitled to deduct losses on such Notes or Certificates when linked to certain types of shares or share indices, and the Notes or Certificates are not held in a professional trading capacity for Danish tax purposes.

#### **Wealth taxation**

No wealth taxation is applicable in Denmark.

#### **Transfer tax**

Transfers of the Notes and Certificates are not subject to transfer tax or stamp duty in Denmark.

#### **FINLAND**

*The following provisions are only relevant in respect of Securities which are to be held within the Euroclear Finland system.*

## Taxation

There is no Finnish withholding tax (*Fi. lähdevero*) applicable on payments made by the Issuer in respect of the Securities.

However, Finland operates a system of preliminary taxation (*Fi. ennakonpidätysjärjestelmä*) to secure the payment of taxes in certain circumstances. In the context of the Securities, a tax of 30 per cent. will be deducted and withheld from all redemption proceeds that are treated as interest or as compensation comparable to interest, when such proceeds are paid by a Finnish paying agent to individuals. Any preliminary tax (*Fi. ennakonpidätys*) will be used for the payment of the individual's final taxes (which means that they are credited against the individual's final tax liability).

To the extent that the Securities are regarded as warrants or certificates for Finnish income tax purposes, any profits on warrants or certificates would, based on current Finnish court and taxation practice, be considered a capital gain (as opposed to interest or compensation comparable to interest). Therefore, payments made in respect of Securities that are regarded as warrants or certificates may generally be made without deduction or withholding for or on account of Finnish tax and should normally not be subject to any preliminary taxation (*Fi. ennakonpidätys*) by the Finnish paying agent

Interest and capital gains received by individuals are currently taxed at a rate of 30 per cent. or 34 per cent. for capital income exceeding EUR 30,000 annually. Capital losses are deductible from capital gains arising in the same year and the five following years, but not from other capital income.

Payment of redemption proceeds or interest on the Securities through a Finnish paying agent to corporate entities resident in Finland will not be subject to any Finnish preliminary or withholding taxes.]

## FRANCE

### **Stamp duty**

The purchase or sale of the Securities is not subject to stamp duty or transfer tax in France.

The following may however be relevant in connection with Securities which are settled or redeemed by way of physical delivery of French shares:

- a) The acquisition of French shares is, in principle, subject to a 0.1 per cent. transfer tax provided, in the case of shares listed on a regulated stock exchange, that the transfer is evidenced by a written deed or agreement;
- b) A 0.2 per cent. financial transaction tax (the "**French Financial Transaction Tax**") is imposed, subject to certain exceptions, on certain acquisitions of French shares (or certain assimilated securities) which are listed on a regulated stock exchange where the relevant issuer's stock market capitalisation exceeds EUR 1 billion (on 1 December of the previous calendar year); and
- c) If the French Financial Transaction Tax applies to a transaction, an exemption in respect of the Transfer Tax is applicable.

### **Income Tax and Withholding tax**

Income paid or accrued on the Securities, to the extent such Securities are not issued by an Issuer incorporated or otherwise acting through a French permanent establishment, is not mandatorily subject to withholding tax in France.

However, if Relevant Payments are made to French resident individuals and regarded as interest or assimilated income for French tax purposes, the Paying Agent could be subject to withholding obligations. In that case, social contributions of currently 15.5 per cent. and the 24 per cent. income tax prepayment, applicable in principle to interest and assimilated income received by French resident individuals, would generally need to be withheld and reported by the Paying Agent, if the Paying Agent is established in France (exceptions may however apply depending on level of income of the taxpayer). If the Paying Agent is established outside France, it is in principle not involved in this withholding obligation, unless it is established in an EU or EEA member state and has been expressly appointed by the French taxpayer to do so.

In addition, prospective purchasers of Securities who are French resident for tax purposes or who would hold Securities through a permanent establishment or a fixed base in France should be aware that transactions involving the Securities, including any purchase or disposal of, or other dealings in the Securities and any transaction involved in the exercise and settlement of the Securities, may have French tax consequences.

The tax consequences regarding interest, premium on redemption and capital gains in particular may depend, amongst other things, upon the status of the prospective purchaser (i.e., legal entities or individuals) and on the specific terms and conditions of the relevant Securities. Prospective purchasers of Securities should consult their own advisers about the tax implications of holding Securities and of any transactions involving Securities.

## **GREECE**

*The following is a summary of certain material Greek tax consequences relating to the Securities. The below analysis does not purport to deal with all the tax consequences applicable to all possible categories of investors, some of which may be subject to special rules. Further, it is not intended as tax advice to any particular investor and it does not purport to be a comprehensive description or analysis of all of the potential tax considerations relating to the Securities.*

*Holders of the Securities are urged to consult their professional advisers. Furthermore, the below discussion is limited to the payment of interest under the Securities and their corresponding treatment as debt Securities.*

*The below summary is based upon Greek tax law as currently in force, as well as practice and interpretation available, at the date hereof, which is subject to change at any time, possibly with retroactive effect. The Greek taxation framework is mainly governed by Greek Law 4172/2013 as amended and in force (the "Greek Income Tax Code" or "GITC"), which came into effect as of 1 January 2014.*

### **Payments of interest on the Securities**

Pursuant to GITC, payments of interest on the Securities and held by holders who neither reside nor maintain a permanent establishment in Greece for Greek tax law purposes will not be subject to Greek income tax, provided that such payments originate outside of Greece by a paying or other similar agent who neither resides nor maintains a permanent establishment in Greece for Greek tax law purposes.

Holders of the Securities who either reside or maintain a permanent establishment in Greece for Greek tax law purposes will be subject to Greek income tax at a flat rate of 15 per cent., if such payments are made directly to such Greek tax resident holders of the Securities by a paying or other similar agent who either resides or maintains a permanent establishment in Greece for Greek tax law purposes. This tax exhausts the tax liability of the holders who are natural persons (individuals), while it may not for other types of holders of the Securities.

### **Taxation of Capital Gains from the disposal of the Securities**

According to the GITC, for the calculation of the capital gains tax, the difference between the actual sale price and the price paid for the acquisition of the Securities by the seller is taken into account.

Capital gains resulting from the disposal of the Securities and received by holders who neither reside nor maintain a permanent establishment in Greece for Greek tax law purposes will not be subject to Greek income tax.

Holders of the Securities who reside in Greece for Greek tax law purposes and who are natural persons (individuals) will be subject to Greek income tax at a flat rate of 15 per cent. Individuals tax residents in Greece could be exempt of capital gains tax (if capital gains do not derive from business activity) on the basis of article 14 of law 3156/2003 (circular POL 1032/26.1.2015 par. 2 (iii)), provided that the Securities qualify as bonds in the sense of law 3156/2003 and are issued by EU legal entities, including by Credit Suisse International.

In the event such transfer is treated as deriving from business activity, income tax will be imposed according to the applicable tax rate scale.

Holders of the Securities who are legal persons and reside or have a permanent establishment in Greece for Greek tax law purposes will be subject to Greek corporate tax at the rate of 29 per cent.

### **Implementation of EU Directives 2015/2060 and 2014/107**

By virtue of Council Directive (EU) 2015/2060, which was implemented into Greek law pursuant to Greek Law 4378/2016, EU Savings Directive was repealed with effect from 1 January 2016. The intention of the EU Member States was to strengthen the measures preventing tax evasion caused due to the significant overlap of legislation. Thereafter, the provisions of Directive 2014/107/EU amending Directive 2011/16/EU as regards mandatory automatic exchange of information in the field of taxation

## Taxation

are applicable. Directive 2014/107/EU, which was also implemented into Greek Law by virtue of Greek Law 4378/2016, imposed the OECD Common Reporting Standard ("CRS") for the mandatory automatic exchange of information and provided for an extension of the scope of the said exchange to include interest, dividends and other types of income.

### **HUNGARY**

*The following is a summary of certain Hungarian tax considerations relevant to the holder of the Securities. This summary is of a general nature only, does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all the tax considerations that may be relevant to a decision to subscribe for, purchase, own or dispose of the Securities. Prospective holders should consult their own tax advisers as to the particular tax consequences to them of subscribing for, purchasing, owning and disposing of the Securities.*

*The statements herein regarding taxation in Hungary assume that the Issuer of the Securities is not tax resident in Hungary and the Securities are not issued via a Hungarian branch of the Issuer.*

*These statements are based on the laws in force in Hungary as at the date of this Programme Memorandum and are subject to any changes in law occurring after such date, which changes could be made with retroactive effect.*

#### **Resident private individual holders**

Private individual holders who are tax resident in Hungary will be subject to personal income tax in Hungary in respect of any income arising from the holding, redemption, sale or any other transaction with the Securities. In general, the applicable tax rate will be 15 per cent. If the income is earned under specific circumstances meeting the criteria set by law (long term investment scheme), the applicable tax rate can be lower.

Relief from withholding tax payable in a foreign jurisdiction may be available pursuant to the provisions of a tax treaty. Foreign withholding tax can also be credited against Hungarian tax on a unilateral basis (i.e., if no bilateral agreement or tax treaty is in place with Hungary in this regard) to the extent Hungarian tax does not fall below 5 per cent of the private individual's taxable base (in general, the arising revenue less the qualifying expenses).

Income deriving from the Securities may fall under the EU Savings Directive (Council Directive 2003/48/EC) or the Administrative Cooperation Directive (Council Directive 2011/16/EU) implemented by Hungary.

In addition to the personal income tax liability described above, private individual holders may also be subject to certain social charges (in particular, healthcare contribution) in respect of income derived from the Securities depending on the qualification of that income and the particular circumstances of the private individual holder. Accordingly:

- a) Income qualifying as interest shall be, in general, subject to a healthcare contribution of 6 per cent.
- b) Income qualifying as income arising from controlled capital market transactions shall not be subject to healthcare contribution.
- c) Income qualifying as capital gain or dividend shall be subject to a health care contribution of 14 per cent., with a cap of THUF 450 including the amount of the similar healthcare charges paid under different titles. Income qualifying as dividend paid upon Securities listed on a stock exchange operating in an EEA member state qualifying as a regulated market shall be exempt from health care contribution.
- d) Income qualifying as other income shall be subject to a health care contribution of 27 per cent. Such income includes interest and dividend paid by an entity registered in a low tax state or under its mandate (i.e., where the statutory corporate income tax rate is 10 per cent or less or corporate income tax is not levied, unless Hungary has a double tax treaty with such state) or capital gain resulting from the sale of securities issued by such entity.

Hungarian paying agents shall withhold the tax and the healthcare contribution from a payment arising from the holding, sale or redemption of the Securities.

#### **Resident entities holding the Securities**

Entities (companies, partnerships and any other business entities) that are tax resident in Hungary will be subject to corporate income tax on any income resulting from the holding, redemption, sale or any other transaction with the Securities (except for dividend received which shall be, in general, exempt). Such income or gains will be part of the normal corporate income tax base and will be taxed accordingly. The applicable tax rate is 10 per cent. which is payable up to a taxable base of HUF 500 million and 19 per cent. on any amount over this threshold.

#### **Non-resident holders**

Private individual holders who are not tax resident in Hungary will not be subject to tax in Hungary in respect of income derived from the Securities, unless they hold the securities as entrepreneurs and have a permanent establishment in Hungary to which the Securities are attributable.

Non-resident private individual holders receiving payment in respect of the Securities from a Hungarian paying agent shall not be subject to withholding tax provided they properly certify their foreign tax resident status to the paying agent. In accordance with the provisions of the EU Savings Directive and the Administrative Cooperation Directive, a Hungarian paying agent may be required to provide the tax authority with the details of the payments associated with the income deriving from the Securities, and the data identifying the recipient.

Any business entity not being tax resident in Hungary will not be subject to tax in Hungary in respect of income derived from the Securities, unless they have a permanent establishment in Hungary to which the Securities are attributable.

#### **Stamp duties, transfer taxes in case of transfer for consideration**

Acquisitions or transfers of the Securities are not subject to stamp duty or transfer tax in Hungary except for if the Securities are acquired under a contract of inheritance and the transfer takes place in Hungary. In the latter case the applicable duty rate is 4 per cent levied on the market value of the Securities.

#### **Stamp duties, transfer taxes in case of inheritance and donation**

The receipt of the Securities by way of inheritance shall be subject to Hungarian transfer tax (stamp duty) (i) if the estate is located in Hungary or (ii) if the estate is located outside Hungary, the recipient is a Hungarian citizen or a foreign citizen living in Hungary and the estate is not subject to tax in the state of location of the estate. The general rate of applicable duty is 18 per cent. unless an exemption applies.

The receipt of the Securities as a gift, donation or otherwise for no consideration, may only be subject to Hungarian transfer tax (stamp duty) when the Securities are delivered within Hungary. The applicable duty rate is 18 per cent.

## **IRELAND**

### **Irish Tax Considerations**

*The following comments are of a general nature, relating only to the position of persons who are the absolute beneficial owners of the Securities. The following is a general overview only of the Irish withholding tax treatment on the date of this Programme Memorandum in relation to income payments in respect of the Securities. This overview is based on Irish law and what is understood to be the practice of the Irish Revenue Commissioners, in each case as in effect on the date of this Programme Memorandum, which are subject to prospective or retroactive change. The comments are not exhaustive and do not deal with any other Irish tax aspects of acquiring, holding, disposing of, abandoning, exercising or dealing in the Securities. Prospective investors in the Securities should consult their own advisers as to the Irish tax consequences of acquiring, holding, disposing of, abandoning, exercising or dealing in the Securities.*

#### **Irish withholding tax on interest payments**

Irish interest withholding tax should not apply to interest payments which have their source outside Ireland. On the basis that the relevant issuer is not resident in Ireland and has no presence in Ireland, that no interest payments will be made from Ireland, that no Irish situate assets will be secured and that the Securities will not be deposited with an Irish depository, interest payments on the Securities should not have an Irish source and, thus, no Irish interest withholding tax should arise.

#### **Irish withholding tax on annual payments**

## Taxation

Irish withholding tax can also apply to payments, other than interest payments, which are annual payments for Irish tax purposes. However, Irish withholding tax should not apply to annual payments which have their source outside Ireland. On the basis that the relevant issuer is not resident in Ireland and has no presence in Ireland, that no payments will be made from Ireland, that no Irish situate assets will be secured, and that the Securities will not be deposited with an Irish depository, any annual payments on the Securities should not have an Irish source and, thus, no Irish withholding tax should arise on such payments.

### Irish encashment tax

Irish encashment tax may be required to be withheld at the standard rate (currently 20 per cent.) from any interest payments or annual payments paid in respect of the Securities where such payments are paid or collected by a person in Ireland on behalf of any holder of the Securities. Holders of the Securities should therefore note that the appointment of an Irish collection agent or an Irish paying agent could result in the deduction of 20 per cent. encashment tax by such agent from interest payments or annual payments on the Securities. A holder of the Securities that is not resident in Ireland for tax purposes may claim an exemption from this form of withholding tax by submitting an appropriate declaration of non-Irish tax residency to the Irish agent.

## ITALY

*The following is a general summary of current Italian law and practice relating to certain Italian tax considerations concerning the purchase, ownership and disposal of the Securities. The statements herein regarding taxation are based on the laws in force in Italy as at the date of this Programme Memorandum and are subject to any changes in law occurring after such date, which changes could be made on a retroactive basis. The following summary does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all the tax considerations which may be relevant to a decision to subscribe for, purchase, own or dispose of the Securities and does not purport to deal with the tax consequences applicable to all categories of investors, some of which (such as dealers in bonds or commodities) may be subject to special rules.*

*Prospective purchasers of the Securities are advised to consult their own tax advisers as to the consequences under Italian tax law and under the tax laws of the country in which they are resident for tax purposes and of any other potentially relevant jurisdiction of acquiring, holding and disposing of Securities and receiving payments of interest, principal and/or other amounts under the Securities, including in particular the effect of any State, regional or local tax laws.*

### Italian Tax treatment of the Securities (Notes, Certificates and Warrants)

The Securities may be subject to different tax regimes depending on whether:

- (a) they represent a debt instrument implying a use of capital (*impiego di capitale*), through which the Securityholder transfer to the Issuer a certain amount of capital, for the economic exploitation of the same, subject to the right to obtain a (partial or entire) reimbursement of such amount at maturity; or
- (b) they represent derivative financial instruments or bundles of derivative financial instruments, through which the Securityholders purchase indirectly underlying financial instruments.

#### 1. Securities representing debt instruments implying a "use of capital"

Securities having 100 per cent. capital protection guaranteed by the Issuer

##### *Italian resident Securityholders*

Legislative Decree No. 239 of 1 April 1996, as subsequently amended, (the "**Decree No. 239**") provides for the applicable regime with respect to the tax treatment of interest, premium and other income (including the difference between the redemption amount and the issue price) from Securities falling within the category of bonds (*obbligazioni*) or debentures similar to bonds (*titoli similari alle obbligazioni*) issued, inter alia, by non-Italian resident issuers.

For these purposes, debentures similar to bonds are defined as bonds that incorporate an unconditional obligation to pay, at maturity, an amount not less than their nominal value (whether or not providing for internal payments) and that do not give any right to directly or indirectly participate in the management of the relevant issuer or of the business in relation to which they are issued nor any type of control on the management.

Where an Italian resident Securityholder is:

- (a) an individual not engaged in an entrepreneurial activity to which the Securities are connected (unless he has opted for the application of the "*risparmio gestito*" regime – see "Capital Gains Tax" below),
- (b) a non-commercial partnership pursuant to Article 5 of the Presidential Decree No. 917 of 22 December 1986 ("**TUIR**"), (with the exception of general partnerships, limited partnerships and similar entities);
- (c) a public or private entity/institution (other than a company) or a trust not carrying out a commercial activity; or
- (d) an investor exempt from Italian corporate income taxation,

interest (including the difference between the redemption amount and the issue price), premium and other income relating to the Securities, accrued during the relevant holding period, are subject to a withholding tax, referred to as "*imposta sostitutiva*". In the event that the Securityholders described above are engaged in an entrepreneurial activity to which the Securities are connected, the *imposta sostitutiva* applies as a provisional tax and may be deducted from the final income tax due by the relevant Securityholder.

The current rate of the *imposta sostitutiva* is 26 per cent.

Where an Italian resident Securityholder is a company or similar commercial entity pursuant to Article 73 of TUIR or a permanent establishment in Italy of a foreign company to which the Securities are effectively connected and the Securities are deposited with an authorised intermediary, interest, premium and other income from the Securities will not be subject to *imposta sostitutiva*, but must be included in the relevant Securityholder's income tax return and are therefore subject to general Italian corporate taxation ("**IRES**", levied at the rate of 27.5 per cent.) and, in certain circumstances, depending on the tax "status" of the Securityholder, also to regional tax on productive activities ("**IRAP**", generally levied at the rate of 3.9 per cent., even though regional surcharges may apply). Please note that according to Art. 1.(61) of Law 28 December 2015, No. 208, starting from 2017 IRES tax rate will be decreased to 24 per cent.

Under the current regime provided by Law Decree No. 351 of 25 September 2001 converted into law with amendments by Law No. 410 of 23 November 2001 payments of interest in respect of the Securities made to Italian resident real estate investment funds established pursuant to Article 37 of Legislative Decree No. 58 of 24 February 1998, as amended and supplemented, and Article 14-bis of Law No. 86 of 25 January 1994 are subject neither to substitute tax nor to any other income tax in the hands of a real estate investment fund. A withholding tax may apply in certain circumstances at the rate of 26 per cent. on distributions made by real estate investment funds. The same tax regime applies to payments of interest made to an Italian resident SICAF mainly investing in real estate assets and governed by Legislative Decree No. 44 of 4 March 2014.

If a Securityholder is resident in Italy and is an open-ended or closed-ended investment fund (the "**Fund**") or a SICAV, and the Securities are deposited with an authorised intermediary, interest, premium and other income accrued during the holding period will not be subject to *imposta sostitutiva* but must be included in the management result of the Fund or the SICAV. A withholding tax may apply in certain circumstances at the rate of 26 per cent. on distributions made by the Fund or the SICAV to certain categories of Securityholder. The same tax regime applies to payments of interest made to an Italian resident SICAF not mainly investing in real estate assets and governed by Legislative Decree No. 44 of 4 March 2014.

Where an Italian resident Securityholder is a pension fund (subject to the regime provided for by Article 17 of the Legislative Decree No. 252 of 5 December 2005, as subsequently amended) and the Securities are deposited with an authorised intermediary, interest (including the difference between the redemption amount and the issue price), premium and other income relating to the Securities and accrued during the holding period will not be subject to *imposta sostitutiva*, but must be included in the result of the relevant portfolio accrued at the end of the tax period, to be subject to the 20 per cent. substitute tax applicable to Italian pension funds.

Pursuant to Decree No. 239, *imposta sostitutiva* is applied by banks, *Società di intermediazione mobiliare* ("**SIMs**"), fiduciary companies, *Società di gestione del risparmio* ("**SGRs**"), stockbrokers and other entities identified by a decree of the Ministry of Economics and Finance (each an "**Intermediary**").

For the Intermediary to be entitled to apply the *imposta sostitutiva*, it must (i):

## Taxation

- (a) be resident in Italy; or
- (b) be resident outside Italy, with a permanent establishment in Italy; or
- (c) be an entity or a company not resident in Italy, acting through a system of centralised administration of securities and directly connected with the Department of Revenue of the Italian Ministry of Finance having appointed an Italian representative for the purposes of Decree 239; and
- (ii) intervene, in any way, in the collection of interest or in the transfer of the Securities. For the purpose of the application of the *imposta sostitutiva*, a transfer of Securities includes any assignment or other act, either with or without consideration, which results in a change of the ownership of the relevant Securities or a transfer of the Securities to another deposit or account held with the same or another Intermediary.

Where the Securities are not deposited with an Intermediary, the *imposta sostitutiva* is applied and withheld by any entity paying interest to a Securityholder. If interest and other proceeds on the Securities are not collected through an Intermediary or any entity paying interest and as such no *imposta sostitutiva* is levied, the Italian resident beneficial owners listed above under (a) to (d) will be required to include interest and other proceeds in their yearly income tax return and subject them to a final substitute tax at a rate of 26 per cent. The Italian Securityholder may elect instead to pay ordinary personal income tax ("**IRPEF**") at the applicable progressive rates in respect of the payments; if so, the Securityholder should generally benefit from a tax credit for withholding taxes applied outside of Italy, if any.

### *Non-Italian Resident Securityholders*

No Italian *imposta sostitutiva* is applied on payments to a non-Italian resident Securityholder of interest or premium relating to the Securities provided that, if the Securities are held in Italy, the non-Italian resident Securityholder declares itself to be a non-Italian resident according to Italian tax regulations.

### *Securities not having 100 per cent. capital protection guaranteed by the Issuer*

In case Securities representing debt instruments implying a "use of capital" do not guarantee the total reimbursement of the principal, under Italian tax law they should qualify as "atypical securities" (*titoli atipici*) and payments in respect of such Securities received by Italian Securityholders would be subject to the following regime:

- (a) if the Securities are placed (*collocati*) in Italy, payments made to individual Securityholder holding the Securities not in connection with an entrepreneurial activity will be subject to a 26 per cent. final withholding tax. This withholding tax is levied by the entrusted Italian resident bank or financial intermediary, if any, that is involved in the collection of payments on the Securities, in the repurchase or in the transfer of the Securities;
- (b) if the Securities are not placed (*collocati*) in Italy or in any case where payments on the Securities are not received through an entrusted Italian resident bank or financial intermediary (that is involved in the collection of payments on the Securities, in the repurchase or in the transfer thereof) and no withholding tax is levied, the individual beneficial owners will be required to declare the payments in their income tax return and subject them to a final substitute tax at a rate of 26 per cent. The Italian individual Securityholder may elect instead to pay ordinary IRPEF at the progressive rates applicable to them in respect of the payments; if so, the Securityholder should generally benefit from a tax credit for withholding taxes applied outside Italy, if any.

### *Capital Gains Tax*

Any gain obtained from the sale or redemption of the Securities would be treated as part of the taxable income (and, in certain circumstances, depending on the tax "status" of the Securityholder, also as part of the net value of production for IRAP purposes) if realised by: (i) an Italian resident company; (ii) an Italian resident commercial partnership; (iii) the Italian permanent establishment of foreign entities to which the Securities are effectively connected; or (iv) Italian resident individuals engaged in an entrepreneurial activity to which the Securities are connected.

Where an Italian resident Securityholder is an individual not holding the Securities in connection with an entrepreneurial activity, any capital gain realised by such Securityholder from the sale or redemption of the Securities would be subject to an *imposta sostitutiva*, levied at the current rate of 26 per cent. Under

some conditions and limitations, Securityholders may set off losses with gains. This rule applies also to certain other entities holding the Securities.

In respect of the application of the *imposta sostitutiva*, taxpayers may opt for one of the three regimes described below.

- (a) Under the "tax declaration" regime (*regime della dichiarazione*), which is the ordinary regime for taxation of capital gains realised by Italian resident individuals not engaged in entrepreneurial activity to which the Securities are connected, the *imposta sostitutiva* on capital gains will be chargeable, on a yearly cumulative basis, on all capital gains, net of any incurred capital loss, realised by the Italian resident individual Securityholder. Italian resident individuals holding Securities not in connection with an entrepreneurial activity must indicate the overall capital gains realised in any tax year, net of any relevant incurred capital loss, in the annual tax return and pay *imposta sostitutiva* on such gains together with any balance of income tax due for such year. Capital losses in excess of capital gains may be carried forward against capital gains realised in any of the four succeeding tax years. Under Law Decree No. 66/2014 capital losses can be carried forward against capital gains realised as of 1 July 2014 (i) for 48.08 per cent. of their amount, if the losses were realised until 31 December 2011; or (ii) for 76.92 per cent. of their amount, if the losses were realised between 1 January 2012 and 30 June 2014.
- (b) As an alternative to the tax declaration regime, Italian resident individual Securityholders holding the Securities not in connection with an entrepreneurial activity may elect to pay the *imposta sostitutiva* separately on capital gains realised on each sale or redemption of the Securities (the "*risparmio amministrato*" regime provided for by Article 6 of the Legislative Decree No. 461 of 21 November 1997, as a subsequently amended, the "**Decree No. 461**"). Such separate taxation of capital gains is allowed subject to: (i) the Securities being deposited with Italian banks, SIMs or certain authorised financial intermediaries; and (ii) an express valid election for the *risparmio amministrato* regime being punctually made in writing by the relevant Securityholder. The depository is responsible for accounting for *imposta sostitutiva* in respect of capital gains realised on each sale or redemption of the Securities (as well as in respect of capital gains realised upon the revocation of its mandate), net of any incurred capital loss, and is required to pay the relevant amount to the Italian tax authorities on behalf of the taxpayer, deducting a corresponding amount from the proceeds to be credited to the Securityholder or using funds provided by the Securityholder for this purpose. Under the *risparmio amministrato* regime, where a sale or redemption of the Securities results in a capital loss, such loss may be deducted from capital gains subsequently realised, within the same Securities management, in the same tax year or in the following tax years up to the fourth. Under Law Decree No. 66/2014, available capital losses can be carried forward against capital gains realised as of 1 July 2014 (i) for 48.08 per cent. of their amount, if the losses were realised until 31 December 2011; or (ii) for 76.92 per cent. of their amount, if the losses were realised between 1 January 2012 and 30 June 2014. Under the *risparmio amministrato* regime, the Securityholder is not required to declare the capital gains in its annual tax return.
- (c) Any capital gains realised or accrued by Italian resident individuals holding the Securities not in connection with an entrepreneurial activity who have entrusted the management of their financial assets, including the Securities, to an authorised intermediary and have validly opted for the so-called "*risparmio gestito*" regime (regime provided by Article 7 of Decree No. 461) will be included in the computation of the annual increase in value of the managed assets accrued, even if not realised, at year end, subject to a 26 per cent. *imposta sostitutiva*, to be paid by the managing authorised intermediary. Under the *risparmio gestito* regime, any depreciation of the managed assets accrued at year end may be carried forward against increase in value of the managed assets accrued in any of the four succeeding tax years. Under Law Decree No. 66/2014, depreciation of the managed assets accrued as of 30 June 2014 and not yet compensated can be carried forward against increase in value of the managed assets accrued as of 1 July 2014 (i) for 48.08 per cent. of its amount, if accrued until 31 December 2011; or (ii) for 76.92 per cent. of its amount, if the registered between 1 January 2012 and 30 June 2014. Under the *risparmio gestito* regime, the Securityholder is not required to declare the capital gains realised in its annual tax return.

Any capital gains realised by a Securityholder which is an Italian resident real estate investment fund established pursuant to Article 37 of Legislative Decree No. 58 of 24 February 1998, as amended and supplemented, and Article 14-bis of Law No. 86 of 25 January 1994 are subject neither to substitute tax nor to any other income tax in the hands of a real estate investment fund. The same tax regime applies to capital gains realised by an Italian resident SICAF mainly investing in real estate assets and governed by Legislative Decree No. 44 of 4 March 2014.

## Taxation

Any capital gains realised by a Securityholder which is a Fund or a SICAV will neither be subject to *imposta sostitutiva* nor to any form of taxation in the hands of the Fund or of the SICAV, but any income paid by a Fund or by a SICAV in favour of its participants will be subject to taxation in accordance with the specific rules provided for the different kind of participants. The same tax regime applies to capital gains realised by an Italian resident SICAF not mainly investing in real estate assets and governed by Legislative Decree No. 44 of 4 March 2014.

Any capital gains realised by a Securityholder which is an Italian pension fund (subject to the regime provided for by Article 17 of the Legislative Decree No. 252 of 5 December 2005, as subsequently amended) will be included in the result of the relevant portfolio accrued at the end of the tax period, to be subject to the special 20 per cent. substitute tax.

### **Non-Italian Resident Securityholders**

Capital gains realised by non-Italian resident Securityholders from the sale or redemption of the Securities are not subject to Italian taxation, provided that the Securities (i) are transferred on regulated markets, or (ii) if not transferred on regulated markets, are held outside Italy.

Moreover, even if the Securities are held in Italy, no *imposta sostitutiva* applies if the non-Italian resident investor is resident for tax purposes in a Country which recognises the Italian tax authorities' right to an adequate exchange of information.

The provisions of applicable tax treaties against double taxation entered into by Italy apply if more favourable and provided that all relevant conditions are met.

### **2. Securities representing derivative financial instruments or bundles of derivative financial instruments**

Pursuant to the generally followed interpretation, payments in respect of Securities qualifying as securitised derivative financial instruments received by Italian Securityholder (not engaged in an entrepreneurial activity to which the Securities are connected) as well as capital gains realised by such Italian Securityholder on any sale or transfer for consideration of the Securities or redemption thereof are subject to a 26 per cent. capital gain tax, which applies under the tax declaration regime, the *risparmio amministrato* tax regime or the *risparmio gestito* tax regime according to the same rules described above under the section "Capital Gains Tax" above.

Payments in respect of Securities qualifying as securitised derivative financial instruments received by Italian Securityholder which carry out commercial activities are not subject to the 26 per cent. capital gain tax, but the proceeds are included in their taxable income and subject to taxation in accordance with the ordinary rules.

Securities that cannot be qualified as securitised derivative financial instruments may qualify as "atypical securities" (*titoli atipici*), whose tax regime is described under section "Securities representing debt instruments implying a "use of capital"- Securities not having 100 per cent. capital protection guaranteed by the Issuer" above.

### **Inheritance and gift taxes**

Transfers of any valuable assets (including the Securities) as a result of death or inter vivos gift (or other transfers for no consideration) and the creation of liens on such assets for a specific purpose (*vincoli di destinazione*) are taxed as follows:

- (a) 4 per cent. if the transfer is made to spouses and direct descendants or ancestors; in this case, the transfer is subject to tax on that part of value that exceeds Euro 1,000,000 (per beneficiary);
- (b) 6 per cent. if the transfer is made to brothers and sisters; in this case, the transfer is subject to the tax on that part of value that exceeds Euro 100,000 (per beneficiary);
- (c) 6 per cent. if the transfer is made to relatives up to the fourth degree (*parenti fino al quarto grado*), to persons related by direct affinity as well as to persons related by collateral affinity up to the third degree (*affini in linea retta nonché affini in linea collaterale fino al terzo grado*); and
- (d) 8 per cent. in all other cases.

If the transfer is made in favour of persons with severe disabilities, the tax applies on that part of value that exceeds Euro 1,500,000.

Moreover, an anti-avoidance rule is provided in case of gift of assets, such as the Securities, whose sale for consideration would give rise to capital gains to be subject to the *imposta sostitutiva* provided for by Decree No. 461, as subsequently amended. In particular, if the donee sells the Securities for consideration within five years from their receipt as a gift, the latter is required to pay the relevant *imposta sostitutiva* as if the gift had never taken place.

### **Transfer tax**

Transfer tax previously generally payable on the transfer of the Securities has been abolished. A Euro 200.00 registration tax may be applicable to the transfer of the Securities under certain circumstances.

### **Stamp Duty**

Pursuant to Law Decree No. 201 of 6 December 2011, a proportional stamp duty applies on an annual basis to the periodic reporting communications sent by financial intermediaries to their clients and relating to securities and financial instruments. The stamp duty applies at a rate of 0.20 per cent.; this stamp duty is determined on the basis of the market value or – if no market value is available – the nominal value or redemption amount of the securities held. The stamp duty cannot exceed the amount of Euro 14,000 if the recipient of the periodic reporting communications is an entity (i.e., not an individual).

It may be understood that the stamp duty applies both to Italian resident and non-Italian resident investors, to the extent that the notes are held with an Italian-based financial intermediary.

### **Wealth Tax**

Pursuant to Law Decree No. 201 of 6 December 2011, Italian resident individuals holding financial assets abroad are required to pay a wealth tax (IVAFE) at a rate of 0.20 per cent. for each year. This tax is calculated on an annual basis on the market value of the financial assets at the end of the relevant year or – if no market value is available – the nominal value or the redemption value of such financial assets held abroad.

Taxpayers are entitled to an Italian tax credit equivalent to the amount of any wealth tax paid in the State where the financial assets are held (up to an amount equal to the IVAFE due).

### **Financial Transaction Tax (FTT) depending on the features of the Securities**

Pursuant to Law No. 228 of 24 December 2012, a FTT applies to (a) transfer of ownership of shares and other participating securities issued by Italian resident companies or of financial instruments representing the just mentioned shares and/or participating securities (irrespective of whether issued by Italian resident issuers or not) (the Relevant Securities), (b) transactions on financial derivatives (i) the main underlying assets of which are the Relevant Securities, or (ii) whose value depends mainly on one or more Relevant Securities, as well as to (c) any transaction on certain securities (i) which allow to mainly purchase or sell one or more Relevant Securities or (ii) implying a cash payment determined with main reference to one or more Relevant Securities.

Securities could be included in the scope of application of the FTT if they meet the requirements set out above. On the other hand, Securities falling within the category of bonds (*obbligazioni*) or debentures similar to bonds (*titoli simili alle obbligazioni*) are not included in the scope of the FTT.

The FTT on derivative instruments is levied at a fixed amount that varies depending on the nature of the relevant instrument and the notional value of the transaction, and ranges between Euro 0.01875 and Euro 200 per transaction. The amount of FTT payable is reduced to 1/5 of the standard rate in case the transaction is performed on regulated markets or multilateral trading facilities of certain EU and EEA member States. The FTT on derivatives is due by each of the parties to the transactions. FTT exemptions and exclusions are provided for certain transactions and entities.

The FTT is levied and paid by the subject (generally a financial intermediary) that is involved, in any way, in the execution of the transaction. Intermediaries which are not resident in Italy but are liable to apply the FTT can appoint an Italian tax representative for the purposes of the FTT. If no intermediary is involved in the execution of the transaction, the FTT must be paid by the taxpayers. Investors are advised to consult their own tax advisers also on the possible impact of the FTT.

### **Tax monitoring obligations**

Italian resident individuals (and certain other entities) are required to report in their yearly income tax return, according to Law Decree No. 167 of 28 June 1990, converted into law by Law No. 227 of 4

## Taxation

August 1990, for tax monitoring purposes, the amount of Securities held abroad (or beneficially owned abroad under Italian anti-money laundering provisions). This also applies in the case that at the end of the tax year, Securities are no longer held by the above Italian resident individuals and entities.

However, the above reporting obligation is not required with respect to Securities deposited for management with qualified Italian financial intermediaries and with respect to contracts entered into through their intervention, provided that the same intermediaries apply a withholding tax or *imposta sostitutiva* on any income derived from the Securities.

### EU Savings Directive

Under EC Council Directive 2003/48/EC on the taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (the "**EU Savings Directive**"), Member States were required to provide to the tax authorities of other Member States details of certain payments of interest or similar income made by a paying agent (within the meaning of the EU Savings Directive) within its jurisdiction to an individual resident in that other Member State. Legislative decree No. 84 of 18 April 2005 ("**Decree No. 84**") implemented in Italy, as of 1 July 2005, the EU Savings Directive.

Under Decree No. 84, subject to a number of important conditions being met, in the case of interest paid to individuals which qualify as beneficial owners of the interest payment and are resident for tax purposes in another Member State, Italian qualified paying agents shall report to the Italian Tax Authorities details of the relevant payments and personal information on the individual beneficial owner. Such information is transmitted by the Italian Tax Authorities to the competent foreign tax authorities of the State of residence of the beneficial owner.

A number of non-EU countries and territories, including Switzerland and certain dependent or associated territories, adopted equivalent or identical measures to those of the EU Savings Directive. On 27 May 2015 the European Union and Switzerland signed a Protocol amending their existing Savings Agreement, basically based on the application of a withholding tax, and transforming it into an agreement on automatic exchange of financial account information. The existing EU-Switzerland Savings agreement will continue to be operational until 31 December 2016. From 1 January 2017, financial institutions in the EU and Switzerland will commence the due diligence procedures envisaged under the new Agreement to identify customers who are reportable persons, i.e., for Switzerland, residents of any EU Member State. By September 2018, the national tax authorities will report the financial information to each other.

However, on 10 November 2015, the Council of the European Union adopted Council Directive 2015/2060 of 10 November 2015, repealing the EU Savings Directive with effect from 1 January 2016. Certain provisions of the EU Savings Directive will continue to be effective during 2016 and Austria will continue to apply the EU Savings Directive until 31 December 2016 (and until 30 June 2017 in relation to some of its obligations or, in any case, until those obligations have been fulfilled). The repeal of the EU Savings Directive is aimed at preventing overlap between the EU Savings Directive and a new automatic exchange of information regime to be implemented under Council Directive 2011/16/EU on Administrative Cooperation in the field of Taxation (as amended by Council Directive 2014/107/EU).

The above mentioned Council Directive 2015/2060, repealing the EU Savings Directive with effect from 1 January 2016, has been implemented under Italian national legislation by Art. 28 of Law No. 122 of 7 July 2016, although certain transitional provisions will still be in force during 2016.

Prospective investors resident in a Member State of the European Union should consult their own legal or tax advisers regarding the consequences of the EU Savings Directive in their particular circumstances.

### LUXEMBOURG

*The comments below are intended as a basic summary of certain tax consequences in relation to the purchase, ownership and disposal of the Securities under Luxembourg law. Persons who are in any doubt as to their tax position should consult a professional tax adviser.*

*This description is based on the laws, regulations and applicable tax treaties as in effect in Luxembourg on the date hereof, all of which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect. It is not intended to be, nor should it be construed to be, legal or tax advice.*

*The following summary does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all tax considerations that may be relevant to a particular prospective holder with regard to a decision to purchase, own or dispose of Securities.*

*The residence concept used under the respective headings below applies for Luxembourg income tax assessment purposes only. Any reference in the present section to a tax, duty, levy, impost or other charge or withholding of a similar nature refers to Luxembourg tax law and/or concepts only.*

*Additionally, a reference to Luxembourg income tax encompasses corporate income tax (impôt sur le revenu des collectivités), municipal business tax (impôt commercial communal), a solidarity surcharges (contributions au fonds pour l'emploi), as well as personal income tax (impôt sur le revenu) generally. Prospective holders may further be subject to net wealth tax (impôt sur la fortune) as well as other duties, levies or taxes.*

*Corporate income tax, municipal business tax as well as the solidarity surcharge apply to most corporate taxpayers resident of Luxembourg for tax purposes. Individual taxpayers are generally subject to personal income tax and the solidarity surcharge. Under certain circumstances, where an individual taxpayer acts in the course of the management of a professional or business undertaking, municipal business tax may apply as well.*

## **Withholding Tax and Self-Applied Tax**

### ***Taxation of Luxembourg non-residents***

Under Luxembourg general tax laws currently in force, there is no withholding tax to be withheld by the debtor of Securities on payments of principal, premium or arm's length interest (including accrued but unpaid interest) to non-Luxembourg tax resident holders. Nor is any Luxembourg withholding tax payable upon redemption or repurchase of Securities held by non-Luxembourg tax resident holders to the extent said Securities do not (i) give entitlement to a share of the profits generated by the issuing company and (ii) the issuing company is not thinly capitalised.

### ***Taxation of Luxembourg residents***

Under Luxembourg general tax laws currently in force and subject to the law of December 23, 2005, as amended (the "**Law**"), there is no withholding tax to be withheld by the debtor of Securities on payments of principal, premium or arm's length interest (including accrued but unpaid interest) to Luxembourg tax resident holders. Nor is any Luxembourg withholding tax payable upon redemption or repurchase of Securities held by Luxembourg tax resident holders to the extent said Securities do not (i) give entitlement to a share of the profits generated by the issuing company and (ii) the issuing company is not thinly capitalised.

Under the Law, payments of interest or similar income made or ascribed by a paying agent established in Luxembourg to or for the immediate benefit of an individual beneficial owner who is tax resident of Luxembourg will be subject to a withholding tax of 10 per cent. In case the individual beneficial owner is an individual acting in the course of the management of his/her private wealth, said withholding tax will be in full discharge of income tax. Responsibility for the withholding tax will be assumed by the Luxembourg paying agent. Payments of interest under Securities coming within the scope of the Law would be subject to withholding tax at a rate of 10 per cent.

## **Income Taxation on Principal, Interest, Gains on Sales or Redemption**

### ***Luxembourg tax residence of the Investors***

Investors will not be deemed to be resident, domiciled or carrying on business in Luxembourg solely by reason of holding, execution, performance, delivery, exchange and/or enforcement of the Securities.

### ***Taxation of Luxembourg non-residents***

Investors who are non-residents of Luxembourg and who do not have a permanent establishment, a permanent representative or a fixed base of business in Luxembourg with which the holding of the Securities is connected, will not be subject to taxes (income taxes and net wealth tax) or duties in Luxembourg with respect to payments of principal or interest (including accrued but unpaid interest), payments received upon redemption, repurchase or exchange of the Securities or capital gains realised upon disposal or repayment of the Securities.

A non-Luxembourg tax resident corporate holder of Securities or a non-Luxembourg tax resident individual holder of Securities acting in the course of the management of a professional or business undertaking, who has a permanent establishment or a permanent representative in Luxembourg to which Securities are attributable, is subject to Luxembourg income tax on interest accrued or received, redemption premiums or issue discounts under Securities and on any gains realised upon sale of disposal, in any form whatsoever, of Securities.

### **Taxation of Luxembourg residents**

A Luxembourg tax resident corporate holder, must include any interest accrued or received, any redemption premium or issue discount, as well as any gain realised on the sale or disposal, in any form whatsoever, of Securities, in its taxable income for Luxembourg income tax assessment purposes. The same inclusion applies to an individual holder of Securities, acting in the course of the management of a professional or business undertaking.

Luxembourg resident corporate Investors which are companies benefiting from a special tax regime (such as family wealth management companies subject to the law of 11 May 2007, undertakings for collective investment subject to the law of 17 December 2010 or specialised investment funds subject to the law of 13 February 2007) are tax exempt entities in Luxembourg, and are thus not subject to any Luxembourg tax (i.e., corporate income tax, municipal business tax and net wealth tax) other than the subscription tax calculated on their share capital or net asset value.

A Luxembourg tax resident individual holder, acting in the course of the management of his / her private wealth, is subject to Luxembourg income tax in respect of interest received, redemption premiums or issue discounts, under Securities, except if withholding tax has been levied on such payments in accordance with the Law (as this withholding tax would represent the final tax liability in his/her hands). A gain realised by a Luxembourg tax resident individual holder, acting in the course of the management of his/her private wealth, upon the sale or disposal, in any form whatsoever, of Securities is not subject to Luxembourg income tax, provided this sale or disposal took place more than six months after Securities were acquired. However, any portion of such gain corresponding to accrued but unpaid interest income is subject to Luxembourg income tax (in case it would not have suffered the 10 per cent. withholding tax under the Law).

In addition, pursuant to the Luxembourg law of 17 July 2008 (amending the Luxembourg law of 23 December 2005), Luxembourg tax resident individuals, acting in the course of their private wealth, can opt to self-declare and pay a 10 per cent. flat tax on interest payments made after 31 December 2007 by certain paying agents not established in Luxembourg i.e., paying agents located in an EU member state other than Luxembourg, a member state of the European Economic Area (i.e., Iceland, Norway and Liechtenstein) or in a state which has concluded an international agreement relating to the taxation of savings income. In case such option is exercised, such interest does not need to be reported in the annual tax return.

### **Net Wealth tax**

Luxembourg net wealth tax will not be levied on a holder of Securities, unless (i) such holder of Securities is a company resident in Luxembourg for the purpose of the relevant legal provisions; or (ii) the Securities are attributable to an enterprise or a part thereof which is carried on through a permanent establishment or a permanent representative in Luxembourg. In such a case, the holder of Securities must take the Securities into account for the purposes of Luxembourg wealth tax, except, under certain circumstances, if the holder of Notes is governed by any of the following: (i) the law of 17 December 2010 on undertakings for collective investment; (iii) the law of 22 March 2004 on securitisation; and (iv) the law of 15 June 2004 on the investment company in risk capital and (v) the law of 11 May 2007 on the *Société de Gestion de Patrimoine Familial*.

### **Subscription tax**

**Subscription tax implications may arise (depending on the facts and circumstances) for the following based Luxembourg entities:**

- Private family asset holding companies ("*Société de Gestion de Patrimoine Familial*") governed by the law of May 11, 2007;
- Investment funds governed by the law of 17 December, 2010 on UCITS ("*Undertakings for collective investment in transferable securities*");
- Investment funds governed by the law of 13 February, 2007 on SIF ("*Specialised investment funds*").

### **Other taxes**

No stamp, registration, transfer or similar taxes or duties will be payable in Luxembourg by Investors in connection with the issue of the Securities, nor will any of these taxes be payable as a consequence of a subsequent transfer or redemption of the Securities, unless the documents relating to the Securities are voluntarily registered in Luxembourg. There is no Luxembourg value added tax payable in respect of

payments in consideration for the issuance of the Securities or in respect of the payment of interest or principal under the Securities or the transfer of the Securities. Luxembourg value added tax may, however, be payable in respect of fees charged for certain services rendered to the Issuer, if for Luxembourg value added tax purposes such services are rendered or are deemed to be rendered in Luxembourg and an exemption from Luxembourg value added tax does not apply with respect to such services.

Under Luxembourg tax law, where an individual holder of Securities is a resident of Luxembourg for inheritance tax purposes at the time of his/her death, Securities are included in his/her taxable basis for inheritance tax or estate purposes.

Gift tax may be due on a gift or donation of Securities, if embodied in a Luxembourg deed or otherwise registered in Luxembourg.

## THE NETHERLANDS

### General

For the purposes of this summary we assume that no Issuer is tax resident of the Netherlands.

Where this summary refers to "the Netherlands" or "Dutch", it refers only to that part of the Kingdom of the Netherlands that is in Europe.

### Scope

Regardless of whether or not a holder of Securities is, or is treated as being, a resident of the Netherlands, with the exception of the section on withholding tax below, this summary does not address the Dutch tax consequences for such a holder:

- (a) having a substantial interest (*aanmerkelijk belang*) in the Issuer (such a substantial interest is generally present if an equity stake of at least 5 per cent., or a right to acquire such a stake, is held, in each case by reference to the Issuer's total issued share capital, or the issued capital of a certain class of shares);
- (b) who is a private individual and who may be taxed in box 1 for the purposes of Dutch income tax (*inkomstenbelasting*) as an entrepreneur (*ondernemer*) having an enterprise (*onderneming*) to which the Securities are attributable, or who may otherwise be taxed in box 1 with respect to benefits derived from the Securities;
- (c) which is a corporate entity and a taxpayer for the purposes of Dutch corporate income tax (*vennootschapsbelasting*), having a participation (*deelname*) in the Issuer (such a participation is generally present in the case of an interest of at least 5 per cent. of the Issuer's nominal paid-in capital);
- (d) which is a corporate entity and an exempt investment institution (*vrijgestelde beleggingsinstelling*) or investment institution (*beleggingsinstelling*) for the purposes of Dutch corporate income tax, a pension fund, or otherwise not a taxpayer or exempt for tax purposes;
- (e) which is a corporate entity and a resident of Aruba, Curaçao or Sint Maarten; or
- (f) which is not considered the beneficial owner (*uiteindelijk gerechtigde*) of the Securities and/or the benefits derived from the Securities.

This summary does not describe the Netherlands tax consequences for a person to whom the Securities are attributed on the basis of the separated private assets provisions (*afgezonderd particulier vermogen*) in the Netherlands Tax Act 2001 (*Wet inkomstenbelasting 2001*) and/or the Netherlands Gift and Inheritance Tax Act 1956 (*Successiewet 1956*).

### Income tax

#### Resident holders

A holder who is a private individual and a resident, or treated as being a resident, of the Netherlands for the purposes of Dutch income tax, must record Securities as assets that are held in box 3. Taxable income with regard to the Securities is then determined on the basis of a deemed return on income from savings and investments (*sparen en beleggen*), rather than on the basis of income actually received or gains actually realised. This deemed return is fixed at a rate of 4 per cent. of the holder's yield basis (*rendementsgrondslag*) at the beginning of the calendar year, insofar as the yield basis exceeds a

## Taxation

certain threshold (*heffingvrij vermogen*). As of January 2017, instead of the deemed income of 4 per cent. three graduated rates (presently estimated at 2.9 per cent., 4.7 per cent. and 5.5 per cent.), which will be adjusted annually, will apply. Such yield basis is determined as the fair market value of certain qualifying assets held by the holder of the Securities, less the fair market value of certain qualifying liabilities at the beginning of the calendar year. The fair market value of the Securities will be included as an asset in the holder's yield basis. The deemed return on income from savings and investments is taxed at a rate of 30 per cent.

### **Non-resident holders**

A holder who is a private individual and neither a resident, nor treated as being a resident, of the Netherlands for the purposes of Dutch income tax, will not be subject to such tax in respect of benefits derived from the Securities.

### **Corporate income tax**

#### **Resident holders**

A holder which is a corporate entity and for the purposes of Dutch corporate income tax a resident (or treated as being a resident) of the Netherlands, is taxed in respect of benefits derived from the Securities at rates of up to 25 per cent.

#### **Non-resident holders**

A holder which is a corporate entity and for the purposes of Dutch corporate income tax neither a resident, nor treated as being a resident, of the Netherlands, will not be subject to corporate income tax in respect of the Securities, unless such holder has an interest in an enterprise which, in whole or in part, is effectively managed in the Netherlands, or if it carries on an enterprise through a permanent establishment, a deemed permanent establishment or a permanent representative in the Netherlands and to which enterprise the Securities are attributable. If a non-resident holder is subject to Dutch corporate income tax, it will be taxed in respect of benefits derived from the Securities at rates of up to 25 per cent.

### **Withholding tax**

All payments made by the Issuer under the Securities may be made free of withholding or deduction for any taxes of whatsoever nature imposed, levied, withheld or assessed by the Netherlands or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein.

## **NORWAY**

*The following discussion is an overview of certain material Norwegian tax considerations relating to Securities issued by any of the Issuers. The overview is based on legislation as at the date of this document and is intended to provide general information only. The tax treatment of each individual holder can depend on the holder's specific situation. This description does not deal comprehensively with all tax consequences that may occur for holders of Securities. It is recommended that potential investors consult their own tax advisers for information with respect to the special tax consequences that may arise as a result of holding Securities, including the applicability and effect of foreign income tax rules, provisions contained in double taxation treaties and other rules which may be applicable. Any changes to applicable tax laws may have a retrospective effect.*

*It is assumed for the purpose of this discussion that the Issuer is not considered tax resident in Norway.*

### **Non-resident Holders**

There is no Norwegian withholding tax applicable on payments made by the Issuer in respect of the Securities.

### **Norwegian residents – individuals**

#### **Classification of the Notes**

The Notes will normally be classified as debt instruments for Norwegian tax purposes, and this is assumed in the following. It is also assumed that the Notes are debentures (*mengdegjeldsbrev*). In preparatory works, "mengdegjeldsbrev" is defined as several debt instruments issued at the same time with identical text.

### ***Separate or integrated taxation – Warrants and/or Certificates***

Whether the Warrants and/or Certificates will be subject to separate taxation on settlement or integrated taxation with the underlying assets depends inter alia on the nature of the underlying object of the Warrants and/or Certificates. Financial options, i.e., options on shares, debentures, foreign currency, quoted financial instruments and index options are always taxed separately from the underlying asset. Whether financial instruments other than financial options will be taxed separately or integrated must be evaluated in each case. However, financial instruments will, as a starting point, be subject to separate taxation if the purpose of the instrument is not mainly to arrange for the transfer of the underlying object of the Securities. On this basis the Warrants and/or Certificates will most likely be subject to separate taxation in Norway. This is assumed in the following where the question is of importance.

#### ***Tax liability***

Both the return received on the Securities (in the form of payments from the Issuer) and capital gains received on realisation (including sale) of the Securities are taxable as ordinary income, which is currently taxed at a flat rate of 25 per cent. Losses on realisation of the Securities are deductible in the ordinary income of the individual.

#### ***Calculation of capital gains and losses***

Capital gain or loss is computed as the difference between the consideration received on realisation and the cost price of the Securities. The cost price of the Securities is equal to the price for which the Holder acquired the Securities. Costs incurred in connection with the acquisition and realisation of the Securities may be deducted from the Holder's ordinary income in the year of realisation. In case of physical settlement of the Securities, the capital gain will be computed as the difference between the market value of the underlying asset and the cost price of the Securities (premium) including the exercise price.

#### ***Settlement, sale and lapse of Securities***

Both settlement at the end of the term and sale is treated as realisation of the Securities and will trigger a taxable capital gain or loss. The calculation of capital gains and losses is accounted for above.

If the Securities lapse, they are deemed to be realised, incurring a loss equal to the acquisition cost. A loss is deductible as set out above.

#### ***Net wealth taxation***

The value of the Securities at the end of each income year will be included in the computation of the Holder's taxable net wealth. Listed Securities are valued at their quoted value on 1 January in the assessment year, while non-listed Securities are valued at their estimated market value on 1 January in the assessment year. The marginal tax rate on net wealth is currently 0.85 per cent.

#### ***Transfer taxes etc. – VAT***

There are currently no Norwegian transfer taxes, stamp duty or similar taxes connected to the purchase, disposal or settlement of the Securities. Further, there is no VAT on the transfer of the Securities.

### **Norwegian residents - legal entities**

#### ***Tax liability***

Both return received on the Securities in the form of payments from the Issuer and capital gains received on realisation (including sale) of the Securities are as a main rule taxable as ordinary income, which is currently taxed at a flat rate of 25 per cent. for Norwegian legal entities such as limited companies and similar entities. Losses on realisation of the Securities are deductible in the ordinary income of the entity.

The taxation is as a starting point triggered and calculated as described in the section concerning individuals, see heading "Norwegian residents - individuals" above.

#### ***The Norwegian exemption method***

For Norwegian limited companies and similar entities, yields and gains on certain equities such as shares, shares in mutual funds etc. and financial instruments with qualifying equities as the underlying object are taxed according to the so-called exemption method, provided that the entities that the equities are related to are resident within the European Economic Area. If the entity is resident within the

## Taxation

European Economic Area in a low tax country for Norwegian tax purposes (the taxation is considered low if it is less than 2/3 of the Norwegian tax level), the participation method only applies if the entity is genuinely established and carrying on real economic activity. Pursuant to the exemption method, capital gains realised are not subject to tax. According to the preparatory works to the exemption method, stock index options will also be comprised by the exemption method, but only as long as the index mainly is related to companies resident within the European Economic Area. In practice, this has been interpreted so that at least 90 per cent. of the index must consist of shares in companies resident within the European Economic Area. The exemption method will only apply as long as the financial instrument in question is not regarded as a debt instrument.

As a result of the tax exemption for yields and gains, capital losses on such equities and equity linked instruments are not deductible.

### **Other taxes**

As mentioned above, there are no transfer taxes, stamp duty or similar taxes connected to purchase, disposal or settlement of the Securities. Further, there is no VAT on transfer of the Securities. Limited companies and similar entities are not subject to net wealth taxation.

## **PORTUGAL**

*This section summarises the Portuguese tax rules applicable to the acquisition, ownership and disposal of the Securities, in force as at the date of this Programme Memorandum. This section does not analyse the tax implications that may indirectly arise from the decision to invest in the Securities, such as those relating to the tax framework of financing obtained to support such investment or those pertaining to the counterparties of the potential investors, regarding any transaction involving the Securities.*

*This section is a general summary of the relevant features of the Portuguese tax system. The summary does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to any particular investor, including tax considerations that arise from rules of general application or that are generally assumed to be known to investors. It also does not contain in-depth information about all special and exceptional regimes, which may entail tax consequences at variance with those described herewith.*

*The tax treatment of each type of potential investor described in each sub-section applies exclusively to that type of potential investor. No analogy regarding the tax implications applicable to other type of potential investors should be drawn. Potential investors should seek individual advice about the implications of the acquisition, ownership and disposal of Securities, in light of their specific circumstances.*

*This section does not include any reference to the tax framework applicable in countries other than Portugal. The rules of a Convention to prevent Double Taxation ("**Convention**") may have a bearing on Portuguese tax implications. Furthermore, the domestic provisions of other countries may exacerbate or alleviate such implications.*

*The meaning of the terminology adopted in respect of every technical feature, including the qualification of the securities issued as "bonds", the classification of taxable events, the arrangements for taxation and potential tax benefits, among others, is the one in force in Portugal as at the date of this Programme Memorandum. No other interpretations or meanings, potentially employed in other countries, are considered.*

*The tax framework described in this section is subject to any changes in law and practices (and the interpretation and application thereof) at any moment. Although according to the Portuguese Constitution legislative amendments which increase taxation cannot have retroactive or retrospective effect, there is no general prohibition of amendments with such effect.*

### **Ordinarily resident individuals**

#### **Investment income**

Economic benefits derived from interest, amortisation, reimbursement premiums and other instances of remuneration arising from the Securities (including, upon a transfer of the Securities, the interest accrued since the last date on which interest was paid), are classified as "investment income" for Portuguese tax purposes.

There is no Portuguese withholding tax applicable on investment income paid by the Issuer in respect of the Securities, unless such payments are made by an entity with its headquarters of effective

management in Portugal or acting through a permanent establishment in Portugal to individual tax resident investors, either acting on behalf of or contractually obliged by the Issuer or the investor. If such payments are performed in these circumstances they should attract Personal Income Tax (*Imposto sobre o Rendimento das Pessoas Singulares – "IRS"*) at a 28 per cent. withholding tax rate. This represents a final withholding, releasing the investors from the obligation to disclose the above income to the Portuguese tax authorities in their tax returns and from the payment of any additional amount of IRS, unless deriving such income in the capacity of entrepreneur or self-employed professional. Investment income paid or made available to accounts opened in the name of one or more accountholders acting on behalf of one or more unidentified third parties is subject to a final withholding tax rate of 35 per cent., unless the relevant beneficial owner(s) of the income is identified, in which case the tax rates applicable to such beneficial owner(s) apply.

If the investment income on the Securities is not paid through an entity with its headquarters of effective management in Portugal or acting through a permanent establishment in Portugal, it is not subject to Portuguese withholding tax, the resident individual investors deriving such income must declare it in the income tax return and IRS at a special tax rate of 28 per cent. will apply. Moreover, if the entity paying out the investment income to the investor is resident in a country, territory or region subject to a clearly more favourable tax regime, as listed in the Ministerial Order no. 150/2004, of 13 February, as amended by Ministerial Order no. 292/2011, of 8 November, the withholding tax rate or the special tax rate, as applicable, is increased to 35 per cent.

Irrespective of whether the investment income arising from the Securities has been subject to withholding tax (because it was paid through a Portuguese paying agent) or not, investors may opt for aggregating said income in their tax returns, together with the remaining items of income derived. In that event, instead of the flat 28 per cent. investment income shall be liable for IRS at the rate resulting from the application of the relevant progressive tax brackets for the year in question. The aggregate amount is subject to IRS at progressive rates of up to 48 per cent., plus a surtax (*sobretaxa extraordinária*) over the amount that exceeds the annual amount of the monthly minimum guaranteed wage, as follows: (i) 1 per cent. on the part of the taxable income exceeding the annual amount of the monthly minimum guaranteed wage and up to € 20,000; (ii) 1.75 per cent. on the part of the taxable income exceeding € 20,000 up to € 40,000; (iii) 3 per cent. on the part of the taxable income exceeding € 40,000 up to € 80,000; and (iv) 3.5 per cent. on the remaining part (if any) of the taxable income exceeding € 80,000 and a solidarity tax (*taxa adicional de solidariedade*) of up to 5 per cent. on income exceeding € 250,000 (2.5 per cent. on income below € 250,000, but exceeding € 80,000). If the investor elects to aggregate the investment income arising from the Securities with the remaining items of income derived, the domestic withholding tax suffered, if any, will represent an advance payment on account of such final IRS liability and foreign withholding tax, if any, may be credited against such final IRS liability within certain limitations.

### **Capital gains and losses**

The annual positive balance between capital gains and capital losses arising from the disposal of Securities (and other assets indicated in the law) for consideration, deducted of the costs necessary and effectively incurred in its acquisition and disposal, is taxed at a special 28 per cent. IRS rate. Alternatively, the investors may opt for declaring such income in their tax returns, together with the remaining items of income derived. In that event, the capital gains shall be liable for tax at the rate resulting from the application of the relevant progressive tax brackets for the year in question, 48 per cent., plus a surtax (*sobretaxa extraordinária*) over the amount that exceeds the annual amount of the monthly minimum guaranteed wage, as follows: (i) 1 per cent. on the part of the taxable income exceeding the annual amount of the monthly minimum guaranteed wage and up to € 20,000; (ii) 1.75 per cent. on the part of the taxable income exceeding € 20,000 up to € 40,000; (iii) 3 per cent. on the part of the taxable income exceeding € 40,000 up to € 80,000; and (iv) 3.5 per cent. on the remaining part (if any) of the taxable income exceeding € 80,000 and a solidarity tax (*taxa adicional de solidariedade*) of up to 5 per cent. on income exceeding € 250,000 (2.5 per cent. on income below € 250,000, but exceeding € 80,000). No Portuguese withholding tax is levied on capital gains.

Losses arising from disposals for consideration in favour of counterparties subject to a clearly more favourable tax regime in the country, territory or region where it is a tax resident, listed in the Ministerial Order no. 150/2004, of 13 February 2004, as amended by Ministerial Order no. 292/2011, of 8th November, are disregarded for purposes of assessing the positive or negative balance referred to in the previous paragraph.

Where the Portuguese resident individual chooses to aggregate the capital gains or losses in his or her tax return together with the remaining items of income, any capital losses which were not offset against capital gains in the relevant tax period may be carried forward for five years and offset future capital gains.

### **Gratuitous acquisition of Securities**

The gratuitous acquisition (on death or in life) of the Securities by Portuguese tax resident individuals is not liable for Stamp Tax (otherwise due at a 10 per cent. rate) since the Issuer is not a Portuguese tax-resident entity. Spouses, ancestors and descendants would nonetheless avail of an exemption from Stamp Tax on such acquisitions.

### **Non-habitual resident individuals**

Non-habitual resident individuals in Portugal may be exempt from IRS on both investment income arising from the Securities or capital gains derived from their disposal, provided that they may be taxed in the other State under the rules of a tax treaty entered into by Portugal or, if no tax treaty exists, that (i) it may be taxed in the other State according to the rules of the OECD Model Tax Convention on Income and on Capital, as interpreted according to the Portuguese reservations on its articles and observations on its commentary; (ii) it is not considered to derive from a Portuguese source under the IRS Code territoriality rules; and (iii) the relevant income does not arise in a State, region or territory included in the Ministerial Order no. 150/2004, of 13 February 2004, as amended by Ministerial Order no. 292/2011, of 8th November. The non-habitual resident individual may however choose to declare such income in his or her tax return, together with the remaining items of income derived, and avail of a foreign tax credit.

### **Corporate entities**

To the extent that the Issuer of the Securities is a non-Portuguese resident entity, no Portuguese withholding tax on account of the final Corporate Income Tax (*Imposto sobre o Rendimento das Pessoas Colectivas* – "IRC") liability of Portuguese corporate investors will apply. Investment income, capital gains and positive net variations in worth will be declared and taxed at an IRC rate of 21 per cent. (small and medium-sized enterprises, as defined by law and subject to the de minimis rule of the European Union, avail of a 17 per cent. corporate income tax rate for the first € 15,000 of taxable income), plus a municipal surcharge (*derrama municipal*) of up to 1.5 per cent. of the taxable profit and a State surcharge (*derrama estadual*) of 3 per cent. on the portion of the taxable profit between EUR1.5 million and € 7.5 million, of 5 per cent. on the portion of the taxable profits between € 7.5 million and € 35 million and of 7 per cent. on the portion exceeding € 35 million.

Corporate entities recognised as having public interest and charities, pension funds, retirement saving funds, education savings funds, retirement and education savings funds, share savings funds, venture capital funds organised and operating in accordance with Portuguese law and some other similar entities are exempt from IRC.

### **Common Reporting Standards**

The Portuguese Budget Law for 2016 authorises the Government to implement Council Directive 2014/107/EU, of 9 December 2014, amending Council Directive 2011/16/EU, which incorporates the common standard on reporting and due diligence for financial account information.

Following approval by the OECD Council on 15 July 2014, on 21 July 2014 the OECD released the Standard for Automatic Exchange of Financial Account Information in Tax Matters. The latter sets forth a model regime to serve as the common standard on reporting and due diligence for financial account information, requiring financial institutions in participating jurisdictions to adopt uniform due diligence procedures and to report specified financial information to the relevant tax authorities, with a view to it being exchanged with the tax authorities of other jurisdictions. Pursuant to Council Directive 2014/107/EU, EU member states (other than Austria) will start exchanging information automatically as from 30 September 2017.

## **SINGAPORE**

### **Singapore Taxation of Notes and Warrants**

*The statements below are only applicable to Notes and Warrants issued by Credit Suisse AG, Singapore Branch, are general in nature and are based on certain aspects of current tax laws in Singapore and administrative guidelines and circulars issued by the relevant authorities in force as at the date of this Programme Memorandum and are subject to any changes in such laws, guidelines or circulars, or the interpretation of such laws, guidelines or circulars, occurring after such date, which changes could be made on a retroactive basis. These laws, guidelines and circulars are also subject to various interpretations and the relevant tax authorities or the courts could later disagree with the explanations or conclusions set out below. Neither these statements nor any other statements in this Programme Memorandum are intended or are to be regarded as advice on the tax position of any prospective holder of the Notes or Warrants or of any person acquiring, selling, or otherwise dealing with*

*the Notes or Warrants or on any tax implications arising from the acquisition, sale or other dealings in respect of the Notes or Warrants. The statements made herein do not purport to be a comprehensive or exhaustive description of all the tax considerations that may be relevant to a decision to subscribe for, purchase, own or dispose of the Notes or Warrants and do not purport to deal with the tax consequences applicable to all categories of investors, some of which (such as dealers in securities or financial institutions in Singapore which have been granted the relevant Financial Sector Incentive(s)) may be subject to special rules or tax rates. Prospective holders of the Notes or Warrants are advised to consult their own tax advisers as to the Singapore or other tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership of or disposal of the Notes or Warrants, including in particular, the effect of any foreign, state or local tax laws to which they are subject. It is emphasised that neither the Issuer(s) nor any other person involved in the Programme Memorandum accepts responsibility for any tax effects or liabilities resulting from the subscription for, purchase, holding or disposal of the Notes or Warrants.*

## **Income Tax - General**

### Individual Taxpayers

An individual is a tax resident in Singapore in a year of assessment if in the preceding year he was physically present in Singapore or exercised an employment in Singapore (other than as a director of a company) for 183 days or more or if he resides in Singapore.

Individual taxpayers who are Singapore tax residents are subject to Singapore income tax on income accruing in or derived from Singapore, subject to certain exceptions. All foreign-sourced income received in Singapore on or after 1 January 2004 by a Singapore tax resident individual (except for income received through a partnership in Singapore) is exempt from Singapore income tax.

A Singapore tax resident individual is taxed at progressive rates of up to 22 per cent. with effect from the year of assessment 2017.

Non-resident individuals, subject to certain exceptions and conditions, are subject to Singapore income tax on income accruing in or derived from Singapore at the rate of 22 per cent. with effect from the year of assessment 2017.

### Corporate Taxpayers

A company is tax resident in Singapore if the control and management of its business is exercised in Singapore.

Corporate taxpayers who are Singapore tax residents are subject to Singapore income tax on income accruing in or derived from Singapore and, subject to certain exceptions, on foreign-sourced income received or deemed to be received in Singapore. Foreign-sourced income in the form of dividends, branch profits and service income received or deemed to be received in Singapore by Singapore tax resident companies on or after 1 June 2003 are exempt from tax if certain prescribed conditions are met including the following:

- (a) such income is subject to tax of a similar character to income tax under the law of the jurisdiction from which such income is received; and
- (b) at the time the income is received in Singapore, the highest rate of tax of a similar character to income tax (by whatever name called) levied under the law of the territory from which the income is received on any gains or profits from any trade or business carried on by any company in that territory at that time is not less than 15 per cent.

Certain concessions and clarifications have also been announced by the Inland Revenue Authority of Singapore ("IRAS") with respect to such conditions.

Non-resident corporate taxpayers, with certain exceptions, are subject to Singapore income tax on income accruing in or derived from Singapore, and on foreign-sourced income received or deemed to be received in Singapore.

The corporate tax rate in Singapore is currently 17 per cent. In addition, three-quarters of up to the first S\$10,000, and one-half of up to the next S\$290,000, of a company's chargeable income otherwise subject to normal taxation is exempt from corporate tax. The remaining chargeable income (after the tax exemption) will be taxed at the prevailing corporate tax rate. In addition, companies will receive a 30 per cent. corporate income tax rebate for the years of assessment 2016 and 2017, subject to a cap of S\$20,000 for each year of assessment. New companies will also, subject to certain conditions and

## Taxation

exceptions, be eligible for full tax exemption on their normal chargeable income of up to S\$100,000 a year for each of the company's first three years of assessment.

### **Withholding Tax on Interest and Other Payments on the Notes**

Subject to the following paragraphs, under Section 12(6) of the Income Tax Act, Chapter 134 of Singapore (the "ITA"), the following payments are deemed to be derived from Singapore:

- (a) any interest, commission, fee or any other payment in connection with any loan or indebtedness or with any arrangement, management, guarantee, or service relating to any loan or indebtedness which is (i) borne, directly or indirectly, by a person resident in Singapore or a permanent establishment in Singapore (except in respect of any business carried on outside Singapore through a permanent establishment outside Singapore or any immovable property situated outside Singapore) or (ii) deductible against any income accruing in or derived from Singapore; or
- (b) any income derived from loans where the funds provided by such loans are brought into or used in Singapore.

Such payments, where made to a person not known to the paying party to be a resident in Singapore for tax purposes, are generally subject to withholding tax in Singapore. The rate at which tax is to be withheld for such payments (other than those subject to the 15 per cent. final withholding tax described below) to non-resident persons (other than non-resident individuals) is currently 17 per cent. The applicable rate for non-resident individuals is currently 22 per cent. However, if the payment is derived by a person not resident in Singapore otherwise than from any trade, business, profession or vocation carried on or exercised by such person in Singapore and is not effectively connected with any permanent establishment in Singapore of that person, the payment is subject to a final withholding tax of 15 per cent. The rate of 15 per cent. may be reduced by applicable tax treaties. However, certain Singapore-sourced investment income derived by individuals from financial instruments is exempt from tax, including:

- (a) interest from debt securities derived on or after 1 January 2004;
- (b) discount income (not including discount income arising from secondary trading) from debt securities derived on or after 17 February 2006; and
- (c) prepayment fee, redemption premium and break cost from debt securities derived on or after 15 February 2007, except where such income is derived by individuals through a partnership in Singapore or is derived from the carrying on of a trade, business or profession.

### Withholding Tax Exemption on Qualifying Payments by Specified Entities

Pursuant to Section 45I of the ITA, payments of income which are deemed under Section 12(6) of the ITA to be derived from Singapore and which are made by a specified entity shall be exempt from withholding tax if such payments are liable to be made by such specified entity for the purpose of its trade or business under a debt security which is issued within the period from 17 February 2012 to 31 March 2021. Notwithstanding the above, permanent establishments in Singapore of non-resident persons are required to declare such payments in their annual income tax returns and will be assessed to tax on such payments (unless specifically exempt from tax).

A specified entity includes a bank licensed under the Banking Act, Chapter 19 of Singapore or a merchant bank approved under the Monetary Authority of Singapore Act, Chapter 186 of Singapore.

### Qualifying Debt Securities Scheme

In addition, if more than half of the issue of a tranche of the Notes which are issued as debt securities under the Programme during the period from the date of this Base Prospectus to 31 December 2018 are distributed by Financial Sector Incentive (Bond Market), Financial Sector Incentive (Capital Market) or Financial Sector Incentive (Standard Tier) Companies (as defined in the ITA), such tranche of Notes ("**Relevant Notes**") would be qualifying debt securities ("**QDS**") under the ITA.

If the Relevant Notes are QDS:

- (a) subject to certain prescribed conditions having been fulfilled (including the furnishing by the Issuer, or such other person as the Monetary Authority of Singapore ("**MAS**") may direct, to the MAS of a return on debt securities for the Relevant Notes in the prescribed format within such period as the MAS may specify and such other particulars in connection with the Relevant

Notes as the MAS may require and the inclusion by the Issuer in all offering documents relating to the Relevant Notes of a statement to the effect that where interest, discount income, prepayment fee, redemption premium or break cost is derived from the Relevant Notes by a person who is not resident in Singapore and who carries on any operation in Singapore through a permanent establishment in Singapore, the tax exemption for qualifying debt securities shall not apply if the non-resident person acquires the Relevant Notes using funds from that person's operations through the Singapore permanent establishment), interest, discount income (not including discount income arising from secondary trading), prepayment fee, redemption premium and break cost (collectively, the "**Qualifying Income**") from the Relevant Notes, derived by a holder who is not resident in Singapore and who (aa) does not have any permanent establishment in Singapore, or (bb) carries on any operation in Singapore through a permanent establishment in Singapore but the funds used by that person to acquire the Relevant Notes are not funds and profits of that person's operations through a permanent establishment in Singapore, are exempt from Singapore tax;

- (b) subject to certain conditions having been fulfilled (including the furnishing by the Issuer, or such other person as the MAS may direct, to the MAS of a return on debt securities for the Relevant Notes in the prescribed format within such period as the MAS may specify and such other particulars in connection with the Relevant Notes as the MAS may require), Qualifying Income from the Relevant Notes derived by any company or a body of persons (as defined in the ITA) in Singapore is subject to tax at a concessionary rate of 10 per cent. (except for holders of the relevant Financial Sector Incentive(s) who may be taxed at different rates); and
- (c) subject to:
  - (i) the Issuer including in all offering documents relating to the Relevant Notes a statement to the effect that any person whose interest, discount income, prepayment fee, redemption premium or break cost derived from the Relevant Notes is not exempt from tax shall declare and include such income in a return of income made under the ITA; and
  - (ii) the furnishing by the Issuer, or such other person as the MAS may direct, to the MAS of a return on debt securities for the Relevant Notes in the prescribed format within such period as the MAS may specify and such other particulars in connection with the Relevant Notes as the MAS may require,

payments of Qualifying Income derived from the Relevant Notes are not subject to withholding of tax by the Issuer.

Notwithstanding the foregoing:

- (a) if during the primary launch of any tranche of Relevant Notes, the Relevant Notes of such tranche are issued to fewer than four persons and 50 per cent. or more of the issue of such Relevant Notes is beneficially held or funded, directly or indirectly, by related parties of the Issuer, such Relevant Notes would not qualify as QDS; and
- (b) even though a particular tranche of Relevant Notes are QDS, if, at any time during the tenure of such tranche of Relevant Notes, 50 per cent. or more of such Relevant Notes which are outstanding at any time during the life of their issue is beneficially held or funded, directly or indirectly, by any related party(ies) of the Issuer, Qualifying Income derived from such Relevant Notes held by:
  - (i) any related party of the Issuer; or
  - (ii) any other person where the funds used by such person to acquire such Relevant Notes are obtained, directly or indirectly, from any related party of the Issuer,

shall not be eligible for the tax exemption or the concessionary rate of tax as described above.

The term "**related party**", in relation to a person, means any other person who, directly or indirectly, controls that person, or is controlled, directly or indirectly, by that person, or where he and that other person, directly or indirectly, are under the control of a common person.

The terms "**break cost**", "**prepayment fee**" and "**redemption premium**" are defined in the ITA as follows:

## Taxation

**"break cost"**, in relation to debt securities and qualifying debt securities, means any fee payable by the issuer of the securities on the early redemption of the securities, the amount of which is determined by any loss or liability incurred by the holder of the securities in connection with such redemption;

**"prepayment fee"**, in relation to debt securities and qualifying debt securities, means any fee payable by the issuer of the securities on the early redemption of the securities, the amount of which is determined by the terms of the issuance of the securities; and

**"redemption premium"**, in relation to debt securities and qualifying debt securities, means any premium payable by the issuer of the securities on the redemption of the securities upon their maturity.

References to "break cost", "prepayment fee" and "redemption premium" in this Singapore tax disclosure have the same meaning as defined in the ITA.

Where interest, discount income, prepayment fee, redemption premium or break cost (i.e., the Qualifying Income) is derived from the Relevant Notes by any person who is not resident in Singapore and who carries on any operations in Singapore through a permanent establishment in Singapore, the tax exemption for QDS under the ITA (as mentioned above) shall not apply if such person acquires such Notes using the funds and profits of such person's operations through a permanent establishment in Singapore. Any person whose interest, discount income, prepayment fee, redemption premium or break cost (i.e., the Qualifying Income) derived from the Relevant Notes is not exempt from tax is required under the ITA to include such income in a return of income made under the ITA.

Under the Qualifying Debt Securities Plus Scheme ("**QDS Plus Scheme**"), subject to certain conditions having been fulfilled (including the furnishing by the Issuer, or such other person as the MAS may direct, to the MAS of a return on debt securities in respect of the QDS in the prescribed format within such period as the MAS may specify and such other particulars in connection with the QDS as the MAS may require), income tax exemption is granted on Qualifying Income derived by any investor from QDS (excluding Singapore Government Securities) which:

- (a) are issued during the period from 16 February 2008 to 31 December 2018;
- (b) have an original maturity of not less than 10 years;
- (c) cannot have their tenure shortened to less than 10 years from the date of their issue, except where –
  - (i) the shortening of the tenure is a result of any early termination pursuant to certain specified termination clauses which the Issuer included in any offering document for such QDS; and
  - (ii) the QDS do not contain any call, put, conversion, exchange or similar option that can be triggered at specified dates or at specified prices which have been prices into the value of the QDS at the time of their issue; and
- (d) cannot be re-opened with a resulting tenure of less than 10 years to the original maturity date.

However, even if a particular tranche of the Relevant Notes are QDS which qualify under the QDS Plus Scheme, if, at any time during the tenure of such tranche of Relevant Notes, 50 per cent. or more of such Relevant Notes which are outstanding at any time during the life of their issue is beneficially held or funded, directly or indirectly, by any related party(ies) of the Issuer, Qualifying Income from such Relevant Notes derived by:

- (a) any related party of the Issuer; or
- (b) any other person where the funds used by such person to acquire such Relevant Notes are obtained, directly or indirectly, from any related party of the Issuer,

shall not be eligible for the tax exemption under the QDS Plus Scheme as described above.

### **Dividends Paid by Singapore Tax Resident Companies**

With effect from 1 January 2008, all Singapore-resident companies are under the one-tier corporate tax system. Under this system, the tax on corporate profits is final and dividends paid by a Singapore resident company will be tax exempt in Singapore in the hands of a shareholder, regardless of whether

the shareholder is a company or an individual and whether or not the shareholder is a Singapore tax resident.

### **Capital Gains**

Singapore imposes a tax on income but does not impose tax on gains which are considered non-income (i.e., gains which are considered to be capital in nature). There are no specific laws or regulations which deal with the characterisation of whether a gain is income or capital. Any gains derived by any person from the sale of the Notes or disposal, exercise or expiry of the Warrants which are gains from any trade, business, profession or vocation carried on by that person, if accruing in or derived from Singapore, may be taxable as such gains are considered revenue in nature.

Holders of the Notes or Warrants who apply or who are required to apply Singapore Financial Reporting Standard 39 - Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement ("**FRS 39**") for Singapore income tax purposes may be required to recognise gains or losses (not being gains or losses in the nature of capital) on the Notes or Warrants, irrespective of disposal, in accordance with FRS 39. Please see the section below on "Adoption of FRS 39 Treatment for Singapore Income Tax Purposes".

### **Adoption of FRS 39 Treatment for Singapore Income Tax Purposes**

The IRAS has issued a circular entitled "Income Tax Implications Arising from the Adoption of FRS 39 – Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement" (the "**FRS 39 Circular**"). The ITA has since been amended to give effect to the FRS 39 Circular.

The FRS 39 Circular generally applies, subject to certain "opt-out" provisions, to taxpayers who are required to comply with FRS 39 for financial reporting purposes.

Holders of the Notes or Warrants who may be subject to the tax treatment under the FRS 39 Circular should consult their own accounting and tax advisers regarding the Singapore income tax consequences of their acquisition, holding or disposal of the Notes or Warrants or any exercise or expiry of the Warrants.

### **Estate Duty**

Singapore estate duty has been abolished with respect to all deaths occurring on or after 15 February 2008.

### **Stamp Duty**

Stamp duty is payable on the instrument of transfer of stocks or shares having a register kept in Singapore, at the rate of 0.2 per cent. computed on the amount or value of consideration. The amount or value of consideration is the actual consideration or market value of such stock or shares, whichever is higher. The transferee is liable for stamp duty, unless there is an agreement to the contrary.

No stamp duty is payable if no instrument of transfer is executed or the instrument of transfer is executed outside Singapore. However, stamp duty would be payable if an instrument of transfer which is executed outside Singapore is received in Singapore.

Stamp duty is not applicable to electronic transfers of stocks or shares through The Central Depository (Pte) Limited.

### **SPAIN**

*The following is a general description of the Spanish withholding tax treatment and indirect taxation of payments under the Securities. The statements herein regarding Spanish taxes and withholding taxes in Spain are based on the laws in force as well as administrative interpretations thereof in Spain as at the date of this Programme Memorandum and are subject to any changes in law occurring after such date, which changes could be made on a retrospective basis. It does not purport to be a complete analysis of all tax considerations relating to the Securities, whether in Spain or elsewhere, which may be relevant to a decision to subscribe for, purchase, own or dispose of the Securities and does not purport to deal with the tax consequences applicable to all categories of investors, some of which (such as dealers in securities or commodities) may be subject to special rules. Prospective purchasers of the Securities should consult their own tax advisers as to which countries' tax laws could be relevant to acquiring, holding and disposing of the Securities and receiving payments of interest, principal and/or other amounts under the Securities and the consequences of such actions under the tax laws of Spain. This overview regarding Spanish taxes and withholding taxes in Spain is based upon Spanish law, as well as*

*administrative interpretations, as in effect on the date of this Programme Memorandum, which may change at any time, possibly with retrospective effect.*

**Personal Income Tax ("PIT") / Corporate Income Tax ("CIT") / Non Resident Income Tax ("NRIT")**

(a) Spanish resident individuals

(i) Warrants

Following the criterion of the Spanish Directorate-General for Taxation in several rulings (amongst others, rulings dated 27 August 2007, 23 May 2007 and 29 May 2013), income earned by Spanish resident individuals under Warrants should be considered as capital gains, in which case no withholdings on account of PIT will have to be deducted.

Notwithstanding that, Spanish resident individuals recognising capital gains will still be subject to PIT, to be declared in their annual tax returns, according to the following rates:

- Amounts up to EUR 6,000.00: 19 per cent.
- Amounts between EUR 6,000.01 and EUR 50,000: 21 per cent.
- Amounts exceeding EUR 50,000: 23 per cent.

(ii) Certificates and Notes

(A) Interest payments under the Certificates and Notes

Income earned by Spanish resident individuals under Certificates and Notes should qualify as interest payments. In general, interest payments obtained by Spanish resident individuals should be subject to withholding tax at 19 per cent. rate on account of PIT (creditable against final tax liability). Notwithstanding the above, as non-resident in Spain entities not acting through a permanent establishment are not bound to withhold on account of PIT on payments made to Spanish resident individuals, interest payments under Certificates and Notes should be only subject to withholding tax in Spain in case a financial institution (either resident in Spain or acting through a permanent establishment in Spain) acts as depositary for the Notes and Certificates, or is in charge of the collection of any income deriving from the Notes and Certificates, provided that such income had not been previously subject to withholding tax in Spain.

Notwithstanding the above, Spanish resident individuals earning such income will still be subject to PIT – to be declared in their annual tax returns – according to the following rates:

- Amounts up to EUR 6,000.00: 19 per cent.
- Amounts between EUR 6,000.01 and EUR 50,000: 21 per cent.
- Amounts exceeding EUR 50,000: 23 per cent.

However, when certain income included in the taxpayer's taxable base has already been taxed abroad, the taxpayer shall be entitled to a tax credit against the PIT taxable base for the lowest amount of the following: (i) the amount effectively paid abroad; and (ii) the amount resulting from applying the average tax rate to the taxable base effectively taxed abroad.

(B) Income upon transfer or redemption of the Certificates and Notes

Income earned upon transfer or redemption of the Certificates and Notes should be subject to Spanish withholding tax at 19 per cent. rate on account of PIT (creditable against final tax liability). Notwithstanding this, as non-resident in Spain entities not acting through a permanent establishment are not bound to withhold on account of PIT on payments made to Spanish resident individuals, income upon transfer or redemption of the Certificates and Notes should be subject to withholding tax in Spain only if there is a financial entity acting on behalf of the seller, provided such entity is resident for tax purposes in Spain or

has a permanent establishment in the Spanish territory and such income had not been previously subject to withholding tax in Spain.

However, when the Certificates and Notes (i) are represented in book-entry form; (ii) are admitted to trading on a Spanish secondary stock exchange; and (iii) generate explicit yield, holders can benefit from a withholding tax exemption in respect of the income arising from the transfer or reimbursement of the Certificates and Notes, exception made of income derived from accounts entered into with financial institutions, in which such income accrued were based on financial instruments such as Notes and Certificates. However, under certain circumstances, when a transfer of the Certificates and Notes has occurred within the 30-day period immediately preceding any relevant coupon payment date such holders may not be eligible for such withholding tax exemption.

In any event, holders who are resident for tax purposes in Spain may credit any withholding tax suffered on income obtained under the Notes and Certificates against their final PIT liability.

Notwithstanding the above, Spanish resident individuals earning such income will still be subject to PIT, to be declared in their annual tax returns, according to the following rates:

- Amounts up to EUR 6,000.00: 19 per cent.
- Amounts between EUR 6,000.01 and EUR 50,000: 21 per cent.
- Amounts exceeding EUR 50,000: 23 per cent.

However, when certain income included in the taxpayer's taxable base has already been taxed abroad, the taxpayer shall be entitled to a tax credit against the PIT taxable base for the lowest amount of the following: (i) the amount effectively paid abroad; and (ii) the amount resulting from applying the average tax rate to the taxable base effectively taxed abroad.

(b) Spanish resident companies

(i) Warrants

Income earned under Warrants shall be considered as capital gains, in which case no withholdings on account of CIT will have to be deducted.

(ii) Certificates and Notes

(A) Interest payments under the Certificates and Notes

Interest payments under the Certificates and Notes shall be subject to withholding tax at 19 per cent. rate on account of CIT (creditable against final tax liability). Notwithstanding this, as non-resident in Spain entities not acting through a permanent establishment are not bound to withhold on account of CIT on payments made to Spanish resident entities, interest payments under Certificates and Notes should be only subject to withholding tax in Spain in case a financial institution (either resident in Spain or acting through a permanent establishment in Spain) acts as depositary for the Notes and Certificates, or is in charge of the collection of any income deriving from the Notes and Certificates, provided that such income had not been previously subject to withholding tax in Spain.

(B) Income upon transfer or redemption of the Certificates and Notes

Income upon transfer or redemption of the Certificates and Notes should be subject to Spanish withholding tax at 19 per cent. rate on account of CIT (creditable against final tax liability). Notwithstanding this, as non-resident in Spain entities not acting through a permanent establishment are not bound to withhold on account of CIT on payments made to Spanish resident entities, income upon transfer or redemption of the Certificates and Notes should be subject to withholding tax in Spain only if there is a financial entity acting on behalf of the seller, provided such entity is resident for tax purposes in Spain or

has a permanent establishment in the Spanish territory and such income had not been previously subject to withholding tax in Spain.

However, holders of the Notes and Certificates who are Corporate Income Taxpayers can benefit from a withholding tax exemption when the Notes and Certificates are admitted to trading on an organised stock exchange in an OECD state (the "**OECD Exemption**").

Similarly, when the Notes and Certificates (i) are represented in book-entry form and (ii) are admitted to trading on a Spanish secondary stock exchange or in the Spanish Alternative Fixed Income Market ("**MARF**"), holders who are Corporate Income Taxpayers can benefit from a withholding tax exemption (the "**Domestic Exemption**") in respect of income arising from the Notes and Certificates, exception made of income derived from accounts entered into with financial institutions, provided that such income were based on financial instruments, such as Notes and Certificates.

Spanish resident companies earning income under the Warrants, Certificates or Notes will be subject to CIT, to be declared in their annual tax returns, at a general 25 per cent. rate. However, when certain income included in the taxpayer's taxable base has already been taxed abroad, the taxpayer shall be entitled to a tax credit against the CIT taxable base for the lowest amount of the following: (i) the amount effectively paid abroad; and (ii) the amount that should have been paid in Spain in the case that such income had been obtained in Spain.

(c) Individuals and companies with no tax residency in Spain

(i) Income obtained through a permanent establishment

Ownership of the Securities by investors who are not resident for tax purposes in Spain will not in itself create the existence of a permanent establishment in Spain.

The tax rules applicable to income deriving from the Securities under NRIT in this scenario are, generally, the same as those previously set out for Spanish resident companies, subject to the provisions of any relevant double tax treaty.

(ii) Income obtained without a permanent establishment

Income obtained by investors residing outside Spain and without a permanent establishment within the Spanish territory would not be considered, in general terms, as Spanish-source income and, therefore, would not be subject to taxation and withholding tax in Spain.

**Net Wealth Tax ("NWT")**

Only individual holders of Securities would be subject to the NWT as legal entities are not taxable persons under NWT.

Relevant taxpayers will be (i) individuals who have their habitual residence in Spain regardless of the place where their assets or rights are located or could be exercised; and (ii) non-Spanish resident individuals owning assets or rights which are located or could be exercised in Spain, when in both cases their net wealth is higher than EUR 700,000, as this amount is considered as exempt from NWT.

Taxpayers should include in their NWT self-assessment the Securities for the following amounts:

- (a) if they are listed in an official market, the average negotiation value of the fourth quarter; and
- (b) in other case, its nominal value (including redemption premiums).

The value of the Securities together with the rest of the taxpayer's wealth, once reduced by the deductible in rem liens and encumbrances which reduce the rights and assets values and the personal debts of the taxpayer, shall be taxed at a tax rate between 0.2 to 2.5 per cent.

Finally, please note that the Spanish regions are entitled to modify (i) the threshold of net wealth exempt from taxation; (ii) the tax rates; and (iii) the tax benefits and exemptions to be applied in their territory.

**Inheritance and Gift Tax ("IGT")**

## (a) Individuals with tax residency in Spain

Individuals resident in Spain who acquire ownership or other rights over any Securities by inheritance, gift or legacy will be subject to IGT. The applicable effective tax rates range between 7.65 per cent. and 81.6 per cent., depending on several factors such as family relationship and pre-existing heritage. However, it is necessary to take into account that the IGT (including certain tax benefits) has been transferred to the Spanish regions. Therefore, an analysis must be made in each specific case to determine to what extent any regional legislation might be applicable, since there might be differences in respect of the final taxation under IGT depending on the region in which an investor resides.

## (b) Companies with tax residency in Spain

Companies resident in Spain are not subject to IGT, as income obtained will be subject to CIT.

## (c) Individuals and companies with no tax residency in Spain

Non-Spanish resident individuals that acquire ownership or other rights over the Securities by inheritance, gift or legacy, will not be subject to IGT provided that the Securities were not located in Spain and the rights deriving from them could not be exercised within Spanish territory.

The acquisition of Securities by non-resident companies is not subject to the IGT, as income obtained will be subject to the NRIT.

**Value Added Tax, Transfer Tax and Stamp Duty**

Acquisition and transfer of Securities, in principle, shall not trigger Transfer Tax and Stamp Duty, nor will they be taxable under Value Added Tax.

**SWEDEN**

*The following provisions are only relevant in respect of Securities which are to be held within the Euroclear Sweden system.*

There is no Swedish withholding tax at source (*källskatt*) applicable on payments made by the relevant Issuer in respect of the Securities. Sweden operates a system of preliminary tax (*preliminärskatt*) to secure payment of taxes. In the context of the Securities a preliminary tax of 30 per cent. will be deducted from all payments of interest in respect of the Securities made to any individuals or estates that are resident in Sweden for tax purposes, provided the paying entity is subject to reporting obligations. A preliminary tax of 30 per cent. will also be deducted from any other payments in respect of the Securities not treated as capital gains, if such payments are paid out together with payments treated as interest. Depending on the relevant holder's overall tax liability for the relevant fiscal year the preliminary tax may contribute towards, equal or exceed the holder's overall tax liability with any balance subsequently to be paid by or to the relevant holder, as applicable.

**PROPOSED FINANCIAL TRANSACTION TAX**

On 14 February 2013, the European Commission published a proposal (the "**Commission's Proposal**") for a Directive for a common financial transaction tax ("**FTT**") in Belgium, Germany, Estonia, Greece, Spain, France, Italy, Austria, Portugal, Slovenia and Slovakia (the "**participating Member States**"). However, Estonia has since stated that it will not participate.

The Commission's Proposal has very broad scope and could, if introduced, apply to certain dealings in the Securities (including secondary market transactions) in certain circumstances. Primary market transactions referred to in Article 5(c) of Regulation (EC) No 1287/2006 are expected to be exempt.

Under the Commission's Proposal the FTT could apply in certain circumstances to persons both within and outside of the participating Member States. Generally, it would apply to certain dealings in the Securities where at least one party is a financial institution, and at least one party is established in a participating Member State. A financial institution may be, or be deemed to be, "established" in a participating Member State in a broad range of circumstances, including (a) by transacting with a person established in a participating Member State or (b) where the financial instrument which is subject to the dealings is issued in a participating Member State.

## Taxation

However, the FTT proposal remains subject to negotiation between participating Member States. It may therefore be altered prior to any implementation, the timing of which remains uncertain. Additional EU Member States may decide to participate.

Prospective investors in Securities are advised to seek their own professional advice in relation to the FTT.

**OFFERS**

An investor intending to acquire or acquiring any Securities from any person (an "**Offeror**") will do so, and offers and sales of the Securities to an investor by an Offeror will be made, in accordance with any terms and other arrangements in place between such Offeror and such investor including as to price, allocations and settlement arrangements. Neither the relevant Issuer nor the relevant Dealer will be a party to any such arrangements with investors (except where the relevant Issuer or the relevant Dealer is itself the relevant Offeror) and, accordingly, this Programme Memorandum and any relevant Pricing Supplement may not contain such information and, in such case, an investor must obtain such information from the relevant Offeror.

## SELLING RESTRICTIONS

### GENERAL

Except as set out in this Programme Memorandum or the relevant Pricing Supplement, no action has been or will be taken that would permit a public offering of the Securities or possession or distribution of any offering material in relation to the Securities in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required.

No offers, sales or deliveries of the Securities, or distribution of any offering material relating to the Securities, may be made in or from any jurisdiction except in circumstances which will result in compliance with any applicable laws and regulations and will not impose any obligations on the relevant Issuer or the Dealer.

### UNITED STATES

The Securities have not been and will not be registered under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933 (the "**Securities Act**") or the securities laws of any state or other jurisdiction of the United States. The Securities may not be offered or sold or otherwise transferred, nor may transactions in such Securities be executed, at any time, within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. Persons (as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act ("**Regulation S**")), except in each case in compliance with Regulation S under the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws. Terms used in this section shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the meanings given to them by Regulation S.

The Dealer may not offer, sell, trade, deliver or effect transactions in the Securities (A) within the United States or (B) to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons, and neither the Dealer nor any of its affiliates (if any) nor any person acting on behalf of any of them engage in any directed selling efforts in the United States with respect to the Securities, (i) as part of the Dealer's distribution at any time and (ii) otherwise until 40 days after the later of the date on which the Securities were first offered to persons other than distributors and the Issue Date (the "distribution compliance period"). The Dealer may conduct hedging transactions involving any "equity securities" of "domestic issuers" (as such terms are defined in the Securities Act and regulations thereunder) only in accordance with the Securities Act. The Dealer will send to each other distributor to which it sells the Securities during the 40-day distribution compliance period a confirmation or other notice setting forth the restrictions on offers and sales of the Securities within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons. The relevant Issuer reserves the right to refuse to register any sale or resale of Securities made in violation of these restrictions.

In the case of Securities that are warrants, the warrants and the securities to be issued upon exercise of the warrants have not been registered under the Securities Act, or the securities laws of any state or other jurisdiction of the United States. The warrants (1) may not be exercised by or on behalf of any U.S. person unless such exercise is registered under the Securities Act or an exemption from such registration is available, (2) upon exercise of any warrant, written certification must be given that that each person who is exercising a warrant is not a U.S. person and the warrant is not being exercised on behalf of a U.S. person, and (3) procedures must be implemented by the Dealer or any distributor with respect to warrant exercises in order to ensure compliance with Rule 903(b)(5) of the Securities Act.

### UNITED KINGDOM

Each Dealer represents, warrants and agrees that:

- (a) *Financial promotion*: it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of section 21 of Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 ("**FSMA**")) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of the Securities in circumstances in which section 21(1) of FSMA would not, if the Issuer was not an authorised person, apply to the Issuer;
- (b) *General compliance*: it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of FSMA and the Financial Conduct Authority Handbook with respect to anything done by it in relation to any Securities in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom; and
- (c) *Commissions and fees*:
  - (i) if it is distributing Securities that are "retail investment products" (as such term is defined in the Financial Conduct Authority Handbook) into the United Kingdom and it is entitled

to receive any commission or fee from the Issuer, it will not transfer any part of that commission or fee to any third party who may advise retail investors to purchase a Security that is a retail investment product; or

- (ii) if it is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority to provide investment advice to retail investors in the United Kingdom and it is providing advice to retail investors in respect of a Security that is a retail investment product, it undertakes not to request any commission or fee from the Issuer and to otherwise reject any such payment offered to it other than in circumstances where the Issuer has agreed to facilitate the payment of an adviser fee and has the express consent of the retail investor(s) to do so.

## EUROPEAN ECONOMIC AREA

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each a "**Relevant Member State**"), the Dealer has represented and agreed that with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that Relevant Member State (the "**Relevant Implementation Date**") it has not made and will not make an offer of Securities which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this Programme Memorandum as completed by the Pricing Supplement in relation thereto to the public in that Relevant Member State except that it may, with effect from and including the Relevant Implementation Date, make an offer of Securities in that Relevant Member State:

- (a) to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- (b) to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the relevant Dealer or Dealers nominated by the Issuer for any such offer; or
- (c) in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive,

provided that no such offer of Securities referred to in (a) to (c) above shall require the Issuer or any Dealer to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive, or to supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an "offer of Securities to the public" in relation to any Securities in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the Securities to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the Securities, as the same may be varied in that Member State, and by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Member State, and the expression "**Prospectus Directive**" means Directive 2003/71/EC, as amended from time to time, including by Directive 2010/73/EU, and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State.

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under this Programme will be required to represent and agree that, in relation to any offering of Securities for which the Directive 2004/39/EC on Markets in Financial Instruments, as amended ("**MiFID**") applies, any commission or fee received from the relevant Issuer complies with the applicable rules set out in MiFID.

## AUSTRALIA

This Programme Memorandum has not been, and no prospectus, disclosure document (as defined in the Corporations Act 2001 (Cth) of Australia (the "**Act**")), offering material or advertisement in relation to the Programme or an offer has been or will be lodged with the Australian Securities and Investments Commission, ASX Limited ("**ASX**") (or any successor thereto) or any other regulatory body or agency in Australia. This document is not a product disclosure statement, prospectus or other type of disclosure document for the purposes of the Act. Any offer or invitation is only an offer or invitation to make offers where the offer or invitation does not require disclosure to investors under Part 7.9 or Chapter 6D.2 of the Act. No offer or application made following receipt of this document will be considered unless the offer or invitation does not require disclosure to investors under Part 7.9 or Chapter 6D.2 of the Act. Accordingly, a person may not (a) make, offer or invite applications for the issue, sale or purchase of the financial products/securities within, to or from Australia (including an offer or invitation which is received by a person in Australia) or (b) distribute or publish any information memorandum or any other prospectus, disclosure document (as defined in the Act), offering material or advertisement relating to the securities in Australia, unless (i) it is satisfied that disclosure is not required as a result of the application of sections 1012C and 761G or section 708 of the Act; (ii) it appears from a note given by a qualified accountant no more than two years before the offer is made that the offeree or invitee has net

## Selling Restrictions

assets of at least A\$2.5 million or has gross income for each of the last two financial years of at least A\$250,000 a year; or the offeree or invitee controls at least A\$10 million (including any amount held by an associate of the offeree or invitee or under a trust that the offeree or invitee manages); (iii) such action complies with all applicable laws, regulations and directives in Australia; and (iv) such action does not require any document to be lodged with ASIC, ASX (or any successor thereto) or any other regulatory body or agency in Australia.

Credit Suisse International does not hold an Australian Financial Services License ("AFSL") and is exempt from the requirement to hold an AFSL under the Act under ASIC Class Order 03/1099 in respect of the financial services provided in relation to this agreement. Credit Suisse International is authorised by the Prudential Regulation Authority and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority and Prudential Regulation Authority under UK laws, which differ from Australian laws.

Credit Suisse International is not an authorised deposit-taking institution for the purposes of the Banking Act 1959 (Cth) and its obligations do not represent deposits or other liabilities of Credit Suisse AG. Credit Suisse AG does not guarantee or otherwise provide assurance in respect of the obligations of Credit Suisse International.

### AUSTRIA

No prospectus has been or will be approved by the Austrian Financial Market Authority (*Finanzmarktaufsichtsbehörde*) and/or published pursuant to the Austrian Capital Market Act (*Kapitalmarktgesetz*, Federal Law Gazette No 625/1991, as amended, the "**KMG**"), or has been or will be approved by the competent authority of another EEA member state and published pursuant to the Prospectus Directive and validly passported to Austria. Neither this document nor any other document connected therewith constitutes a prospectus according to the KMG and neither this document nor any other document connected therewith may be distributed, passed on or disclosed to any person in Austria, save as specifically agreed with the Dealers. No steps may be taken that would constitute a public offering of the Securities in Austria and the offering of the Securities may not be advertised in Austria. Each Dealer has represented and agreed that it will offer the Securities in Austria only in compliance with the provisions of the KMG and all other laws and regulations in Austria applicable to the offer and sale of the Securities in Austria.

### BAHAMAS

This Programme Memorandum has not been registered with the Securities Commission of The Bahamas, nor have any applications been made to exempt such offer from the filing of a prospectus with the Securities Commission of The Bahamas under the Securities Industries Act, 2011, and in the circumstances, no offer or sale of the Securities can occur in The Bahamas.

The relevant Issuer and each Dealer associated with the offer agrees that it has not, and will not, offer or sell any of the Securities in The Bahamas except in compliance with applicable Bahamian laws or pursuant to an exemption therefrom.

### BELGIUM

Other than in circumstances which do not require the publication of a prospectus pursuant to the Belgian law of 16th June, 2006 on the public offering of financial instruments and the admission of financial instruments to trading on regulated markets, as amended from time to time (the "**Law on Public Offerings**"), prior to an offer of the Securities to the public in Belgium, the offer would need to be notified to the Belgian Financial Services and Markets Authority by the competent authority of the home member state of the Issuer pursuant to Article 38 of the Law on Public Offerings.

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it will not offer for sale, sell or market Securities to any person qualifying as a consumer within the meaning of Article I.1.2 of the Belgian Code of Economic Law, as amended from time to time, unless such offer, sale or marketing is made in compliance with this Code and its implementing regulation.

### CZECH REPUBLIC

No approval of a prospectus has been sought or obtained from the Czech National Bank (the "**CNB**") under Act No. 256/2004 Coll. on Conducting Business in the Capital Market, as amended (the "**Capital Market Act**") with respect to the Securities. No action has been taken to passport a prospectus approved by the competent authority of the home Member State of the Issuer into the Czech Republic by delivery of a certificate of the competent authority of the home Member State of the Issuer to the

CNB attesting that a prospectus approved by the home Member State authority has been drawn up in accordance with law of the European Union.

No application has been filed nor has any permission been obtained for listing nor has any other arrangement for trading the Securities on any regulated market in the Czech Republic (as defined by the Capital Market Act) been made. Accordingly, the Dealer has represented and agreed that it has not and will not offer, sell or otherwise introduce the Securities for trading in the Czech Republic in a manner that would require (i) the approval of a prospectus by the CNB or (ii) passporting of a prospectus approved by the competent authority of the home Member State of the Issuer into the Czech Republic by delivery of certificate of the competent authority of the home Member State of the Issuer to the CNB attesting that a prospectus approved by the home Member State authority has been drawn up in accordance with law of the European Union.

Accordingly any person making or intending to make any offer within the Czech Republic of Securities which are the subject of the placement contemplated in this Programme Memorandum should only do so in circumstances in which no obligation arises for the Issuer or the Dealer to produce a prospectus for such offer. Neither the Issuer nor the Dealer have authorised, nor do they authorise, the making of any offer of Securities through any financial intermediary, other than offers made by the Dealer which constitute the final placement of Securities contemplated in this Programme Memorandum.

## FINLAND

The Issuer and each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it will not publicly offer the Securities or bring the Securities into general circulation in Finland other than in compliance with all applicable provisions of the laws of Finland and especially in compliance with the Finnish Securities Market Act (*arvopaperimarkkinalaki* (746/2012), as amended) and any regulation or rule made thereunder, as supplemented and amended from time to time.

## FRANCE

This Programme Memorandum has not been approved by the *Autorité des marchés financiers* (the "AMF").

The Issuer and each Dealer have represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that:

- (a) it has only made and will only make an offer of Securities to the public (*offre au public*) in France or an admission of Securities to trading on a regulated market in France in the period beginning (i) when a prospectus in relation to those Securities has been approved by the AMF, on the date of its publication or, (ii) when a prospectus in relation to those Securities has been approved by the competent authority of another Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive 2003/71/EC, on the date of notification of such approval to the AMF, and ending at the latest on the date which is twelve months after the date of approval of the prospectus, all in accordance with Articles L.412-1 and L.621-8 to L.621-8-3 of the French *Code monétaire et financier* and the *Règlement général* of the AMF; or
- (b) it has only made and will only make an offer of Securities to the public in France or an admission of Securities to trading on a regulated market in France in circumstances which do not require the publication by the offeror of a prospectus pursuant to the French *Code monétaire et financier* and the *Règlement général* of the AMF; and
- (c) otherwise, it has not offered or sold and will not offer or sell, directly or indirectly, any Securities to the public in France and it has not distributed or caused to be distributed and will not distribute or cause to be distributed to the public in France, the Programme Memorandum, the relevant Pricing Supplement or any other offering material relating to the Securities and such offers, sales and distributions have been and will be made in France only to (a) persons providing the investment service of portfolio management for the account of third parties (*personnes fournissant le service d'investissement de gestion de portefeuille pour compte de tiers*), and/or (b) qualified investors (*investisseurs qualifiés*) acting for their own account (other than individuals), as defined in, and in accordance with, Articles L.411-2 and D.411-1, D.744-1, D.754-1 and D.764-1 of the French *Code monétaire et financier*.

The direct or indirect resale of Securities to the public in France may be made only as provided by and in accordance with Articles L.411-1, L.411-2, L.412-1 and L.621-8 to L.621-8-3 of the French *Code monétaire et financier*. In addition, the Issuer and each Dealer represents and agrees, and each further Dealer under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it has not distributed or

## Selling Restrictions

caused to be distributed and will not distribute or cause to be distributed in France the Programme Memorandum, the relevant Pricing Supplement or any other offering material relating to the Securities other than to investors to whom offers and sales of Securities in France may be made as described above.

### GREECE

No public offer of Securities may be made in Greece, except in any of the following cases:

- (a) in the context of a European Community cross-border offer of the Securities, in the sense of article 17 of Directive 2003/71/EC "on the prospectus to be published when securities are offered to the public or admitted to trading and amending Directive 2001/34/EC" (the "**Prospectus Directive**"), after the Prospectus has been approved by the competent authority of any of the member states of the European Union and notified, thereafter, to the Hellenic Capital Market Commission (the "**HCMC**") which is the competent authority in Greece, and provided that any such prospectus has subsequently been completed by the final terms which must also be notified to the HCMC before the commencement of any such offer in Greece, according to articles 16, 17 and 18 of Greek law 3401/2005, which transposed into Greek law the Prospectus Directive, (the "**Prospectus Law**");
- (b) at any time to legal entities which are considered qualified investors in accordance with article 2 of the Prospectus Law (which has transposed almost verbatim article 2 of the Prospectus Directive and irrespective of the total number of the qualified investors in Greece to which such an offer of Securities may be addressed);
- (c) at any time to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons who are not qualified investors; or
- (d) at any time in any other circumstances falling within article 3 paragraph 2 or article 4 of the Prospectus Directive, which has been transposed verbatim into Greek law by article 3 paragraph 2 and article 4 of the Prospectus Law or in any other circumstances excluding the offer of the Securities from the scope of the Prospectus Law, and
- (e) all applicable provisions of the Prospectus Law and Law 3606/2007 are complied with, with respect to anything done in relation to any offering of the Securities in, from or otherwise involving Greece.

For the purposes of the above, the expression a "public offer" in relation to the Securities means a communication addressed to the public in any form and by any means which presents sufficient information on the terms of the relevant offer and the Securities that are thereunder being offered, so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for these securities.

### HONG KONG

No person has:

- (a) offered or sold and will not offer or sell in Hong Kong, by means of any document, any Securities, except for Securities which are a "structured product" as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571) of Hong Kong (the "Securities and Futures Ordinance"), other than (i) to "professional investors" as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made under that Ordinance; or (ii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a "prospectus" as defined in the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance (Cap. 32) of Hong Kong or which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of that Ordinance; or
- (b) issued, or had in its possession for the purposes of issue, and will not issue or have in its possession for the purposes of issue, whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere, any advertisement, invitation or document relating to the Securities, which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public of Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to Securities which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to "professional investors" as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made under that Ordinance.

### HUNGARY

For selling restrictions in respect of Hungary, please see "European Economic Area" above.

**IRELAND**

Each Issuer and each Dealer represents, warrants and agrees that, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent, warrant and agree that, it has not offered, sold, placed or underwritten and will not offer, sell, place or underwrite the Securities, or do anything in Ireland in respect of the Securities, otherwise than in conformity with the provisions of:

- (a) the Prospectus (Directive 2003/71/EC) Regulations 2005 (as amended) of Ireland and any rules issued by the Central Bank of Ireland, or in force, pursuant to Section 1363 of the Companies Act 2014;
- (b) the European Communities (Markets in Financial Instruments) Regulations 2007 (as amended) of Ireland and it will conduct itself in accordance with any rules or codes of conduct and any conditions or requirements, or any other enactment, imposed or approved by the Central Bank of Ireland; and
- (c) the Market Abuse (Directive 2003/6/EC) Regulations 2005 of Ireland and any rules issued by the Central Bank of Ireland, or in force, pursuant to Section 1370 of the Companies Act 2014.

**ITALY**

Until the offer of the Securities has been registered pursuant to Italian securities legislation, no Securities may be offered, sold or delivered, nor may copies of the Programme Memorandum or of any other document relating to the Securities be distributed in the Republic of Italy, except:

- (a) to "qualified investors", as defined pursuant to Article 100 of Legislative Decree No. 58 of 24 February 1998, as amended ("**Decree No. 58**") and Article 34-ter, paragraph 1, letter b) of CONSOB Regulation No. 11971 of 14 May 1999, as amended ("**Regulation No. 11971**"); or
- (b) in other circumstances which are exempted from the rules on offerings of securities to the public pursuant to Article 100 of Decree No. 58 and Article 34-ter, paragraph 1, of Regulation No. 11971.

Any offer, sale or delivery of the Securities or distribution of copies of the Programme Memorandum or any other document relating to the Securities in the Republic of Italy under (a) or (b) above must be:

- (i) made by an investment firm, bank or financial intermediary permitted to conduct such activities in Italy in accordance with the Legislative Decree No. 385 of 1 September 1993, as amended (the "**Consolidated Banking Act**"), Decree No. 58 and CONSOB Regulation No. 16190 of 29 October 2007, as amended;
- (ii) in compliance with Article 129 of the Consolidated Banking Act, as amended, and the implementing guidelines of the Bank of Italy which have been issued on the 25 August 2015 and will come into force from the 1 October 2016, as amended from time to time, pursuant to which the Bank of Italy requests periodic information on the issue or the offer of securities in the Republic of Italy to be provided by uploading such information on the Infostat platform of the Bank of Italy; and
- (iii) in compliance with any other applicable laws and regulations or requirement imposed by CONSOB or other Italian authorities.

*Please note that in accordance with Article 100-bis of Decree No. 58, concerning the circulation of financial products, where no exemption from the rules on offerings of securities to the public applies under (a) and (b) above, the subsequent distribution of the Securities on the secondary market in Italy must be made in compliance with the public offer and the prospectus requirement rules provided under Decree No. 58 and Regulation No. 11971. Furthermore, Article 100-bis of Decree No. 58 affects the transferability of the Securities in the Republic of Italy to the extent that any placing of the Securities is made solely with qualified investors and the Securities are then systematically resold to non-qualified investors on the secondary market at any time in the 12 months following such placing. Where this occurs, if a prospectus has not been published, purchasers of the Securities who are acting outside of the course of their business or profession may be entitled to have such purchase declared null and void and to claim damages from any authorised intermediary at whose premises the Securities were purchased, unless an exemption provided for by Decree No. 58 applies.*

## THE NETHERLANDS

Exempt Securities may not be offered to the public in the Netherlands in reliance on Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive (as defined under "European Economic Area") unless (a) such offer is made exclusively to persons or entities which are qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive or (b) standard exemption wording and logo are disclosed as required by Section 5:20(5) of the Dutch Financial Supervision Act (*Wet op het financieel toezicht*), provided that no such offer of Securities shall require the publication of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or to supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive.

Neither Issuer has authorisation from the European Central Bank for the pursuit of the business of a bank in The Netherlands and neither Issuer has a licence pursuant to Section 2:11(1) of the Dutch Financial Supervision Act.

## PORTUGAL

No offer or sale of Securities may be made in Portugal except in circumstances that will result in compliance with the rules concerning marketing of Securities and the laws of Portugal generally.

The Programme Memorandum has not been nor will be subject to the approval of the Portuguese Securities Market Commission ("**CMVM**"). The Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed will be required to represent and agree that it has not offered or sold, and it will not offer or sell any Securities in Portugal or to residents of Portugal otherwise than in accordance with applicable Portuguese Law.

No approval has been or will be requested from the CMVM that would permit a public offering of any of the Securities referred to in this Programme Memorandum, therefore the same cannot be offered to the public in Portugal. Accordingly, the Dealer has represented and agreed that no Securities have been or may be offered or sold to 150 or more addressees who are not qualified investors (as defined in Article 30 of the Portuguese Securities Code (*Código dos Valores Mobiliários*)) and no offer has been preceded or followed by promotion or solicitation to unidentified investors, public advertisement or publication of any promotional material. In particular, this Programme Memorandum and the offer of Securities is only intended for qualified investors (as defined in Article 30 of the Portuguese Securities Code (*Código dos Valores Mobiliários*)).

## RUSSIAN FEDERATION

Each Dealer has agreed, that it will not offer or sell or transfer or otherwise dispose of, and will not offer or sell or transfer or otherwise dispose of, any Securities (as part of their initial distribution or at any time thereafter) to or for the benefit of any persons (including legal entities) resident, incorporated, established or having their usual residence in the Russian Federation or to any person located within the territory of the Russian Federation unless and to the extent otherwise permitted under Russian law.

This Programme Memorandum or information contained herein is not an offer, or an invitation to make offers, to sell, exchange or otherwise transfer securities in the Russian Federation to or for the benefit of any Russian person or entity and does not constitute an advertisement or offering of Securities in the Russian Federation within the meaning of Russian securities laws. Information contained in this Programme Memorandum is not intended for any persons in the Russian Federation who are not "qualified investors" within the meaning of Article 51.2 of the Federal Law no. 39-FZ "On the Securities Market" dated 22 April 1996, as amended (the "**Russian QIs**") and must not be distributed or circulated into Russia or made available in Russia to any persons who are not Russian QIs, unless and to the extent they are otherwise permitted to access such information under Russian law. The Securities have not been and will not be registered in Russia and are not intended for "offering", "placement" or "circulation" in Russia (each as defined in Russian securities laws) unless and to the extent otherwise permitted under Russian law.

## SINGAPORE

This Programme Memorandum has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this Programme Memorandum and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the Securities may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the Securities be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the "**SFA**"), (ii) to a relevant person pursuant to Section 275(1), or to any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275, of the SFA or (iii)

otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where the Securities are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

- (a) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or
- (b) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor,

securities (as defined in Section 239(1) of the SFA) of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the Securities pursuant to an offer made under Section 275 of the SFA except:

- (i) to an institutional investor or to a relevant person defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA, or to any person arising from an offer referred to in Section 275(1A) or Section 276(4)(i)(B) of the SFA;
- (ii) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer;
- (iii) where the transfer is by operation of law;
- (iv) as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA; or
- (v) as specified in Regulation 32 of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Shares and Debentures) Regulations 2005 of Singapore.

Where Securities are issued under the Programme by Credit Suisse AG, Singapore Branch, (a) the Securities, if denominated in Singapore dollars, will have an original maturity period of not less than 12 months; or (b) the Securities, if denominated in Singapore dollars and with an original maturity period of less than 12 months, will have a denomination of not less than SGD 200,000; or (c) the Securities will be denominated in a currency other than Singapore dollars; or (d) the Securities will be issued in other circumstances which do not constitute a contravention of the Guidelines for Operation of Wholesale Banks and such that the Securities do not constitute a "deposit" for the purposes of the Banking Act, Chapter 19 of Singapore.

Where (a) the Issuer of the Securities is Credit Suisse AG, Singapore Branch, (b) the Securities are denominated in Singapore dollars, and (c) the Securities have a specified denomination of less than SGD 200,000:

- (i) the place of booking of the issue is the Singapore Branch of Credit Suisse AG; and
- (ii) repayment under each Security is not secured by any means.

## SPAIN

The Securities may not be listed, offered, sold or distributed in Spain, except in accordance with the requirements set out in Spanish laws transposing the Prospectus Directive, in particular Royal Legislative Decree 4/2015, of 23 October of Securities Markets, (Real Decreto Legislativo 4/2015, de 23 de octubre, por el que se aprueba el texto refundido de la Ley del Mercado de Valores) (the "**Securities Markets Law**"), and Royal Decree 1310/2005, of 4 November, on admission to trading of securities in official secondary markets, public offerings and prospectus, (Real Decreto 1310/2005, de 4 de noviembre, por el que se desarrolla parcialmente la Ley 24/1988, de 28 de Julio, del Mercado de Valores, en materia de admisión a negociación de valores en mercados secundarios oficiales, de ofertas públicas de venta o suscripción y del folleto exigible a tales efectos), as amended and restated (the "**Royal Decree 1310/2005**"), or any other related regulations that may be in force from time to time, as further amended, supplemented or restated.

In addition, for selling restrictions in respect of Spain, please see "European Economic Area" above, with the difference that the exemption envisaged in Article 3(2) (e) of the Prospectus Directive, in Spain it has been set out as follows: "an offer of securities with a total consideration in the Union of less than EUR 5 million which shall be calculated over a period of 12-month, according to Article 35 of the Securities Market Law and Article 38 of the Royal Decree 1310/2005.

## **SWITZERLAND**

Where no Swiss simplified prospectus is in place, Securities (other than Warrants) may not be distributed in or from Switzerland in the meaning of article 3 of the Collective Investment Schemes Act ("**CISA**"), except to qualified investors as defined in the CISA (article 10 CISA) and the Collective Investment Schemes Ordinance ("**CISO**") (article 6 CISO), and only in compliance with all other applicable laws and regulations.

## **TAIWAN**

The Securities may not be sold offered or issued to Taiwan resident investors unless (a) they are made available outside Taiwan for purchase by such investors outside Taiwan or (b) they are being sold offered or issued to Taiwan resident investors in compliance with the applicable Taiwanese laws and regulations.

Securities linked to shares of companies incorporated in the People's Republic of China (excluding the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region, the Macau Special Administrative Region and Taiwan) (the "**PRC**") that are listed on either the Shanghai Stock Exchange or the Shenzhen Stock Exchange and quoted in Renminbi may be made available outside Taiwan to Taiwan resident investors otherwise legally permitted to invest in such products so long as such investors are not investing therein for purposes of gaining or exercising control or influence, directly or indirectly, over the management of any company incorporated in the PRC, but are not permitted to be offered, marketed, sold or issued in Taiwan.

Where the Securities are linked to any underlying asset listed in Taiwan (a "Taiwanese Underlying Asset") they may only be made available for purchase in circumstances where such purchase of Securities linked to a Taiwanese Underlying Asset is not funded, directly or indirectly, from moneys financed by or sourced from Taiwan or PRC sources. The Securities may not be offered, sold or delivered to the following categories of persons:

- (a) nationals of Taiwan or individuals known, or reasonably believed, to be representing the interests of Taiwanese citizens;
- (b) nationals of the PRC or individuals known, or reasonably believed, to be representing the interests of PRC citizens;
- (c) individuals domiciled or companies incorporated in Taiwan or the PRC;
- (d) Taiwanese insiders intending to trade their companies' shares;
- (e) overseas companies beneficially owned or controlled by Taiwanese or PRC nationals; and
- (f) offshore personal investment companies of which any of those listed in the paragraphs (a) to (e) above is a beneficial owner.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

1. Each of the Issuers has obtained all necessary consents, approvals and authorisations in connection with the establishment of the Programme. The Programme is established and Securities will be issued in accordance with:
  - (a) the Organizational Guidelines and Regulations of CS and the Group dated 28 April 2016. No specific resolution of the Board of Directors of CS is required; and
  - (b) the resolution of the Board of Directors of CSi dated 13 March 2006.

2. There has been no material adverse change in the prospects of CS and its consolidated subsidiaries since 31 December 2015.

There has been no significant change in the financial position of CS and its consolidated subsidiaries since 30 June 2016.

Please see "Risk Factors" on pages 40 to 48 (pages 64 to 72 of the PDF) of the exhibit to the Form 20-F Dated 24 March 2016 for the risk factors that may affect the future results of operations or financial condition of the Group and its consolidated subsidiaries.

Please see "Operating Environment" on pages 50 to 52 (pages 74 to 76 of the PDF) of the exhibit to the Form 20-F Dated 24 March 2016, "Operating Environment" on pages 7 to 9 (pages 17 to 19 of the PDF) of the exhibit (Credit Suisse Financial Report 1Q16) to the Form 6-K Dated 10 May 2016 and "Operating environment" on pages 6 to 8 (pages 16 to 18 of the PDF) of the third exhibit (Credit Suisse Financial Report 2Q16) to the Bank Form 6-K Dated 28 July 2016 (each as defined in the CS Registration Document) for information relating to the economic environment that may affect the future results of operations or financial condition of Credit Suisse AG and its consolidated subsidiaries.

3. There has been no material adverse change in the prospects of CSi and its consolidated subsidiaries since 31 December 2015, except as disclosed in the Form 6-K Dated 23 March 2016.

There has been no significant change in the financial position of CSi and its consolidated subsidiaries since 31 December 2015.

See pages 5 and 110 to 122 (pages 7 and 112 to 124 of the PDF) of the CSi 2015 Annual Report that disclose the principal risks to CSi.

Please see "Operating Environment" on pages 7 to 9 (pages 17 to 19 of the PDF) of the exhibit (Credit Suisse Financial Report 1Q16) to the Form 6-K Dated 10 May 2016, "Operating Environment" on pages 50 to 52 (pages 54 to 56 of the PDF) of the exhibit to the Form 20-F Dated 24 March 2016 and "Economic environment" on page 3 (page 5 of the PDF) of the CSi 2015 Annual Report for information relating to the economic environment that may affect the future results of operations or financial condition of the Group and its consolidated subsidiaries, including CSi.

4. Save as disclosed in the paragraph entitled "Legal and Arbitration Proceedings" in the section headed "Credit Suisse AG" on page 366 herein, CS is not involved in any governmental, legal or arbitration proceedings that may have, or have had during the 12 months preceding the date of this document, a significant effect on its financial position or profitability or that of CS and its consolidated subsidiaries. Nor, to the best of the knowledge and belief of CS, are any such proceedings pending or threatened.
5. Save as disclosed in the paragraph entitled "Legal and Arbitration Proceedings" in the section headed "Credit Suisse International" on pages 370 to 371 herein, CSi is not involved in any governmental, legal or arbitration proceedings that may have, or have had during the 12 months preceding the date of this document, a significant effect on its financial position or profitability or that of CSi or its consolidated subsidiaries. Nor, to the best of the knowledge and belief of CSi, are any such proceedings pending or threatened.
6. Copies of the Agency Agreement and Deeds of Covenant will be available for inspection during normal business hours on any business day (except Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays) at the offices of the Paying Agents. In addition, copies of the following will be available free of charge during normal business hours on any business day (except Saturdays, Sundays and

## General Information

legal holidays) at the offices of the Paying Agents and at the registered office of the relevant Issuer or the relevant Branch, if applicable:

- (a) the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the relevant Issuer;
  - (b) the audited accounts of the relevant Issuer for the last two years;
  - (c) each Pricing Supplement (save that such Pricing Supplement will only be available for inspection by a holder of such Security and such holder must produce evidence satisfactory to the relevant Issuer as to its holding of Securities and identity);
  - (d) a copy of this Programme Memorandum together with any supplement to this Programme Memorandum; and
  - (e) a copy of any document incorporated by reference in this Programme Memorandum.
7. KPMG AG, Badenerstrasse 172, 8004 Zurich, Switzerland, have audited the accounts of CS. KPMG AG is licensed by the Federal Audit Oversight Authority, which is responsible for the licensing and supervision of audit firms and individuals which provide audit services in Switzerland.
8. KPMG LLP, 15 Canada Square, London E14 5GL, have audited the accounts of CSi. KPMG LLP is registered to carry out audit work by the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales.
- Further information on CSi's auditor may be found on pages 14 to 15 (pages 16 to 17 of the PDF) of the CSi 2015 Annual Report.
9. The Securities may be accepted for clearance through the following clearing systems (which are the entities in charge of keeping the relevant records) as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement:
- (a) Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. (1 Boulevard du Roi Albert II, B-1210 Brussels, Belgium);
  - (b) Clearstream Banking, *société anonyme*, Luxembourg (42 Avenue JF Kennedy, L-1855 Luxembourg); and
  - (c) Clearstream Banking AG (Neue Börsestraße 1, D-60487 Frankfurt am Main);
  - (d) Euroclear France S.A., 66, rue de la Victoire, 75009 Paris, France; and
  - (e) SIX SIS Ltd. (Baslerstrasse 100, CH-4600 Olten, Switzerland).
10. CS's registered head office is located at Paradeplatz 8, CH-8001, Zurich, Switzerland and the telephone number is +41 44 333 11 11. The London branch is located at One Cabot Square, London E14 4QJ, England and the telephone number is +44 207 888 8888. The Nassau branch is located at Bahamas Financial Centre, 4th Floor, Shirley & Charlotte Streets, Nassau, The Bahamas and the telephone number is +1 242 356 8100. The Singapore branch is located at 1 Raffles Link, #03-01 One Raffles Link, Singapore 039393 and the telephone number is +65 6212 2000.
11. CSi's registered head office is located at One Cabot Square, London E14 4QJ, England and the telephone number is +44 207 888 888.

## INDEX OF DEFINED TERMS

	Page
£ .....	82, 111, 134
¥ .....	82, 111, 134
€ .....	111, 134
2013 Programme Memorandum .....	53
2014 Programme Memorandum .....	53
2015 Programme Memorandum .....	53
30/360 .....	72, 104
30E/360 .....	73, 105
30E/360 (ISDA) .....	73, 105
360/360 .....	72, 104
Account Holder .....	68
ACD .....	384
Act .....	377, 423
Actual/360 .....	72, 104
Actual/365 (Fixed) .....	72, 104
Actual/Actual .....	72, 104
Actual/Actual – ISDA .....	72, 104
Actual/Actual–ICMA .....	73, 106
Additional Business Centre .....	241
Additional Disruption Event .....	148, 164, 180, 200, 207, 233, 241, 255
Additional Fund Documents .....	207
Affected Basket ETF Share .....	218, 220
Affected Basket Index .....	173
Affected Basket Share .....	159, 160
Affected Common Basket Asset .....	272, 273, 275
Affected Common Basket Assets .....	272
Affected ETF Share .....	221
Affected FX Rate .....	237
Affected Share .....	161
Affiliate .....	80, 110, 134
AFSL .....	424
Agency Agreement .....	67, 98, 126
Agents .....	67, 98, 126
Aggregate Nominal Amount .....	72, 104
All Exchanges .....	169
Alternate Currency .....	83, 111, 134
Aluminium .....	188
ALUMINIUM-LME CASH .....	188
AMF .....	425
Announcement Date .....	148, 207
Applicable Regulation .....	148, 149, 164, 165, 180, 200, 207, 208, 233, 241, 255
Asset .....	267
Assets .....	267
ASX .....	423
AUD .....	82, 111, 134
Averaging Date .....	148, 164, 180, 200, 207, 233, 241, 255, 267
Averaging Reference Date .....	148, 164, 207, 241, 255, 267
Banking Day .....	83, 111, 134, 264
Base Currency .....	233, 241
Base Level .....	252
Basket Disrupted Day .....	267
Bearer Securities .....	68
Benchmark Obligation Default .....	233
Benchmark Obligation(s) .....	233
Benchmark Regulation .....	33
Bond Basis .....	72, 104
Branch .....	67, 98, 126
break cost .....	413, 414
Brent Crude Oil .....	188
Brent Crude Oil Commodity Contract .....	188
BRRD .....	15
Bullion .....	180
Bullion Reference Dealers .....	180

## Index of Defined Terms

Business Centre.....	83, 111, 134	CNY Illiquidity Event.....	94, 123, 145
business day.....	69, 77	CNY Inconvertibility Event.....	94, 123, 145
Business Day.....	83, 111, 134	CNY Non-Transferability Event.....	95, 124, 146
CAD.....	82, 111, 134	Coal.....	189
Calculation Agent(s).....	67, 98, 126	COAL-NEWCASTLE-GLOBALCOAL.....	189
Calculation Period.....	72, 104	COAL-TFS API 2-ARGUS/MCCLOSKEY'S.....	189
Call Option.....	75, 99	COAL-TFS API 4-ARGUS/MCCLOSKEY'S.....	189
Capital Market Act.....	424	Cocoa.....	189
Cash Index.....	264	Cocoa Commodity Contract.....	190
Cash Index Level.....	264	COCOA-ICE.....	189
CBOT.....	180	Coffee.....	190
CDIs.....	3, 9, 12, 20, 361	COFFEE ARABICA-ICE.....	190
CEG.....	370	Coffee Commodity Contract.....	190
Certificate Agent.....	98	Commission's Proposal.....	21, 419
Certificates.....	68	Commodity.....	180
CFTC.....	38	Commodity Business Day.....	180
Change in Law <sup>148</sup> , 164, 180, 200, 207, 233, 241, 255		Commodity Business Day Convention.....	181
Change of Sponsor.....	241	Commodity Index.....	200
CHF.....	83, 111, 134	Commodity Index Adjustment Events.....	205
CISA.....	430	Commodity Index Level.....	200
CISO.....	430	Commodity Reference Dealers.....	181, 184
CIT.....	416	Commodity Reference Price <sup>181, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198</sup>	
Clearing System.....	68	Common Basket Assets.....	267
Clearing System Business Day.....	77, 134	Common Depositary.....	68
Clearing System(s).....	99, 127	Common Reporting Standard.....	384
Clearstream, Luxembourg.....	68, 99, 127	Common Safekeeper.....	68
CME.....	180	Common Trading Day.....	267
CMVM.....	428	Common Valid Date.....	149, 165, 208, 267
CNB.....	424	Component.....	165, 200, 241
CNH.....	95, 124, 146	Component Transactions.....	255
CNY.....	24, 82, 111, 134	Compounding Dates.....	265
CNY Financial Centre(s).....	95, 124, 146	Conditions.....	67, 98, 126
CNY FX Disruption Event.....	94, 123, 145	Consolidated Banking Act.....	427
CNY Governmental Authority.....	95, 124, 146	<i>Convention</i> .....	408

Copper .....	190	Decree No. 58 .....	427
Copper Commodity Contract.....	190	Decree No. 84 .....	402
COPPER-COMEX .....	190	Deed Poll.....	361
COPPER-LME CASH .....	190	Defeasance Date.....	225
Corn .....	191	Delayed Publication or Announcement.....	181
Corn Commodity Contract.....	191	Delisting.....	149, 208
CORN-CBOT .....	191	Delivery Date.....	182
Cotton .....	191	Delivery Day .....	91, 120, 142
Cotton Commodity Contract.....	191	Delivery Notice .....	89, 91, 118, 120, 140, 142
COTTON NO. 2-ICE .....	191	Deposit Agreement.....	149, 208
CREST Depository Interests .....	361	Designated Maturity.....	74, 106
CREST Manual .....	21	Determination Date.....	74, 95, 106, 124, 146
Cross-contamination .....	208	Determination Period.....	74, 106
CRS .....	384	DG Comp .....	370
CS.....	1, 7, 365	Directive .....	376
CS Deed of Covenant.....	67, 98, 126	Disappearance of Commodity Reference Price .....	182
CS Registration Document.....	53	Disappearance of Component Price.....	200
CSi.....	1, 7, 367	Disrupted Day.....	149, 165, 200, 208, 225, 241, 255, 267
CSi Deed of Covenant .....	67, 98, 126	Disruption Cash Settlement Price..	91, 120, 142
CSi Registration Document.....	53	Disruption Event .....	225
Currency Business Day .....	83, 111, 134	Disruption Fallback.....	182, 233, 264
Currency Pair .....	233, 241	Disruption Threshold .....	165
Currency-Reference Dealers .....	233	DKK.....	390
Cut-Off Date.....	78, 101, 129	DKr .....	82, 111, 134
D .....	251	Dodd-Frank Act .....	38
D1 .....	72, 73, 105	Domestic Exemption.....	418
D2 .....	73, 105, 106	domestic issuances .....	375
Daily Inflation Rate.....	251	Dual Exchange Rate.....	234
Day Count Denominator .....	265	Early Closure.....	149, 165, 200, 208
Day Count Fraction .....	72, 104	EEA .....	1, 2
Dealer .....	83, 111, 134	ELI .....	372
Dealing Day .....	225	End Date .....	251
Decree No. 239.....	396	Equivalent Amount ..	83, 95, 111, 124, 134, 146
Decree No. 461 .....	399		

## Index of Defined Terms

Equivalent Amount FX Rate.....	83, 111, 135	Fallback Reference Rate .....	264
Equivalent Amount FX Rate Page	83, 112, 135	FCA .....	367
Equivalent Amount FX Rate Time.	83, 112, 135	FDAP .....	374
ETF .....	209	Feeder Cattle.....	191
ETF Share.....	209	Feeder Cattle Commodity Contract .....	191
ETF Share Basket.....	209	FEEDER CATTLE-CME .....	191
EU .....	376, 390	Final Price .....	91, 120, 142
EU Savings Directive .....	402	Final Share Price.....	150, 209
EU Withholding Tax .....	376	Financial Centre .....	84, 112, 135
EUR .....	82, 111, 134	First Nearby Month.....	184
EURIBOR.....	33	Fiscal Agent.....	67
Eurobond Basis.....	73, 105	Floating Rate .....	71, 103
Euroclear.....	68, 99, 127	Floating Rate Option.....	71, 103
Euroclear France .....	67	Following Commodity Business Day Convention .....	181
Event Currency .....	234	Following FX Business Day Convention.....	234
Event Currency Jurisdiction .....	234	Foreign Ownership Event.....	150, 166, 209
Event of Default .....	79, 108, 131	Fractional Amount .....	91, 120, 142
Exchange.....	149, 165, 182, 201, 209	Fractional Cash Amount.....	84, 91, 112, 120, 135, 142
Exchange Business Day .....	150, 165, 209	French Agency Agreement.....	67
Exchange Disruption.....	150, 166, 209	French Financial Transaction Tax .....	392
Executive Committee .....	225	FRS 39 .....	415
Exercise Business Day .....	135	FRS 39 Circular.....	415
Exercise Date.....	135	FSMA .....	422
Exercise Notice .....	76, 128	FTT.....	419
Exercise Period.....	127	Fund .....	209, 225
Expiration Date .....	135	Fund Adjustment Event .....	225
Extended Date .....	78, 101, 129	Fund Administrator .....	209, 226
Extraordinary Dividend.....	150, 209	Fund Adviser .....	209
Extraordinary Event .....	150, 209	Fund Business Day .....	226
Extraordinary Resolution.....	83, 112, 135	Fund Currency.....	226
Fallback Bond .....	251	Fund Custodian .....	226
Fallback Reference Banks .....	264	Fund Defeasance Event .....	226
Fallback Reference Dealers.....	182	Fund Disruption Event.....	226
Fallback Reference Price.....	182, 234		

Fund Documents.....	210	General Inconvertibility .....	235
Fund Events.....	45	General Non-Transferability .....	235
Fund Insolvency Entity.....	210	General Note Conditions .....	67
Fund Insolvency Event.....	210	General Warrant Conditions .....	126
Fund Liquidity Designation.....	227	<i>G/TC</i> .....	393
Fund Manager NAV Threshold .....	227	Global Certificate.....	68
Fund Manager(s) .....	227	Global Security .....	68, 98, 126
Fund Modification.....	210	Gold.....	182
Fund NAV Threshold .....	227	Gold Commodity Contract .....	192
Fund Prospectus.....	227	GOLD-COMEX.....	192
Fund Service Provider .....	227	GOLD-LBMA PRICE-A.M.....	192
Fund Substitution Event.....	227	GOLD-LBMA PRICE-P.M.....	192
Fund Unit .....	228	Governmental Authority.....	235
Fund Unit Basket .....	229	Governmental Authority Default .....	235
Fund Value.....	229	grandfathered obligation.....	374
Futures Contract .....	182	<i>Greek Income Tax Code</i> .....	393
FX Business Day .....	234	Group .....	9, 365
FX Business Day Convention .....	234	HCMC.....	426
FX Calculation.....	234, 241	Heating Oil.....	193
FX Disruption .....	150, 166, 210	Heating Oil Commodity Contract.....	193
FX Disruption Hedge.....	150, 166, 211	HEATING OIL-NEW YORK-NYMEX .....	193
FX Index.....	241	Hedge Positions .....	151, 166, 211
FX Index Basket.....	241	Hedge Proceeds.....	151, 167, 182, 201, 211, 235, 242, 255
FX Index Level .....	241	Hedging Arrangements.....	84, 112, 135, 151, 167, 183, 201, 211, 235, 242, 255
FX Page.....	234, 242	Hedging Disruption.....	151, 167, 183, 201, 211, 235, 242, 255
FX Rate.....	234, 242	Hedging Entity .....	229
FX Rate Sponsor .....	235, 242	Hedging Shares.....	151, 211
Gas Oil.....	192	HK\$ .....	82, 111, 134
Gas Oil Commodity Contract .....	192	HKD.....	82, 111, 134
GAS OIL-ICE .....	192	HMRC.....	377
GASOLINE RBOB-NEW YORK-NYMEX....	196	holder .....	68, 96, 99, 125, 127, 147
GBP .....	82, 111, 134	Hypothetical Investor .....	229
General Certificate Conditions .....	98	Hypothetical Investor Jurisdiction .....	229
General Conditions.....	151, 166, 182, 201, 211, 229, 235, 242, 251, 255, 264		

## Index of Defined Terms

ICE.....	183	Interest and Currency Rate Additional Disruption Event.....	84, 112
ICSD.....	68	Interest and Currency Rate Hedging Disruption.....	84, 112
ICSDs.....	68	Interest and Currency Rate Increased Cost of Hedging.....	84, 112
IGT.....	418	Interest Commencement Date.....	74, 106
Illegality.....	75, 107, 130	Interest Payment Date.....	74, 106
Illiquidity.....	235	Interest Period.....	74, 106
Inclusion Condition.....	229	Interest Rate Index.....	256
Increased Cost of Hedging.....	151, 167, 183, 201, 211, 235, 242, 255	Interest Rate Index Basket.....	256
Increased Cost of Stock Borrow.....	151, 211	Interest Rate Index Level.....	256
Index.....	167	Interim Payments.....	99
Index Adjustment Event.....	167, 242, 256	Interim Valuation Date.....	152, 168, 183, 201, 212, 236, 243, 256, 267
Index Basket.....	167	Intermediary.....	397
Index Calculation Agent Event.....	242	Intermediate Currency.....	85, 113, 123, 136, 145
Index Cancellation.....	167, 242, 256	Investment Objective and Strategy.....	227
Index Creator.....	44	IOSCO Benchmark Principles.....	33
Index Disruption.....	167, 242, 256	IRAP.....	397
Index Disruption Event.....	243	IRAS.....	411
Index Level.....	167	IRES.....	397
Index Modification.....	167, 243, 256	Iron Ore.....	193
Index Sponsor.....	211	IRON ORE-PRICE.....	193
Inflation Index.....	251	IRPEF.....	398
Information Source.....	364	IRS.....	372
Initial Averaging Date.....	151, 167, 183, 201, 211, 236, 243, 256, 267	ISDA.....	370
Initial Compounding Date.....	265	ISDA Definitions.....	74, 106, 264
Initial Setting Date.....	151, 168, 183, 201, 212, 236, 243, 256, 267	ISDA Rate.....	70, 103, 264
Initial Stock Loan Rate.....	152, 212	Issue Date.....	84, 112, 135
Insolvency.....	152	Issue Price.....	84, 112, 135
Insolvency Disruption Event.....	243	Issuer.....	1
Insolvency Filing.....	152	Issuer Determination.....	183, 236, 265
Instalment Amount.....	84	Issuers.....	1
Instalment Date(s).....	84	ITA.....	412
Instalment Securities.....	75	JPY.....	82, 111, 134
Interest Amount.....	74, 106		

Jurisdictional Event	31, 152, 168, 183, 201, 212, 236, 243, 256	Material Change in Content	184, 202
Jurisdictional Event Jurisdiction	152, 168, 183, 201, 212, 236, 243, 256	Material Change in Formula	184, 202
Kansas Wheat	193	Maturity Date	84, 112
KCBOT	183	Maximum Days of Disruption	153, 169, 184, 213, 229, 236, 243, 256, 267
KMG	424	Maximum Exercise Number	135
KPMG	365	Maximum Stock Loan Rate	153, 213
Latest Level	252	Merger Date	153, 213
Law	403	Merger Event	153, 213
Law on Public Offerings	424	MiFID	423
LBMA	183	MiFID II	39
Lead	194	MIFIR	39
LEAD-LME CASH	194	MIL(t)	251
Lean Hogs	194	MIL(t1)	251
Lean Hogs Commodity Contract	194	Minimum Amount	236
LEAN HOGS-CME	194	Minimum Exercise Number	135
LevelPrior	265	Minimum Fund Size	229
LIBOR	33	Minimum Payment Amount	84, 135
Live Cattle	194	Modified Following Commodity Business Day Convention	181
Live Cattle Commodity Contract	194	Modified Following FX Business Day Convention	234
LIVE CATTLE-CME	194	Modified Postponement	157, 159, 160, 172, 175, 176, 217, 219, 220, 246, 248, 259, 261, 271
LME	183	Multi-Asset Basket	268
Local Jurisdiction	153, 168, 212	Multi-Exchange Index	169
LONDON-PALLADIUM PRICE-P.M.	195	N	251, 265
LONDON-PLATINUM PRICE-P.M.	195	Nationalisation	153, 213, 236
Loss of Stock Borrow	153, 212	Natural Gas	195
LPPM	183	Natural Gas Commodity Contract	195
M1	72, 73, 105	NATURAL GAS-NYMEX	195
M2	72, 73, 105	Nearby Month	184
MARF	418	Nearest Commodity Business Day Convention	181
Margin	103	Nearest FX Business Day Convention	234
Market Disruption Event	153, 169, 184, 201, 212, 229, 236, 243, 256	NGN Form	68, 84
MAS	412		
Material Change in Circumstance	236		

## Index of Defined Terms

Nickel .....	195	Payment Disruption Event	85, 94, 113, 123, 136, 145
NICKEL-LME CASH .....	195	PBOC .....	24
Nkr .....	82, 111, 134	Physical Settlement .....	91, 120, 142
No Adjustment .....	181, 234	Physical Settlement Option Notice	88, 117, 139
NOK .....	82, 111, 134	Physical Settlement Option Notice Period	92, 121, 143
Nominal Amount .....	85, 113, 136	Physical Settlement Trigger Event	92, 121, 143
Non-Event Currency .....	237	Physical Settlement Trigger Event Barrier	92, 121, 143
NPC .....	372	Physical Settlement Trigger Observation Date	92, 121, 143
NRIT .....	416	PIT .....	416
NSS .....	24, 68, 85	Platinum .....	184
Number of Banking Days .....	265	Postponed Reference Date .....	230
Number of FX Settlement Days .....	237, 244	Postponement	156, 158, 160, 172, 174, 176, 184, 216, 218, 220, 237, 245, 247, 258, 260, 270
NWT .....	418	Potential Adjustment Event .....	153, 213
NYMEX .....	184	PRA .....	367
Observation Date	153, 169, 202, 213, 244, 257	PRC .....	430
Observation Date subject to Averaging Date or Valuation Date adjustment	257	Preceding Commodity Business Day Convention	181
Observation Period	153, 169, 202, 213, 244, 257	Preceding FX Business Day Convention	234
OECD Exemption .....	418	Premium Amount .....	74, 106
Offeror .....	421	Premium Commencement Date .....	74, 106
OFP .....	383	Premium Payment Date .....	74, 107
OIL-BRENT-ICE .....	188	Premium Period .....	74, 107
Oil-WTI-NYMEX .....	198	prepayment fee .....	413, 414
Omission	156, 158, 159, 172, 174, 175, 216, 218, 219, 245, 247, 258, 260	Presentation Date .....	92, 121, 143
Option .....	85, 113, 136	Presentation Date Notice Period	92, 121, 143
Option Value .....	85, 113, 136	Price Materiality .....	237
Optional Redemption Amount .....	85, 113	Price Materiality Percentage .....	237
Optional Redemption Date .....	85, 113	Price Source .....	184, 202
Optional Redemption Exercise Date	85, 113	Price Source Disruption .....	184, 202, 237
OTC .....	38	Pricing Supplement .....	1, 67, 98, 126
Palladium .....	184	Primary Lag .....	251
participating Member States .....	21, 419	Primary Rate .....	237
Paying Agents .....	67, 98, 126		
Payment Date .....	251		

principal.....	76	Reference Jurisdiction.....	86, 114, 136
Principal Certificate Agent.....	98	Reference Level.....	252
Principal Warrant Agent.....	126	Reference Month.....	251
Proceedings.....	87, 115, 138	Reference Rate.....	265
Programme.....	1	Register.....	68, 99, 127
Programme Memorandum.....	1	Registered Global Security.....	99, 127
Proprietary Index.....	169	Registered Notes.....	68
Prospectus Directive.....	2, 277, 307, 336, 423	Registered Securities.....	68
Prospectus Law.....	426	Registrar.....	67, 98, 126
Put Option.....	76, 100	Regulation No. 11971.....	427
QDS.....	412	Regulation S.....	422
QDS Plus Scheme.....	414	Regulatory Action.....	214
Qualifying Income.....	413	Related Bond.....	252
Rate Multiplier.....	71, 103	Related Exchange.....	214
Rate of Interest.....	74, 107	Related Exchange(s).....	154, 169
Rate of Premium.....	75, 107	related party.....	413
RatePrior.....	265	Related Shares.....	168
Ratio.....	92, 121, 143	Relevant Amount.....	83, 95, 111, 124, 134, 146
RBOB Gasoline.....	196	Relevant Currency.....	154, 170, 214, 265
RBOB Gasoline Commodity Contract.....	196	Relevant Date.....	79
Rebased Index.....	253	Relevant Exchange Rate.....	136, 170
Record Date.....	76, 100, 129	Relevant Implementation Date.....	423
Redemption Amount.....	86, 114	Relevant Level.....	252
Redemption Frequency.....	230	Relevant Member State.....	423
Redemption Notice Period.....	230	Relevant Notes.....	412
redemption premium.....	413, 414	Relevant Party.....	243
Redemption Settlement.....	230	Relevant Payments.....	372
Reference Banks.....	265	Relevant Price.....	185
Reference Currency.....	86, 114, 136, 154, 169, 214, 237, 244	Relevant Taxing Jurisdictions.....	372
Reference Currency Notional Amount.....	237	Replacement ETF Share.....	221
Reference Date.....	154, 169, 184, 202, 214, 230, 244, 257, 268	Replacement Share.....	161
Reference Dealers.....	185, 238	Representative Amount.....	265
Reference Index.....	214	Repudiation.....	238
		Required Exchange.....	170

## Index of Defined Terms

Reset Date .....	71, 103	SGRs.....	397
Royal Decree 1310/2005 .....	429	Share.....	155, 170
Russian QIs .....	428	Share Amount .....	86, 93, 114, 122, 137, 144
Scheduled Averaging Date.....	154, 170, 202, 214, 244, 257, 268	Share Basket.....	155
Scheduled Averaging Reference Date.....	154, 170, 214, 244, 257, 268	Share Delivery Date .....	93, 122, 144
Scheduled Closing Time .....	154, 170, 202, 214	Share Issuer .....	155
Scheduled Initial Averaging Date.....	154, 170, 202, 214, 244, 257, 268	Share Price.....	155, 215
Scheduled Initial Setting Date.....	155, 170, 202, 214, 244, 257, 268	Silver .....	185
Scheduled Interim Valuation Date.....	155, 170, 202, 215, 244, 257, 268	Silver Commodity Contract.....	196
Scheduled Reference Date.....	155, 170, 202, 215, 244, 257, 268	SILVER-COMEX .....	196
Scheduled Trading Day.....	155, 170, 202, 215, 244, 257, 268	SILVER-LBMA PRICE.....	196
Scheduled Valuation Date.....	155, 170, 203, 215, 244, 257, 268	SIMs .....	397
SDRT .....	380	Single-Exchange Index.....	171
Second Nearby Month .....	184	SIX SIS.....	96, 147
Secondary Lag.....	251	Sixth Nearby Month .....	184
Secondary Rate .....	238	SKr .....	83, 111, 134
section 871(m) transaction.....	372	SO .....	370
Securities .....	1	Soybean Oil.....	197
Securities Act.....	4, 422	Soybean Oil Commodity Contract .....	197
Securities Markets Law .....	429	SOYBEAN OIL-CBOT .....	197
Security .....	1	Soybeans .....	197
Securityholder .....	68, 96, 99, 125, 127, 147	Soybeans Commodity Contract.....	197
SEK.....	82, 111, 134	SOYBEANS-CBOT.....	197
Settlement Amount .....	136	Specific Inconvertibility .....	238
Settlement Currency .....	86, 114, 136	Specific Non-Transferability.....	238
Settlement Date .....	136	Specified Currency .....	238, 244
Settlement Disruption Event.....	92, 122, 143	Specified Denomination(s) .....	68
SFA.....	428	specified ELI.....	372
Sfr .....	83, 111, 134	specified NPC.....	372
SGD .....	82, 111, 134	Specified Page .....	265
		Specified Price.....	185, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199
		Specified Time.....	238, 244
		Sponsor .....	171, 203, 244, 252, 257
		Spot Rate .....	93, 122, 144

Spot Rate Screen Page .....	93, 122, 144	Underlying Asset Return.....	93, 122, 144
Strategy Breach .....	215	Underlying Assets.....	8
Strike Price.....	93, 122, 144	Underlying Index .....	364
Subscription Frequency .....	230	Underlying Securities.....	20, 361
Subscription Notice Period.....	230	Unscheduled Termination Amount	86, 114, 137
Subscription Settlement Period.....	230	Unscheduled Termination Event Date	87, 115, 138
Substitute.....	80, 110, 133	USD.....	83, 111, 134
Substitute Fund.....	231	Valid Date.....	155, 171, 215, 245, 257, 268
Substitute Index Level.....	252	Valuation Date	138, 155, 171, 185, 203, 215, 238, 245, 257, 265, 269
Substitution Valuation Date.....	230, 231	Valuation Date	265
Successor Index .....	177, 204, 223, 248, 261	Valuation Time	156, 171, 215, 238, 245, 257, 265, 269
Successor Sponsor.....	177, 204, 248, 261	VAT .....	375
Sugar .....	197	Verification Date .....	138
Sugar #11 (World)-ICE .....	197	Warrant Agent .....	126
Sugar Commodity Contract.....	197	Wheat.....	198
Swap Transaction .....	71, 103	Wheat Commodity Contract .....	193, 198
TARGET Business Day .....	86, 114, 137	WHEAT HRW-KCBOT .....	193
TARGET2 System .....	114, 137	WHEAT-CBOT .....	198
Tax Disruption.....	185, 203	Worst Final Price .....	93, 122, 144
Tender Offer.....	155, 215	Worst Performing Underlying Asset	93, 122, 144
Tender Offer Date .....	155, 215	Worst Strike Price.....	93, 122, 144
Termination Option Value .....	86, 114, 137	WTI.....	198
Terms and Conditions.....	67, 98, 126	WTI Commodity Contract .....	198
Tin.....	198	WTI Crude Oil.....	198
TIN-LME-CASH .....	198	WUC.....	370
Trade Date	86, 114, 137, 155, 171, 185, 203, 215, 230, 244, 257	Y1.....	72, 73, 104, 105
Trading Disruption.....	155, 171, 185, 203, 215	Y2.....	72, 73, 105
Transfer Agents .....	67	Zinc.....	199
Transferable Number of Securities .....	114, 137	ZINC-LME CASH.....	198
TUIR .....	397		
U.S.\$.....	83, 111, 134		